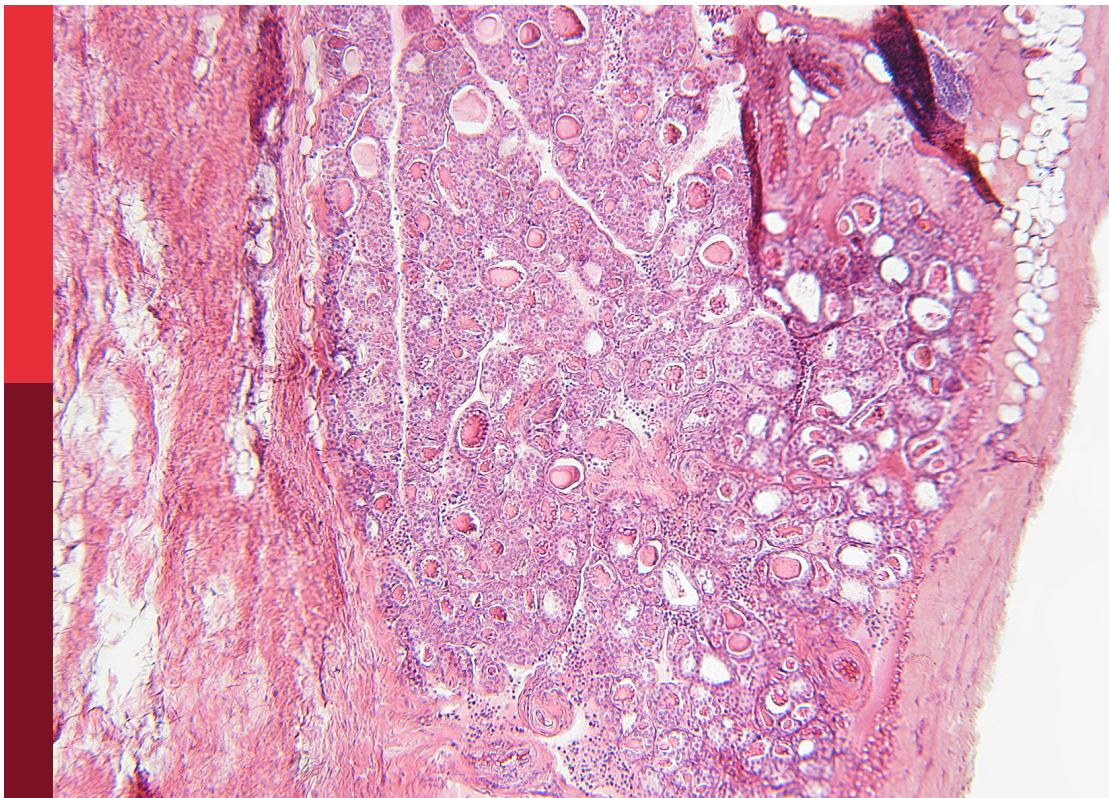
frontiers | Research Topics

# Double-edged swords: important factors connecting metabolic disorders and cancer development - from basic research to translational applications, volume II

**Edited by**
Che-Pei Kung, Conghui Yao, Maureen Murphy, Thibaut Barnoud and Irene Bertolini

**Published in**
Frontiers in Endocrinology
Frontiers in Oncology



ISSN 1664-8714
ISBN 978-2-8325-5839-3
DOI 10.3389/978-2-8325-5839-3

## About Frontiers

Frontiers is more than just an open access publisher of scholarly articles: it is a pioneering approach to the world of academia, radically improving the way scholarly research is managed. The grand vision of Frontiers is a world where all people have an equal opportunity to seek, share and generate knowledge. Frontiers provides immediate and permanent online open access to all its publications, but this alone is not enough to realize our grand goals.

## Frontiers journal series

The Frontiers journal series is a multi-tier and interdisciplinary set of open-access, online journals, promising a paradigm shift from the current review, selection and dissemination processes in academic publishing. All Frontiers journals are driven by researchers for researchers; therefore, they constitute a service to the scholarly community. At the same time, the *Frontiers journal series* operates on a revolutionary invention, the tiered publishing system, initially addressing specific communities of scholars, and gradually climbing up to broader public understanding, thus serving the interests of the lay society, too.

## Dedication to quality

Each Frontiers article is a landmark of the highest quality, thanks to genuinely collaborative interactions between authors and review editors, who include some of the world's best academicians. Research must be certified by peers before entering a stream of knowledge that may eventually reach the public - and shape society; therefore, Frontiers only applies the most rigorous and unbiased reviews. Frontiers revolutionizes research publishing by freely delivering the most outstanding research, evaluated with no bias from both the academic and social point of view. By applying the most advanced information technologies, Frontiers is catapulting scholarly publishing into a new generation.

## What are Frontiers Research Topics?

Frontiers Research Topics are very popular trademarks of the *Frontiers journals series*: they are collections of at least ten articles, all centered on a particular subject. With their unique mix of varied contributions from Original Research to Review Articles, Frontiers Research Topics unify the most influential researchers, the latest key findings and historical advances in a hot research area.

Find out more on how to host your own Frontiers Research Topic or contribute to one as an author by contacting the Frontiers editorial office: frontiersin.org/about/contact

# Double-edged swords: important factors connecting metabolic disorders and cancer development - from basic research to translational applications, volume II

**Topic editors**

Che-Pei Kung — Washington University in St. Louis, United States
Conghui Yao — Harvard Medical School, United States
Maureen Murphy — Wistar Institute, United States
Thibaut Barnoud — Medical University of South Carolina, United States
Irene Bertolini — Wistar Institute, United States

**Citation**

Kung, C.-P., Yao, C., Murphy, M., Barnoud, T., Bertolini, I., eds. (2025). *Double-edged swords: important factors connecting metabolic disorders and cancer development - from basic research to translational applications, volume II*. Lausanne: Frontiers Media SA. doi: 10.3389/978-2-8325-5839-3

# Table of contents

frontiers | Frontiers in Endocrinology

TYPE Editorial
PUBLISHED 19 June 2024
DOI 10.3389/fendo.2024.1441828



OPEN ACCESS

EDITED AND REVIEWED BY
Ralf Jockers,
Université Paris Cité, France

*CORRESPONDENCE
Che-Pei Kung
patkung@wustl.edu

RECEIVED 31 May 2024
ACCEPTED 05 June 2024
PUBLISHED 19 June 2024

CITATION
Kung C-P, Barnoud T, Yao C-H, Bertolini I and Murphy ME (2024) Editorial: Double-edged swords: important factors connecting metabolic disorders and cancer development – from basic research to translational applications, volume II. *Front. Endocrinol.* 15:1441828. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2024.1441828



# Editorial: Double-edged swords: important factors connecting metabolic disorders and cancer development – from basic research to translational applications, volume II

Che-Pei Kung[1]*, Thibaut Barnoud[2], Cong-Hui Yao[3], Irene Bertolini[4] and Maureen E. Murphy[4]

[1]Department of Medicine, Division of Molecular Oncology, Siteman Cancer Center, Washington University School of Medicine, Saint Louis, MO, United States, [2]Department of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, College of Medicine, Medical University of South Carolina, Charleston, SC, United States, [3]Department of Cell Biology, Blavatnik Institute, Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA, United States, [4]Molecular and Cellular Oncogenesis Program, The Wistar Institute, Philadelphia, PA, United States

KEYWORDS

**metabolic disorder, cancer, translational research, basic research, metabolism**

Editorial on the Research Topic

Double-edged swords: important factors connecting metabolic disorders and cancer development - from basic research to translational applications, volume II

Building upon the previous two series of articles (Double-edged Swords: Genetic Factors That Influence the Pathogenesis of Both Metabolic Disease and Cancer; Double-Edged Swords: Important Factors Connecting Metabolic Disorders and Cancer Development - From Basic Research to Translational Applications) discussing the intersections between metabolic dysfunction and cancer development, this research topic highlights new challenges and opportunities with our expanded knowledge.

Drug resistance is a significant issue in cancer therapy (1). Tirendi et al. reviewed the recent literature between 1988 and 2022 regarding therapeutic strategies and challenges of colorectal cancer (CRC) in "Colorectal cancer and therapy response: a focus on the main mechanisms involved". The authors discussed mechanisms contributing to CRC resistance, including metabolic reprogramming in cancer stem cells. To overcome CRC resistance, metabolic adaptors such as metformin and nanoparticle-based systems have been developed to improve treatment efficacy and delivery, respectively.

In "Co-administration of MDR1 and BCRP or EGFR/PI3K inhibitors overcomes lenvatinib resistance in hepatocellular carcinoma", Sun et al. described novel strategies to overcome resistance of hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) to lenvatinib, a tyrosine kinase inhibitor used in patients with unresectable HCC. Following the development of lenvatinib resistance (LR), multidrug resistance protein 1 (MDR1) and breast cancer resistance protein (BCRP) transporters were upregulated, and the epidermal growth factor receptor

(EGFR) and PI3K/AKT pathways were activated. As the result, combining lenvatinib with MDR1/BCRP dual inhibitor elacridar or EGFR inhibitor gefitinib proved to be effective strategies to overcome LR.

To develop novel treatments against HCC, new opportunities have been presented by our expanded understanding of the interaction between immunity and metabolism. Tu et al. described in "Hepatic macrophage mediated immune response in liver steatosis driven carcinogenesis" how liver macrophages produce inflammatory mediators to cause lipid dysfunction, steatosis and ultimately liver cancer. Treatments targeting this pathway, such as AMPK activators or dietary interventions, may be beneficial when integrated in HCC therapy.

Connections between metabolic syndrome and thyroid cancer (TC) have been described (2). In "Do metabolic factors increase the risk of thyroid cancer? a Mendelian randomization study", Liang and Sun provided additional contexts by using Mendelian Randomization (MR) to analyze genome-wide association studies (GWAS) dataset. Their analysis revealed a protection role for high-density lipoprotein (HDL) on TC, suggesting that strategies targeting HDL regulations could have therapeutic values. Other metabolites can also be linked to TC. In "Alterations in the amino acid profile in patients with papillary thyroid carcinoma with and without Hashimoto's thyroiditis", Hellmann et al. used high-performance liquid chromatography-triple stage quadrupole-mass spectrometry (HPLC-TSQ-MS) to profile amino acids (AA) in the serum of patients with papillary thyroid carcinoma (PTC) with or without Hashimoto's thyroiditis (HT). Despite sharing similar AA profiles compared with healthy controls, serum of PTC patients with HT (PTC1) can be distinguished from those without HT (PTC0) by lysine and alanine profiles, suggesting diagnostic values of AA in TC.

Some metabolites, such as 2-Hydroxyglutarate (2HG), also possess pro-tumorigenic functions (3). In "Renal oncometabolite L-2-hydroxyglutarate imposes a block in kidney tubulogenesis: Evidence for an epigenetic basis for the L-2HG-induced impairment of differentiation", Taub et al. showed that knockdown of L-2HG dehydrogenase (L2HGDH) in Renal Proximal Tubule (RPT) cells resulted in increased 2HG level and reduced tubulogenesis by RPT cells. This result was accompanied with reduced expression of cell differentiation factors and altered methylation status of chromatin. It suggests that 2HG functions as an oncometabolite by suppressing normal differentiation.

Our understanding about the role of glucose metabolism in human diseases have spanned from diabetes to cancer (4). In "The "sweet" path to cancer: focus on cellular glucose metabolism", Iacobini et al. reviewed the current literature contextualizing the role of aerobic glycolysis, or Warburg effect, in cancer, inflammation, and diabetes. They highlighted two important factors, the hypoxia-inducible factor-1α (HIF-1α) and M2 isoform of pyruvate kinase (PKM2), in promoting glucose metabolic rewiring to shape the immune and endocrine environments during disease progression.

Both HIF-1α and PKM2 are metabolic enzymes critical for functions in normal and cancerous cells. Mahé et al. did a deep dive, in "Genetics of enzymatic dysfunctions in metabolic disorders and cancer", into our current knowledge about how genetic alterations in metabolic enzymes contribute to human diseases. They explored a variety of functional pathways, including the urea cycle, glycogen storage, lysosome storage, fatty acid oxidation, and mitochondrial respiration among others, that can be hijacked by dysregulation of metabolic enzymes to promote the development of metabolic disorders and cancers.

In "Is MG53 a potential therapeutic target for cancer?", Du et al. discussed the roles MG53 plays as a target in cancer therapy. As a member of the tripartite-motif (TRIM) protein family with glucose-regulating functions, MG53 has been shown to play beneficial roles in cancer treatment. Restoring or elevating MG53 levels could enhance efficacy of chemo- and immuno-therapy while limiting associated tissue injuries. MG53's role in metabolic regulation, however, has also been implicated in insulin resistance and cancer cachexia, leading to detrimental effects during cancer treatment.

Drug repurposing represents a promising strategy to discover novel therapies for cancer (5). In "The magic bullet: Niclosamide", Jiang et al. reviewed the potential of niclosamide, an FDA-approved drug for tapeworm treatment, in cancer therapy considering its recently discovered ability to modify the global epigenetic landscape through metabolic reprogramming (6). With its distinctive effects on epigenetic regulation, metabolic programming, and other oncogenic and tumor suppressive mechanisms, such as Wnt/β-catenin, NF-κB, p53, and AMPK pathways, niclosamide is a promising candidate for combination therapies.

Racial disparity plays a significant role in disease progression and therapy (7). In "Population-enriched innate immune variants may identify candidate gene targets at the intersection of cancer and cardio-metabolic disease", Yeyeodu et al. discussed the roles innate immunity and inflammation play in differential susceptibilities to metabolic disorder and cancer among racial populations. Genetic inheritances and adaptions, in response to geographically defined environmental stresses, shape the innate immune profiles in different ethnic groups. It offers important insights in development of precision therapies.

With the variety of topics covered, our discussion and learning about links between metabolic functions and cancer continue, from basic science to translational applications.

## Author contributions

C-PK: Conceptualization, Project administration, Supervision, Writing – original draft, Writing – review & editing. TB: Project administration, Writing – original draft, Writing – review & editing. C-HY: Project administration, Writing – original draft, Writing – review & editing. IB: Project administration, Writing – original draft, Writing – review & editing. MM: Project administration, Supervision, Writing – original draft, Writing – review & editing.

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note



## References

1. Vasan N, Baselga J, Hyman DM. A view on drug resistance in cancer. *Nature*. (2019) 575:299–309. doi: 10.1038/s41586-019-1730-1

2. Li LR, Song JL, Liu HQ, Chen C. Metabolic syndrome and thyroid Cancer: risk, prognosis, and mechanism. *Discov Oncol*. (2023) 14:23. doi: 10.1007/s12672-022-00599-7

3. Liu Y, Yang C. Oncometabolites in cancer: current understanding and challenges. *Cancer Res*. (2021) 81:2820–3. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-20-3730

4. Talib WH, Mahmod AI, Abuarab SF, Hasen E, Munaim AA, Haif SK, et al. Diabetes and cancer: metabolic association, therapeutic challenges, and the role of natural products. *Molecules*. (2021) 26(8):2179. doi: 10.3390/molecules26082179

5. Weth FR, Hoggarth GB, Weth AF, Paterson E, White MPJ, Tan ST, et al. Unlocking hidden potential: advancements, approaches, and obstacles in repurposing drugs for cancer therapy. *Br J Cancer*. (2024) 130:703–15. doi: 10.1038/s41416-023-02502-9

6. Jiang H, Greathouse RL, Tiche SJ, Zhao M, He B, Li Y, et al. Mitochondrial uncoupling induces epigenome remodeling and promotes differentiation in neuroblastoma. *Cancer Res*. (2023) 83:181–94. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-22-1029

7. Baciu A, Negussie Y, Geller A, Weinstein JN eds. *Communities in action: pathways to health equity*. Washington, DC: National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine (2017).

frontiers | Frontiers in Endocrinology

TYPE Original Research
PUBLISHED 05 September 2022
DOI 10.3389/fendo.2022.932286



OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Conghui Yao,
Harvard Medical School, United States

REVIEWED BY
Yahui Wang,
Washington University in St. Louis, United States
Fengchao Lang,
National Institutes of Health (NIH), United States

*CORRESPONDENCE
Mary Taub
biochtau@buffalo.edu

SPECIALTY SECTION
This article was submitted to Cancer Endocrinology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Endocrinology

RECEIVED 29 April 2022
ACCEPTED 12 August 2022
PUBLISHED 05 September 2022

CITATION
Taub M, Mahmoudzadeh NH, Tennessen JM and Sudarshan S (2022) Renal oncometabolite L-2-hydroxyglutarate imposes a block in kidney tubulogenesis: Evidence for an epigenetic basis for the L-2HG-induced impairment of differentiation. *Front. Endocrinol.* 13:932286. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2022.932286



# Renal oncometabolite L-2-hydroxyglutarate imposes a block in kidney tubulogenesis: Evidence for an epigenetic basis for the L-2HG-induced impairment of differentiation

Mary Taub[1]*, Nader H. Mahmoudzadeh[2], Jason M. Tennessen[2] and Sunil Sudarshan[3]

[1]Biochemistry Department, School of Medicine and Biomedical Sciences, State University of New York at Buffalo, Buffalo, NY, United States, [2]Department of Biology, Indiana University, Bloomington, IN, United States, [3]Department of Urology, University of Alabama at Birmingham, Birmingham, AL, United States

2-Hydroxyglutarate (2HG) overproducing tumors arise in a number of tissues, including the kidney. The tumorigenesis resulting from overproduced 2HG has been attributed to the ability of 2HG alter gene expression by inhibiting α-ketoglutarate (αKG)-dependent dioxygenases, including Ten-eleven-Translocation (TET) enzymes. Genes that regulate cellular differentiation are reportedly repressed, blocking differentiation of mesenchymal cells into myocytes, and adipocytes. In this report, the expression of the enzyme responsible for L2HG degradation, L-2HG dehydrogenase (L2HGDH), is knocked down, using lentiviral shRNA, as well as siRNA, in primary cultures of normal Renal Proximal Tubule (RPT) cells. The knockdown (KD) results in increased L-2HG levels, decreased demethylation of 5mC in genomic DNA, and increased methylation of H3 Histones. Consequences include reduced tubulogenesis by RPT cells in matrigel, and reduced expression of molecular markers of differentiation, including membrane transporters as well as HNF1α and HNF1β, which regulate their transcription. These results are consistent with the hypothesis that oncometabolite 2HG blocks RPT differentiation by altering the methylation status of chromatin in a manner that impedes the transcriptional events required for normal differentiation. Presumably, similar alterations are responsible for promoting the expansion of renal cancer stem-cells, increasing their propensity for malignant transformation.

KEYWORDS

**L-2-Hydroxyglutarate, proximal tubule, matrigel (MA), differentiation, renal cell carcinoma**

# 1 Introduction

Specific cancer cells including gliomas, secondary glioblastomas, and acute myeloid leukemia (AML) overproduce D-2-Hydroxyglutarate (D-2HG) due to point mutations in cytosolic Isocitrate Dehydrogenase 1 (IDH1) (1). Renal carcinomas similarly have been observed to overproduce 2HG; however, the L isoform is overproduced in these tumors, presumably due to reduced expression of L-2HG dehydrogenase, which normally oxidizes L-2HG to αKetoglutarate (αKG) (2). While a number of mechanisms have been proposed, the most validated mechanisms by which 2HG accelerates oncogenesis are epigenetic. 2HG potently inhibits αKG-dependent dioxygenases by preventing αKG binding (3). Included amongst the αKG-dependent dioxygenases which are affected are the Ten-Eleven Translocation (TET) enzymes, which demethylate 5-methylcytosine (5mC) residues in genomic DNA (1), as well as the Jumonji C (JmjC) domain-containing histone demethylases (JMDHs). The consequence of TET inhibition is hypermethylation of DNA, while the consequence of JMDH inhibition is hypermethylation of histones. Ultimately, the increased DNA and histone methylation changes gene expression. Of particular interest in these regards is that these changes in gene expression have been observed to block cellular differentiation into adipocytes and muscle cells (4, 5). These observations have been made with cells that overproduce D-2HG due to IDH1mutations (1). However, the question has not been addressed as to whether L2HG-producing cells have a similar block in differentiation. This question is of particular importance with regard to clear cell renal carcinomas (CCRCCs), given that the studies of Shelar et al. (2) indicate that L2HG contributes to the development of these tumors.

Here we examine the hypothesis that elevated 2HG affects the differentiation of normal renal cells, altering their ability to undergo tubulogenesis. Of particular interest in these regards are renal proximal tubule (RPT) cells, the cells of origin of ccRCCs (6). In our previous studies, we observed that normal RPT cells, which have just been removed from the animal, form monolayer cultures that exhibit differentiated functions when cultured on plastic in defined medium (7). However, when RPT cells are cultured in a reconstituted basement membrane, matrigel, tubulogenesis occurs in response to either EGF or TGFα (8). Furthermore, the newly formed tubules possess the capacity for transepithelial transport (9), similar to developing nephrons (8, 10). Included amongst the initial events which occur during kidney development is the induction of the metanephric mesenchyme by WNT signals, followed by the induction of transporters specific to the RPT (11, 12). Notably, these developmental events are dependent upon DNA and histone methylation (13–16). For this reason, we have examined whether a) renal proximal tubulogenesis, and the expression of developmentally regulated transporter genes is altered by 2HG, and b) whether 2HG-mediated alterations can be attributed to changes in DNA and histone methylation.

# 2 Materials and methods

## 2.1 Materials

Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's Medium (DMEM), Ham's F12 Medium (F12), growth factor depleted matrigel, soybean trypsin inhibitor, 0.05% EDTA/0.53 mM trypsin in phosphate-buffered saline (PBS), EGF, lipofectamine, siRNA, RNA-4PCR kits, TURBO DNase I, Superscript Vilo kits, DNA oligos, and tissue culture plasticware were from Thermo Fisher (Waltham, MA). TransIT-LT1 transfection reagent was from Mirus Biotechnology Co. (Madison, WI). Tissue culture plate inserts, 24 wells, with PET membranes, 8.0 μm, were from VWR (Radnor, PA). Monarch Genomic DNA Purification Kits were obtained from New England BioLabs (Ipswich, MA). Hybond-N+ membranes were from GE Healthcare Biosciences (Chicago, IL). Nitrocellulose membranes were from Bio-Rad Laboratories (Hercules, CA). The Sirius Western Bright detection kit was from Advansta, San Jose, CA. The 5-hydroxy methyl cytosine (5-hmC) rabbit polyclonal antibody was from Active Motif (Carlsbad, CA), and the rabbit polyclonal antibodies against di- and tri-methylated histones (included in Histone Sampler Kits 9783 and 9847) were from Cellular Signaling Technologies, Danver, MA. The rabbit anti-NPT2a antibody was from alpha Diagnostics International (San Antonio, TX), while the rabbit anti-L2HGDH antibody (Cat # 15707-1-AP) and the rabbit anti-SGLT2 antibody (Cat. # 24654-1-AP) were from Proteintech (Rosemont, IL). The mouse monoclonal anti-beta actin antibody was from Santa Cruz Biotech (Dallas, TX). The secondary antibodies (Horseradish Peroxidase (HRP)-coupled Goat anti-Rabbit and HRP-coupled Goat anti-Mouse), as well as the SsoAdvanced Universal Syber Green Supermix, were obtained from Bio-Rad Laboratories (Hercules, CA). Collagenase Class IV was from Worthington (Freehold, NJ). Western Blocking Reagent, produced by Roche, as well as bovine insulin, human transferrin, hydrocortisone, and other chemicals was from Sigma Aldrich Chemical Corp. (St. Louis, MO). Selenium was from Difco laboratories (Detroit, MI). New Zealand White rabbits, 4-5 lb, male, were from Charles River (Wilmington, MA). Prism 9 software was from GraphPad, Inc. (San Diego, CA).

## 2.2 Plasmids

The pLK0.1 TRC cloning vector (17), the pLKO.1-TRC vector (17), and the scramble shRNA vector in pLKO.1 (18) were obtained from Addgene (Watertown, Mass). The pMD2.G vector [expressing VSV-G envelop; Addgene plasmid # 12259; http://n2t.net/addgene:12259;RRID:Addgene_12259), and psPAX2 (a lentiviral packaging vector; Addgene plasmid #

12260; http://n2t.net/addgene:12260;RRID:Addgene_12260)] were gifts from Didier Trono.

## 2.3 Cell culture

The basal medium, which consists of a 50:50 mixture of Dulbecco`s Modified Eagle`s Medium and Ham's F12 Medium containing 15 mM HEPES and 20 mM sodium bicarbonate (DMEM/F12) (pH 7.4), is supplemented with 5 μg/ml bovine insulin, 5 μg/ml human transferrin, $5 \times 10^{-8}$ M hydrocortisone, 92 U/ml penicillin, and 0.01% kanamycin (i.e., Medium RK-1). Water used for medium and growth factor preparations was purified using a Milli-Q deionization system. Cultures were maintained in a humidified 5% $CO_2$/95% air mixture at 37°C.

Primary rabbit RPT cell cultures were initiated from rabbit kidneys, as previously described (7). Animal use was reviewed and approved by the Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee of the State University of New York at Buffalo. After their removal from the animal, rabbit kidneys were perfused *via* the renal artery, with DMEM/F12 containing 0.5% iron oxide (w/v), until the kidney turned gray black in color. Renal cortical slices were removed, disrupted with a sterile glass homogenizer, and the material was separated sequentially through 253 μm and 83 μm nylon sieves. Tubules and glomeruli on the 83 μm sieve were transferred into DMEM/F12, glomeruli (containing iron oxide) removed with a stir bar, and remaining proximal tubules incubated in DMEM/F12 containing 0.05mg/ml collagenase IV/0.5 mg/ml soybean trypsin inhibitor (2′; 23° C). Dissociated tubules were centrifuged, resuspended in DMEM/F12, and plated into culture dishes (or 12-well plates) containing Medium RK-1. The medium was changed the day after plating, and every 2 days thereafter.

## 2.4 Treatment of primary cultures with either L2HGDH siRNA or L2HGDH shRNA

The sequence of rabbit L2HGDH stealth siRNA (UUACAGUACUCAUACAUGAGGGCUG, positive strand) and scrambled (scr) control stealth siRNA (UUAGGCAU GAACUCACAUGAGUCUG, positive strand) was determined using Stealth siRNA software (Thermo Fisher), whereas the sequence of rabbit L2HGDH Silencer Select siRNA (GAUGCUUACUGUUUUGGAAtt) was determined using Silencer Select siRNA software (Thermo Fisher). Silencer Select Negative Control siRNA #1 was used in parallel with L2HGDH silencer select siRNA. Primary RPT cells were transfected with either Rabbit L2HGDH siRNA or a Control siRNA (scrambled stealth siRNA) using lipofectamine, while transfections with L2HGDH Silencer Select siRNA or a Control siRNA (Silencer Select Negative Control siRNA #1, ThermoFisher) were conducted using lipofectamine RNAiMAX. Two days later, the cultures were either used experimentally or transfected a second time with the siRNAs.

A rabbit L2HGDH shRNA oligo, generated by RNAi Consortium Software, the Broad Institute, (CCGGAA GATGGGATGAAATATCCAATTCTCGAGTTGGATATTT CATCCCATCTTTTTTTG), was inserted into a pLK0.1 TRC cloning vector. The sequence was verified by the Roswell Park Cancer Institute Sequencing Facility (Buffalo, NY). The pLKO.1-TRC vector and the scramble shRNA vector in pLKO.1 were used controls. To prepare lentivirus, 292 T cells were cotransfected, using a TransIT-LT1 transfection agent, with a pLK0.1 TRC vector, pMD2.G, and psPAX2 followed by medium change (after 24 h). Medium containing virus was collected 48 and 72 h after transfection. and the virus was titered using HT1080. Primary RPT cell cultures were transduced with lentiviral particles, and transformants selected for 7 days using puromycin.

## 2.5 Matrigel cultures

Growth factor depleted matrigel, prepared as described by Taub et al. (8), was stored at -20°C. Prior to its use, matrigel was thawed and maintained at 4°C. Prior to the addition of the cultures, 12-well plates were coated with matrigel. Subsequently, monolayer cultures of primary RPT cell cultures were detached from their dishes using EDTA/trypsin. Trypsin action was inhibited using 0.1% soybean trypsin inhibitor in PBS. The cells were suspended in DMEM/F12 and pelleted at 500×*g* for 5 min. After resuspension in DMEM/F12, the cell number was determined using a Coulter counter, and the cells were added to matrigel at 4°C. The cells in matrigel were plated into individual wells of matrigel-coated 12 well plates at $2 \times 10^4$ cells/well. The matrigel cultures were maintained in a humidified 5% $CO_2$ incubator in a humidified 5% $CO_2$/95% air environment at 37° C. DMEM/F12 medium containing 5 μg/ml bovine insulin, 5 μg/ml human transferrin (DMEM/F12-IT), and other pertinent factors (including 5 ng/ml EGF) was added the day after plating. The matrigel cultures were incubated with EGF, and/or other appropriate supplements. One week later, the number of tubules was determined in each of 25 microscope fields/well, in three wells per condition, and compared to control values in the absence of added growth factor (unless otherwise stated).

## 2.6 Realtime PCR

RNA was purified from the cultures using an RNA-4PCR kit. Subsequently, genomic DNA was removed using TURBO DNase I, and cDNA was synthesized using a Superscript Vilo kit. Transcripts were amplified using a BioRad CFX96 RealTime System using SsoAdvanced Universal Syber Green Supermix containing 5 μM forward and reverse primers complementary to cDNA templates. Ct values (obtained using BioRad software) were determined in

quadruplicate. Relative mRNA levels were calculated using the Ct values, as described by Pfaffl (19) using beta actin mRNA as an internal control. Primers were designed by using Primer-BLAST (NCBI website) and synthesized by ThermoFisher.

## 2.7 Western analysis

Cell lysates were prepared in RIPA buffer containing protease inhibitors, as previously described (20), and protein levels were determined using the micro BCA protein assay (21). The samples, equalized with respect to protein, were separated by electrophoresis through 7.5% SDS/polyacrylamide gels, and transferred to nitrocellulose, as previously described (22). The blots were incubated first with a primary antibody and, subsequently, with an HRP-conjugated secondary antibody, also as previously described (22). Following an incubation with WesternBright Sirius Chemiluminescent HRP substrate, bands were visualized in a BioRad Chemidoc MP. Band intensities were compared using ImageLab Software.

## 2.8 5-Hydroxymethylcytosine slot blots

Slot blots were employed to probe for 5-hydroxymethylcytosine (5hmC) in genomic DNA, using serial dilutions of known quantities of genomic DNA, a semi-quantitative method described by Liu et al. (23) and Jia et al. (24). To summarize, genomic DNA was purified using a Monarch Genomic DNA Purification Kit and quantitated using a Nanodrop. In order to expose the bases, the DNA was denatured at 99°C for 5 min, and quick cooled. Dilutions of the samples were applied onto an Hybond-N+ membrane, using a HybriSlot Manifold, and baked at 80°C for 1 h. The membrane was blocked 1 h in 1% Blocking Solution (1% Western Blocking Reagent in Tris Buffered Saline (TBS)), followed by 1 h incubation with 5-hydroxy methyl cytosine (5-hmC) rabbit polyclonal antibody in 0.5% Blocking Solution. The membrane was washed twice in TBS + 0.1% Tween 20 (TBST) and incubated for 1 h in 0.5% blocking solution containing a Horseradish Peroxidase (HRP)-coupled Goat anti-Rabbit secondary antibody. After four washes with TBST, bands were developed using a Sirius Western Bright detection kit and visualized using a BioRad Chemidoc MP.

Following 5hmC blotting, the blots were stained with methylene blue, in order to visualize total DNA on the blots, within the limits of its sensitivity.

## 2.9 Analysis of histones

Primary RPT cell cultures in 60 mm dishes were treated with either a) L2HGDH stealth siRNA in parallel with scrambled (scr) control siRNA or b) L2HGDH Silencer Select siRNA in parallel with Silencer Select Negative Control #1 siRNA. Two days later, histones were extracted from the cultures using a Histone Extraction Kit (ab113476; Abcam, Cambridge, MA), and protein was determined as described by Scopes (25), employing a Nanodrop. Purified histones, equalized with respect to protein, were separated on 12.5% SDS-polyacrylamide gels, transferred to Nitrocellulose, and subjected to Western analysis (using rabbit polyclonal antibodies against di- and tri-methylated histones), as previously described (22).

## 2.10 Determination of L- and D-2HG, and glutamine

Primary RPT cell cultures in 100 mm dishes were treated with either a) L2HGDH Stealth siRNA or scrambled control siRNA, or b) L2GDH Silencer Select siRNA or Negative Control 1 siRNA, as described above. Two days later, the cultures were harvested as follows. The medium was changed 2 h prior to harvesting. The cultures were treated with EDTA/trypsin. Dislodged cells were transferred into a 2 ml screwtop tube (removing a sample to determine cell number). The cells were centrifuged (3,000×*g*), washed with PBS, and flash-frozen in dry ice/ethanol. Samples were then utilized for the determination of L- and D- 2HG levels. Subsequently, samples were homogenized in a bead mill homogenizer, L- and D-2HG were derivatized using acidified R-2-butanol, and derivatized L- and D-2HG were separated by GC-MS, as described by Li and Tennessen (26). The identity of the peaks for L- and D-2HG was verified using *L,D*-[2,3,3-$^{2}H_{3}$]-2-hydroxyglutarate) as an internal standard, and peak areas for L- and D-2HG were determined, also as described by Li and Tennessen (26), The final concentration of L- and D-2HG (determined in nanomoles) was standardized with respect to cell number, as determined using a Coulter Counter. Final values are averages of triplicate determinations +/- the SEM.

In order to examine the effect of glutaminase inhibitor CB-839 on glutamine levels, intracellular glutamine and glutamate were determined in triplicate cultures using the Promega Glutamine/Glutamate-Glo Assay. Cultures were grown in 96-well plates in Medium RK-1. The medium was changed to either Medium RK-1 with diluent (DMSO), or Medium RK-1 supplemented with 1 μM CB-839. After a 3-day incubation, the cultures were lysed in 0.1N HCl. A portion of the lysate was treated with glutaminase, while the other portion was untreated. Subsequently, the glutamate level was determined both in glutaminase-treated and untreated lysates using the Glutamate-Glo Assay. Emitted light was quantitated using a Biotek Plate Reader. The glutamine level was determined by subtracting the glutamate level measured in an untreated lysate from the glutamate level determined in the portion of the lysate treated with glutaminase. Values are averages +/- SEM of triplicate determinations.

## 2.11 Transwell migration assay

Primary RPT cells were trypsinized and plated ($5 \times 10^4$ cells/0.5 ml) into matrigel coated tissue culture plate inserts with PET membranes in 12-well plates. DMEM/F12 containing chemoattractant was added to the bottom chamber. The next day, the transwell was removed and washed with PBS, and the cells were removed from the membrane side facing the upper chamber using a cotton swab. After fixing the cells with formalin, the transwell was washed twice with PBS, the cells were stained with Hoechst (10 μg/ml), and the transwells were washed twice with PBS. Images were captured (in at least 25 microscope fields) using a Zeiss Axio Observer Inverted Microscope. The cells in each of the images were automatically counted using NIH ImageJ software. The average number of cells/10 microscope fields was determined in each of the three transwells/condition.

## 2.12 Statistical analysis

Statistical analyses were conducted using Prism software. Statistical results are expressed as means +/- SEM. Statistical differences between groups were determined using a two-tailed t-test. Differences between means were considered statistically significant when $p < 0.05$.

# 3 Results

## 3.1 Effect of L2HGDH KD on tubulogenesis

The effect of an L2HGDH Knockdown (KD) on renal proximal tubulogenesis *in vitro* was examined. Towards these ends, primary RPT cell cultures were transduced with lentiviral particles containing vectors expressing either L2HGDH shRNA, or the Control TRC shRNA vector, and selected with puromycin. Subsequently, transduced cells were introduced into matrigel and cultured in the presence of EGF. Figure 1A shows tubules observed in Control TRC transduced cultures, as compared with the structures in cultures transduced with L2HGDH shRNA. Quantitative studies of parallel cultures indicated that both the number of tubules and the L2HGDH mRNA levels were reduced by 80% (Figures 1B, C, respectively). Similar results were obtained when primary RPT cell cultures were transfected with Silencer Select L2HGDH siRNA, in comparison with Negative Control siRNA (as shown in Figures 1D–F).

Previously, Shelar et al. (2) conducted studies which indicated that L2HG is primarily generated from Glutamine (Gln) in RCCs. The proposed pathway is illustrated in Figure 2A. Consistent with this hypothesis, the glutaminase inhibitor CB-839 was observed to reduce L-2HG levels in ccRCC cells (2). Thus, the effect of the glutaminase inhibitor 1 μM CB-839 on tubulogenesis by primary RPTs was examined. Figure 2B shows that incubation of primary RPTs transduced with lentiviral L2HGDH shRNA with 1 μM CB-839 prevented the decrease in the number of tubules caused by L2HGDH shRNA. In contrast, 1 μM CB-839 did not significantly affect the number of tubules in matrigel cultures transduced with the Control TRC vector. Similarly, as shown in Figure 2C, CB-839 significantly alleviated the decrease in tubulogenesis caused by Silencer Select L2HGDH siRNA. Figure 2D shows that 1 μM CB-839 caused a significant increase in intracellular glutamine levels, indicating that glutaminase was significantly inhibited under these conditions. Thus, these results are consistent with the hypothesis that the decrease in tubule formation normally caused by the L2HGDH shRNA can be attributed to an increase in the L2HG level, and that this increase no longer occurs in the presence of CB-839.

In order to evaluate this hypothesis further, the effect of extracellular L2HG on tubule formation was examined. The intracellular level of L2HG has been reported to vary dramatically in normal cells derived from different tissues, including 0.4 μM L-2HG in macrophages (27) and 43.79 μM in HEK293FT cells, derived from human kidney (28), and 2HG levels high as 700 μM in white blood cells (29). While the level of D- and L-2HG in the renal microenvironment has not been precisely determined, 1.37 μM 2HG has been measured in serum (30).

Thus, initially the effect of the cell permeable octyl L-2HG on tubulogenesis was examined. Figure 3A shows the typical impairment in tubule formation in matrigel cultures treated with 1 μM octyl L-2HG. As shown in Figure 3B as the octyl L-2HG concentration was gradually increased to 100 μM, the number of tubules decreased to 0. In contrast, as the L-2HG concentration was increased to 100 μM, tubule formation only decreased by 50%. Figure 3C shows that the 75% decrease in tubule formation observed at 10 μM octyl L-2HG was associated with a forty-fold increase in intracellular L-2HG. Presumably then, the inhibitory effect of octyl L-2HG can be attributed to the increased intracellular L-2HG, which inhibits αKG-dependent dioxygenases. Consistent with this hypothesis, the inhibitory effect of octyl L-2HG on tubule formation was alleviated by 5-octyl-αKetoglutarate (αKG) (as shown in Figure 3D). This latter observation can be explained if 5-ocytl-αKG successfully competes with the elevated L-2HG for binding to αKG-dependent dioxygenases, thereby preventing the inhibitory effect of the elevated L-2HG on αKG-dependent dioxygenases.

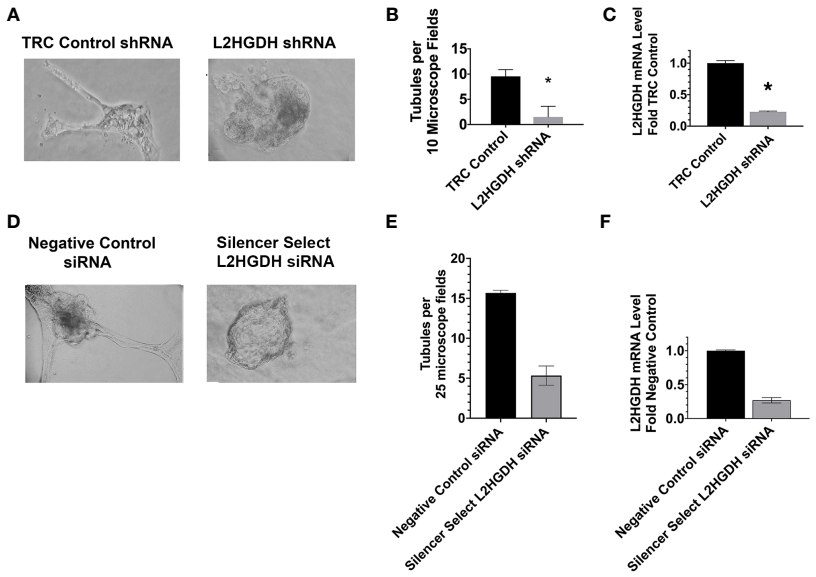



FIGURE 1
Inhibition of tubulogenesis by L2HGDH shRNA AND L2HGDH siRNA. Primary RPT cell cultures were either **(A)** transduced with lentivirus containing either L2HGDH shRNA or Control TRC shRNA vectors, or **(D)** transfected with either Silencer Select L2HGDH siRNA, or Negative Control siRNA. Prior to culturing in matrigel, the shRNA transduced cells were selected 1 week with 1.6 µg/ml puromycin, while the siRNA transfected cells were cultured 1 day to allow for gene expression. Subsequently, the primary cultures were trypsinized and passaged into matrigel in DMEM/F12-IT further supplemented with 5 ng/ml EGF, as described in Materials and Methods. Representative microscope fields of matrigel cultures are illustrated including (A1) matrigel cultures transduced with either Control TRC shRNA or L2HGDH shRNA, and (B1) matrigel cultures transfected with either Silencer Select L2HGDH siRNA or Negative Control siRNA. **(B)** the effect of the L2HGDH shRNA on number of tubules was quantitated, relative to Control shRNA, and **(C)** the relative levels of L2HGDH mRNA determined in the two conditions. Similarly, in **(E)** the effect of Silencer Select L2HGDH siRNA on the number of tubules was quantitated, relative to Negative Control siRNA, and **(F)** the relative levels of L2HGDH mRNA determined in the same 2 conditions. Values are averages +/- SEM of triplicate determinations. (*) $p < 0.05$ relative to either the TRC control shRNA **(B, C)** or the Negative Control siRNA **(E, F)**, respectively. Scale Bars, 50 µm.

## 3.2 Effect of L2HGDH KD on L- and D-2HG levels

In order to determine a) whether L2HGHD siRNA causes a significant increase in L-2HG, and b) whether the L-enantiomer, rather than the D- enantiomer is affected, the level of both L- and D-2HG was determined in primary cultures treated with either L2HGDH Stealth siRNA or Scrambled control siRNA by means of a GC-MS analysis. Figure 4A shows that in control primary cultures treated with Scr siRNA D- was the major enantiomer of 2HG (0.34 +/- 0.07 nmol D-2HG/$10^6$ cells vs. 0.16 +/- 0.01 nmol L-2HG/$10^6$ cells). In contrast, in primary cultures treated with L2HGDH stealth siRNA, L- was the major enantiomer. This can be attributed to a 4.4-fold increase in the L-enantiomer of 2HG in primary RPT cells treated with L2HGDH stealth siRNA (to 0.70 +/- 0.06 nmol/$10^6$ cells), unlike the D-enantiomer, which did not change significantly (0.40 +/- 0.07 nmol/$10^6$ cells). Figure 4B shows that similarly, L-2HG became the predominant enantiomer in primary RPT cultures treated with L2HGDH silencer select siRNA (vs. Negative Control siRNA). This can be explained by a significant increase in the level of the L- rather than the D- enantiomer of 2HG in primary RPTs treated with L2HGDH silencer select siRNA. These results are consistent with the hypothesis that L2HGDH stealth siRNA caused a specific increase in L2HG due to a reduction in the level of the L2HGDH enzyme without affecting D2HGDH enzyme levels.

## 3.3 Effect of L2HGDH KD on DNA and histone methylation

Previously, a knockdown of L2HGDH was observed not only to cause an increase in L2HG levels, but in addition to cause alterations in the level of DNA hydroxymethylation and histone methylation in renal carcinomas and other cultured renal cells (31). In this respect, an increase in L2HG has similar consequences to those caused by increases in D2HG (and a decrease in D2HGDH) observed in other types of cancers (32). Such changes in DNA and histone methylation have been attributed to the ability of 2HG to inhibit αKG-dependent dioxygenases that control gene expression (32). Included amongst these dioxygenases are TET methylcytosine dioxygenases, as well as Jumonji domain containing histone

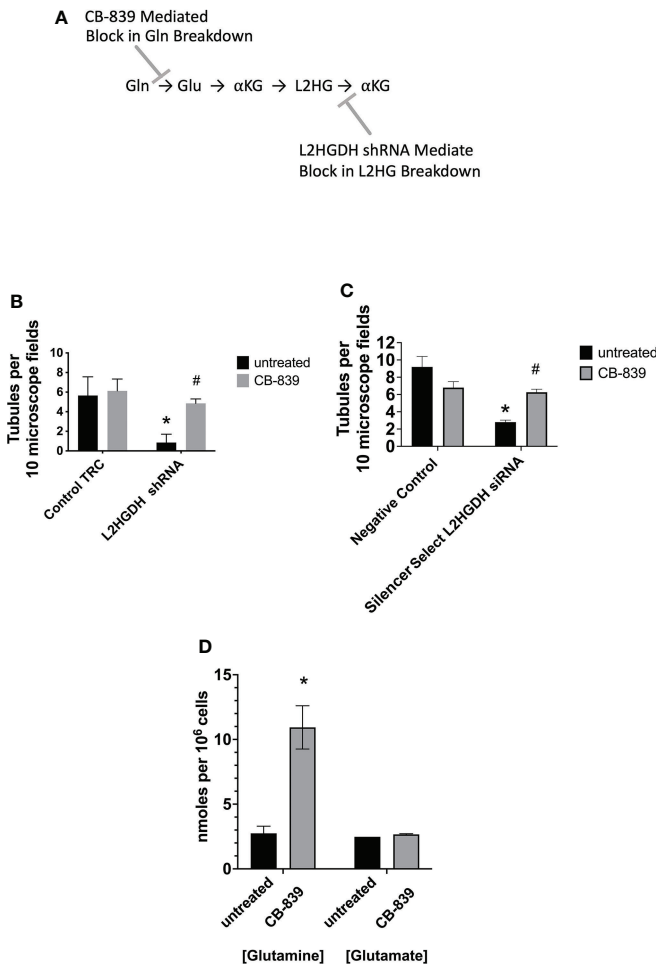



FIGURE 2
Effect of Glutaminase Inhibitor CB-839 on tubulogenesis. **(A)** Model for the Effect of CB-839 on Gln metabolism. Shelar et al. (2) previously presented evidence indicating that L2HG in RCCs primarily originates from Gln, initially occurring *via* the metabolism of Gln to Glu by Glutaminase. L2HG is subsequently metabolized to αKG by L2HGDH. **(B)** Primary RPT cultures were transduced with lentivirus containing either L2HGDH shRNA or Control TRC shRNA, selected with puromycin, and passaged into matrigel, as described in the Figure 1 legend. **(C)** Primary RPT cell cultures were transfected with Silencer Select L2HGDH siRNA or Negative Control siRNA, and passaged into matrigel 1 day later, as described in the Figure 1 legend. In parts **(B, C)** Matrigel cultures were incubated with DMEM/F12- IT further supplemented with 5 ng/ml EGF and either 1 μM CB-839 or no further supplement, the day after cultures were initiated in matrigel. In parts **(B, C)**, tubules were counted as described in the Figure 1 legend. Values are averages +/- SEM of triplicate determinations. (*) $p < 0.05$ relative to untreated Control TRC; (#) $p < 0.05$ relative to the untreated L2HGDH condition. **(D)** The level of glutamine and glutamate was determined in primary RPT cell cultures treated with either 1 μM CB-839 or untreated, as described in Materials and Methods. Values are averages +/- SEM of triplicate determinations. (*) $p < 0.05$ relative to untreated control in the glutamine condition.

demethylases (JMDHs), a family of histone demethylases. Thus, the hypothesis was examined that the inhibition of these two families of αKG-dependent dioxygenases resulting from an L2HGDH knockdown could be responsible for the inhibition of tubulogenesis caused by an L2HGDH knockdown in normal renal cells, as well as other related alterations.

The TET methylcytosine dioxygenases (including TET1, TET2, and TET2) are involved in the demethylation of 5-methylcytosine (5mC) in genomic DNA (1). The reaction initially involves the formation of 5-hydroxymethyl cytosine (5hmC) from 5mC, to determine whether this enzymatic activity is altered in primary RPT cultures were treated with either L2HGDH shRNA or Scrambled shRNA. Subsequently, genomic DNA was purified from these primary cultures, and the level of 5hmC in the genomic DNA was examined by means of slot blots. Figure 5A shows that the level of 5hmC is indeed reduced in genomic DNA derived from cultures treated with L2HGDH shRNA, as compared with Scrambled Controls. Similar results were obtained when the primary cultures were treated with Silencer Select L2HGDH siRNA, as

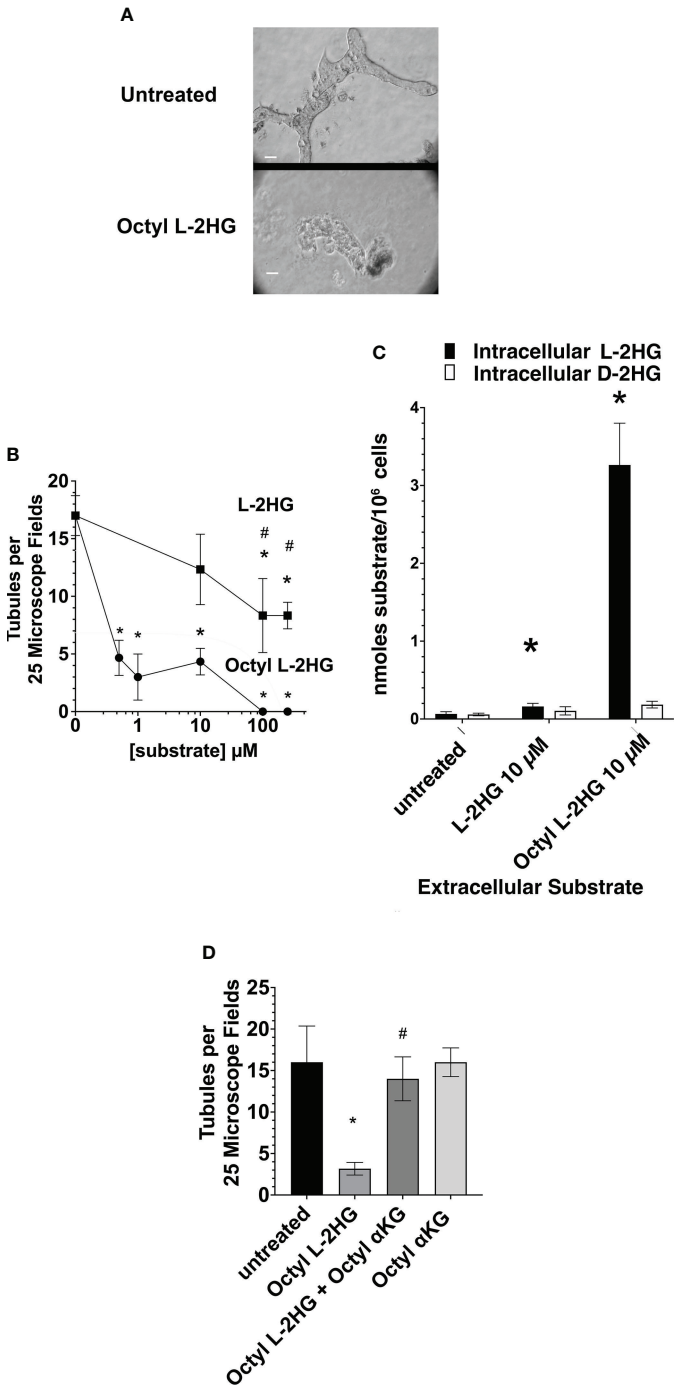



FIGURE 3
Inhibition of tubulogenesis by Octyl L-2HG. **(A)** Representative microscope fields of either control matrigel cultures in DMEM/F12-IT supplemented with 5 ng/ml EGF alone, or further supplemented with 100 μM Octyl L-2HG. **(B)** The frequency of tubule formation as a function of the concentration of either Octyl L-2HG or L-2HG. **(C)** Effect of 10 μM L-2HG or Octyl L-2HG on the intracellular L- and D-2HG concentration. **(D)** Effect of 5-octyl-αKG (250 μM) on the Octyl L-2HG (100 μM)-induced inhibition of tubulogenesis. Values are averages +/- SEM of triplicate determinations. (*) $p < 0.05$ relative to untreated cultures; (#) $p < 0.05$ relative to Octyl L2HG. Scale Bar, 50 μm.

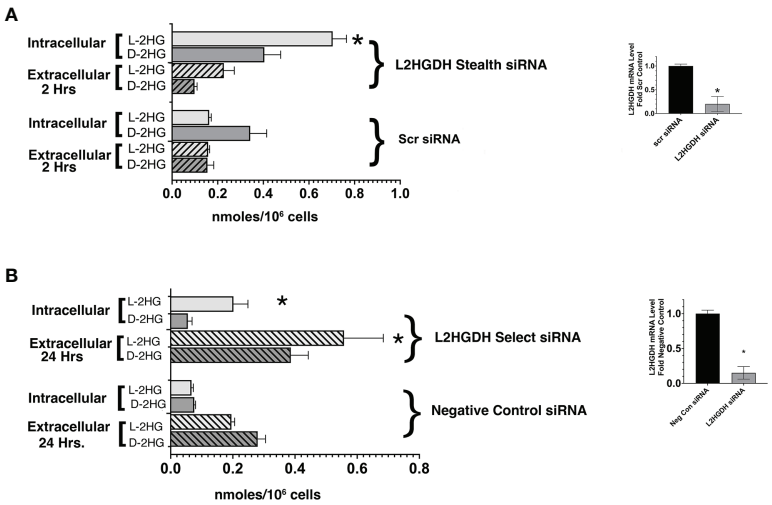



FIGURE 4
Effect of L2HGDH shRNA an L2HGDH siRNA on the intra- and extracellular L- and D-2Hydroxyglutarate Level. **(A)** Primary RPT cells were transfected with either L2HGDH Stealth siRNA or the corresponding Scrambled siRNA. The medium was changed on Days 1, 2 and 3 post-transcription. **(A)** Two hours after the medium change on Day 3 post-transfection, frozen cell pellets were prepared, and medium was collected. **(B)** Primary cultures were transfected either with L2HGDH Silencer Select siRNA or Negative Control siRNA. As in part A, the medium was changed on Days 1, 2 and 3 post-transfection. The medium that was changed on Day 3, however, was collected and frozen, while frozen pellets were prepared 2 h after the final medium change. The L- and D-2HG in each of the samples (i.e. cell pellets and medium) was derivatized, separated by GC/MS, and quantitated, as described in Materials and Methods. Values are averages (+/- SEM) of triplicate determinations. In part A, *p < 0.05 relative to intracellular L-2HG with Scr siRNA, while in part B, *p < 0.05 relative to Negative Control siRNA in the same condition (i.e. either intracellular L-2HG, or extracellular L-2HG). In the insets, L2HGDH mRNA levels were determined as described in Materials and Methods. (*) p < 0.05 relative to Control condition.

compared with Negative Control-treated cultures (as show in Figure 5B). These results are consistent with reduced TET enzymatic activity in primary RPT cell cultures treated with L2HGDH shRNA.

Inhibition JMDHs would also be expected to occur following an increase in L-2HG levels, which would prevent the demethylation of some classes of histones. Thus, the effect of L2HGDH siRNA on methylated histones was examined. Figure 6A shows that there was a generalized increase in the level of methylated histones in primary cultures treated with L2HGH Stealth siRNA, as compared with parallel cultures with Scrambled Control siRNA. Not only did the level of K4 dimethyl histone H3 increase, but in addition, there was an increase in the level of both K27 dimethyl and trimethyl histones in L2HGDH Stealth siRNA treated cultures. The level of K36 dimethyl histone increased in an analogous manner in the L2HGDH Stealth siRNA treated cultures. In addition, K79 dimethyl and trimethyl Histone H3 levels increased in primary RPT cells treated with L2HGDH Stealth siRNA. As shown in Figure 6B, similar increases in histone methylation were observed in primary cultures treated with L2HGDH Silencer Select siRNA. Thus, our results are consistent with the hypothesis that both DNA and histone methylation increase in primary RPT cell cultures with an L2HGDH KD.

## 3.4 Effect of an L2HGDH KD on the expression of differentiated transporters

The expression of RPT transporters is induced during the tubulogenesis which occurs during kidney development (12, 33). Included amongst these transporters are the $Na^+$/phosphate cotransporter (NPT2a), the p-Aminohippurate transporter (OAT1), Aquaporin 1 (AQP1), and the $Na^+$/glucose cotransporter (SGLT2). Initially, the effect of an L2HGDH KD was examined in monolayer cultures. Figure 7A. shows the reduced NPT2a, OAT1 and SGLT2 mRNA levels in monolayer cultures of primary RPT cells transduced with lentiviral L2HGDH shRNA. Transporter mRNA levels were similarly reduced in primary RPT monolayers transduced with L2HGDH Stealth siRNA (vs. Scrambled Controls) (Figure 7B), as well as L2HGDH Silencer Select siRNA (Figure 7C).

The effect of an L2HGDH KD at the protein level was also examined. Figures 8A, B show that in primary RPTs treated with L2HGDH shRNA, the level of the NPT2a and SGLT2 proteins was reduced by 67 +/- 11% and 58 +/- 11%, respectively, as compared with Con TRC shRNA-treated controls. Similar reductions in the level of NPT2a and SGLT2 proteins were observed in primary cultures treated with either L2HGDH Stealth siRNA or L2HGDH Silencer Select siRNA, as compared with their respective controls. Figures 8A, B also shows a substantial reduction in the L2HGDH protein level in

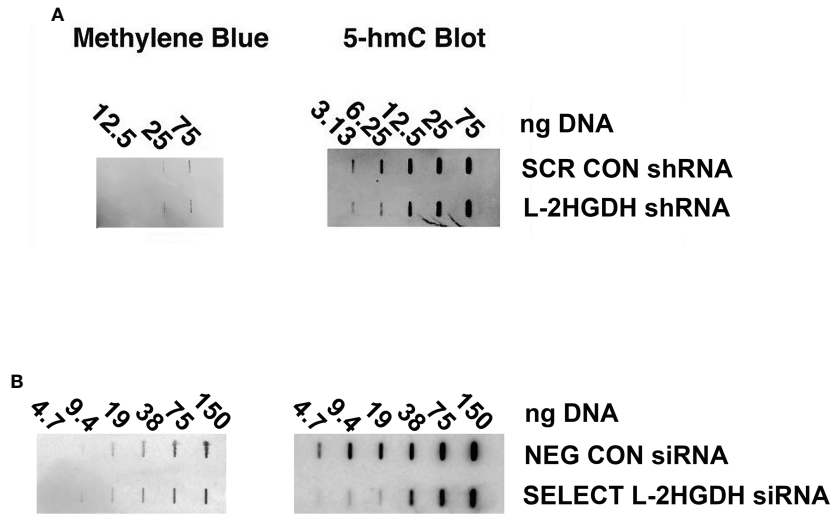



FIGURE 5
Effect of L2HGHD shRNA and siRNA on DNA methylation. The effect of L 2HGDH shRNA and siRNA on 5hmC levels. Genomic DNA was purified from primary cultures **(A)** transduced with lentivirus containing either Scrambled shRNA or L2HGDH shRNA vectors, or **(B)** transfected with either Negative Control siRNA, or Silencer Select L2HGDH siRNA. Serial dilutions of the genomic DNA were applied to slot blots. Subsequently, blots were probed with a 5hmC antibody, and total DNA visualized with methylene blue.

primary cultures treated with L2HGDH shRNA, L2HGDH Stealth siRNA, or L2HGDH Silencer Select siRNA, as compared with their respective controls (Con TRC shRNA, Scrambled Stealth siRNA, and Negative Control siRNA, respectively).

Relative to their respective controls, the L2HGDH protein levels were 16 +/- 4% (L2HGDH shRNA), 29 +/- 7% (L2HGDH Stealth siRNA), and 33 +/- 1% (L2HGDH Silencer Select siRNA).

## 3.5 Effect of basement membrane on gene expression, as well as on alterations caused by L2HGDH knockdowns

### 3.5.1 Effect of L2HGDH KD on Transporter gene expression: Influence of matrigel

Previous studies indicate that the basement membrane components of matrigel promote the differentiation of cells originating from a diverse number of tissues (34). Thus, it is reasonable to determine whether the expression of differentiated renal transporters is altered by basement membrane matrigel, as well as by the process of tubulogenesis itself (35). For this reason, the effect of basement membrane matrigel on the expression of transporter mRNAs and the cellular response to L2HGDH shRNA was examined, including studies both in Control RPT cell cultures (treated with lentiviral Con TRC shRNA), as well as in RPT cell cultures treated with lentiviral L2HGDH shRNA.

As shown in Figure 9, the expression of SGLT2 mRNA and NPT2a mRNA increased when Control primary RPT cell cultures were maintained in matrigel (where they form tubules) as compared to plastic (as shown in Figures 9A, B, respectively). The expression of SGLT2 and NPT2a mRNA was reduced in matrigel as well as in monolayer cultures transduced with L2HGDH shRNA (Figures 9A, B). In contrast, Figure 9C shows that the AQP1 mRNA level increased in matrigel cultures transduced with L2HGDH shRNA, unlike the Control TRC cultures, which exhibited a decreased level of AQP1 mRNA in matrigel. This unexpected observation with AQP1 mRNA (which distinguishes AQP1 from the two other transporters studied) may possibly be attributed to the role of AQP1 in cell adhesion and migration, in addition to transport (36).

### 3.5.2 Effect of L2HGDH KD on HNF transcription factor expression: Influence of matrigel

Hepatocyte nuclear factors (HNFs) not only regulate the expression of a number of renal transporters (13) but also play a role in kidney development (37). Thus, the decreased expression of renal transporter mRNAs observed in cultures treated with L2HGDH shRNA may possibly be explained by reduced expression of HNFs in RPT cell cultures treated with lentiviral L2HGDH shRNA. To examine this hypothesis, the expression of the mRNAs encoding for 2 HNFs, HNF1α, and HNF1β was examined both in monolayer and matrigel cultures treated with either lentiviral L2HGDH shRNA or Control TRC shRNA. The level of HNF1α and HNF1β mRNA was significantly reduced in matrigel cultures transduced with L2HGDH shRNA (vs. Control TRC cultures), as shown in Figures 10A, B, respectively. In

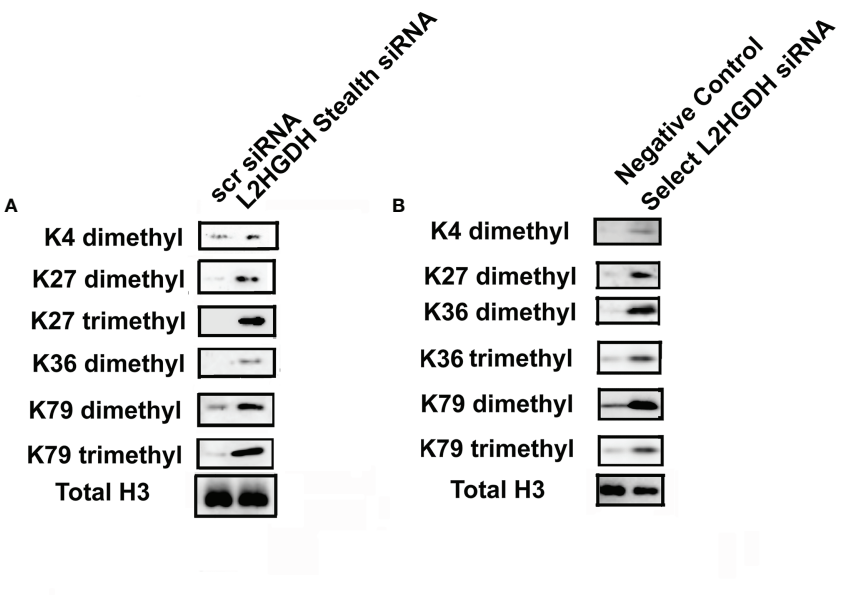



FIGURE 6
Effect of L2HGDH siRNA on histone methylation. Nuclear histones were purified from primary cultures transfected either with **(A)** L2HGDH Stealth siRNA or Scrambled Control Stealth siRNA, or **(B)** Silencer Select L2HGDH siRNA or Negative Control siRNA. Three days later, nuclear histones were purified. Subsequently, nuclear histones were separated by SDS/PAGE, transferred to nitrocellulose, followed by Western analysis, as described in Materials and Methods.

addition, a significant reduction in the HNF1α and HNF1β mRNA was observed in monolayer cultures transduced with L2HGDH shRNA (Figure 10A). Thus, these results are consistent with the hypothesis that a reduction in the level of HNF1α and HNF1β contributes to reduced expression of transporter mRNAs as well as reduced tubulogenesis caused by L2HGDH shRNA.

### 3.5.3 Effect of L2HGDH KD on other genes affecting tubulogenesis: Influence of matrigel

The expression of other genes which affect tubulogenesis was also examined both in matrigel and monolayer cultures. Figure 11A shows that the level of E-Cadherin (CDH1), urokinase type-Plasminogen Activator (PLAU), and Wingless/Integrated 1 (Wnt1) mRNA increased significantly in matrigel, as compared with monolayer cultures, unlike Chibby 1 (CBY1). However, similar increases in the level of CDH1 and PLAU mRNA were not observed in L2HGDH shRNA-derived matrigel cultures (Figures 11B, C). Indeed, in matrigel cultures treated with L2HGDH shRNA, the PLAU mRNA level declined to a level significantly below that observed in Control monolayer cultures. In contrast, Wnt1 mRNA increased substantially in monolayer cultures transduced with lentiviral L2HGDH shRNA, and this increased level of Wnt1 mRNA was maintained in matrigel cultures with an L2HGDH KD (Figure 11D). In contrast, the level of CBY1 mRNA decreased in matrigel cultures with an L2HGDH KD (Figure 11E). CBY1 is a negative regulator of β-catenin-mediated transcriptional activation (38), and thus a reduction in CBY1 gene expression would be expected to stimulate Wnt signaling *via* β-catenin.

Decreases in the expression of E-cadherin and urokinase type-Plasminogen Activator may very well result in reduced cell migration, and, as a consequence, reduced tubulogenesis in EGF treated matrigel cultures. Thus, the effect of EGF on cell migration through transwells was examined. Figure 11F shows that the stimulatory effect of EGF on the migration of RPT cells transduced with lentiviral L2HGDH shRNA was reduced greater than six-fold. This observation is consistent with the hypothesis a reduction in cell migration through matrigel contributes to the reduced tubulogenesis observed in RPT cells transduced with lentiviral L2HGDH shRNA.

## 4 Discussion

Previously, the studies of Shelar et al. (2) indicated that "the L2HG/L2HGDH axis" plays a significant role in the development of RCCs. The expression of a number of genes which possess high-CpG-density promoters was altered because of the elevated L2HG levels in RCCs, including Polycomb proteins, which target developmentally regulated genes (2). The increased L2HG in RCCs may very well contribute to the altered signal transduction pathways observed in these tumors, including signaling pathways involving EGF and Wnt (39–41),

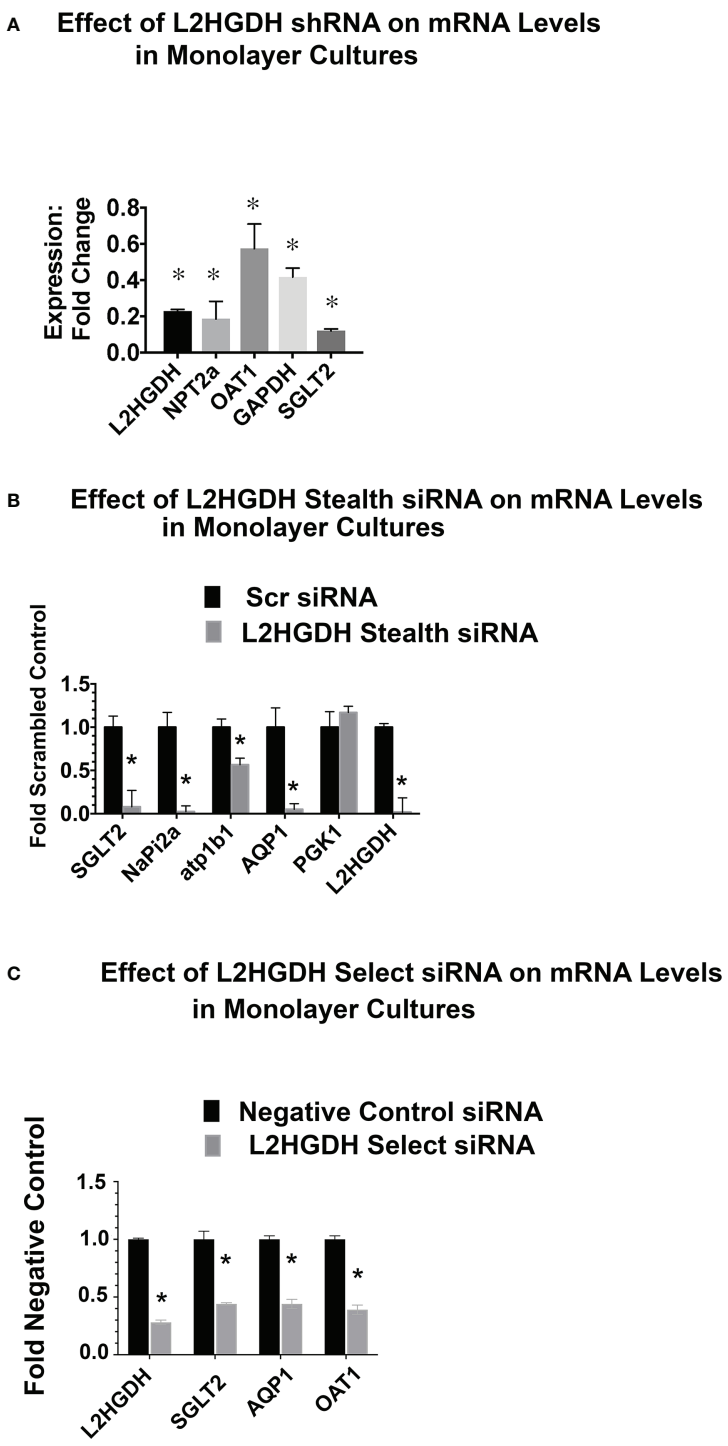



FIGURE 7
Effect of L2HGDH shRNA and L2HGDH siRNA on the expression of transporter mRNAs in monolayer cultures. **(A)** The expression of the mRNAs for L2HGDH, NPT2a, OAT1, GAPDH and SGLT2 was determined in primary cultures transduced with lentivirus containing either an L2HGDH shRNA or Control TRC vector. The relative expression of mRNAs in cultures transduced with L2HGDH shRNA was compared to the level in cultures transduced with Control TRC shRNA. **(B)** Relative mRNA levels were determined in primary RPT cells transfected twice with either L2HGDH Stealth siRNA or Scrambled siRNA. **(C)** Relative mRNA levels were determined in primary RPT cells transfected twice with either L2HGDH Silencer Select siRNA or Negative Control siRNA, as described in Materials and Methods. In part A, (*) $p < 0.05$ relative to either the TRC Control (Part A), the Scrambled Control (Part B), or, the Negative Control (Part C).

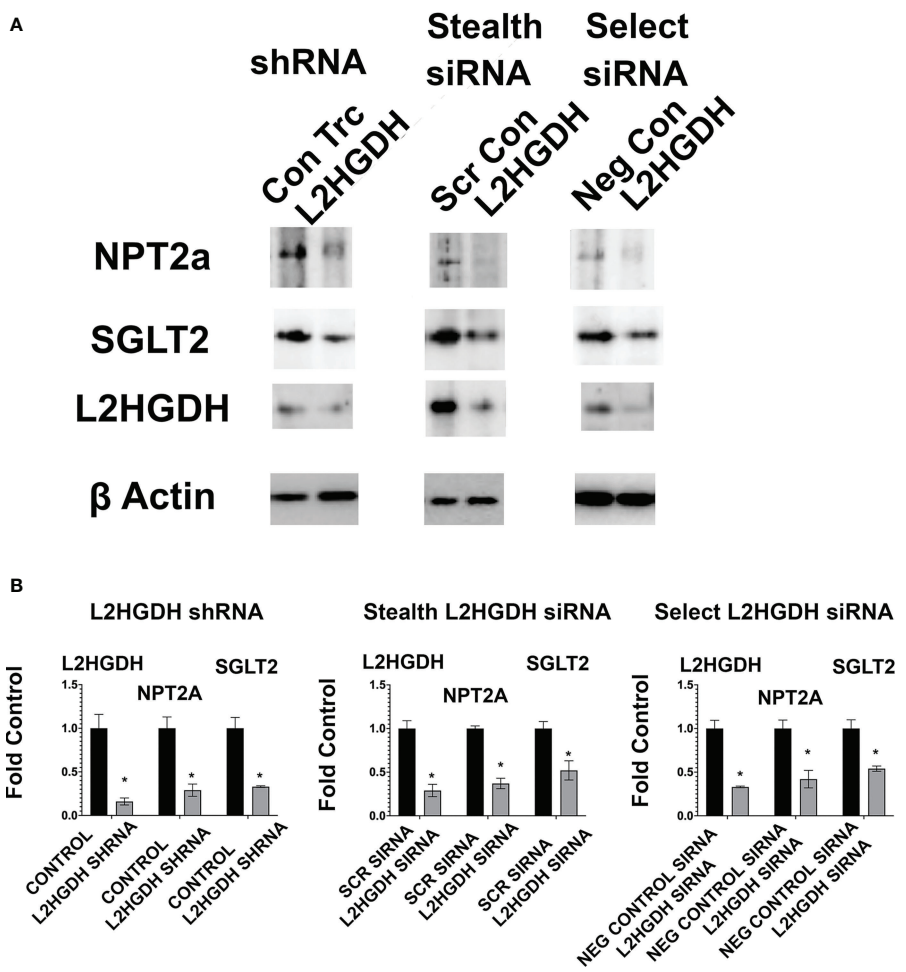



FIGURE 8
Effect of lentiviral L2HGDH shRNA and L2HGDH siRNA on the level of the NPT2a, SGLT2 and L2HGDH proteins in monolayer cultures. **(A)** Blots of shRNA and siRNA-treated primary cultures. Blots used in the study were prepared following Western transfers of SDS/PAGE gels, as described in Materials and Methods. The samples in the blots were derived from lysates of primary cultures treated either with (i) L2HGDH shRNA (or Control TRC shRNA), (ii) L2HGDH Stealth siRNA (or Scrambled siRNA), or (iii) L2HGDH Silencer Select siRNA (or Negative Control siRNA). **(B)** Relative Levels of NPT2a, SGLT2 and L2HGDH. The relative levels of NPT2a, SGLT2 and L2HGDH were determined using ImageLab software. Values are averages (+/- SEM) from duplicate bands for each sample. (*) $p < 0.05$ relative to the TRC Control (for L2HGDH shRNA), the Scr Control (for L2HGDH Stealth siRNA), and the Negative Control (for L2HGH Silencer Select siRNA).

as well as PI3K/Akt/mTOR (42, 43) and VHL/HIF (44). Both the EGF and Wnt mediated signaling pathways control kidney development and differentiation (45, 46). Thus, changes in these signaling pathways would be expected to alter the differentiated state, and to select for stemness. Indeed, recent studies indicate that these pathways are activated in renal cancer stem cells (41, 47).

In this report, evidence is presented that EGF-induced renal proximal tubulogenesis is controlled by the L2HG/L2HGDH axis. As we have previously reported, tubulogenesis by primary RPT cells in matrigel normally occurs in response to EGF (9). However, here we present evidence indicating that tubulogenesis in matrigel is inhibited when L2HGDH is knocked down by lentiviral L2HGDH shRNA. Consistent with the hypothesis that L2HG is involved in mediating the inhibitory effect of EGF on tubulogenesis, a) the L2HG level increased in cultures with an L2HGDH knockdown, b) L2HG octyl-ester inhibited tubulogenesis, and c) the glutaminase inhibitor CB-839 prevented the inhibitory effect of L2HGDH shRNA on tubulogenesis. This latter observation can be explained if CB-839 causes a decline in L2HG levels, similar to that reported by Shelar et al. (2) in RCC cells treated with CB-839. This latter observation can be explained as being the consequence of the inhibition of the glutamine (Gln) metabolic pathway leading to L2HG (the pathway being Gln → Glutamic (Glu)→ αKetoglutarate (αKG)→ L2HG) (2).

Our metabolomic studies indicate that an L2HGDH KD results in an increase in L2HG levels7, which is presumably

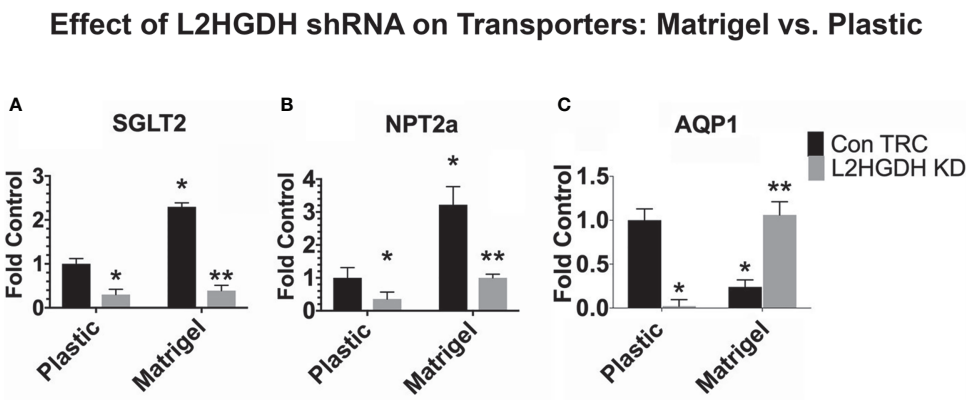



FIGURE 9
Effect of matrigel on transporter gene expression. Primary cultures of RPT cells were transduced with lentiviral L2HGDH shRNA or Control TRC shRNA. A portion of the cultures was transferred into either matrigel or onto plastic. The relative level of mRNA for **(A)** SGLT2, **(B)** NPT2a, and (C) AQP1 was determined as described in Materials and Methods. (*) $p < 0.05$ for the Con TRC Plastic Control; (**) $p < 0.05$ for the ConTRC Matrigel Control.

responsible for the inhibition of tubulogenesis. Both L- and D-2HG are competitive inhibitors of α-KG dependent dioxygenases. A considerable number of α-KG dependent dioxygenases are present in mammalian cells, including enzymes affecting metabolic processes, in addition to enzymes affecting the methylation of DNA and histones.

Our recent metabolomic studies (unpublished) also indicate that the level of a number of metabolites whose synthesis depends upon α-KG dependent dioxygenases is indeed altered in primary RPT cells treated with L2HGDH siRNA. For example, the level of saccharopine is reduced in cultures treated with L-2HGDH siRNA. Saccharopine is produced from lysine and α-KG by the lysine-ketoglutarate reductase domain of α-aminoadipate semialdehyde synthase (48). Similarly, the increased level of leucine can be explained by reduced leucine metabolism to 4-methyl-2-oxopentanoate by L-

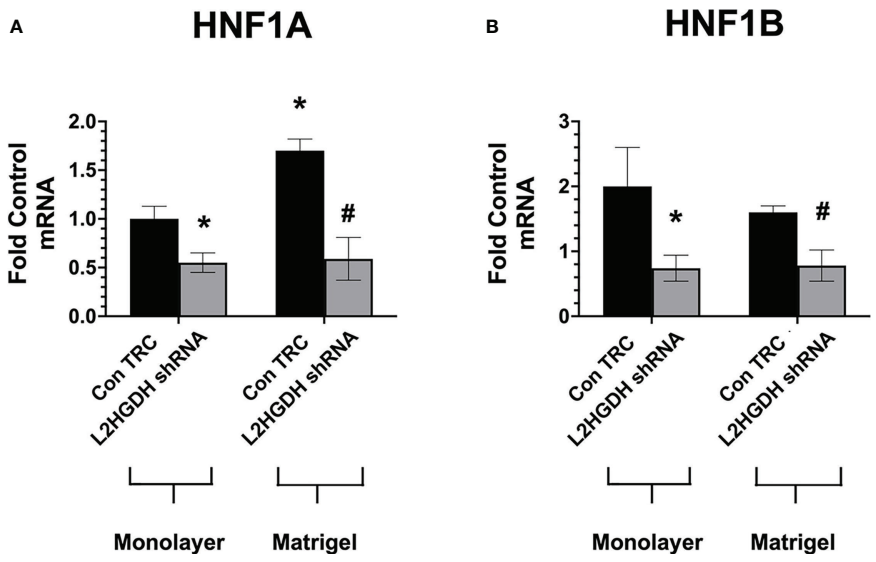



FIGURE 10
Effect of L2HGDH shRNA on expression of HNF1α and HNF1α. Primary RPT cells were transduced with lentiviral L2HGDH shRNA or Control TRC shRNA. A portion of the cultures was transferred either into matrigel or onto plastic. The relative level of mRNA for **(A)** HNF1α and **(B)** HNF1β was determined as described in Materials and Methods. (*) $p < 0.05$ relative to Con TRC Monolayers; (#) $p < 0.05$ relative to Con TRC Matrigel cultures.

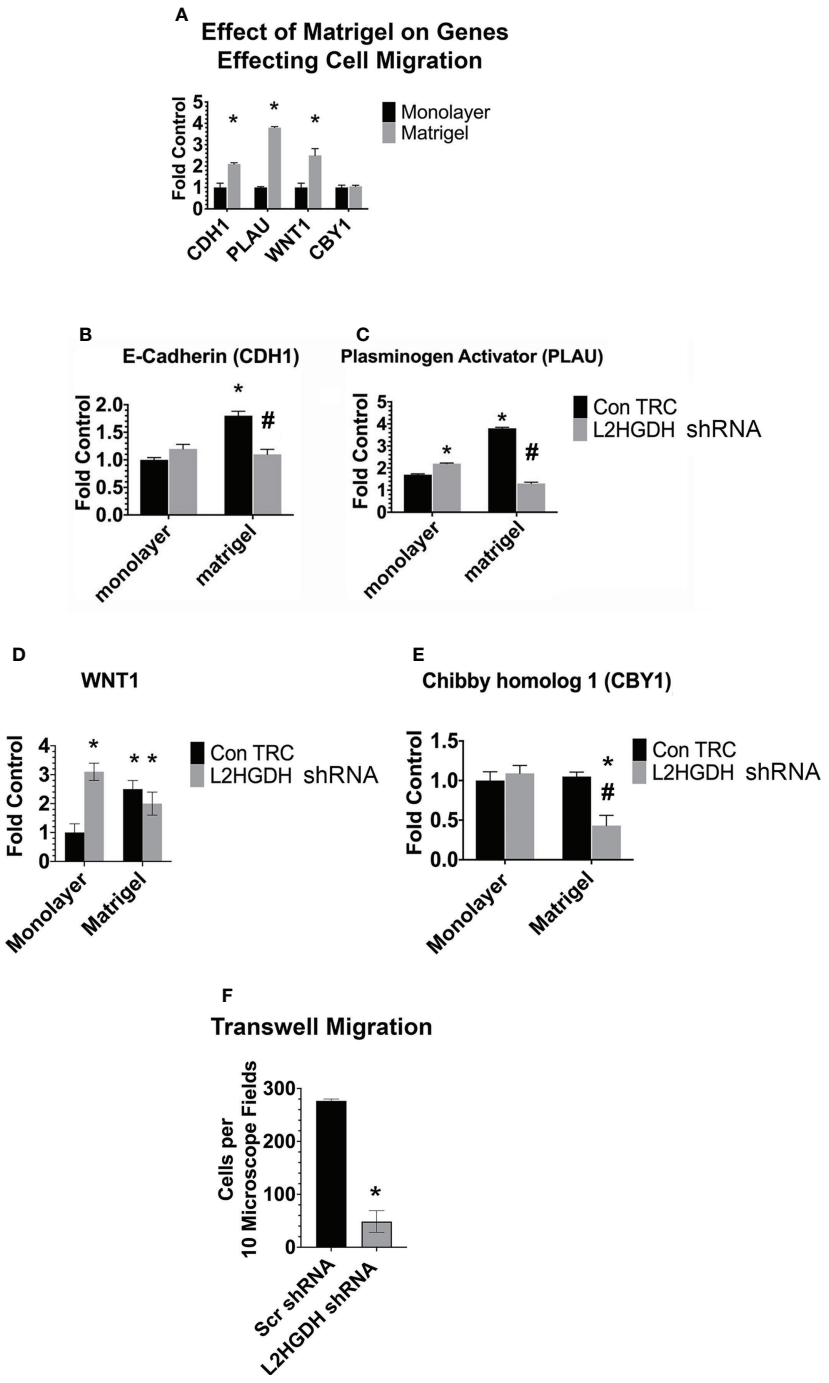



FIGURE 11
Expression of genes affecting tubulogenesis, and cell migration. **(A)**. The relative level of mRNA encoding for E-Cadherin (CDH1), tissue Plasminogen Activator (PLAU), Wnt1 and Chibby homolog 1 (CBY1) was determined in parallel monolayer and matrigel cultures. The relative level of the mRNA encoding for **(B)** E-Cadherin, **(C)** Plasminogen Activator, **(D)** WNT1, and **(E)** CBY1 (1) was determined in monolayer and matrigel cultures tranduced with lentiviral L2HGDH shRNA or Control TRC shRNA. **(F)** EGF-stimulated cell migration across PET membranes was determined in RPT cells following their transduction with lentiviral L2HGDH shRNA or Con TRC shRNA. (*) $p < 0.05$ relative to monolayer cultures in the same condition in panel **(A)**; In panels **(B–E)**, (*) $p < 0.05$ relative to the Con TRC monolayer culture condition; in 11F (*) $p < 0.05$ relative to the scr shRNA condition; (#) $p < 0.05$ relative to the Con TRC Matrigel Condition **(E)**.

leucine-2-oxoglutarate aminotransferase (α-KG receiving the NH2-group from leucine) (49). The contribution of these metabolic changes to the altered tubulogenesis observed in these studies is unclear.

However, it is likely that the L2HG-mediated changes in differentiation observed in these studies can be attributed to the inhibition of those DNA and histone demethylases which are included amongst the family of αKG-dependent dioxygenases. Included amongst the DNA demethylases which are αKG-dependent dioxygenases, and inhibited by 2HG, are TET1, TET2, and TET3 enzymes. The TETs sequentially remove the methyl group from 5methylcytosine, by a series of successive oxidations which include the initial formation of 5hmC. Our 5hmC slot blotting study indicates that the level of 5hmC increased in primary RPT cells treated with L2HGDH siRNA, consistent with the inhibition of TETs by L2HG in this condition. Thus, the inhibition of tubulogenesis by L2HG can possibly be explained by the inhibition of DNA demethylation. Consistent with this hypothesis, αKG octyl ester alleviated the inhibition of tubulogenesis caused by L2HG-octyl ester, presumably by preventing competitive inhibition of TET enzymes by L2HG.

Our experimental results show a generalized increase in the level of methylated histones in primary RPT cell cultures treated with L2HGDH siRNA. A similar observation was made in 3T3-L1 cells with a 2HG-producing IDH2 mutation (5). In the 3T3-L1 cells expressing this IDH2 mutation, the increase in histone methylation (as well as DNA methylation) was associated with a block which prevented their differentiation into adipocytes (5). The increased histone methylation observed in these 3T3-L1 cells was attributed to the inhibition of JHDMs by 2HG (5, 50). Consistent with this hypothesis, Lu et al. (5) observed that differentiation of 3T3L1 cells into adipocytes was similarly impaired when the histone demethylase KDM4C was inhibited. KDM4C is a H3K9me3 demethylating JHDM. These latter studies suggest that the block in tubulogenesis observed in our RPT cultures transduced with lentiviral L2HGDH shRNA is also a consequence of repressive H3K9 trimethylation. Consistent with this hypothesis, H3K9me3 is downregulated in nascent nephrons during kidney development (51).

The effect of an L2HGDH knockdown on the expression of mRNAs encoding for RPT transporters was also examined in our studies. The level of Npt2a and Sglt2 mRNA was substantially reduced in matrigel cultures which had been transduced with lentiviral L2HGDH shRNA (as observed in monolayer cultures). These observations can be explained if the expression of the genes encoding for Npt2a and Sglt2 (SLC34A1 and SLC5a2, respectively) is repressed due to increased methylation of CpG islands present within their promoters and/or the promoters of HNF transcription factors (presumably due to the inhibition of TET enzymes). Consistent with the hypothesis of gene repression due to promoter methylation is the observation that the SLC5a2 gene is present within a differentially methylated region (DMR) of genomic DNA, that is hypomethylated in the RPT, unlike other tissues (52).

Consistent with the hypothesis that HNF transcription factors are involved are studies indicating that the expression of SLC34A1 and SLC5a2 is dependent upon the binding of HNF1α and HNF4α to their promoters (13). Similarly, the expression of renal OATs depends upon the binding of HNF1α and HNF1β to the promoter region, which in turn is controlled by the DNA methylation status (13, 53). The expression of the genes encoding for the HNF family of transcription factors themselves can also be suppressed by methylation of their promoters. For example, the methylation of 4 CpG sites in the HNF1A promoter results in the silencing of the HNF1A gene, and its downstream targets, such as GnT-4a glycosyltransferase in pancreatic β cells (54). The HNF4A gene is similarly silenced by DNA promoter methylation (5mC), as exemplified by liver progenitors, whose differentiation depends upon TET mediated formation of 5hmC, resulting in the expression of HNF4A, and the initiation of a hepatocyte developmental program (55).

Although DNA 5mC hypermethylation is a characteristic of cells that overproduce 2HG, increased histone methylation is also observed in cells which overproduce 2HG. Indeed, Schvartzman et al. (4) and Lu et al. (5) have proposed that the block in adipocyte differentiation and myocyte differentiation caused by 2HG is a consequence of increased histone H3K9 methylation rather than a rise in DNA methylation. However, in nephron progenitors, the Polycomb proteins EZH1 and EZH2 maintain stemness by stimulating H3K27 trimethylation. EZH2 reportedly suppresses expression of HNF1β (56), as well as HNF1α (57), presumably by stimulating H3K27 trimethylation. The increased level of H3K27me3 in primary RPTs treated with L2HGDH siRNA may similarly be responsible for the inhibition of tubulogenesis in matrigel (58). However, we cannot rule out the involvement of other trimethylated histones, and/or methylated CpG islands, given that similar results were obtained with the EHMT1/2 inhibitor Unc0638 and the DNA methylase inhibitor 5AzaC (unpublished).

A consequence of increased DNA and histone methylation may very well include reduced expression of transcription factors such as HNF1α and HNF1β. Indeed, epigenetic silencing of both the HNF1A and HNF1B genes has been reported and has been attributed to the methylation of CpG islands in the promoters of these genes (54, 59). Thus, reduced expression of HNF1α, and HNF1β may contribute to the inhibition of tubulogenesis caused by L2HGDH shRNA. Both HNF1α and HNF1β play significant, but distinct roles in kidney development (37, 60, 61). HNF1β appears when the nephrogenic mesenchyme is induced to form a polarized epithelium (which involves Wnt signaling) (37, 62, 63). HNF1β is also involved in segmentation of the developing nephrons, which involves Notch signaling (64). HNF1α appears after HNF1β, playing a role in

formation of renal proximal tubules, including the expression of differentiated RPT transporters (e.g., Npt2a, SGLT2 and OAT1) (13, 65).

In our experimental studies, we examined the effects of an L2HGDH KD on the expression of a number of mRNAs and their respective proteins, expressed in the RPT, unlike other nephron segments. Consistent with our observations, are the results of high-throughput technologies employed to quantitatively analyze the transcriptomes, proteomes, and genomes of mammalian cells (66). A central conclusion that has come from this work is that protein levels at steady state are primarily determined by mRNA levels (66). Admittedly, this relationship between protein and mRNA levels is not necessarily maintained during "dynamic" adaptation processes, and during short-term temporal adaptions post-transcriptional processes are important (66). However, our studies with primary RPT cells treated with lentiviral shRNA were conducted more than 10 days after lentiviral transduction. Although the effects of an L2HGDH knockdown on mRNA levels were also examined following transfection with L2HGDH siRNA, the results obtained were very similar to those obtained with an L2HGDH KD obtained with lentiviral L2HGDH shRNA. A very significant aspect of our studies was the observation that the expression of a number of the mRNAs encoding for differentiated RPT transporters was higher in matrigel cultures, as opposed to monolayer cultures. However, the mRNA levels were examined after 1 week in matrigel, and under these conditions, a reduction in the level of SGLT2 and NPT2a mRNAs was still observed, similar to results observed in parallel cultures maintained on a plastic substratum.

Recently, cancer stem cells (CSCs) with activated Wnt and Notch signaling, have been isolated from clear cell RCCs (41). The activation of Wnt signaling (observed in RPT monolayers with an L2HGH KD) occurs when the level of the Wnt antagonist DKK1 declines, an event which may result from the hypermethylation of the DKK1 promoter, the trimethylation of H3K27, and the recruitment of the Polycomb complex, as observed in lung cancers (67). In contrast, the activation of Notch signaling may occur when STRAP (serine-threonine kinase associated protein) interacts with the Polycomb complex, so as to inhibit H3K27 methylation, which as a consequence increases the expression of the Notch effectors HES1 and HES5, as observed in colorectal CSCs (68). Unlike the case with Wnt and Notch signaling, HNF1α- and HNF4α-mediated signaling is reduced in RCCs (69, 70), resulting in reduced expression of distinctive RPT genes, such as SLC34A1 (NaPi2a) and SLC22A6 (OAT1) (71). In contrast, the expression of AQP1 often increases in RCCs (72, 73), similar to the increased expression of AQP1 mRNA in RPT matrigel cultures with an L2HGDH KD.

To summarize, this report has evaluated the effects of an L2HGDH KD on the differentiation of normal RPT cells, the cell of origin of ccRCCs. Evidence is presented that EGF-induced tubulogenesis is inhibited by L2HG itself, as well as an L2HGH KD, which frequently occurs in ccRCCs. We have conducted metabolomic studies which indicate that the L2HGDH KD results in a significant increase in L-2-hydroxygutarate. The inhibition of tubulogenesis caused by an L2HGDH KD was associated with reduced expression of a number of mRNAs encoding for differentiated transporters expressed in the RPT, as well as reduced expression of mRNAs encoding for transcription factors which regulate the expression of these transporter mRNAs. The reduced expression of these mRNAs can be attributed to the increased DNA and histone methylation which occurred as a consequence of an L2HGDH KD. In addition, our studies indicate that EGF-induced cell migration was impaired as a consequence of an L2HGDH KD, which could be explained by reduced expression of mRNAs encoding for such proteins as plasminogen activator. Thus, the reduction in tubulogenesis observed in normal cells with elevated 2HG can be attributed to the impairment of functions required for the process of tubulogenesis, as well as dedifferentiation.

## Data availability statement

The raw data supporting the conclusions of this article will be made available by the authors, without undue reservation.

## Ethics statement

The animal study was reviewed and approved by Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee of the University at Buffalo.

## Author contributions

MT has directed and conducted studies with primary cultures of renal proximal tubule cells both as monolayer and matrigel cultures, in addition to preparing the manuscript. NM conducted studies which led to the measurement of L- and D-2Hydroxyglutarate, in addition to interpreting the results. JT directed the GC/Mass Spec studies, assessing the results and making appropriate scientific changes that led to the final definitive results. SS determined the direction of the overall studies, and made arrangements for appropriate experiments to be conducted in cases where the experimental direction required the involvement of others, such as JT and NM. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Funding

The funding received for the research in the laboratories of SS and MT was obtained from the NCI RO1CA200653. The funding for the research in the laboratory of JT was obtained from GM grant R35GM119557. Funds for open access publication fees are from the University at Buffalo Foundation.

## Acknowledgments

The RealTime PCR and cell migration data in this study was acquired at the Optical Imaging and Analysis Facility, School of Dental Medicine, State University of New York at Buffalo, in addition to The Confocal Microscopy and Flow Cytometry Center of the Jacob School of Medicine and Biomedical Sciences of The State University of New York at Buffalo. In addition, we thank the members of the Indiana University Mass Spectroscopy Facility for assistance in optimizing the GC/Mass Spectrometry protocol. The research reported in this article was supported in part by RO1CA200653 to Sunil Sudarshan. JT is supported by the National Institute of General Medical Sciences of the National Institutes of Health under Award Number R35GM119557.

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note



## References

1. Losman JA, Kaelin WG Jr. What a difference a hydroxyl makes: mutant IDH, (R)-2-hydroxyglutarate, and cancer. *Genes Dev* (2013) 27:836–52. doi: 10.1101/gad.217406.113

2. Shelar S, Shim EH, Brinkley GJ, Kundu A, Carobbio F, Poston T, et al. Biochemical and epigenetic insights into l-2-Hydroxyglutarate, a potential therapeutic target in renal cancer. *Clin Cancer Res* (2018) 24:6433–46. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-18-1727

3. Xu W, Yang H, Liu Y, Yang Y, Wang P, Kim SH, et al. Oncometabolite 2-hydroxyglutarate is a competitive inhibitor of alpha-ketoglutarate-dependent dioxygenases. *Cancer Cell* (2011) 19:17–30. doi: 10.1016/j.ccr.2010.12.014

4. Schvartzman JM, Reuter VP, Koche RP, Thompson CB. 2-hydroxyglutarate inhibits MyoD-mediated differentiation by preventing H3K9 demethylation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2019) 116:12851–6. doi: 10.1073/pnas.187662116

5. Lu C, Ward PS, Kapoor GS, Rohle D, Turcan S, Abdel-Wahab O, et al. IDH mutation impairs histone demethylation and results in a block to cell differentiation. *Nature* (2012) 483:474–8. doi: 10.1038/nature10860

6. Cairns P. Renal cell carcinoma. *Cancer biomark* (2010) 9:461–73. doi: 10.3233/CBM-2011-0176

7. Chung SD, Alavi N, Livingston D, Hiller S, Taub M. Characterization of primary rabbit kidney cultures that express proximal tubule functions in a hormonally defined medium. *J Cell Biol* (1982) 95:118–26. doi: 10.1083/jcb.95.1.118

8. Taub M, Wang Y, Szczesny TM, Kleinman HK. Epidermal growth factor or transforming growth factor alpha is required for kidney tubulogenesis in matrigel cultures in serum-free medium. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (1990) 87:4002–6.

9. Han HJ, Sigurdson WJ, Nickerson PA, Taub M. Both mitogen activated protein kinase and the mammalian target of rapamycin modulate the development of functional renal proximal tubules in matrigel. *J Cell Sci* (2004) 117:1821–33. doi: 10.1242/jcs.01020

10. Kleinman HK, McGarvey ML, Liotta LA, Robey PG, Tryggvason K, Martin GR. Isolation and characterization of type IV procollagen, laminin, and heparan sulfate proteoglycan from the EHS sarcoma. *Biochemistry* (1982) 21(24):6188–93. doi: 10.1021/bi00267a025

11. Yang IS, Goldinger JM, Hong SK, Taub M. Preparation of basolateral membranes that transport p-aminohippurate from primary cultures of rabbit kidney proximal tubule cells. *J Cell Physiol* (1988) 135:481–7. doi: 10.1002/jcp.1041350316

12. Schwab K, Patterson LT, Aronow BJ, Luckas R, Liang HC, Potter SS. A catalogue of gene expression in the developing kidney. *Kidney Int* (2003) 64:1588–604. doi: 10.1046/j.1523-1755.2003.00276.x

13. Martovetsky G, Bush KT, Nigam SK. Kidney versus liver specification of SLC and ABC drug transporters, tight junction molecules, and biomarkers. *Drug Metab Dispos* (2016) 44:1050–60. doi: 10.1124/dmd.115.068254

14. Stuart RO, Nigam SK. Development of the tubular nephron. *Semin Nephrol* (1995) 15:315–26.

15. Jin L, Kikuchi R, Saji T, Kusuhara H, Sugiyama Y. Regulation of tissue-specific expression of renal organic anion transporters by hepatocyte nuclear factor 1 alpha/beta and DNA methylation. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* (2012) 340:648–55. doi: 10.1124/jpet.111.187161

16. Dressler GR. Epigenetics, development, and the kidney. *J Am Soc Nephrol* (2008) 19:2060–7. doi: 10.1681/ASN.2008010119

17. Moffat J, Grueneberg DA, Yang X, Kim SY, Kloepfer AM, Hinkle G, et al. A lentiviral RNAi library for human and mouse genes applied to an arrayed viral high-content screen. *Cell* (2006) 124:1283–98. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2006.01.040

18. Sarbassov DD, Guertin DA, Ali SM, Sabatini DM. Phosphorylation and regulation of Akt/PKB by the rictor-mTOR complex. *Science* (2005) 307:1098–101. doi: 10.1126/science.1106148

19. Pfaffl MW. A new mathematical model for relative quantification in real-time RT-PCR. *Nucleic Acids Res* (2001) 29:e45. doi: 10.1093/nar/29.9.e45

20. Herman MB, Rajkhowa T, Cutuli F, Springate JE, Taub M. Regulation of renal proximal tubule Na-K-ATPase by prostaglandins. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* (2010) 298:F1222–34. doi: 10.1152/ajprenal.00467.2009

21. Smith PK, Krohn RI, Hermanson GT, Mallia AK, Gartner FH, Provenzano MD, et al. Measurement of protein using bicinchoninic acid. *Anal Biochem* (1985) 150:76–85. doi: 10.1016/0003-2697(85)90442-7

22. Taub M, Garamella S, Kim D, Rajkhowa T, Cutuli F. Renal proximal tubule Na,K-ATPase is controlled by CREB regulated transcriptional CoActivators as well as salt inducible kinase 1. *Cell Signalling* (2015) 27:2568–78. doi: 10.1016/j.cellsig.2015.09.015

23. Liu MY, DeNizio JE, Kohli RM. Quantification of oxidized 5-methylcytosine bases and TET enzyme activity. *Methods Enzymol* (2016) 573:365–85. doi: 10.1016/bs.mie.2015.12.006

24. Jia Z, Liang Y, Ma B, Xu X, Xiong J, Duan L, et al. A 5-mC dot blot assay quantifying the DNA methylation level of chondrocyte dedifferentiation *in vitro*. *J Vis Exp* (2017) 123:55565. doi: 10.3791/55565

25. Scopes RK. Measurement of protein by spectrophotometry at 205 nm. *Anal Biochem* (1974) 59:277–82. doi: 10.1016/0003-2697(74)90034-7

26. Li H, Tennessen JM. Quantification of d- and l-2-Hydroxyglutarate in drosophila melanogaster tissue samples using gas chromatography-mass spectrometry. *Methods Mol Biol* (2019) 1978:155–65. doi: 10.1007/978-1-4939-9236-2_10

27. Williams NC, Ryan DG, Costa ASH, Mills EL, Jedrychowski MP, Cloonan SM, et al. Signaling metabolite l-2-hydroxyglutarate activates the transcription factor HIF-1alpha in lipopolysaccharide-activated macrophages. *J Biol Chem* (2022) 298:101501. doi: 10.1016/j.jbc.2021.101501

28. Kang Z, Zhang M, Gao K, Zhang W, Meng W, Liu Y, et al. An l-2-hydroxyglutarate biosensor based on specific transcriptional regulator LhgR. *Nat Commun* (2021) 12:3619. doi: 10.1038/s41467-021-23723-7

29. Jezek P. 2-hydroxyglutarate in cancer cells. *Antioxid Redox Signal* (2020) 33:903–26. doi: 10.1089/ars.2019.7902

30. Lemonnier F, Cairns RA, Inoue S, Li WY, Dupuy A, Broutin S, et al. The IDH2 R172K mutation associated with angioimmunoblastic T-cell lymphoma produces 2HG in T cells and impacts lymphoid development. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2016) 113:15084–9. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1617929114

31. Shim EH, Livi CB, Rakheja D, Tan J, Benson D, Parekh V, et al. L-2-Hydroxyglutarate: an epigenetic modifier and putative oncometabolite in renal cancer. *Cancer Discovery* (2014) 4:1290–8. doi: 10.1158/2159-8290.CD-13-0696

32. Lin AP, Abbas S, Kim SW, Ortega M, Bouamar H, Escobedo Y, et al. D2HGDH regulates alpha-ketoglutarate levels and dioxygenase function by modulating IDH2. *Nat Commun* (2015) 6:7768. doi: 10.1038/ncomms8768

33. Sweet DH, Eraly SA, Vaughn DA, Bush KT, Nigam SK. Organic anion and cation transporter expression and function during embryonic kidney development and in organ culture models. *Kidney Int* (2006) 69:837–45. doi: 10.1038/sj.ki.5000170

34. Kleinman HK, Martin GR. Matrigel: basement membrane matrix with biological activity. *Semin Cancer Biol* (2005) 15:378–86. doi: 10.1016/j.semcancer.2005.05.004

35. Loganathan R, Little CD, Rongish BJ. Extracellular matrix dynamics in tubulogenesis. *Cell Signal* (2020) 72:109619. doi: 10.1016/j.cellsig.2020.109619

36. Hara-Chikuma M, Verkman AS. Aquaporin-1 facilitates epithelial cell migration in kidney proximal tubule. *J Am Soc Nephrol* (2006) 17:39–45. doi: 10.1681/ASN.2005080846

37. Lazzaro D, De Simone V, De Magistris L, Lehtonen E, Cortese R. LFB1 and LFB3 homeoproteins are sequentially expressed during kidney development. *Development* (1992) 114:469–79. doi: 10.1242/dev.114.2.469

38. Mancini M, Soverini S, Gugliotta G, Santucci MA, Rosti G, Cavo M, et al. Chibby 1: A new component of beta-catenin-signaling in chronic myeloid leukemia. *Oncotarget* (2017) 8:88244–50. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.21166

39. Thomasson M, Hedman H, Ljungberg B, Henriksson R. Gene expression pattern of the epidermal growth factor receptor family and LRIG1 in renal cell carcinoma. *BMC Res Notes* (2012) 5:216. doi: 10.1186/1756-0500-5-216

40. Costa LJ, Gemmill RM, Drabkin HA. Upstream signaling inhibition enhances rapamycin effect on growth of kidney cancer cells. *Urology* (2007) 69:596–602. doi: 10.1016/j.urology.2007.01.053

41. Fendler A, Bauer D, Busch J, Jung K, Wulf-Goldenberg A, Kunz S, et al. Inhibiting WNT and NOTCH in renal cancer stem cells and the implications for human patients. *Nat Commun* (2020) 11:929. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-14700-7

42. Robb VA, Karbowniczek M, Klein-Szanto AJ, Henske EP. Activation of the mTOR signaling pathway in renal clear cell carcinoma. *J Urol* (2007) 177:346–52. doi: 10.1016/j.juro.2006.08.076

43. Guo H, German P, Bai S, Barnes S, Guo W, Qi X, et al. The PI3K/AKT pathway and renal cell carcinoma. *J Genet Genomics* (2015) 42:343–53. doi: 10.1016/j.jgg.2015.03.003

44. Lonergan KM, Iliopoulos O, Ohh M, Kamura T, Conaway RC, Conaway JW, et al. Regulation of hypoxia-inducible mRNAs by the von hippel-lindau tumor suppressor protein requires binding to complexes containing elongins B/C and Cul2. *Mol Cell Biol* (1998) 18:732–41. doi: 10.1128/MCB.18.2.732

45. Brown AC, Adams D, de Caestecker M, Yang X, Friesel R, Oxburgh L. FGF/EGF signaling regulates the renewal of early nephron progenitors during embryonic development. *Development* (2011) 138:5099–112. doi: 10.1242/dev.065995

46. O'Brien LL, McMahon AP. Induction and patterning of the metanephric nephron. *Semin Cell Dev Biol* (2014) 36:31–8. doi: 10.1016/j.semcdb.2014.08.014

47. Agliano A, Calvo A, Box C. The challenge of targeting cancer stem cells to halt metastasis. *Semin Cancer Biol* (2017) 44:25–42. doi: 10.1016/j.semcancer.2017.03.003

48. Sacksteder KA, Biery BJ, Morrell JC, Goodman BK, Geisbrecht BV, Cox RP, et al. Identification of the alpha-aminoadipic semialdehyde synthase gene, which is defective in familial hyperlysinemia. *Am J Hum Genet* (2000) 66:1736–43. doi: 10.1086/302919

49. Montamat EE, Moreno J, Blanco A. Branched-chain amino acid aminotransferase in mouse testicular tissue. *J Reprod Fertil* (1978) 53:117–23. doi: 10.1530/jrf.0.0530117

50. Chowdhury R, Yeoh KK, Tian YM, Hillringhaus L, Bagg EA, Rose NR, et al. The oncometabolite 2-hydroxyglutarate inhibits histone lysine demethylases. *EMBO Rep* (2011) 12:463–9. doi: 10.1038/embor.2011.43

51. McLaughlin N, Wang F, Saifudeen Z, El-Dahr SS. *In situ* histone landscape of nephrogenesis. *Epigenetics* (2014) 9:222–35. doi: 10.4161/epi.26793

52. Marumo T, Yagi S, Kawarazaki W, Nishimoto M, Ayuzawa N, Watanabe A, et al. Diabetes induces aberrant DNA methylation in the proximal tubules of the kidney. *J Am Soc Nephrol* (2015) 26:2388–97. doi: 10.1681/ASN.2014070665

53. Kikuchi R, Kusuhara H, Hattori N, Kim I, Shiota K, Gonzalez FJ, et al. Regulation of tissue-specific expression of the human and mouse urate transporter 1 gene by hepatocyte nuclear factor 1 alpha/beta and DNA methylation. *Mol Pharmacol* (2007) 72:1619–25. doi: 10.1124/mol.107.039701

54. Zoldos V, Horvat T, Novokmet M, Cuenin C, Muzinic A, Pucic M, et al. Epigenetic silencing of HNF1A associates with changes in the composition of the human plasma n-glycome. *Epigenetics* (2012) 7:164–72. doi: 10.4161/epi.7.2.18918

55. Ancey PB, Ecsedi S, Lambert MP, Talukdar FR, Cros MP, Glaise D, et al. TET-catalyzed 5-hydroxymethylation precedes HNF4A promoter choice during differentiation of bipotent liver progenitors. *Stem Cell Rep* (2017) 9:264–78. doi: 10.1016/j.stemcr.2017.05.023

56. Wang J, He C, Gao P, Wang S, Lv R, Zhou H, et al. HNF1B-mediated repression of SLUG is suppressed by EZH2 in aggressive prostate cancer. *Oncogene* (2020) 39:1335–46. doi: 10.1038/s41388-019-1065-2

57. Patil S, Steuber B, Kopp W, Kari V, Urbach L, Wang X, et al. EZH2 regulates pancreatic cancer subtype identity and tumor progression *via* transcriptional repression of GATA6. *Cancer Res* (2020) 80:4620–32. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-20-0672

58. Liu H, Hilliard S, Kelly E, Chen CH, Saifudeen Z, El-Dahr SS. The polycomb proteins EZH1 and EZH2 co-regulate chromatin accessibility and nephron progenitor cell lifespan in mice. *J Biol Chem* (2020) 295:11542–58. doi: 10.1074/jbc.RA120.013348

59. Shen H, Fridley BL, Song H, Lawrenson K, Cunningham JM, Ramus SJ, et al. Epigenetic analysis leads to identification of HNF1B as a subtype-specific susceptibility gene for ovarian cancer. *Nat Commun* (2013) 4:1628. doi: 10.1038/ncomms2629

60. Chan SC, Zhang Y, Pontoglio M, Igarashi P. Hepatocyte nuclear factor-1beta regulates wnt signaling through genome-wide competition with beta-catenin/lymphoid enhancer binding factor. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2019) 116:24133–42. doi: 10.1073/pnas.19094522116

61. Marable SS, Chung E, Adam M, Potter SS, Park JS. Hnf4a deletion in the mouse kidney phenocopies fanconi renotubular syndrome. *JCI Insight* (2018) 3:e97497. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.97497

62. Kurtzeborn K, Cebrian C, Kuure S. Regulation of renal differentiation by trophic factors. *Front Physiol* (2018) 9:1588. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2018.01588

63. Massa F, Garbay S, Bouvier R, Sugitani Y, Noda T, Gubler MC, et al. Hepatocyte nuclear factor 1beta controls nephron tubular development. *Development* (2013) 140:886–96. doi: 10.1242/dev.086546

64. Mukherjee M, Fogarty E, Janga M, Surendran K. Notch signaling in kidney development, maintenance, and disease. *Biomolecules* (2019) 9:692–719. doi: 10.3390/biom9110692

65. Lau HH, Ng NHJ, Loo LSW, Jasmen JB, Teo AKK. The molecular functions of hepatocyte nuclear factors - in and beyond the liver. *J Hepatol* (2018) 68:1033–48. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2017.11.026

66. Liu Y, Beyer A, Aebersold R. On the dependency of cellular protein levels on mRNA abundance. *Cell* (2016) 165:535–50. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2016.03.014

67. Hussain M, Rao M, Humphries AE, Hong JA, Liu F, Yang M, et al. Tobacco smoke induces polycomb-mediated repression of dickkopf-1 in lung cancer cells. *Cancer Res* (2009) 69:3570–8. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-08-2807

68. Toh TB, Lim JJ, Chow EK. Epigenetics in cancer stem cells. *Mol Cancer* (2017) 16:29. doi: 10.1186/s12943-017-0596-9

69. Lemm I, Lingott A, Pogge v Strandmann E, Zoidl C, Bulman MP, Hattersley AT, et al. Loss of HNF1alpha function in human renal cell carcinoma: Frequent mutations in the VHL gene but not the HNF1alpha gene. *Mol Carcinog* (1999) 24:305–14. doi: 10.1002/(SICI)1098-2744(199904)24:4<305::AID-MC9>3.0.CO;2-8

70. Bartu M, Hojny J, Hajkova N, Michalkova R, Krkavcova E, Hadravsky L, et al. Analysis of expression, epigenetic, and genetic changes of HNF1B in 130 kidney tumours. *Sci Rep* (2020) 10:17151. doi: 10.1038/s41598-020-74059-z

71. Kang W, Zhang M, Wang Q, Gu D, Huang Z, Wang H, et al. The SLC family are candidate diagnostic and prognostic biomarkers in clear cell renal cell carcinoma. *BioMed Res Int* (2020) 2020:1932948. doi: 10.1155/2020/1932948

72. Huang Y, Murakami T, Sano F, Kondo K, Nakaigawa N, Kishida T, et al. Expression of aquaporin 1 in primary renal tumors: A prognostic indicator for clear-cell renal cell carcinoma. *Eur Urol* (2009) 56:690–8. doi: 10.1016/j.eururo.2008.10.014

73. Grebe SK, Erickson LA. Screening for kidney cancer: is there a role for aquaporin-1 and adipophilin? *Mayo Clin Proc* (2010) 85:410–2. doi: 10.4065/mcp.2010.0165

frontiers | Frontiers in Oncology

TYPE Original Research
PUBLISHED 08 September 2022
DOI 10.3389/fonc.2022.944537



OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Conghui Yao,
Harvard Medical School, United States

REVIEWED BY
Yahui Wang,
Washington University in St. Louis, United States
Songhua Hu,
Harvard Medical School, United States
Leticia Bucio Ortiz,
Autonomous Metropolitan University, Mexico

*CORRESPONDENCE
Yunfang Wang
wangyf2011126@126.com;
wyfa02717@btch.edu.cn
Jiahong Dong
dongjiahong@mail.tsinghua.edu.cn

SPECIALTY SECTION
This article was submitted to Cancer Metabolism, a section of the journal Frontiers in Oncology

RECEIVED 15 May 2022
ACCEPTED 26 July 2022
PUBLISHED 08 September 2022

CITATION
Sun D, Liu J, Wang Y and Dong J (2022) Co-administration of MDR1 and BCRP or EGFR/PI3K inhibitors overcomes lenvatinib resistance in hepatocellular carcinoma. *Front. Oncol.* 12:944537. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2022.944537



# Co-administration of MDR1 and BCRP or EGFR/PI3K inhibitors overcomes lenvatinib resistance in hepatocellular carcinoma

Dawei Sun[1], Juan Liu[2,3], Yunfang Wang[2,3]* and Jiahong Dong[1,2,3]*

[1]Department of Hepatobiliary and Pancreatic Surgery, The First Hospital of Jilin University, Changchun, China, [2]Hepato-Pancreato-Biliary Centre, Beijing Tsinghua Changgung Hospital, Tsinghua University, Beijing, China, [3]Research Unit of Precision Hepatobiliary Surgery Paradigm, Chinese Academy of Medical Sciences, Beijing, China

Lenvatinib is the first-line treatment for hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC), the most common type of primary liver cancer; however, some patients become refractory to lenvatinib. The underlying mechanism of lenvatinib resistance (LR) in patients with advanced HCC remains unclear. We focused on exploring the potential mechanism of LR and novel treatments of lenvatinib-resistant HCC. In particular, we established a Huh7 LR cell line and performed *in vitro*, bioinformatic, and biochemical assays. Additionally, we used a Huh7-LR cell-derived xenograft mouse model to confirm the results *in vivo*. Following LR induction, multidrug resistance protein 1 (MDR1) and breast cancer resistance protein (BCRP) transporters were markedly upregulated, and the epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR), MEK/ERK, and PI3K/AKT pathways were activated. *In vitro*, the co-administration of elacridar, a dual MDR1 and BCRP inhibitor, with lenvatinib inhibited proliferation and induced apoptosis of LR cells. These effects might be due to inhibiting cancer stem-like cells (CSCs) properties, by decreasing colony formation and downregulating CD133, EpCAM, SOX-9, and c-Myc expression. Moreover, the co-administration of gefitinib, an EGFR inhibitor, with lenvatinib retarded proliferation and induced apoptosis of LR cells. These similar effects might be caused by the inhibition of EGFR-mediated MEK/ERK and PI3K/AKT pathway activation. *In vivo*, co-administration of lenvatinib with elacridar or gefitinib suppressed tumour growth and angiogenesis. Therefore, inhibiting MDR1 and BCRP transporters or targeting the EGFR/PI3K pathway might overcome LR in HCC. Notably, lenvatinib should be used to treat HCC after LR induction owing to its role in inhibiting tumour proliferation and angiogenesis. Our findings could help develop novel and effective treatment strategies for HCC.

KEYWORDS

**hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC), lenvatinib resistance (LR), multidrug resistance protein 1 (MDR1), breast cancer resistance protein (BCRP), epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR), elacridar, gefitinib, copanlisib**

# 1 Introduction

Primary liver cancer (PLC) poses a global health challenge. According to GLOBOCAN 2020, PLC ranks sixth in cancer incidence and second in cancer-related mortality, with approximately 906,000 new cases and 830,000 deaths worldwide in 2020 (1). Unfortunately, these numbers will continue to rise, as over one million individuals will be diagnosed with HCC annually by 2025 (2). Hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) is the most common form of PLC, accounting for 75–85% of PLC cases (1). Marked improvements have been achieved in the early detection and subsequent treatment of HCC; however, the reality of HCC management remains poor. Presently, only 44% of HCC cases are diagnosed at the localised stage, and 27% and 18% of HCC cases are diagnosed at the regional and distant stages, respectively (3). Consequently, the five-year survival rate of all HCC stages is barely 20%, and this rate decreases to as low as 3% for distant stage HCC (3). The mainstay treatments for localised stage HCC include resection, transplantation, and ablation. However, the presence of underlying diseases (e.g., liver cirrhosis) often complicates surgical management, as liver transplantation is not always available due to the scarcity of donor organs, and local ablation is sometimes not amenable in cases of knotty tumours.

Nevertheless, systemic therapies, such as tyrosine kinase inhibitors (TKIs), provide hope for patients with unresectable HCC and increase overall survival and improve the quality of life of this population (2). Lenvatinib, an oral inhibitor of multiple receptor tyrosine kinases (RTKs), exerts its antitumour effect by inhibiting vascular endothelial growth factor receptors 1–3 (VEGFR1–3), platelet-derived growth factor receptor α (PDGFRα), fibroblast growth factor receptors 1–4 (FGFR1–4), c-KIT, and RET (4). In patients with unresectable HCC, lenvatinib showed non-inferiority in improving survival outcomes compared with sorafenib (5). In the past decade, sorafenib has become the only effective therapeutic choice for patients with advanced HCC, and lenvatinib has been approved as the first-line drug and is used worldwide (6).

Numerous clinical trials have verified the therapeutic efficacy of lenvatinib in patients with HCC. However, the clinical benefits of lenvatinib administration are limited, as some HCCs become refractory to lenvatinib treatment. Hence, substantial interest has focused on the mechanisms of lenvatinib resistance (LR). Particularly, LR is mediated by hepatocyte growth factor/c-MET axis-associated mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK)/extracellular signal-regulated kinase (ERK) and phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI3K)/AKT pathway activation (7), upregulated interferon regulatory factor 2 (IRF2) and β-catenin expression (8), FGFR1 overexpression and downstream AKT/mTOR and ERK signalling activation (9), and upregulated VEGFR2 expression and downstream RAS/MEK/ERK pathway activation (10). However, we could hardly find studies on the underlying mechanism of LR following long-term exposure to lenvatinib. Notably, a well-designed combined therapy might successfully inhibit compensatory signalling activation following LR induction; however, a feasible drug combination that could overcome LR has not yet been established.

In this study, we aimed to establish a Huh7 LR cell line to elucidate the underlying mechanism of LR and explore novel drugs that could be used to overcome LR in HCC.

# 2 Materials and methods

## 2.1 Reagents and antibodies

Lenvatinib (*HY-10981*), gefitinib (*HY-50895*), and copanlisib (*HY-15346A*) were purchased from MedChemExpress (Shanghai, China), and elacridar (*S7772*) was purchased from Selleck Chemicals (Shanghai, China). Stock solutions of 20 mM lenvatinib, 100 mM elacridar, and 20 mM gefitinib were dissolved in 100% dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO), and the stock solution of 10 mM copanlisib was dissolved in Milli-Q water. Antibodies against total epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR; A11577, ABclonal), phospho-EGFR (AP0820, ABclonal), total PI3K (ab32089, Abcam), phospho-PI3K (4228, CST), total AKT (9272, CST), phospho-AKT (4060, CST), total MEK1/2 (A4868, ABclonal), phospho-MEK1/2 (AP0209, ABclonal), total ERK1/2 (4695, CST), phospho-ERK1/2 (4376, CST), caspase-3 (T40051, Abmart), Bcl-2-associated X (Bax; T40044, Abmart), multidrug resistance protein 1 (MDR1; 13978, CST), breast cancer resistance protein (BCRP; 130244, Abcam), and glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH; 5174, CST) were used. Horseradish peroxidase (HRP)-conjugated goat anti-rabbit and goat anti-mouse antibodies were purchased from Beyotime Biotechnology (Shanghai, China). Alexa Fluor-conjugated goat anti-rabbit (647 nm) and goat anti-mouse (488 nm) antibodies were purchased from Invitrogen (Shanghai, China).

## 2.2 Cell line and cell culture

The Huh7 parental (Huh7 P) cell line was obtained from the Cell Bank of National Biomedicine Research (Beijing, China) and cultivated in Dulbecco's modified Eagle's medium (DMEM) supplemented with 10% foetal bovine serum and 1% antibiotics (penicillin and streptomycin) at 37°C and 5% $CO_2$. To generate the Huh7 LR cell line, Huh7 P cells were exposed to lenvatinib at an initial dose of 1 μM. Thereafter, the stable cell line was exposed to a lenvatinib concentration that was gradually increased by 1.0–2.0 μM per week. Approximately 10 months later, the Huh7 LR cell line was established and maintained in culture medium containing 20 μM lenvatinib.

## 2.3 RNA sequencing assay

Total RNA was extracted using TRIzol from a 10 cm cell culture plate when the cells reached 70–80% confluence. Three independent samples from each group (Huh7 P and Huh7 LR) were used for RNA-seq by Biomarker Technologies (Beijing, China). $Log_2$ (mRNA fold change) was used to assess differentially expressed mRNAs, with the calculated value of < -1 or > 1 deemed statistically significant ($p < 0.001$). The online bioinformatics database (DAVID Bioinformatics Resources 6.8, NIAID/NIH; website, https://david.ncifcrf.gov/tools.jsp) was used to analyse the Kyoto Encyclopedia of Genes and Genomes (KEGG) pathways and biological processes based on the RNA-seq results.

## 2.4 Cell proliferation assay

Cells were plated at a density of 4,000 cells per well in a 96-well plate and cultivated overnight. The cells were then exposed to drugs suspended in DMEM (10% FBS) for 96 h. Thereafter, 3-(4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2,5-diphenyltetrazolium bromide (MTT) solution at a working concentration of 5 mg/mL was added to the culture medium. After 4 h of incubation, the upper medium was removed, and 100 μL of DMSO was added to dissolve the crystals formed in the lower medium. After 10 min of incubation and shaking, the absorbance was measured at a wavelength of 490 nm. A real-time cell analyser (RTCA) S16 (Celligence, China) was used to compare cell proliferation ability. During this process, 4,000 cells per well were seeded in a 16-well plate and cultivated in medium containing 20 μM lenvatinib. During the next 72 h, a detector connected to a computer constantly calculated and displayed relative cell proliferation by measuring the electrical resistance of the plate bottom.

## 2.5 Clonogenicity assay

To compare the clonogenicity of Huh7 P and Huh7 LR cell lines, 1,000 cells per well were seeded in a 6-well plate and continuously exposed to culture medium containing lenvatinib (20 μM) for two weeks. To assess the clonogenicity of the Huh7 LR cell line after different drug treatments, 2,000 cells were seeded per well in a 6-well plate, drug-containing media was removed from the cells after 72 h of exposure, and the medium without drugs was changed every 3 days for the next 11 days. After fixing in methyl alcohol for 15 min and staining with crystal violet for 20 min, the colonies were photographed using a camera and analysed using Image J Software.

## 2.6 Cell apoptosis assay

Cells were seeded at a density of $2\times10^5$ cells per well in a 6-well plate and cultivated overnight. The cells were then treated with the control or drug-containing media for 72 h. Subsequently, the cells were collected and stained with Annexin V-FITC and propidium iodide (Beyotime Biotechnology, China) for 20 min and then analysed using flow cytometry (Beckman Coulter, USA). At least $5\times10^4$ cells were analysed for each sample.

## 2.7 Quantitative real-time polymerase chain reaction

Total RNA was extracted from Huh7 P and Huh7 LR cells using TRIzol reagent, and cDNA synthesis was conducted using a reverse transcription kit (Toyobo FSQ 301, Japan) following the manufacturer's protocol. Subsequently, qRT-PCR was performed in a total volume of 20 μL, containing Milli-Q water (2 μL), c-DNA (6 μL), forward and reverse primers (2 μL), and q-PCR mix (10 μL; Toyobo QPS-201, Japan). The primers used in this study were manufactured by Ruibiotech (Beijing, China) with the following sequences: β-actin forward: 5′-ATCGTCCACCGCAAATGCT TCTA-3′ and reverse: 5′-AGCCATGCCAATCTCATCTTGTT-3′, MDR1 forward: 5′-GGGAGCTTAACACCCGACTTA-3′ and reverse: 5′-GCCAAAATCACAAGGGTTAGCTT-3′, and BCRP forward: 5′-GCCACAGAGATCATAGAGCCT-3′ and reverse: 5′-TCACCCCCGGAAAGTTGATG-3′. The results were normalised to β-actin expression and are presented as relative mRNA expression levels.

## 2.8 Immunofluorescence staining

Cells (Huh7 P and Huh7 LR) were seeded at a density of 30,000 cells per well in an 8-well plate (BD Falcon 354108, USA) overnight. The cells were then washed thrice with PBS, fixed with 4% paraformaldehyde (PFA) for 20 min, blocked with 10% goat serum, and incubated with primary antibodies MDR1 (Rabbit mAb #13978 CST) and BCRP (Mouse mAb #130244 Abcam) for another day. After washing thrice with PBS, the cells were incubated with conjugated secondary antibodies for two hours at room temperature. Subsequently, 4′,6-diamidino-2-phenylindole was added and incubated for 15 min, and images were captured using a VS200 SlideView (Olympus, Japan).

## 2.9 Western blotting analysis

After incubation with different drugs, the cells were collected and lysed using radioimmunoprecipitation assay buffer supplemented with a protease and phosphatase inhibitor cocktail (Beyotime Biotechnology, China). Equal amounts of protein from each sample were loaded on 8% or 10% sodium dodecyl-sulphate-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis and transferred onto an Immobilon®-P Transfer membrane (Merck Millipore Ltd.). After blocking with 5% non-fat milk, the labelled membrane was

incubated with relevant primary antibodies at 4°C overnight. The membranes were then incubated with HRP-conjugated secondary antibodies for two hours at room temperature. Finally, the membranes were incubated with enhanced chemiluminescence reagent (Applygen, China), and the bands were detected. GAPDH was used as an internal reference.

## 2.10 Xenograft tumour in nude mice

BALB/C nude mice (male, 6 weeks old) were obtained from Charles River (Beijing, China). Huh7 LR cells ($1.0\times10^7$ cells per mouse) were injected into the flanks of the mice. After tumour establishment, the mice were randomly assigned to six groups (five mice per group): the vehicle, lenvatinib (5 mg/kg), gefitinib (80 mg/kg), elacridar (80 mg/kg), lenvatinib (5 mg/kg) combined with elacridar (80 mg/kg), and lenvatinib (5 mg/kg) combined with gefitinib (80 mg/kg) groups. The drugs were suspended in 5‰ carboxymethylcellulose sodium (powder dissolved in Milli-Q water). In the lenvatinib and elacridar group, elacridar was administered two hours prior to lenvatinib. All indicated treatments were orally administered to the mice 5 days per week. Tumour length and width were measured using callipers, and their volumes were calculated using the following formula: tumour volume = ½ length × width$^2$. All animal experiments were conducted in accordance with the approved protocol from Charles River (No. P2021049).

## 2.11 Histological analysis

Harvested tumours were fixed in 4% PFA, dehydrated gradually, embedded in paraffin, and sliced into 4 μm thick sections. Some sections were subjected to haematoxylin-eosin (H&E) staining, whereas other sections were used for immunohistochemistry (IHC). After routine IHC procedures, the samples were incubated with primary antibodies against Ki67 (14-5698-80, Invitrogen) and proliferating cell nuclear antigen (PCNA; 13110, CST) at 4°C overnight. The samples were then incubated with secondary antibodies using the VECTASTAIN ® Elite ® ABC Universal Kit, Peroxidase (Horse Anti-Mouse/Rabbit IgG; PK-6200, Vector Laboratories, Inc., USA).

## 2.12 Statistical analysis

OriginPro 2021 software was used to perform data analysis. Data are presented as the mean ± standard deviation based on triplicate experiments, and the final results are representative of more than two independent experiments, excluding the xenograft tumour experiment. All $p$ values are denoted as significant at $p < 0.05$. Following the Chou-Talalay method (11), CompuSyn software (ComboSyn, Inc., Paramus, NJ, USA) was used to calculate combination index (CI) values. The CI values reflect the interaction between two drugs (CI < 1, synergism; CI = 1, additive effect; CI > 1, antagonism).

# 3 Results

## 3.1 Establishment of a lenvatinib resistant cell line

After continuous exposure to lenvatinib (1–20 μM) for approximately 10 months, the Huh 7 LR cell line was normally passaged and maintained in medium containing 20 μM lenvatinib (Figure 1A). In contrast to Huh7 P cells, Huh7 LR cells were smaller in size and grew aggressively (Figure 1B). The MTT results revealed that Huh7 LR cells exhibited a higher proliferation rate than Huh7 P cells did in cultivation medium containing different lenvatinib concentrations (1.25, 2.5, 5, 10, and 20 μM), and the half maximal inhibitory concentration ($IC_{50}$) of lenvatinib in Huh7 LR cells ($IC_{50}$ > 20 μM) was significantly higher than that in Huh7 P cells ($IC_{50}$ 5.34 ± 1.07 μM) (Figure 1C). Meanwhile, Huh7 LR cells exhibited a relatively higher proliferation rate (Figure 1D) and higher colony forming ability (Figure 1E) than Huh7 P cells did in medium containing 20 μM lenvatinib. Moreover, Huh7 LR cells exhibited a higher anti-apoptotic activity than Huh7 P cells did in cultivation medium containing 20 μM lenvatinib (Figure 1F). These results confirmed that the Huh7 LR cell line was resistant to lenvatinib.

## 3.2 Transcriptomic analysis results

RNA-seq results were obtained to assess differentially expressed mRNAs between the Huh7 P and Huh7 LR cell lines (Supplementary Table 1). Three independent samples were examined for each cell line (Figure 2A), and the Huh7 LR cell line exhibited 728 upregulated and 274 downregulated genes compared with those in the Huh7 P cell line (Figure 2B). KEGG pathway enrichment analysis revealed that pathways related to metabolism and ATP-binding cassette (ABC) transporters and the ERBB signalling pathway were enriched after LR induction (Figure 2C). Additionally, gene annotation analysis of biological processes demonstrated that cellular efflux and metabolic processes were increased after LR induction (Figure 2D).

## 3.3 MDR1 and BCRP overexpression and EGFR signalling pathway activation following LR induction

The expression of MDR1 and BCRP, important ATP-binding cassette (ABC) transporters, was upregulated according to the RNA-seq results (Supplementary Table 2). We used qRT-PCR,

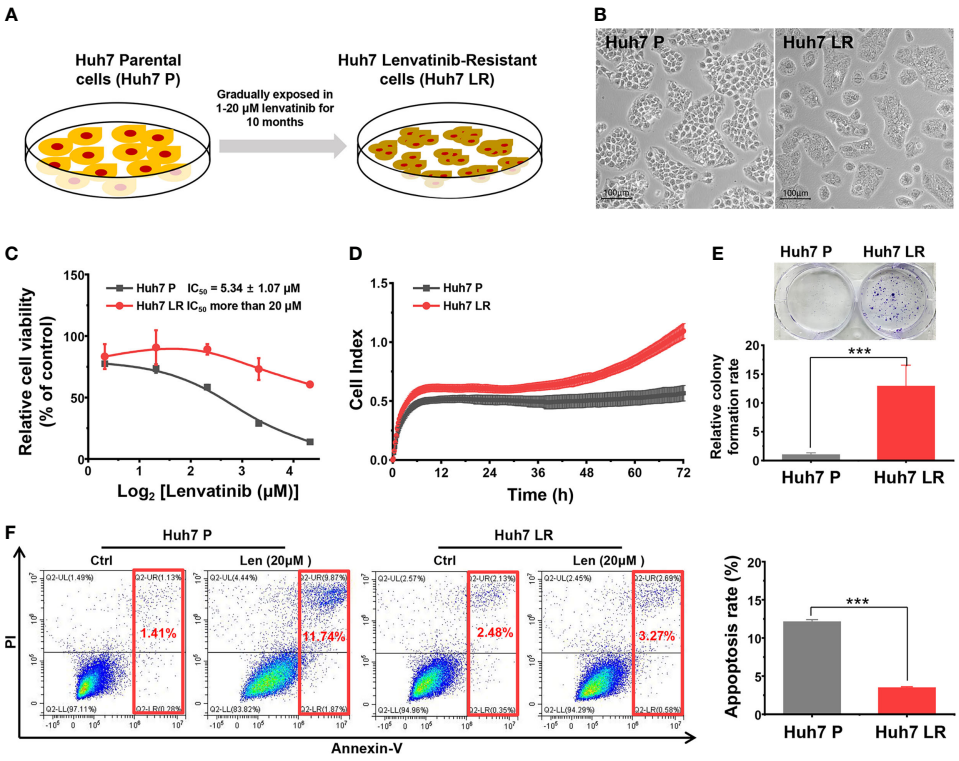



FIGURE 1
Successfully established Huh7 LR cell line. **(A)** The timeline and lenvatinib concentration. **(B)** The representative morphology of the Huh7 P and Huh7 LR cell lines. **(C)** The MTT assay during 96 h revealed that the Huh7 LR cell line had a substantially higher $IC_{50}$ than the Huh7 P cell line did. **(D)** RTCA revealed that Huh7 LR cells had a higher proliferation rate than Huh7 P cells did in medium containing 20 μM lenvatinib. **(E)** The Huh7 LR cell line exhibited higher colony forming ability than the Huh7 P cell line did in cultivation medium containing 20 μM lenvatinib. **(F)** Flow cytometry assay showed that Huh7 LR cells exhibited higher anti-apoptosis ability than Huh7 P cells did in cultivation medium containing 20 μM lenvatinib for 72 hours. ***$p < 0.001$.

western blotting, and immunofluorescence staining to further verify MDR1 and BCRP expression levels. First, the qRT-PCR results revealed that Huh7 LR cells exhibited significantly higher MDR1 and BCRP mRNA levels than Huh7 P cells did (Figure 3A). Second, western blotting demonstrated that Huh7 LR cells exhibited significantly higher MDR1 and BCRP levels than Huh7 P cells did (Figure 3B). Third, immunofluorescence staining revealed that MDR1 and BCRP were located in the cell membrane, and their expression was significantly higher in Huh7 LR cells than in Huh7 P cells (Figure 3C).

The EGFR signalling pathway is an important branch of the ERBB signalling pathway, and the activation of EGFR signalling pathway is a hallmark of human malignancies (12–14). Supplementary Table 3 demonstrates that the transcriptional levels of EGFR and the downstream RAS/RAF/MEK/ERK and PI3K/AKT/mTOR pathways were normal or upregulated after LR induction. Importantly, among the upregulated mRNAs, PIK3R2, an oncogene involved in the physiological activation of PI3K (15), ranked first in fold-change ($Log_2FC = 5.71$) (Supplementary Tables 1, 2, Figure 2B). However, RNA-seq only reflects transcriptional level but cannot comprehensively reflect protein levels and functional alterations. Therefore, western blotting was performed to determine the levels of total and phosphorylated proteins involved in EGFR signalling and its downstream pathways. The western blot results revealed that phosphorylated EGFR, PI3K, AKT, MEK1/2, and ERK1/2 were significantly upregulated in Huh7 LR cells compared to those in Huh7 P cells (Figure 3D).

## 3.4 *In vitro* antitumour effect of combined treatments

### 3.4.1 Elacridar ameliorated LR by inhibiting MDR1 and BCRP

Both MDR1 and BCRP mediate drug efflux from tumour cells, which decreases the effective concentration of antitumour drugs and results in chemotherapeutic failure (16–18). Here, we speculated that elacridar, a dual MDR1 and BCRP inhibitor (19), could overcome LR in Huh7 LR cells by inhibiting MDR1 and BCRP (Figure 4A).

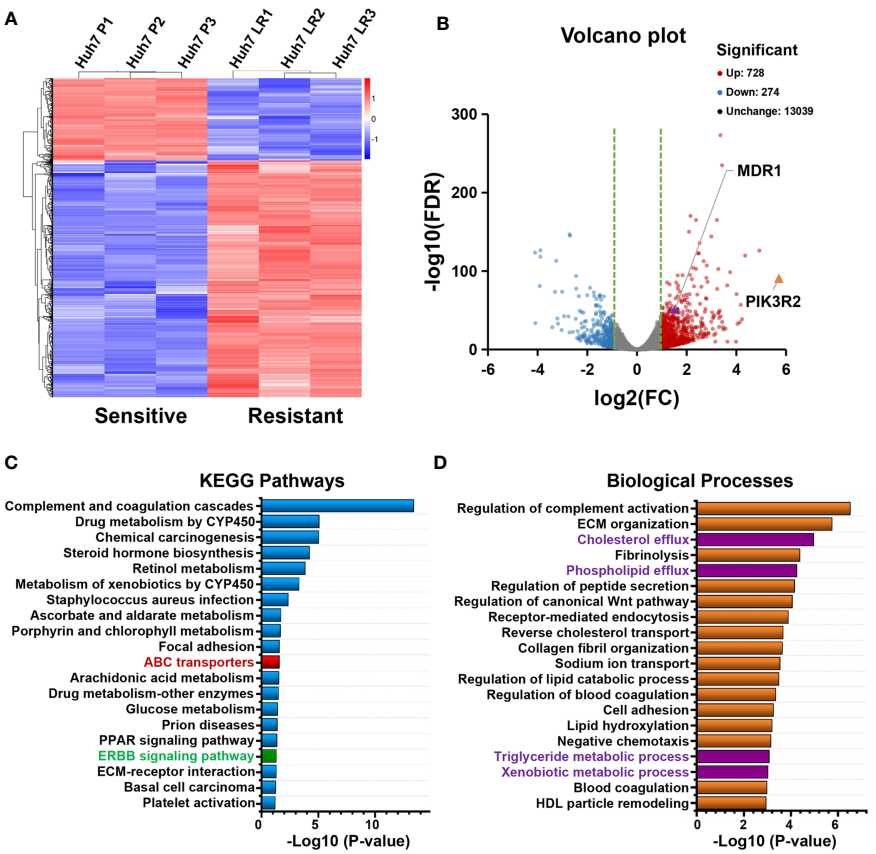



FIGURE 2
Transcriptomic analysis of Huh7 P and Huh7 LR cells based on RNA sequencing (three samples for each group). **(A, B)** Clustering heatmap and volcano plot show differentially expressed genes between the Huh7 P and Huh7 LR cell lines (> 2-fold change, p < 0.001). **(C, D)** KEGG pathways and biological processes associated with significantly upregulated genes in Huh7 LR cells (> 2-fold change, *p* < 0.001).

According to the MTT results, the relative cell viability of the 20 μM lenvatinib-treated group was 76.23%, whereas the relative cell viability of the 5 μM elacridar-treated group was 92.49%. However, the relative cell viability of the 20 μM lenvatinib- and 5 μM elacridar-treated group significantly decreased to as low as 39.67% (Figure 4B). The synergistic antitumour effect of lenvatinib and elacridar was further verified using CI values and the Chou-Talalay method. As shown in Figure 4C, the calculated CI values were < 1, indicating that elacridar synergised with lenvatinib to inhibit Huh7 LR cell proliferation. Thereafter, flow cytometry was performed to assess the pro-apoptotic effect of elacridar in Huh7 LR cells following treatment with a single drug or with co-administration of lenvatinib for 72 h (Figure 4D). According to the quantitative results (Figure 4E), lenvatinib (20 μM) in combination with elacridar (10 μM) significantly induced Huh7 LR cell apoptosis (apoptosis rate, 37.32%) compared with that of the control (1% DMSO), lenvatinib (20 μM), and elacridar (10 μM) groups (apoptosis rates, 2.14%, 3.79%, and 5.48%, respectively). Therefore, elacridar sensitised Huh7 LR cells to lenvatinib treatment.

Additionally, our *in vitro* results demonstrated that the combination of elacridar with lenvatinib significantly inhibited colony formation (Figure 4F) and decreased CD133, epithelial cellular adhesion molecule (EpCAM), SRY-box transcription factor 9 (SOX-9), and c-Myc expression (Figure 4G).

### 3.4.2 Gefitinib or copanlisib ameliorated LR by targeting the EGFR/PI3K pathway

EGFR and/or PI3K/AKT pathway activation is associated with chemotherapeutic resistance in human cancers (20, 21). Unfortunately, lenvatinib exerts antitumour effects by targeting multiple cell membrane RTKs, including VEGF1-3, PDGFR, FGFR1-4, c-KIT, and RET rather than EGFR (4). Here, we speculated that EGFR signalling pathway activation might be associated with LR; therefore, we investigated whether the addition of TKIs targeting the EGFR/PI3K/AKT pathway could overcome LR. We selected and tested FDA-approved clinical drugs, including gefitinib (targeting EGFR) and copanlisib (targeting PI3K) (Figure 5A).

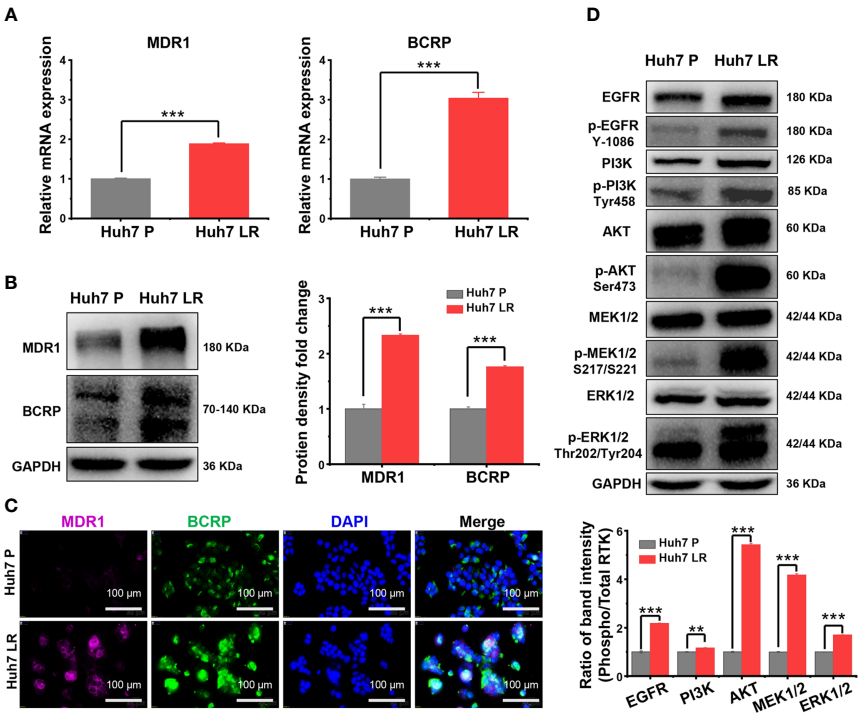



FIGURE 3
MDR1 and BCRP overexpression and EGFR signalling pathway activation following LR induction. **(A–C)** qRT-PCR, western blotting, and immunofluorescence analysis demonstrated that MDR1 and BCRP expression was upregulated following LR induction. Scale bars, 100 μm. **(D)** Western blotting revealed that EGFR and its downstream MEK/ERK and PI3K/AKT pathways were markedly activated following LR induction. $^{**}p < 0.01$. $^{***}p < 0.001$.

First, we performed an MTT assay to assess the effect of gefitinib or copanlisib on Huh7 LR cell proliferation following treatment with a single drug or with co-administration of lenvatinib. As shown in Figure 5B, the addition of gefitinib or copanlisib significantly enhanced the inhibitory effect of lenvatinib in Huh7 LR cells. We used the Chou-Talalay method and determined that lenvatinib and gefitinib or copanlisib synergistically inhibited cell proliferation, as the calculated CI values were < 1 (Figure 5C). Thereafter, we performed flow cytometry to assess the pro-apoptotic effect of gefitinib or copanlisib in Huh7 LR cells after drug treatment for 72 h (Figure 5D). According to the quantitative results (Figure 5E), the addition of gefitinib or copanlisib significantly enhanced the pro-apoptotic effect of lenvatinib in Huh7 LR cells. Therefore, gefitinib or copanlisib sensitised Huh7 LR cells to lenvatinib treatment.

Regarding the potential antitumour mechanism, western blotting revealed that co-treatment with gefitinib and lenvatinib significantly inhibited the phosphorylation of EGFR, PI3K, AKT, MEK1/2, and ERK1/2 (Figure 5F), whereas the combination of copanlisib and lenvatinib significantly inhibited the phosphorylation of PI3K and AKT (Figure 5G). Moreover, the addition of gefitinib or copanlisib increased the levels of apoptosis-associated proteins, including caspase-3 and Bax (Supplementary Figure 1). Here, we proposed that upon targeting cell membrane RTKs, including VEGFR, FGFR, RET, PDGFR, and c-KIT, with lenvatinib, EGFR was activated to compensate for LR. The downstream MEK/ERK and PI3K/AKT pathways were then activated in response to EGFR activation, which resulted in LR by promoting cell proliferation and survival. However, upon targeting EGFR with gefitinib or PI3K with copanlisib in combination with lenvatinib, compensatory activation of the EGFR signalling pathway or its downstream PI3K/AKT pathway, respectively, was inhibited (Figure 5H).

## 3.5 *In vivo* antitumour effect of combined treatments

The *in vivo* antitumour effects of lenvatinib in combination with elacridar or gefitinib were assessed using xenografts derived from the Huh7 LR cell line. One week after tumour cell injection, the average xenograft size reached approximately 6 mm in diameter, and therapeutic treatment was initiated accordingly. Subsequently, the tumour volume and mouse body weight were

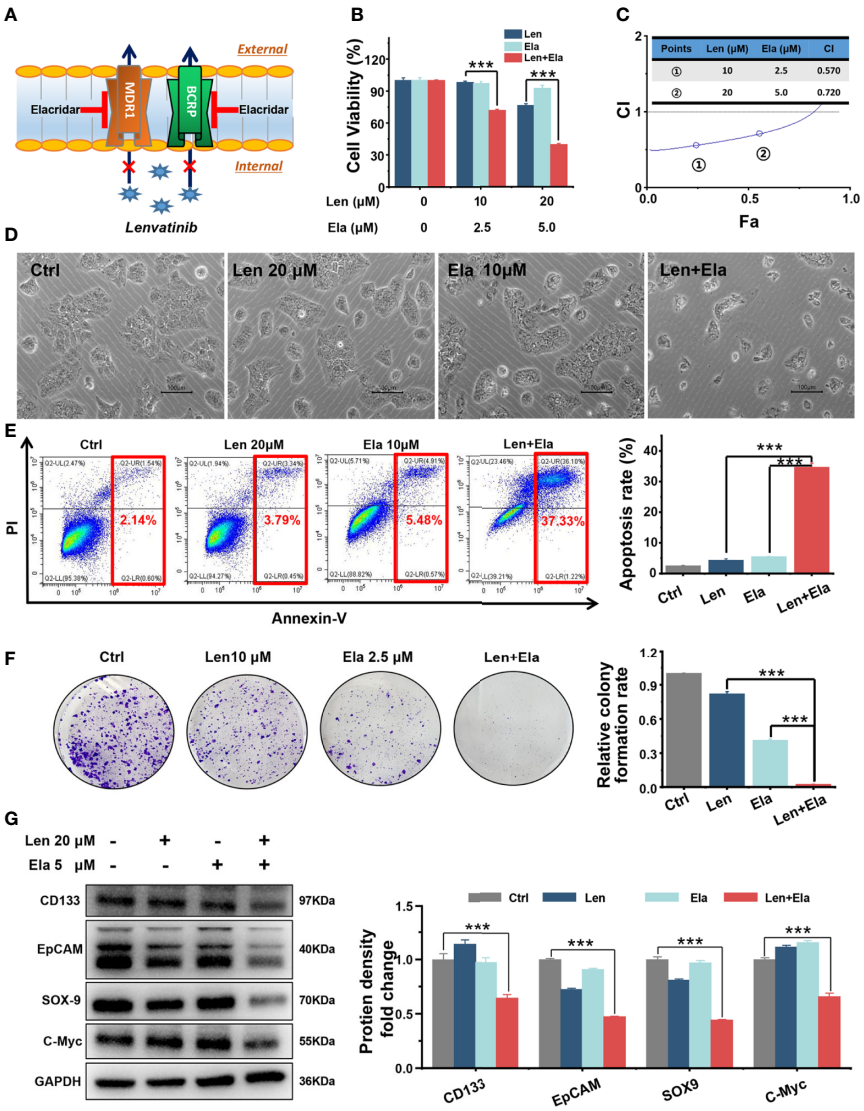



FIGURE 4
*In vitro* combined antitumour effect of lenvatinib and elacridar. **(A)** Schematic diagram indicates that elacridar dually inhibited MDR1 and BCRP. **(B, C)** The MTT results and CI plots confirmed that elacridar synergised with lenvatinib to inhibit Huh7 LR cell viability. **(D, E)** Co-treatment with elacridar and lenvatinib enhanced cell apoptosis, as shown in micrographs and flow cytometry plots. **(F, G)** Combined elacridar and lenvatinib treatment inhibited colony formation and downregulated CD133, EpCAM, SOX-9, and c-Myc expression. ***$p < 0.001$.

measured once every two to three days. The mice were orally administered with the drugs for two weeks and then sacrificed. The harvested tumours were imaged and their corresponding weights were measured. Compared with that in the vehicle group, neither elacridar nor gefitinib inhibited tumour growth, and lenvatinib-based co-treatments significantly suppressed tumour growth (Figures 6A–C). Intriguingly, lenvatinib-based co-treatments exerted a much better antitumour effect than lenvatinib treatment alone did. Particularly, the co-administration of lenvatinib with elacridar exhibited the most potent antitumour efficacy (Figures 6A–C). During the treatment, no significant side effects were observed, as the mouse body weights were comparable in different groups (Figure 6D).

Regarding the histological analysis, lenvatinib alone and lenvatinib-based co-administrations significantly inhibited tumour angiogenesis, which could be easily determined by observing the general shape of the harvested tumours (Figure 6B). Upon further analysis using pathological H&E staining, remaining tumour micro-vessels were observed in the group treated with lenvatinib alone, but not in the group treated with co-administration of gefitinib or co-administration of

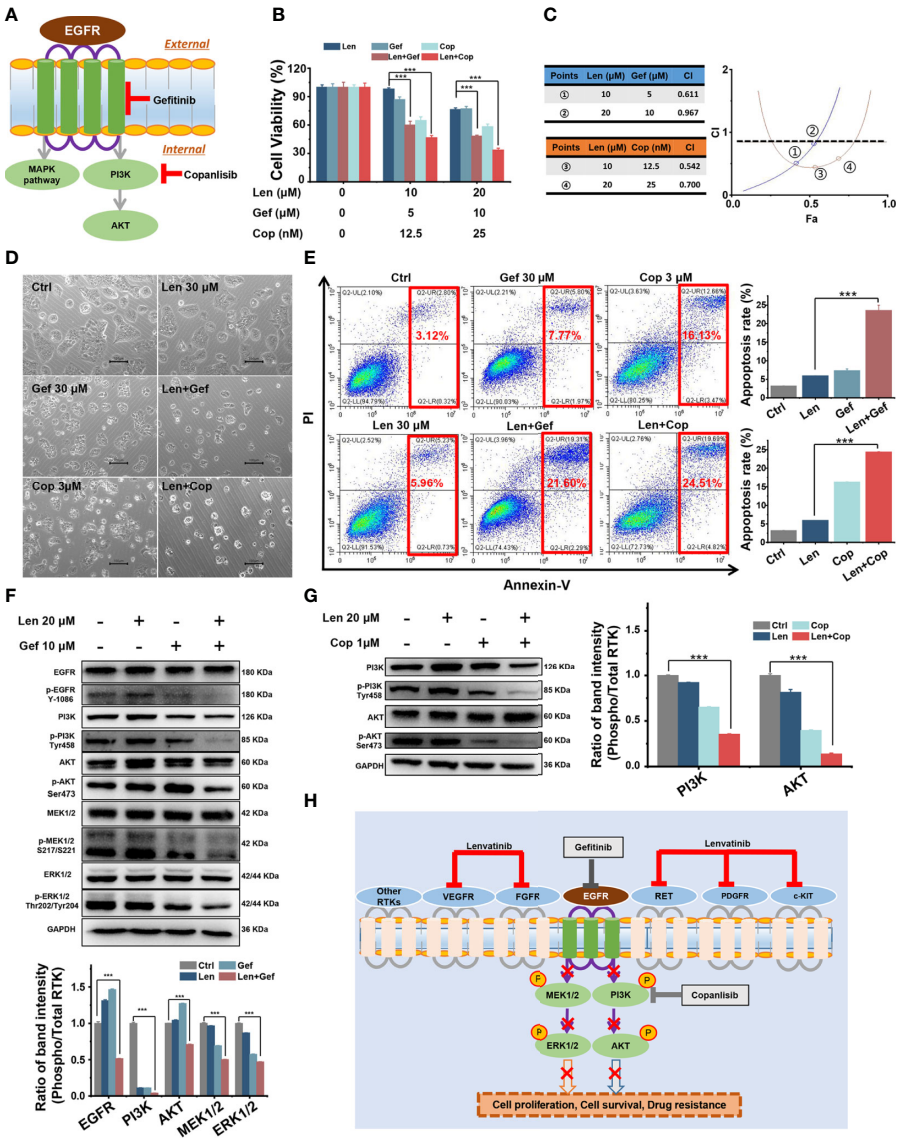



FIGURE 5
*In vitro* combined antitumour effect of lenvatinib and gefitinib or copanlisib. **(A)** Schematic diagram indicates that gefitinib and copanlisib targeted EGFR and PI3K, respectively. **(B, C)** The MTT results and CI plots confirmed that combined treatments synergistically inhibited cell viability. **(D, E)** The addition of gefitinib or copanlisib enhanced cell apoptosis, as shown in micrographs and flow cytometry plots. **(F, G)** The EGFR pathway was significantly inhibited by the addition of gefitinib, and the PI3K/AKT pathway was significantly inhibited by the addition of copanlisib. **(H)** Schematic diagram delineates the proposed mechanism of overcoming LR in HCC by targeting the EGFR/PI3K pathway. ***$p < 0.001$.

elacridar (Figure 7A). Lenvatinib alone could inhibit cell proliferation; however, lenvatinib-based co-administration enhanced the inhibition of cell proliferation, which was assessed using IHC for Ki67 and PCNA (Figures 7B, C).

## 4 Discussion

Systemic therapies for unresectable HCC are limited. In addition to sorafenib, lenvatinib is currently the first-line treatment for patients with advanced HCC worldwide (6). Recently, a meta-analysis comprising five clinical studies with 1,481 patients demonstrated that lenvatinib treatment significantly improved progression-free survival (PFS), objective response rate (ORR), and disease control rate compared with those of sorafenib treatment in patients with advanced HCC (22). However, a standard salvage treatment has not yet been established for patients with advanced HCC after lenvatinib therapy failure. Considering the dismal outcomes of patients with HCC after lenvatinib treatment failure, exploring

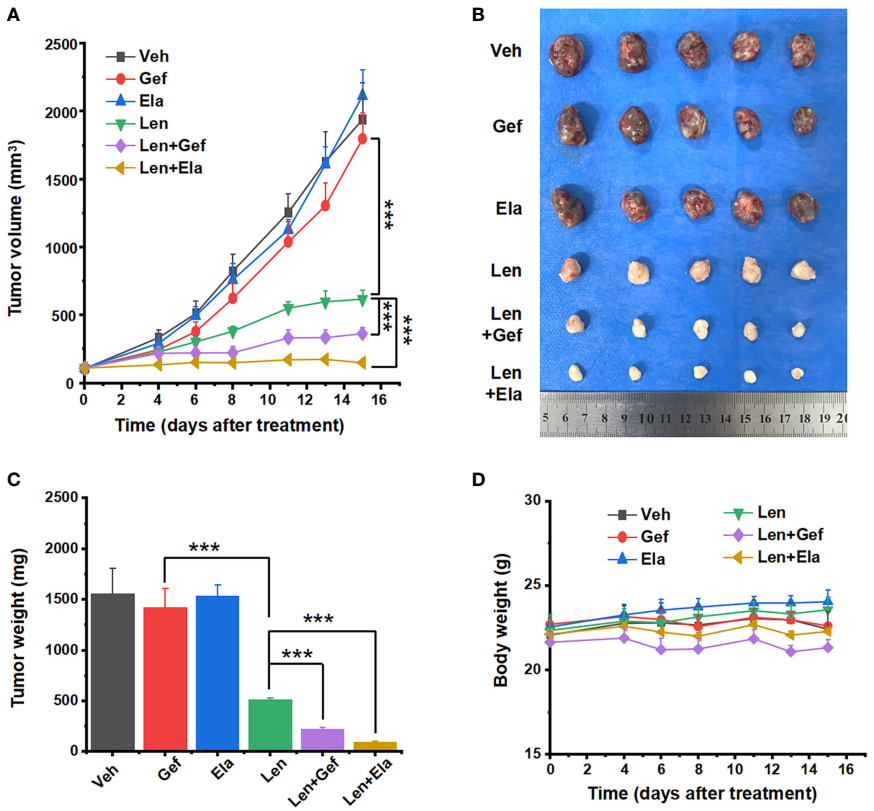



FIGURE 6
Lenvatinib in combination with elacridar or gefitinib suppressed HCC xenograft growth. **(A)** Xenograft response to treatment with vehicle, elacridar (80 mg/kg), gefitinib (80 mg/kg), lenvatinib (5 mg/kg), and drug combination (elacridar 80 mg/kg and lenvatinib 5 mg/kg or gefitinib 80 mg/kg and lenvatinib 5 mg/kg). **(B)** Harvested tumours are arranged according to the treatment group. **(C)** Tumour weights were measured after resection. **(D)** Mouse body weights were measured during the treatment. ***$p < 0.001$.

the underlying mechanism of LR and novel drugs to overcome LR is warranted.

To the best of our knowledge, this is the first study to reveal that ABC transporters and the EGFR signalling pathway are activated in HCC after long-term exposure to lenvatinib. MDR1 or P-glycoprotein and BCRP, important ABC transporters, have consistently been implicated in mediating multiple drug resistance by promoting drug efflux in various human cancers (16–18). Coincidentally, lenvatinib is a substrate for MDR1 (23, 24); however, the changes in MDR1 and BCRP transporters after LR induction have not yet been clarified. Moreover, EGFR, a pioneer member of the RTK family, is frequently overexpressed in human cancers (13, 25, 26), and its activation is crucial for essential cancer cell processes, including cell growth, survival, and drug resistance (25). Unfortunately, lenvatinib targets multiple cell membrane RTKs but EGFR (4). Recently, one study has revealed that blocking EGFR by gefitinib and lenvatinib exhibited a relatively potent antitumour efficacy in HCC (27), whereas the activation status of EGFR and its downstream pathways (MEK/ERK and PI3K/AKT) after LR induction in HCC has not been fully understood. Notably, our *in vitro* results revealed that MDR1 and BCRP transporters were significantly upregulated, and EGFR and the MEK/ERK and PI3K/AKT pathways were activated after LR induction.

Subsequently, considering that ABC transporters and EGFR signalling pathways were activated after LR induction, we utilised three drugs: elacridar, gefitinib, and copanlisib. Elacridar (GF12098) is a dual MDR1 and BCRP inhibitor (19). *In vitro*, preclinical, and clinical studies have demonstrated that co-administration of elacridar could reverse MDR1 and/or BCRP-mediated chemotherapeutic resistance and increase systemic exposure to antitumour drugs by inhibiting efflux pumps (19, 28, 29). Furthermore, gefitinib selectively inhibits EGFR and was first used to treat advanced non-small cell lung cancer after other treatments failed (30). As monotherapy or combination therapy, gefitinib is also used to treat other human malignancies (31). Moreover, gefitinib inhibits the growth and accelerates the apoptosis of human HCC cells and promotes cell cycle arrest in these cells (32). Blocking EGFR by gefitinib exerts antitumour effects by reducing HCC nodule formation in rats

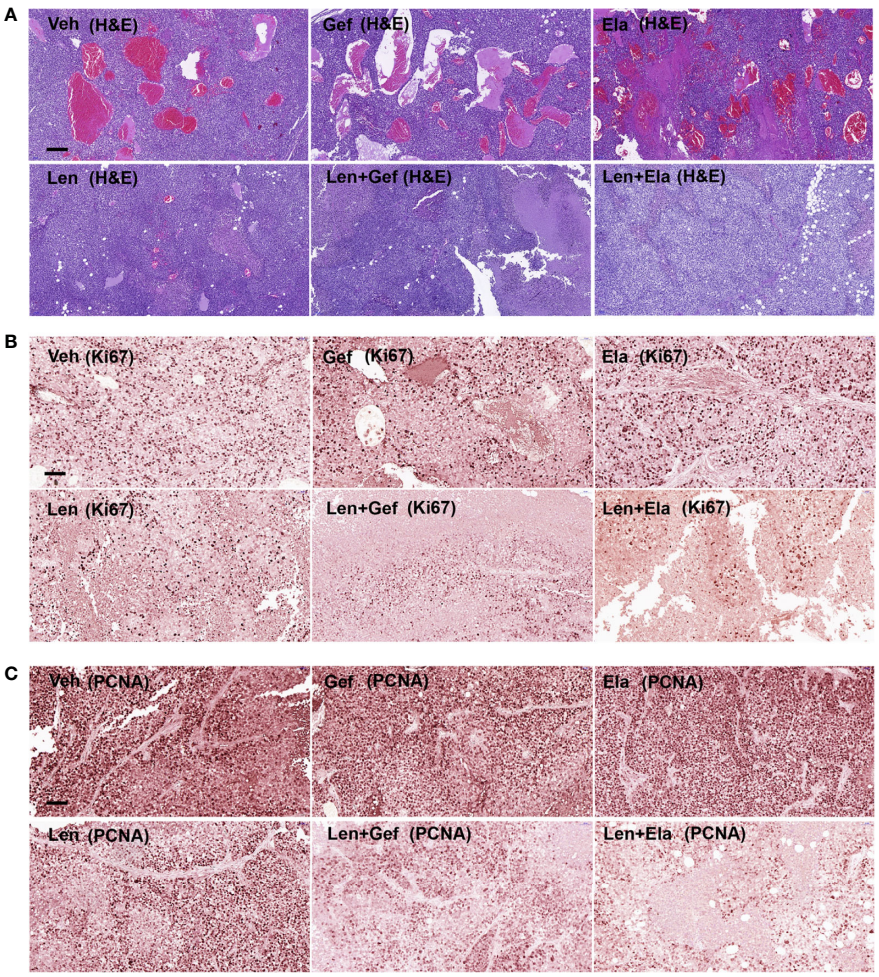



FIGURE 7
Lenvatinib in combination with elacridar or gefitinib inhibited tumour proliferation and angiogenesis. **(A)** Representative images of blood vessel density visualised by H&E staining. Scale bars, 200 μM. **(B, C)** IHC for Ki67 and PCNA expression. Scale bars, 100 μM.

(33). Lastly, copanlisib (BAY80-6946) has emerged as a newly developed pan-PI3K inhibitor (34, 35) and was first approved for treating relapsed follicular lymphoma (36). Subsequently, copanlisib has been used in patients with advanced or refractory solid tumours (37). *In vitro* studies have recently demonstrated that copanlisib synergises with sorafenib to promote cell death in HCC (38). However, the therapeutic role of these drugs in HCC after LR induction has not been reported.

Previous *in vivo* studies have demonstrated that lenvatinib is a substrate of MDR1, and inhibiting MDR1 using rifampicin or ketoconazole can significantly increase plasma lenvatinib concentrations in healthy adults (23, 24). Elacridar, a third-generation MDR1 inhibitor and a dual inhibitor of MDR1 and BCRP transporters (39), can improve therapeutic efficacy in various diseases by blocking drug efflux, according to previous *in vitro*, preclinical, and clinical studies (28). Theoretically, elacridar should also inhibit lenvatinib efflux by inhibiting MDR1 and BCRP efflux pumps. Additionally, cancer stem-like cells (CSCs) harbouring stem cell-like properties, including aberrant differentiation and self-renewal potential, are associated with chemotherapeutic resistance in cancers (40–42). Coincidentally, Sugano et al. found that inhibiting MDR1 using elacridar inhibits CSC properties (43). Parallelly, our *in vitro* experiments demonstrated that inhibiting lenvatinib efflux by inhibiting MDR1 and BCRP efflux pumps might represent the potential mechanism of synergism between elacridar and lenvatinib to overcome LR. Here, we attempted to summarise and explain the antitumour effect of combined treatment. Lenvatinib in combination with elacridar exerted a significantly synergistic antitumour effect *in vitro* and the most significant antitumour effect *in vivo*. Additionally, a combination of lenvatinib and elacridar significantly inhibited CSC properties by decreasing colony formation and downregulating CD133, EpCAM, SOX-9, and c-Myc expression. Moreover, lenvatinib

alone suppresses CSCs marked by CD133 and CD44 expression in HCC (44), and this inhibitory effect was presumably enhanced because elacridar could inhibit lenvatinib efflux by inhibiting MDR1 and BCRP transporters, which might account for the above findings. Furthermore, co-administration of lenvatinib and gefitinib significantly inhibited EGFR, MEK/ERK, and PI3K/AKT activation, and co-administration of lenvatinib with copanlisib significantly inhibited PI3K/AKT activation; both combinations exerted synergistic antitumour effects *in vitro*. Moreover, gefitinib in combination with lenvatinib exerted potent antitumour effects *in vivo*.

According to our literature review, other research groups are also attempting to develop salvage systemic treatment for patients with HCC after lenvatinib treatment failure. For example, one clinical study of 22 participants with failed lenvatinib therapy who received second-line regorafenib treatment revealed that the PFS and ORR were 3.2 (range, 1.5–4.9) months and 13.6%, respectively (45). Another clinical study involving 13 patients with unresectable HCC who were treated with sorafenib after lenvatinib treatment failure revealed that the PFS and ORR were 4.1 (range, 2.1–9.2) months and 15.3% (2/13), respectively (46). The survival outcomes were poor in patients who received second-line treatments after lenvatinib withdrawal. Coincidentally, our study found that xenografts grew faster and exhibited increased angiogenesis in the groups without lenvatinib treatment, including the gefitinib-treated group.

We proposed hypotheses regarding the dismal patient outcomes after stopping lenvatinib treatment and the increased xenograft growth observed in the groups without lenvatinib treatment. One hypothesis is that despite drug resistance, lenvatinib still blocked the intracellular signal transduction phosphorylation cascade by inhibiting ligand binding to cell membrane RTKs; in particular, the activation of VEGFR correlated with angiogenesis and the activation of PDGFR, FGFR, c-KIT, and RET correlated with cell proliferation (47, 48). Another hypothesis is that lenvatinib inhibited CSCs harbouring stem cell-like properties, including aberrant differentiation and self-renewal potential, which was verified by our *in vitro* experiments (lenvatinib inhibited colony formation) and the findings reported by Shigesawa et al. (lenvatinib inhibited CD133- and CD44-positive CSCs) (44). However, once lenvatinib is withdrawn, the underlying inhibition of intracellular signal transduction and of CSC-associated characteristics is reversed, which consequently accelerates tumour growth and angiogenesis. Therefore, we wondered whether patient outcomes would improve if lenvatinib was continuously administered in combination with second-line treatment after LR, which is merely our theoretical conjecture based on the xenograft experiment results. Certain issues, particularly the side effects and energy expenditure caused by combination treatment, remain to be seriously considered.

Finally, our study had certain limitations and provided scope for further research. First, our *in vitro* and *in vivo* results were based on a Huh7 LR cell line and the Huh7 LR cell line-derived xenografts. Thus, our findings and conclusions should be further replicated and verified in more cell lines, as well as in patients with HCC after LR induction, if possible. Second, some drugs (e.g., lenvatinib and gefitinib) used in this study are readily soluble in DMSO but not in cultivation media, which resulted in the parallelism of MTT results being lower than expected. Third, the antitumour effect of lenvatinib combined with copanlisib was not examined in the xenograft model. Therefore, the antitumour effects of copanlisib, an FDA-approved drug, alone or in combination with lenvatinib in HCC after LR induction should be investigated. Lastly, *in vivo* side effects of drug combinations, such as changes in organ function and/or microscopic structure, should also be assessed in the future.

## 5 Conclusions

In summary, inhibiting MDR1 and BCRP transporters or targeting the EGFR/PI3K pathway might overcome LR in HCC. Intriguingly, we observed the synergistic effects of lenvatinib and elacridar or gefitinib. Notably, lenvatinib should be used to treat HCC after LR because of its role in inhibiting tumour proliferation and angiogenesis. Importantly, our results and raised hypotheses should be further evaluated in patients with HCC following LR induction. Nevertheless, we provide a theoretical basis for the salvage treatment of HCC after LR induction.

## Data availability statement

The original contributions presented in the study are publicly available. This data can be found at https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/geo/, using the following accession numbers: GSE211850, GSM6503394, GSM6503395, GSM6503396, GSM6503397, GSM6503398, GSM6503399.

## Ethics statement

The animal study in this research was reviewed and approved by Charles River of Beijing (No. P2021049).

## Author contributions

JL, YW, and JD designed and supervised this research. DS performed the experiments, analysed the data, and wrote this paper. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Funding

This work was supported by the National Natural Science Foundations of China (81730052, 81930119, 82090051, 82090053, and 32000970), Chinese Academy of Medical Sciences Innovation Fund for Medical Sciences (2019-I2M-5-056), Natural Science Foundation of Beijing (7214306), Beijing Hospitals Authority, Ascent Plan (DFL20190901), and Beijing Hospitals Authority Youth Programme (QML20200903).

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note



## Supplementary material

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fonc.2022.944537/full#supplementary-material

## References

1. Sung H, Ferlay J, Siegel RL, Laversanne M, Soerjomataram I, Jemal A, et al. Global cancer statistics 2020: GLOBOCAN estimates of incidence and mortality worldwide for 36 cancers in 185 countries. *CA Cancer J Clin* (2021) 71(3):209–49. doi: 10.3322/caac.21660

2. Llovet JM, Kelley RK, Villanueva A, Singal AG, Pikarsky E, Roayaie S, et al. Hepatocellular carcinoma. *Nat Rev Dis Primers* (2021) 7(1):6. doi: 10.1038/s41572-020-00240-3

3. Siegel RL, Miller KD, Fuchs HE, Jemal A. Cancer statistics, 2021. *CA Cancer J Clin* (2021) 71(1):7–33. doi: 10.3322/caac.21654

4. Yamamoto Y, Matsui J, Matsushima T, Obaishi H, Miyazaki K, Nakamura K, et al. Lenvatinib, an angiogenesis inhibitor targeting VEGFR/FGFR, shows broad antitumor activity in human tumor xenograft models associated with microvessel density and pericyte coverage. *Vasc Cell* (2014) 6:18. doi: 10.1186/2045-824x-6-18

5. Kudo M, Finn RS, Qin S, Han KH, Ikeda K, Piscaglia F, et al. Lenvatinib versus sorafenib in first-line treatment of patients with unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma: a randomised phase 3 non-inferiority trial. *Lancet* (2018) 391 (10126):1163–73. doi: 10.1016/s0140-6736(18)30207-1

6. Gordan JD, Kennedy EB, Abou-Alfa GK, Beg MS, Brower ST, Gade TP, et al. Systemic therapy for advanced hepatocellular carcinoma: ASCO guideline. *J Clin Oncol* (2020) 38(36):4317–45. doi: 10.1200/jco.20.02672

7. Fu R, Jiang S, Li J, Chen H, Zhang X. Activation of the HGF/c-MET axis promotes lenvatinib resistance in hepatocellular carcinoma cells with high c-MET expression. *Med Oncol* (2020) 37(4):24. doi: 10.1007/s12032-020-01350-4

8. Guo Y, Xu J, Du Q, Yan Y, Geller DA. IRF2 regulates cellular survival and lenvatinib-sensitivity of hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) through regulating β-catenin. *Transl Oncol* (2021) 14(6):101059. doi: 10.1016/j.tranon.2021.101059

9. Zhao Z, Song J, Zhang D, Wu F, Tu J, Ji J. Oxysophocarpine suppresses FGFR1-overexpressed hepatocellular carcinoma growth and sensitizes the therapeutic effect of lenvatinib. *Life Sci* (2021) 264:118642. doi: 10.1016/j.lfs.2020.118642

10. Zhao Z, Zhang D, Wu F, Tu J, Song J, Xu M, et al. Sophoridine suppresses lenvatinib-resistant hepatocellular carcinoma growth by inhibiting RAS/MEK/ERK axis *via* decreasing VEGFR2 expression. *J Cell Mol Med* (2021) 25(1):549–60. doi: 10.1111/jcmm.16108

11. Chou TC. Theoretical basis, experimental design, and computerized simulation of synergism and antagonism in drug combination studies. *Pharmacol Rev* (2006) 58(3):621–81. doi: 10.1124/pr.58.3.10

12. Yarden Y, Sliwkowski MX. Untangling the ErbB signalling network. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* (2001) 2(2):127–37. doi: 10.1038/35052073

13. Salomon DS, Brandt R, Ciardiello F, Normanno N. Epidermal growth factor-related peptides and their receptors in human malignancies. *Crit Rev Oncol Hematol* (1995) 19(3):183–232. doi: 10.1016/1040-8428(94)00144-i

14. Baselga J. Why the epidermal growth factor receptor? the rationale for cancer therapy. *Oncologist* (2002) 7 Suppl 4:2–8. doi: 10.1634/theoncologist.7-suppl_4-2

15. Vallejo-Díaz J, Chagoyen M, Olazabal-Morán M, González-García A, Carrera AC. The opposing roles of PIK3R1/p85α and PIK3R2/p85β in cancer. *Trends Cancer* (2019) 5(4):233–44. doi: 10.1016/j.trecan.2019.02.009

16. Szakács G, Paterson JK, Ludwig JA, Booth-Genthe C, Gottesman MM. Targeting multidrug resistance in cancer. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* (2006) 5(3):219–34. doi: 10.1038/nrd1984

17. Robey RW, Pluchino KM, Hall MD, Fojo AT, Bates SE, Gottesman MM. Revisiting the role of ABC transporters in multidrug-resistant cancer. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2018) 18(7):452–64. doi: 10.1038/s41568-018-0005-8

18. Wang JQ, Wu ZX, Yang Y, Teng QX, Li YD, Lei ZN, et al. ATP-binding cassette (ABC) transporters in cancer: A review of recent updates. *J Evid Based Med* (2021) 14(3):232–56. doi: 10.1111/jebm.12434

19. Kruijtzer CM, Beijnen JH, Rosing H, ten Bokkel Huinink WW, Schot M, Jewell RC, et al. Increased oral bioavailability of topotecan in combination with the breast cancer resistance protein and p-glycoprotein inhibitor GF120918. *J Clin Oncol* (2002) 20(13):2943–50. doi: 10.1200/jco.2002.12.116

20. Liu Q, Yu S, Zhao W, Qin S, Chu Q, Wu K. EGFR-TKIs resistance *via* EGFR-independent signaling pathways. *Mol Cancer* (2018) 17(1):53. doi: 10.1186/s12943-018-0793-1

21. West KA, Castillo SS, Dennis PA. Activation of the PI3K/Akt pathway and chemotherapeutic resistance. *Drug Resist Update* (2002) 5(6):234–48. doi: 10.1016/s1368-7646(02)00120-6

22. Facciorusso A, Tartaglia N, Villani R, Serviddio G, Ramai D, Mohan BP, et al. Lenvatinib versus sorafenib as first-line therapy of advanced hepatocellular carcinoma: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Am J Transl Res* (2021) 13 (4):2379–87.

23. Shumaker RC, Aluri J, Fan J, Martinez G, Thompson GA, Ren M. Effect of rifampicin on the pharmacokinetics of lenvatinib in healthy adults. *Clin Drug Investig* (2014) 34(9):651–9. doi: 10.1007/s40261-014-0217-y

24. Shumaker R, Aluri J, Fan J, Martinez G, Thompson GA, Ren M. Effects of ketoconazole on the pharmacokinetics of lenvatinib (E7080) in healthy participants. *Clin Pharmacol Drug Dev* (2015) 4(2):155–60. doi: 10.1002/cpdd.140

25. Uribe ML, Marrocco I, Yarden Y. EGFR in cancer: Signaling mechanisms, drugs, and acquired resistance. MDPI *Cancers (Basel)* (2021) 13(11). doi: 10.3390/cancers13112748

26. Arteaga C. Targeting HER1/EGFR: a molecular approach to cancer therapy. *Semin Oncol* (2003) 30(3 Suppl 7):3–14. doi: 10.1016/S0093-7754(03)70010-4

27. Jin H, Shi Y, Lv Y, Yuan S, Ramirez CFA, Lieftink C, et al. EGFR activation limits the response of liver cancer to lenvatinib. *Nature* (2021) 595(7869):730–34. doi: 10.1038/s41586-021-03741-7

28. Dash RP, Jayachandra Babu R, Srinivas NR. Therapeutic potential and utility of elacridar with respect to p-glycoprotein inhibition: An insight from the published *In vitro*, preclinical and clinical studies. *Eur J Drug Metab Pharmacokinet* (2017) 42(6):915–33. doi: 10.1007/s13318-017-0411-4

29. Maliepaard M, van Gastelen MA, Tohgo A, Hausheer FH, van Waardenburg RC, de Jong LA, et al. Circumvention of breast cancer resistance protein (BCRP)-mediated resistance to camptothecins *in vitro* using non-substrate drugs or the BCRP inhibitor GF120918. *Clin Cancer Res* (2001) 7(4):935–41.

30. Muhsin M, Graham J, Kirkpatrick P. Gefitinib. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* (2003) 2(7):515–6. doi: 10.1038/nrd1136

31. Ranson M, Wardell S. Gefitinib, a novel, orally administered agent for the treatment of cancer. *J Clin Pharm Ther* (2004) 29(2):95–103. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2710.2004.00543.x

32. Höpfner M, Sutter AP, Huether A, Schuppan D, Zeitz M, Scherübl H. Targeting the epidermal growth factor receptor by gefitinib for treatment of hepatocellular carcinoma. *J Hepatol* (2004) 41(6):1008–16. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2004.08.024

33. Schiffer E, Housset C, Cacheux W, Wendum D, Desbois-Mouthon C, Rey C, et al. Gefitinib, an EGFR inhibitor, prevents hepatocellular carcinoma development in the rat liver with cirrhosis. *Hepatology* (2005) 41(2):307–14. doi: 10.1002/hep.20538

34. Schneider P, Schön M, Pletz N, Seitz CS, Liu N, Ziegelbauer K, et al. The novel PI3 kinase inhibitor, BAY 80-6946, impairs melanoma growth *in vivo* and *in vitro*. *Exp Dermatol* (2014) 23(8):579–84. doi: 10.1111/exd.12470

35. Paul J, Soujon M, Wengner AM, Zitzmann-Kolbe S, Sturz A, Haike K, et al. Simultaneous inhibition of PI3Kδ and PI3Kα induces ABC-DLBCL regression by blocking BCR-dependent and -independent activation of NF-κB and AKT. *Cancer Cell* (2017) 31(1):64–78. doi: 10.1016/j.ccell.2016.12.003

36. Markham A. Copanlisib: First global approval. *Drugs* (2017) 77(18):2057–62. doi: 10.1007/s40265-017-0838-6

37. Doi T, Fuse N, Yoshino T, Kojima T, Bando H, Miyamoto H, et al. A phase I study of intravenous PI3K inhibitor copanlisib in Japanese patients with advanced or refractory solid tumors. *Cancer Chemother Pharmacol* (2017) 79(1):89–98. doi: 10.1007/s00280-016-3198-0

38. Ye L, Mayerle J, Ziesch A, Reiter FP, Gerbes AL, De Toni EN. The PI3K inhibitor copanlisib synergizes with sorafenib to induce cell death in hepatocellular carcinoma. *Cell Death Discov* (2019) 5:86. doi: 10.1038/s41420-019-0165-7

39. Goutal S, Langer O, Auvity S, Andrieux K, Coulon C, Caillé F, et al. Intravenous infusion for the controlled exposure to the dual ABCB1 and ABCG2 inhibitor elacridar in nonhuman primates. *Drug Deliv Transl Res* (2018) 8(3):536–42. doi: 10.1007/s13346-017-0472-6

40. Singh A, Settleman JEMT. Cancer stem cells and drug resistance: an emerging axis of evil in the war on cancer. *Oncogene* (2010) 29(34):4741–51. doi: 10.1038/onc.2010.215

41. Eun K, Ham SW, Kim H. Cancer stem cell heterogeneity: origin and new perspectives on CSC targeting. *BMB Rep* (2017) 50(3):117–25. doi: 10.5483/bmbrep.2017.50.3.222

42. Zhu Z, Hao X, Yan M, Yao M, Ge C, Gu J, et al. Cancer stem/progenitor cells are highly enriched in CD133+CD44+ population in hepatocellular carcinoma. *Int J Cancer* (2010) 126(9):2067–78. doi: 10.1002/ijc.24868

43. Sugano T, Seike M, Noro R, Soeno C, Chiba M, Zou F, et al. Inhibition of ABCB1 overcomes cancer stem cell-like properties and acquired resistance to MET inhibitors in non-small cell lung cancer. *Mol Cancer Ther* (2015) 14(11):2433–40. doi: 10.1158/1535-7163.Mct-15-0050

44. Shigesawa T, Maehara O, Suda G, Natsuizaka M, Kimura M, Shimazaki T, et al. Lenvatinib suppresses cancer stem-like cells in HCC by inhibiting FGFR1-3 signaling, but not FGFR4 signaling. *Carcinogenesis* (2021) 42(1):58–69. doi: 10.1093/carcin/bgaa049

45. Koroki K, Kanogawa N, Maruta S, Ogasawara S, Iino Y, Obu M, et al. Posttreatment after lenvatinib in patients with advanced hepatocellular carcinoma. *Liver Cancer* (2021) 10(5):473–84. doi: 10.1159/000515552

46. Tomonari T, Sato Y, Tanaka H, Tanaka T, Taniguchi T, Sogabe M, et al. Sorafenib as second-line treatment option after failure of lenvatinib in patients with unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma. *JGH Open* (2020) 4(6):1135–39. doi: 10.1002/jgh3.12408

47. Ogasawara S, Mihara Y, Kondo R, Kusano H, Akiba J, Yano H. Antiproliferative effect of lenvatinib on human liver cancer cell lines *In vitro* and *In vivo*. *Anticancer Res* (2019) 39(11):5973–82. doi: 10.21873/anticanres.13802

48. Matsuki M, Hoshi T, Yamamoto Y, Ikemori-Kawada M, Minoshima Y, Funahashi Y, et al. Lenvatinib inhibits angiogenesis and tumor fibroblast growth factor signaling pathways in human hepatocellular carcinoma models. *Cancer Med* (2018) 7(6):2641–53. doi: 10.1002/cam4.1517

frontiers | Frontiers in Oncology

TYPE Review
PUBLISHED 05 October 2022
DOI 10.3389/fonc.2022.958696



OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Che-Pei Kung,
Washington University in St. Louis,
United States

REVIEWED BY
Paul Dent,
Virginia Commonwealth University,
United States
Sofia de Oliveira,
Albert Einstein College of Medicine,
United States
Heather L. Stevenson,
University of Texas Medical Branch at
Galveston, United States

*CORRESPONDENCE
Bangyan L. Stiles
bstiles@usc.edu

SPECIALTY SECTION
This article was submitted to
Cancer Metabolism,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Oncology

RECEIVED 31 May 2022
ACCEPTED 17 August 2022
PUBLISHED 05 October 2022

CITATION
Tu T, Alba MM, Datta AA, Hong H,
Hua B, Jia Y, Khan J, Nguyen P, Niu X,
Pammidimukkala P, Slarve I, Tang Q,
Xu C, Zhou Y and Stiles BL (2022)
Hepatic macrophage mediated
immune response in liver steatosis
driven carcinogenesis.
*Front. Oncol.* 12:958696.
doi: 10.3389/fonc.2022.958696



# Hepatic macrophage mediated immune response in liver steatosis driven carcinogenesis

Taojian Tu[1], Mario M. Alba[1], Aditi A. Datta[1], Handan Hong[1], Brittney Hua[1], Yunyi Jia[1], Jared Khan[1], Phillip Nguyen[1], Xiatoeng Niu[1], Pranav Pammidimukkala[1], Ielyzaveta Slarve[1], Qi Tang[1], Chenxi Xu[1], Yiren Zhou[1] and Bangyan L. Stiles[1,2]*

[1]Pharmacology and Pharmaceutical Sciences, School of Pharmacy, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA, United States, [2]Department of Pathology, Keck School of Medicine, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA, United States

Obesity confers an independent risk for carcinogenesis. Classically viewed as a genetic disease, owing to the discovery of tumor suppressors and oncogenes, genetic events alone are not sufficient to explain the progression and development of cancers. Tumor development is often associated with metabolic and immunological changes. In particular, obesity is found to significantly increase the mortality rate of liver cancer. As its role is not defined, a fundamental question is whether and how metabolic changes drive the development of cancer. In this review, we will dissect the current literature demonstrating that liver lipid dysfunction is a critical component driving the progression of cancer. We will discuss the involvement of inflammation in lipid dysfunction driven liver cancer development with a focus on the involvement of liver macrophages. We will first discuss the association of steatosis with liver cancer. This will be followed with a literature summary demonstrating the importance of inflammation and particularly macrophages in the progression of liver steatosis and highlighting the evidence that macrophages and macrophage produced inflammatory mediators are critical for liver cancer development. We will then discuss the specific inflammatory mediators and their roles in steatosis driven liver cancer development. Finally, we will summarize the molecular pattern (PAMP and DAMP) as well as lipid particle signals that are involved in the activation, infiltration and reprogramming of liver macrophages. We will also discuss some of the therapies that may interfere with lipid metabolism and also affect liver cancer development.

KEYWORDS

**macrophages, Kupffer Cells, steatosis, liver cancer, inflammation**

## Introduction

Metabolic disorders, particularly obesity increases the risk of a number of cancers, e.g. colon, mammary, pancreas, liver (1, 2), etc. Obesity, which occurs in half of the US population, is now recognized as a confounding factor for cancer-related death (3, 4). The contribution of lipid dysfunction to cancer is particularly high for liver cancer. The mortality risk for liver cancer is estimated to be 4.52-fold higher in men with >35 body mass index (BMI) compared with those with BMI <29 (1). Liver steatosis is a common comorbid disease for liver cancer and is associated with metabolic diseases including obesity, insulin resistance (IR), and diabetes as well as in other related disorders such as alcohol usage disorders (5). While hyperinsulinemia, hyperglycemia, and hyperlipidemia as a result of peripheral insulin resistance and metabolic disorder can directly contribute factors to promote tumorigenesis (6), the resulting development of liver steatosis due to these conditions directly establishes the microenvironment to promote tumor development. This review will focus on the local tumor microenvironment in liver steatosis for its role in promoting cancer development.

## Contribution of steatosis to liver cancer

In the liver, steatosis is defined when at least 5% of lipid droplets are accumulated among hepatocytes in the histopathological diagnosis (7, 8), and is classified as alcoholic or nonalcoholic forms due to etiology. Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) and non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH) develop in patients with metabolic syndromes including obesity, IR and diabetes (9, 10) whereas alcoholic liver disease (ALD) and ASH (alcoholic steatohepatitis) are caused by excessive alcohol drinking which also contributes to lipid metabolic dysfunction (11, 12). While simple fatty liver is reversible by lifestyle changes, ASH and NASH can progress to more morbid forms of liver pathologies including fibrosis/cirrhosis and is highly associated with liver cancer (13).

Patients with varying degrees of steatosis are susceptible to hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) and cholangiocarcinoma (CCA), the two dominant forms of liver cancer. In particular, the NAFLD-HCC incidence ratio increased significantly (1.92-fold for men and 12.7-fold for women) in the last 20 years whereas it decreased or remain unchanged for many other major etiologies of HCC (14). This increase is concurrent with the increase of obesity epidemic particularly in women, suggesting a role of lipid dysfunction in liver carcinogenesis. Consistently, alcohol consumption and associated alcoholic liver disease was estimated to be an independent risk factor for poor disease-free survival, particularly in non-virus hepatitis associated HCC (15).

Earlier studies using chemical carcinogen to induce cancer formation found that high fat diet (HFD) feeding significantly induced cell proliferation in diethyl nitrosamine (DEN) induced HCC models (16). While this observation is supported by high fructose, high cholesterol and alcohol feeding studies (17–19), other experiments show that HFD protects against DEN induced liver injury, leading to reduced HCC (20, 21). Avoiding the complications of chemical induced injury, genetic models were used to explore liver cancer development. Liver cancer is highly heterogenous on the pathohistological levels as well as genetic landscape. In recent years, exome sequencing has led to the discovery of TERT, CTNNB1 and TP53 as the dominant mutations and PI3K/AKT/PTEN/mTOR together with MAPK pathway as the primary signaling pathways that promote liver cancer development together with Wnt/β-catenin signaling pathway (22, 23). Mutation of TERT1 promoter is found to be a primary characteristic of NAFLD associated liver cancer (24) and loss of telomerase promotes metabolic dysfunctions in hepatocytes (25). Activating mutation of CTNNB1 (encodes β-catenin) occurring in 37% of HCC is thought to support the growth and transformation of liver cancer stem cells (26–29). As such, activating mutation of CTNNB1 confers the oncogenic potential of β-catenin and promotes HCC development (26, 27). Interestingly, manipulation of neither TERT, CTNNB1 nor TP53 by themselves is sufficient to result in liver tumor development (25, 26, 30, 31). Activation of PI3K signaling pathway, however unequivocally resulted in the development of HCC and CCA. Activating PI3K/AKT signal *via* deletion of Pten showed spontaneous tumor development following steatosis and fibrosis (32–35). The PI3K/AKT signal upregulation results in increased lipid anabolic metabolism in addition to acting as a pro-growth and pro-survival signal (35–45). In the Pten deletion model, inhibiting steatosis attenuates or abolishes tumor development, suggesting that steatosis is required for liver tumor development (32, 33), whereas short term feeding of HFD accelerates the development of tumors (46). The PI3K/AKT signal is necessary for driving the steatosis phenotypes in the liver (35, 37). As such, introduction of activated AKT delivered through hydrodynamic injection of myristylated AKT is necessary to drive the development of HCC and CCA for a number of signals including Notch, YAP, Shp2, Hippo and others (28, 47–49). Consistent with this notion, combining other genetic models with non-genotoxic chemicals and diet manipulations demonstrated that liver injury and steatosis promotes the development of tumors (28, 31–33, 50–52). In several mouse models including those lacking p53 and Indian Hedgehog, consumption of a Western-style diet, or a high-fat/high-cholesterol diet to the point of developing hepatic steatosis was shown to promote higher liver tumor incidence than the control diet group (53, 54).

In these genetic models where HFD feeding accelerates/promotes tumorigenesis, liver injury is a main consequence associated with steatosis (33, 46, 55). In fact, the effect of p53

on hepatocytes apoptosis may have contributed to the lack of tumorigenic effects observed in p53 deletion mice (31, 51) as p53 deficiency protected hepatocytes from undergoing apoptosis in response to HFD feeding and subsequent liver injury (56). Similarly, while activated β-catenin mutation is capable of promoting hepatocyte regeneration, the genotoxic effect requires steatosis and/or liver injury to promote liver cancer development (26, 28, 30). In fact, the function of β-catenin in sustaining normal hepatocyte function explains how β-catenin loss also promotes a protumor environment (57, 58). Deletion of β-catenin leads to loss of liver zonation, resulting in spontaneous repopulation of β-catenin+ cells due to hepatocyte death associated with loss of zonation. The death of hepatocytes also leads to cancer development from the β-catenin+ cells when genotoxic chemicals are introduced (29, 58, 59). Similar to chemical induced injury, steatotic injury has been shown to induce Wnt signal in the liver and elsewhere (60–63). Together, these studies suggest that liver steatosis establishes a microenvironment that promotes the growth of liver cancer cells and permits the expansion of any initial genotoxic events to develop into tumors (Figure 1).

## Macrophage response to steatotic liver injury: A double-edged sword in liver carcinogenesis

The liver is known as an immunosuppressive organ as illustrated by the lower dose of immunosuppressive therapy needed for liver transplantation as compared with other organ transplantations (64, 65). Liver macrophages play a critical role in this process. There are 2 basic populations of macrophages in the liver, the local proliferating Kupffer cells and the infiltrating monocyte derived macrophages (66). Kupffer cells are located within the liver sinusoids and play surveillance functions by monitoring pathogens coming into the liver. Being the largest tissue resident macrophage population in the body, Kupffer cells are the first responders in liver immune system. Unlike monocyte derived macrophages, Kupffer cells are highly effective in binding and clearing *Escherichia coli (E. coli)* brought in *via* the portal circulation (67).

During homeostasis, Kupffer cells, but not monocyte derived macrophages, present antigens to induce immune tolerance through expansion of select regulatory T-cells and inhibition of T cytotoxic lymphocytes and to induce apoptosis in other T-cells (64, 68). In response to inflammation that cannot be cleared by Kupffer cells alone including those induced by pathogens and injury, inflammatory mediators released by Kupffer cells also recruit other inflammatory cells including monocytes-derived macrophages and neutrophils in addition to subsets of CD4+ and CD8+ T lymphocytes and NK/NKT cells (Figure 2). In particular, neutrophils, being the most abundant leukocytes in circulation are the first responders to acute inflammation to clear pathogens and damaged/dying cells. Similar to macrophages, neutrophils are highly enriched in the steatotic livers and depletion of neutrophils protects mice from experimentally induced steatohepatitis (69). Together, these infiltrating immune cells crosstalk with macrophages to clear pathogens

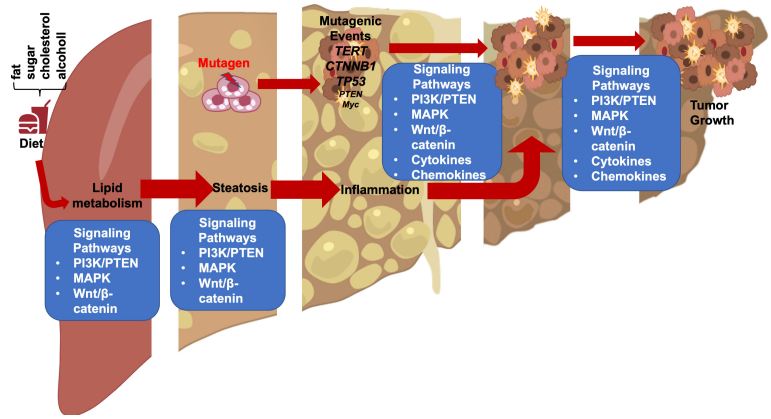



FIGURE 1
Steatotic Liver Damage Establishes a Tumor Microenvironment. The primary functions of the liver are metabolism and detoxication. Nutrients from the gut are metabolized in the liver involving the insulin regulated PI3K/PTEN pathway. Wnt/β-catenin signaling also plays important role in regulating the metabolic and detoxicating functions of the liver as it regulates liver structure and zonation. Following a diet containing high fat, sugar, cholesterol, or alcohol, activation of these signals results steatosis. The consequence cell death due to steatosis and loss of liver structure leads to inflammatory cell infiltration. Inflammatory mediators produced due to liver inflammation propagate any genotoxic events as the induce the proliferation of tumor initiating cells that carry mutations of *TERT, CTNNB1, TP53* and to a lesser extend *PTEN* and *MYC* as well as others. The Wnt/β-catenin, PI3K/PTEN and MAPK signaling pathways as well as cytokine and chemokine are all implicated in the proliferation of the tumor cells and play roles in propagating the initial mutagenic events.

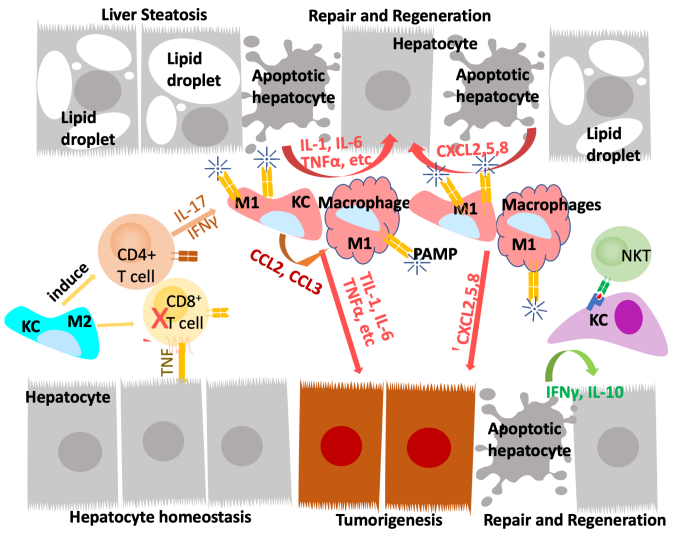



FIGURE 2
Innate immune system regulate liver repair and tumorigenesis due to steatosis. The liver developed a unique immune response system that tolerate gut bacterial-induced inflammation while eliminating them at the same time. During hepatocyte homeostasis (grey cells), Kupffer cells (KC) binds to and eliminate gut bacterial while producing anti-inflammatory cytokines to inhibit CD8+ cytotoxic T cells and induce their apoptosis. At the same time, Kupffer cells also induce antigen specific CD4+ Treg cells to assume tissue repair functions. In response to chronic injury presented in NAFLD and liver steatosis (grey cells with lipid droplets), Interleukine-17 (IL-17) and interferon g (IFNγ) produce from Tregs recruit monocyte derived macrophages as well as activating a M1 proinflammatory program in Kupffer cells. The proinflammatory cytokines produced by these M1 macrophages/Kupffer cells including IL-1, IL-6, TNFα, etc induces hepatocyte proliferation to repair the damaged tissues and replace apoptotic hepatocytes due to steatosis. These proinflammatory cytokines also establishes a pro-tumor microenvironment as they propagate any genotoxic events that are present in the tumor initiating cells (orange cells). The M1 macrophage/Kupffer cells also produces chemokines to promote hepatocyte and tumor cell proliferation, leading to tissue repair and/or tumorigenesis.

and damaged tissues. In chronic injury conditions such as those presented by ALD and NAFLD, these inflammatory cells establish an environment that is pro-tissue repair and returning to homeostasis on the one hand; and pro-tumor growth when genotoxic events are present on the other. Recognition of damaged hepatocyte-released molecules by macrophages is important in the propagation of the signals and the sustained inflammatory response (see later section). Interaction of macrophages with other cell types such as cholangiocytes and hepatic stellate cells are also important in the disease progression and the establishment of the tumor microenvironment. This review focuses on the role of macrophages and macrophage produced inflammatory mediators. The interactions of macrophages with other inflammatory cells and their function in the tumor immune environment is also important for liver cancer development (70).

## Steatotic liver damage establishes a pro-inflammatory tissue microenvironment

Early studies showed that administration of liver toxicants such as carbon tetrachloride (CCL4) and 3,5-Diethoxycarbonyl-1,4-Dihydrocollidine (DDC) provoke the growth and infiltration of macrophages in the liver (71, 72). In patient samples, macrophages have been observed to be recruited to the NASH livers (73). These macrophages play roles in the disease progression of steatosis by producing inflammatory factors that sustain injury (6, 65, 74). In B6 mice fed HFD to induce NAFLD, infiltration of immature macrophages that are $CD11b^{+}Ly6C^{hi}Ly6G^{-}$ are observed. These macrophages are more readily able to produce proinflammatory cytokines than those from the lean mice controls (75). In mice fed methionine-choline deficient (MCD) diet to induce NASH, induction of macrophage proinflammatory genes is found to associate with more progressive fibrosis (76). Depletion of macrophages using liposomes to deliver clodronate led to reduced expression of proinflammatory genes and attenuated the progression to NASH and fibrosis in mouse models (32, 77). In genetic models where cytokine signals are manipulated, infiltration of macrophages are also found to prolong liver injury (78). Deletion of *Ccl2* (C-C motif chemokine ligands 2), a chemokine that recruits monocytes to the liver, results in reduced liver damage and fibrosis (76). Treatment with a dual antagonist for CCR2 and CCR5, receptors for CCL2 and CCL5, significantly reduced macrophages and protected rats from liver injury in a diet induced NASH model (79) and has shown promising effects

for NASH in phase II clinical trial (80). Inhibiting activation of Kupffer cells and infiltration of monocytes by deletion of proinflammatory receptor Trem-1 also significantly attenuated liver inflammation, injury and liver fibrosis induced by CCL4 treatment (81). Adoptive transfer of Trem1-sufficient Kupffer cells led to reactivated inflammation and injury, suggesting that the presence of Trem1-sufficient Kupffer cells can sustain chronic inflammation. In both CCL4 induced liver injury and MCD feeding induced NASH mice, pharmacological inhibition, or deficiency of monocyte chemoattractant protein (MCP-1 or CCL2) led to reduced liver injury and inflammation (76, 82). Together, inflammation is thought to be a crucial phase for the disease progression of NAFLD and the role of macrophages appear to be important in this progression.

## Steatosis induced inflammation establishes a pro-tumor microenvironment

Chronic injury and the associated inflammatory responses are a major link between liver steatosis and cancer development. The development of liver cancer is a slow process that evolves from premalignant lesions developed within chronically damaged livers (83). In chemical induced hepatocarcinogenesis, HFD feeding promotes hepatic inflammation and exacerbates tumor development (84). In HCC mice induced by transgenic expression of hepatitis C virus core protein, HFD feeding to induce liver steatosis significantly increased tumor incidence (85). In these mice, the toll-like receptor (TLR) signal involved in innate immune response was found to promote the transformation of liver tumor initiating cells (86). In mice lacking p53 and concurrent expression of c-Myc, T cell mediated immune surveillance was found to reduce tumor formation and increase survival. This tumor surveillance is overcome when the β-catenin pathway is induced by exogenous expression of active β-catenin, further confirming that β-catenin signal sustains tumor growth (87). In the *Pten* deletion model, steatosis is required for tumor growth and is accompanied by inflammation and induction of β-catenin (33, 88). It was discovered that depletion of macrophages reduces Wnt/β-catenin signals and attenuates tumor growth (32, 89). Together, these studies suggest steatosis establishes an inflammatory environment that is pro-tumor growth.

Infiltration and reprogramming of macrophages are observed in essentially all experimental models and HCC patients. In HFD fed mice where tumors are initiated by DEN treatment, macrophage recruitment accompanied chronic liver injury and liver cancer development (84). In genetic models of NAFLD-NASH-liver cancer, macrophages also play a dominant role in promoting liver cancer development. Depletion of macrophages resulted in reduced tumor incidence in the *Pten* deletion mice (32) and this was thought to involve TLR signaling (90). Together, this evidence suggests that while macrophages can produce pro-repair cytokines, sustained presence of macrophages can prolong liver injury and result in further liver damage.

During liver repair in response to injury, liver macrophages, particularly Kupffer cells are credited in producing pro-mitogenic cytokines to induce the growth of liver progenitor cells and promote liver regeneration (91–93). Depletion of macrophages attenuates tissue repair and resulted in exacerbated fibrogenic phenotype (92) and also led to delayed recovery of metabolic functions performed by the liver (94). When inflammation is not resolved, the signals produced by macrophages exacerbate liver injury and lead to chronic inflammatory conditions and sustain the production of proinflammatory cytokines (6, 65). During liver tumorigenesis, the chronic inflammatory condition and proinflammatory cytokines promote tumorigenesis by providing the tumor microenvironment as well as signaling the growth and promoting the proliferation of tumor initiating cells (91). High fat diet feeding induces macrophage production of a number of inflammatory factors and cytokines including interleukins, C-C ligands (CCLs), interferon γ (IFNγ) and tumor necrosis factor α (TNFα) to facilitate hepatocyte proliferation (84). Cytokines produced by these resident as well as infiltrating macrophages such as TNFα, transforming growth factor β (TGF-β), interleukin 6 (IL-6) and 18 (IL-18) are highly associated with the development and progression of hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC). In a mouse tumor model established by subcutaneous transfer of DEN-initiated liver tumor initiating cells, depletion of macrophages attenuated the progenitor cell properties and reduced tumor development (95). The presence of macrophage-produced TNFα also triggers chromosomal instability in liver tumor initiating cells, permitting propagation of genotoxic events leading to tumorigenesis (95). TNFα produced by macrophages are also proposed to promote the proliferation of liver cancer initiating cells (96). These tumor initiating cells were found to display similar transcriptome profiles as the ov-6 positive liver progenitors that express LIN-28 (97). The expression of LIN-28 allows these cells to respond to the interleukin-6 (IL-6) signal to proliferate. In MCD diet fed mice, macrophage reprograming also contributed to the proliferation of liver progenitors and promoted HCC proliferation (98). In tumors induced by expression of Myc and deletion of TP53, upregulation of β-catenin promoted immune escape of the tumors involving defective recruitment of myeloid lineage cells that include macrophages (87). As a potential driver mutation gene, activation of β-catenin is associated with liver tumor initiation (27, 48). In the *Pten* deleted NAFLD-NASH-Tumor mice, β-catenin was found necessary to sustain the growth of liver tumor initiating cells as deletion of β-catenin attenuated their growth (32, 33, 88). Depletion of macrophages suppressed Wnt/β-catenin signal and led to reduced tumor burden in these mice. TLR4 was found to

play a role in the macrophage-promoted proliferation of tumor initiating cells and tumorigenesis in these mice (90). Together, these data suggest that macrophages may be necessary to both sustain tumor initiating cell proliferation as well as establishing the liver injury environment that allows the tumors to grow.

## Cytokines in steatosis driven HCC

Inflammatory cytokines play key roles in the communication between macrophages with surrounding cell types and also reprograming macrophages to different spectrums of polarizations under given stimulatory conditions, resulting in high heterogeneity of liver macrophages (99). Beyond proliferation of resident Kupffer cells and infiltration of monocyte-derived macrophages, hepatic macrophages are also stimulated or "reprogrammed" to produce a variety of pro- and anti-inflammatory cytokines that classify them on the spectrums of M1 vs. M2 polarization (Figure 3). During steatosis driven liver cancer development, a complex interaction of anti- and pro-inflammatory cytokines promotes cell proliferation and activation of HCC progenitor cells and results in cancer promotion (95, 97). Like macrophages themselves, these cytokines play dual roles in liver cancer development by 1) promoting proliferation of cancer cells and 2) exacerbating liver injury to produce a protumor microenvironment.

## Proinflammatory cytokines

Several proinflammatory cytokines appear to be induced during the development and progression from steatosis to liver injury to cancer (71, 75, 90, 100–106). In patients with chronic inflammatory and fibrotic liver diseases, analysis of classical $CD14^{++}CD16^{-}$ monocytes in the liver found that they express both macrophage and dendritic cell markers with a high capacity for phagocytosis, antigen presentation, and regulatory T cell proliferation (103). They also secrete proinflammatory cytokines including TNFα, IL-6, IL-8 as well as IL-1 consistent with a role in the wound healing response where proinflammatory cytokines induce hepatocyte proliferation for tissue repair. In mice fed a Western diet, tumor progression is associated with a predominant M1 proinflammatory cytokine vs. the M2 pattern (83). In ALD, severe liver damage is also accompanied by significantly elevated M1 proinflammatory macrophage marker expression in C57Bl/6 mice, whereas less damage is observed in Balb/c mice where no change of M1 markers is

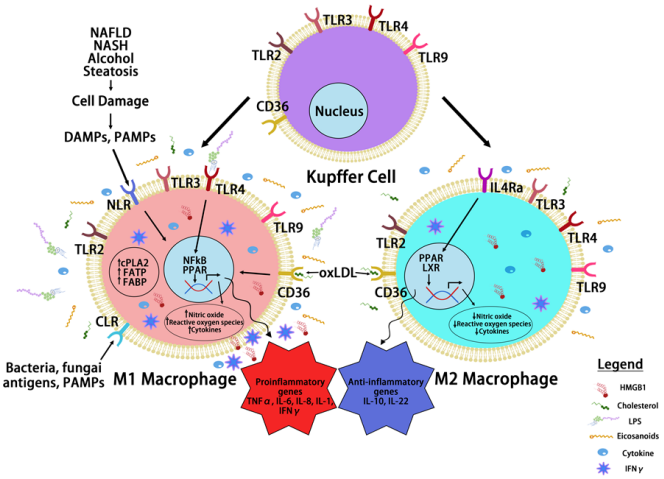



FIGURE 3
Macrophage Reprogramming in Steatosis Driven HCC. During liver inflammation, Kupffer cells and macrophages express scavenger receptors (SR) and pattern recognition receptors (PRR) to respond to pathogens and liver damages. Activation of PRR receptors by pathogen activated molecular pattern (PAMP) and damage activated molecular pattern (DAMP) molecules reprograms hepatic macrophages to produce inflammatory cytokines/chemokines. The binding of PRRs and SRs to steatotic induced PAMP and DAMPs reprograms hepatocyte macrophages. The reprogramed M1 macrophages produce a proinflammatory cytokines where the reprogrammed M2 macrophages produce anti-inflammatory cytokines to mediate the progression of steatosis to cancer. Toll like receptor (TLRs) and NOD-like receptors (NLRs) are two common PRRs used by PAMP and DAMP to induce macrophage reprogramming. Cluster of differentiation 36 (CD36) belongs to SR family of receptors and binds to oxidized LDL. Other PRR receptors include the C-type lectin receptors (CLRs) is also expressed on the reprogrammed macrophages. Binding of these receptors to their ligands such as lipopolysaccharide (LPS), high mobility group box 1 (HMGB1) and oxidized low density lipoprotein (oxLDL) activates the innate immune response and produce cytokines and chemokines that play important roles in tumorigenesis. It also activates nuclear factor kappa B (NF-κB) and proliferator-activated receptor (PPAR) and other liver nuclear receptors such as liver X receptor (LXR) regulates transcriptional reprograming of these macrophages.

found (104). In morbidly obese patients with NAFLD, reduced liver M2 anti-inflammatory macrophage marker expression (increased M1/M2 ratio) is associated with more severe steatosis. This reduced M2 macrophage phenotype also correlated with increased hepatocyte cell death and elevated serum levels of alanine aminotransferase (ALT), a clinical index of liver injury (107). Together, the proinflammatory cytokines secreted by macrophages in steatotic liver establishes a pro-inflammatory tissue microenvironment that can promote further liver damage and sustained inflammation.

One of the proinflammatory cytokines produced with steatosis, TNFα, plays a key role in liver carcinogenesis (16, 108). TNFα is a pleiotropic cytokine produced by many cell types with monocyte lineage cells being the primary source. In the liver, both Kupffer cells and infiltrating monocytes can produce TNFα in response to stimulation. TNFα produced by macrophages was found to promote cancer cell sphere formation *in vitro* (95). In this study, TNFα enhances the self-renewal abilities of the cancer cells. Consistently, in MUP-uPA mice fed with HFD, development of NASH and HCC are dependent on macrophage secreted TNFα. Knocking down TNFα Receptor 1 (TNFR1) significantly reduced liver damage and tumor formation (109). NFκB signal is implicated in this TNFR1 mediated hepatocyte death as deletion of IKKβ or NEMO, two NFκB signal modulators resulted in spontaneous progression of TNFα mediated hepatitis to cancer (110). In a DEN induced tumor model, deletion, or inhibition of TNFα resulted in reduced tumor incidence accompanied by suppressed activation and proliferation of hepatic progenitors *via* the TNFR2-STAT3 pathway (111). Consistent with a role of TNFα in liver regeneration, hepatocyte growth is also inhibited, resulting in a shorter lifespan even though tumor burden was reduced. In CCA, this effect of TNFα signal in chronic liver injury was shown to be mediated by JNK signaling and involves mitochondrial reactive oxygen species (ROS) production (112).

It was determined that hepatic IL-6 expression is significantly increased in the livers of patients with NASH (113). IL-6 signals through two pathways on target cell: classical signaling involves IL-6 binding to its receptor IL-6R on target cells. In the absence of IL-6R, IL-6 trans-signaling is induced, which involves an IL-6 binding to cleaved and soluble IL-6R provided by surrounding cells (114). During hepatocellular carcinogenesis, IL-6 trans-signaling pathway, rather than the IL-6 classic signaling contributes to the development of tumors by enhancing tumor proliferation through STAT3 and β-catenin activation and stimulating endothelial cell proliferation to promote tumor angiogenesis (115). Furthermore, IL-6 induces pre-cancerous progenitor cell proliferation and transformation into tumor initiating cells (97). IL-6 treatment *in vitro* led to early S phase entry in H4IIE HCC cells as shown by the reduced G0/G1 phase after treatment (116). IL-6 also contributes to the drastically different HCC incidence in male vs female mice treated with DEN (117). Recruitment of tumor-associated macrophages by the Yes-associated protein YAP, an oncogene overexpressed in a subset of HCC patients, also involves IL-6 signaling (118). Similar to the role of TNFα, IL-6 signals through STAT3 protect from chronic liver injury. However, the role of IL-6 in liver injury and tumorigenesis is also context dependent as IL-6 also protects from liver injury by promoting hepatocyte regeneration. In the multidrug-resistant gene 2 knockout ($Mdr2^{-/-}$) mice where 50% of the mice develop tumors after chronic injury, IL-6 signal deficiency led to more severe steatosis and inflammation presumably due to the inability of hepatocyte regeneration/increased hepatocyte apoptosis after injury (101). Regardless, the resulting infiltration of macrophages promoted tumor growth and led to increased tumor burden (101, 119).

Other proinflammatory cytokines including IL-1, IL-8, IL-17, IL-18 and IFNγ may also be produced by macrophages to play similar roles in liver regeneration and sustain tumor cell growth. Like IL-6 and TNFα, IL-1 is commonly induced in steatotic livers when macrophage proliferation and infiltration are induced (17, 77, 84, 120) and is necessary for the whole spectrum of pathologies associated with steatosis, injury and cancer (104, 106). The expression of C-X-C receptor 2 (CXCR2), a receptor for IL-8, is upregulated in both HCC and iCCA. Targeting inhibition of CXCR2 results in reduced proliferation in Huh7 and HepG2 cells (121). The induction of liver IL-8 also provides signals for breast cancer cells to escape dormancy when they metastasize to the liver, suggesting that IL-8 indeed establishes a protumor environment in the liver (122). Blockade of IL-17 was shown to protect from liver injury including injuries induced due to steatosis (123). While macrophages may or may not be the primary source of IL-17 (124, 125), IL-17 does induce hepatic macrophage production of IL-6 and TNFα (126, 127). IL-18 is produced by THP-1 macrophages together with IL-1 in cultures exposed to hepatitis C virus (128). In the liver, administration of recombinant IL-18 induces severe liver injury concurrent with induced IFNγ secretion from NK cells (129). Delivery of neutralizing antibody targeting IL-18 reduced serum ALT levels and liver inflammation. Together, the proinflammatory cytokines produced by Kupffer cells and infiltrating monocyte derived macrophages establishes a sustained inflammatory environment to promote the growth of hepatocytes. This proinflammatory environment also acts on tumor initiating cells to propagate the genotoxic events, leading to tumor development.

## Anti-inflammatory cytokines

Macrophage polarization was defined by IL-1β/iNOS producing macrophages as M1 and Arg-1/IL-10 expressing macrophages as M2 phenotypes. As the defining M2 cytokine, IL-10 is one of the best documented anti-inflammatory cytokines. In HFD feeding or alcohol induced liver injury, IL-

10 is also induced (84, 108). It was proposed that the Kupffer cell production of IL-10 is also pro-regeneration and pro-survival for the hepatocytes (130). During the initial stage of chronic liver damage, liver macrophages also express C-X-C Ligand16 (CXCL16) to recruit NKT cells (131). This results in the formation of NKT and Kupffer cell clusters during liver steatosis. Clustered NKT-Kupffer cells secrete IFNγ and IL-10 (23). Another IL-10 family of cytokine, IL-22 also plays a role in NASH driven hepatocarcinogenesis. IL-22 levels gradually increase 5 months after the start of DEN treatment. It was concluded that continuous activation of STAT3 and CyclinD1 sustained IL-22 promoted cell proliferation (132). More recently, metformin, the antidiabetic drug was found to promote cell apoptosis through activation of Hippo signaling and to inhibit IL-22 induced tumor cell proliferation and invasion (133).

## Chemokines

Chemokines are released by Kupffer cells, liver sinusoidal endothelial cells and hepatic stellate cells to recruit infiltrating immune cells (134). Chemokine levels and their receptors are elevated in tissue and blood samples from patients with NASH and HCC compared with healthy and non-tumor controls (135–142). Among the two primary groups of chemokines, CC chemokines (CCLs) are known for their ability to recruit monocytes and lymphocytes, while CXC chemokines (CXCLs) are potent neutrophil attractants and can promote angiogenesis (143).

Upon ligand binding, Kupffer cells release CCL2 to recruit monocytes (144). In *Ccl2* deletion mice, reduced inflammatory cell infiltration is observed (76). Inhibition of CCL2 with an RNA oligonucleotide that binds to CCL2 or neutralizing antibody for CCL2 led to reduced monocyte chemotaxis and reduced macrophage infiltration into the liver (82). These treatments resulted in reduced production of TNFα and IL-6, two macrophage produced cytokines. In NAFLD and NASH livers, macrophages also upregulate CCL3 and this induction of CCL3 facilitates macrophage infiltration and production of proinflammatory cytokines (135).

Kupffer cells also release CXCL1,CXCL2 and CXCL8 to recruit neutrophils (144). In HFD+Alcohol induced liver steatohepatitis, blockage of CXCL1 was found to reduce hepatic neutrophil infiltration and significantly inhibit liver injury (145). CXCL2 induction was shown to play a pivotal role in the recruitment of neutrophils in ConA induced hepatitis (146). In cholestatic patients, upregulation of CXCL8 and its receptors CXCR1/2 is associated with neutrophil infiltration whereas macrophage infiltration is associated with CXCL8 signal upregulation in non-cholestatic patients (147). This upregulation of CXCL8 signal plays important roles in the tumor microenvironment (122, 142). Furthermore, the macrophage derived CXCL9 and 10 are required for immune checkpoint therapy to block the infiltration of CD8+ T cells (148). The release of CXCL10 from macrophages is induced by steatosis (149) and deficiency of macrophage lipid receptor CD36 led to reduced release of CXCL10 in the liver (150). The role of CXCL5 in steatosis and liver cancer has drawn attention recently (151). Hepatic CXCL5 expression was higher in patients with severe fibrosis and cirrhosis (141). Multivariate Cox analysis of TCGA data identified that among 110 differentially expressed genes that were associated with HCC overall survival, CXCL5 and IL18RAP were the only 2 genes that predict the prognosis independently (142).

# Macrophage reprogramming in steatosis driven HCC

The crosstalk of macrophage with hepatocytes is crucial for sustaining inflammatory signals during liver injury. In normal livers, macrophages contribute to normal hepatocytes function by regulating glucocorticoid signals (152). During liver inflammation, Kupffer cells and infiltrating macrophages express scavenger (SR) and pattern recognition receptors (PRR) to readily respond to pathogens and liver damage (153). Activation of PRR receptors by pathogen activated molecular pattern (PAMP) and damage activated molecular pattern (DAMP) molecules produced primarily by hepatocytes reprogram hepatic macrophages to produce inflammatory cytokines/chemokines that reverse the immune-suppressive liver environment and facilitate tissue repair (154). Scavenger receptors (SRs) are defined as macrophage receptors for modified lipids in foam cell formation but can also bind to other bioactive ligands (155). While binding of PRRs to ligands induces the release of pro- and anti-inflammatory cytokines and chemokines, uptake of modified lipids *via* SRs also leads to removal of the pathogen/damaged cells that present the recognized molecular patterns in addition to releasing inflammatory mediators (Figure 4).

## Pattern recognition receptors

Macrophages possess a number of different receptors that recognize intracellular and extracellular PAMPs and DAMPs as well as membrane bound ligands. This includes the TLR family of membrane receptors that play key roles in both innate and adaptive immune response. A cytosolic nucleotide-binding domain and leucine-rich repeat containing receptors (NOD-like receptors, NLRs) is another super family of PRR that is responsible for inflammasome activation which is essential for a successful immune response. The C-type receptors (CLRs) at the cell membrane recognize foreign antigens including bacterial and fungal antigens. Other PRRs including the 5'-triphosphate-RNA and dsRNA RIG-I-like receptors, as well as several DNA cytosolic sensors are also expressed in the liver microenvironment.

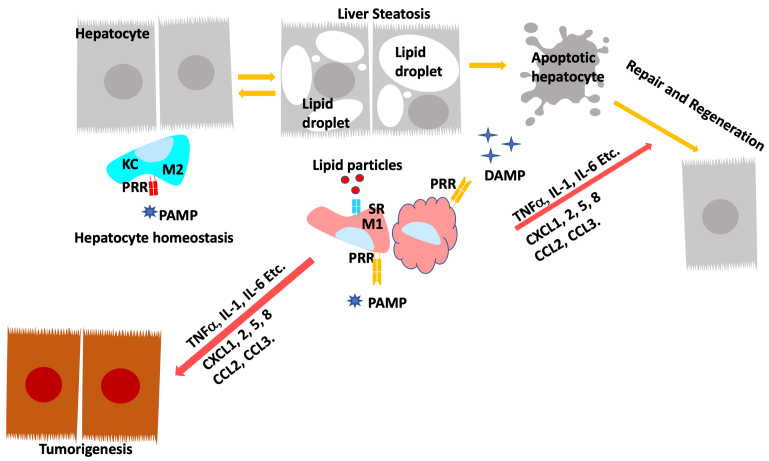



FIGURE 4
Programing of Hepatic Macrophages by PAMP and DAMP *via* PRR and SR. In normal, Kupffer cells recognize pathogen induced molecular patterns (PAMP) such as LPS coming through the portal vein. Kupffer cells clears these bacterial toxins without inducing inflammation to maintain hepatocyte homeostasis. During steatosis and steatotic injury, PRRs also bind to damage induced molecular patterns (DAMP) released by hepatocytes. The chronic injury induces proinflammatory responses from Kupffer cells as well as infiltrating macrophages. In addition, particles released by steatotic hepatocytes are also taken up by macrophages *via* scavenger receptors (SR). The binding of DAMP and lipid particles to PRR and SR induces the release of proinflammatory cytokines and chemokines including TNFα, IL-1, IL-6, CCL2 and 3 as well as CXCL1,2,5, and 8. These inflammatory mediators signals tissue repair and also promotes genotoxic events in liver cancer.

In NAFLD and ALD, steatosis induces chronic injury and hepatocyte damage. The damaged hepatocytes are the major source for DAMPs in the steatotic liver. For example, bile acid accumulation in hepatocytes triggers the assembly of NLR protein 3 inflammasome and the subsequent release of IL-1β that can bind to IL-1 receptors on macrophages. The TLR family members are high-affinity transmembrane receptors expressed on macrophages including Kupffer cells (156). The engagement of TLR4 with LPS triggers the sequential release of proinflammatory cytokines including TNF, IL-1, and IFN-β and other proinflammatory mediators such as the high mobility group box 1 (HMGB1) (157). During fatty liver diseases, free fatty acids also induce HMGB1 overexpression and secretion from hepatocytes. HMGB1 binds and activates TLR4 receptors on Kupffer cells and induce the release of proinflammatory cytokines such as TNFα and IL-6 (158). Similarly, during HFD feeding, hepatocytes release mitochondrial DNAs which stimulate Kupffer cell TLR9 receptors and subsequent TNFα secretion. Cholesterol laden lipid droplets formed within hepatocytes can also activate Kupffer cells through direct contact, this promotes IL-1β secretion in these Kupffer cells (159).

## Scavenger receptors

The distinct characteristic of steatotic liver injury is lipotoxicity. The accumulation of lipids in hepatocytes results in metabolic and oxidative stress that not only results in hepatocyte apoptosis but also directly signals inflammatory responses *via* macrophage cell surface receptors (55, 160, 161). During the pathogenesis of atherosclerosis, plaque formation is induced by the foam cells formed when macrophages scavenge modified low-density lipoproteins (LDL) and deposit them into the endothelial linings of blood vessels. Brown and Goldstein identified SR that are responsible for uptake of the modified LDLs (155). The family of scavenger receptors now are diverse and bind other DAMPs and PAMPs as well. In addition to modified and unmodified LDLs, other lipids such as cholesterols and phospholipids, bacterial pathogens, oxidative particles, and apoptotic cells are all scavenged by macrophages *via* these scavenger receptors (155). In NASH induced by feeding of Western diet, deletion of macrophage scavenger receptor MSR or type B1 scavenger receptor CD-36 led to reduced inflammation likely due to their effects on intracellular cholesterol trafficking in Kupffer cells (162, 163). In LDL receptor deficient (ldl4-/-) mice fed HFD, loss of CD36 or MSR resulted in reduced hepatic inflammation (162). In ConA induced liver injury, it was shown that CD36 sustains inflammation and expression of proinflammatory cytokines and is required for C-X-C ligand 10 induced apoptosis of hepatocytes (150).

Uptake of cholesterol *via* these SRs reprograms liver X receptor (LXR) regulated transcription in macrophages and attenuates the expression of anti-inflammatory genes (164, 165). In addition, the expression of macrophages CD36 and SR-B2 are also subjected to the transcriptional regulation by the orphan nuclear receptor peroxisomal proliferator-activated receptor (PPAR) (166–168). In THP-1 macrophages, it was shown that the downregulation of CD36 in macrophages likely resulted from reduced PPARγ regulated transcription when ratio of n-6/n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAs) is reduced (169). PPARγ has long been

recognized as a potential receptor for PUFA produced eicosanoids (170). These effects of PUFAs on CD36 expression and the function of macrophages to produce inflammatory metabolites are at least partially mediated through the activation of PPARs by the bioactive eicosanoids produced from PUFAs (171–173). In fact, cyclooxygenase 2 (COX-2), one of the enzymes metabolizing PUFAs to eicosanoids is only expressed in tissue and infiltrating macrophages in the healthy liver (174). Activation of PPARγ by eicosanoids was found to sustain the production of TNFα, IL-1 and IL-6 induced by LPS and induce IL-10 downregulation in macrophages (175). In HFD induced NAFLD, loss of CD47, an inhibitor for macrophage activation and phagocytosis, leads to increased production of proinflammatory cytokines involving activation of PPARα (176). In Kupffer cells, LPS treatment induced TNFα and IL-6 is attenuated by PPAR agonist rosiglitazone (177). Thus, *via* regulation of PPARs, macrophages scavenge lipid particles to produce both pro- and anti-inflammatory cytokines (160). These PUFA derivatives including prostanoids, leukotrienes, HETES, EETs and lipoxins have all been indicated to promote a protumor inflammatory environment (178). During hepatocarcinogenesis, inhibiting COX-2 and epoxide hydrolase led to reduced "cytokine and eicosanoid storm", resulting in cancer prevention (179). The treatment with lipoxin A4, a pro-resolving eicosanoid in inflammation, led to reduced HCC proliferation induced by activated macrophages (180). Together, macrophage engulfment of lipids *via* the scavenger receptors will result in increased production of PUFA derived eicosanoids. These eicosanoids can be inflammatory mediators on their own and induce the production of inflammatory cytokines/chemokines *via* the transcriptional activities of nuclear receptors such as PPAR and others. By producing the proinflammatory eicosanoids and cytokines, macrophages/Kupffer cells establish a pro-tumor microenvironment in the injured livers of NAFLD and NASH (181–183).

## The therapeutic potential of targeting steatosis for liver cancer treatment

Pathologically, 80% of liver cancer occurs in patients with underlying liver disease that displays lipid metabolic dysfunctions known as liver steatosis (184), a condition that develops in all obese individuals and is commonly associated with liver cancer (5). In a zebra fish model of HCC promoted by HFD, metformin the first line drug used for treatment in diabetes, reduced TNFα expressing pro-inflammatory macrophages leading to increase T-cell population in the livers, and inhibited cancer progression (185). In mouse HCC induced by DEN treatment, metformin treatment reduced the number of foci. This reduction was thought to be an effect of lowered hepatic expression of interleukin-22 and inhibition of YAP phosphorylation (133). The binding of metformin directly to the C-terminal of HMGB1 may also play roles in its anti-inflammatory and tumor suppressive functions (186). Statin, a cholesterol lowering drug has been proposed as treatment for chronic liver disease (187). NAFLD patients who take more than 600 cumulative daily doses of statin had a 70% reduction in hazards of developing HCC (HR, 0.30; 0.20-0.43) (188). Longer usage of more than 5 years and higher doses reduced the rate of NASH related HCC by 24-35% (189, 190). Both Metformin and Statin may target AMPK for their lipid reduction function (191). In a HFD model treated with DEN, AMPK activator reduced tumorigenesis and IL-6 signaling in the liver (192). Activation of AMPK also suppresses HCC progression and metastasis induced due to deficiency of FATP5 (fatty acid transporter protein 5) (193). Loss of the upstream kinase, LKB1 that phosphorylates and activates AMPK was also found to synergize with *Pten* loss to promote liver cancer development (194). Indeed, Sorafenib, the first line targeted therapy for HCC suppresses NASH through mechanisms involving alteration of mitochondrial uncoupling and subsequent activation of AMPK (195). These observations indicated that mitochondrial metabolism is an underexplored mechanism that may provide potential targets for HCC treatment as LKB-AMPK acts as primary cellular sensors of energy crisis to promote ATP production. Consistently, plasmas from NASH patients were found to contain high levels of mitochondrial DNA and these mitochondrial DNA signal through TLR9 to regulate hepatic inflammation, acting as a potential mechanism for how steatosis establishes the proinflammatory tumor microenvironment. In addition, targeting mitochondrial functions attenuates steatosis and inflammation in the liver (196, 197). Together, this evidence suggests that targeting steatosis *via* reducing lipid burden and/or altering mitochondrial function can impact liver cancer development.

The majority of liver cancer patients are diagnosed in the advanced stages of the disease, eliminating surgery or transplantation the only curative treatment for liver cancer. In patients with advanced disease, the combination of immune checkpoint (CPI) therapy such as anti PD-L1 antibody atezolizumab and the VEGF antibody bevacizumab has become the new standard of care. PD-L1 is highly expressed by liver macrophages in the tumor stroma (198). These macrophages repress the tumor-specific CD8 T-cell activity and induce their apoptosis through the Fas receptors to promote tumor growth (199, 200). Furthermore, Kupffer cells also stimulate the proliferation of antigen specific $CD4^+$ Tregs and their release of IL-10 to inhibit the activities of cytotoxic T lymphocyte (91, 92). Additionally, prostaglandins produced by Kupffer cells may inhibit T cell activation (201–203). Together, activation of hepatic macrophages and their expression of PD-L1 appears to promote tumor escape by inducing an immune tolerance and reduce immune surveillance.

Patients with NASH and ASH respond poorly (median survival 5.4 months) to CPIs compared to those without steatosis (Median survival 11 months) (204). Given that CPI blocks the ability of macrophage/Kupffer cells to induce immunosuppressive

TABLE 1 Current Therapy for HCC Treatment and Effects of Potential Lipid Modifying Therapy.

| Current Treatment | Advantage | Disadvantage |
|---|---|---|
| Resection | Potential curative | Many patients are diagnosed late |
| Sorafenib | Targeted | Poor response rate |
| CPI | Advanced patients | Steatosis interfers with response |
| Potential lipid metabolic targeting AMPK and mitochondrial function | | |
| Metformin | Promising mouse studies | |
| Statin (600 daily dose) | 70% reduction in hazards of developing HCC | |

environment in the liver, identifying the hepatic macrophage produced factors that allow the liver to escape this immune surveillance may be a key to future therapeutic development targeted at inflammatory tumor microenvironment associated with steatosis. As DAMP and PAMP that are present in the NAFLD/NASH livers, PRR and SR signals that controls the macrophage response to DAMP and PAMP are considered potential targets of intervention. A promising dietary intervention is n-3 fatty acids. Treatment with n-3 fatty acids was shown to inhibit both protein and mRNA levels of CD36 whereas n-6 fatty acids activate both (205, 206). In fat-1 transgenic mice fed STZ/HFD to induce NASH, ubiquitous expression of n-3 desaturase converts n-6 PUFAs to n-3 PUFAs and led to downregulation of CD36 and reduced liver damage (207). These dietary intervention studies suggest that targeting PRR and SR may be promising to reduce the tumor microenvironment and may work together with CPI to attenuate tumor growth in the liver.

One interesting discovery in CPI resistance is the role of the Wnt/β-catenin signal. The Wnt/β-catenin signaling pathway plays versatile roles in liver metabolism and tumorigenesis (32, 48, 208) due to its varied functions in different cell types in the liver. As such, upregulation of β-catenin allows tumors to escape CPI therapy and is one of the signals highly associated with CPI resistance together with steatosis (87). Interestingly, steatosis was found to induce macrophage expression of Wnt and the Wnt/β-catenin signaling mediates tumorigenesis in mouse models (32, 88). Thus, the induction of Wnt in macrophages by steatosis may play a role in the immune escape of these tumors. Further studies to elucidate how steatosis induces Wnt upregulation in macrophages is necessary to understand the resistance of steatosis associated liver cancer to CPI treatment.

Overall, liver cancer is the 6th most common type of cancer and the second leading cause of cancer deaths in the world with a median 10-year survival of just 11 months (209–211). In the liver, cancer development is highly associated with the development of steatosis and inflammation. Innate immune system and particularly Kupffer cells, the residence macrophages, act as the first responders following steatotic liver injuries. As such, targeting steatosis that show promising results in attenuating liver inflammation holds great potential in further therapeutic development as treatment of liver cancer (Table 1). Additionally, steatosis hinders CPI responses partially due to their effects on macrophages and macrophage production of inflammatory signals. Understanding how Kupffer cell are reprogramed to interact with innate immune system during the progression of steatosis is crucial for future therapeutic development targeted at overcoming resistance to current liver cancer therapy. Finally, identifying signals within tumor cells that respond to these protumor inflammatory signals produced by macrophages will result in novel therapeutic target that can overcome resistance to immunotherapy. In summary, targeting macrophages and macrophage interaction with tumor cells will provide therapeutic potential for steatosis-driven liver cancer treatment.

## Author contributions

TT organized the writing of this manuscript. BLS edited the final content of the manuscript. All other authors contributed to either the writing or the art work of this manuscript and are listed alphabetically.

## Funding

BLS acknowledged funding from NIDDK DK131492 and NILM RML013315.

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

# References


1. Calle EE, Rodriguez C, Walker-Thurmond K, Thun MJ. Overweight, obesity, and mortality from cancer in a prospectively studied cohort of U.S. adults. *New Engl J Med* (2003) 348(17):1625–38. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa021423

2. Schutte K, Bornschein J, Malfertheiner P. Hepatocellular carcinoma–epidemiological trends and risk factors. *Digestive Dis (Basel Switzerland)* (2009) 27(2):80–92. doi: 10.1159/000218339

3. Albanes D. Caloric intake, body weight, and cancer: A review. *Nutr Cancer* (1987) 9(4):199–217. doi: 10.1080/01635588709513929

4. Bray GA. Overweight is risking fate. definition, classification, prevalence, and risks. *Ann New York Acad Sci* (1987) 499:14–28. doi: 10.1111/j.1749-6632.1987.tb36194.x

5. Brar G, Tsukamoto H. Alcoholic and non-alcoholic steatohepatitis: Global perspective and emerging science. *J Gastroenterol* (2019) 54(3):218–25. doi: 10.1007/s00535-018-01542-w

6. Loomba R, Friedman SL, Shulman GI. Mechanisms and disease consequences of nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *Cell* (2021) 184(10):2537–64. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2021.04.015

7. Nassir F, Rector RS, Hammoud GM, Ibdah JA. Pathogenesis and prevention of hepatic steatosis. *Gastroenterol Hepatol (N Y)* (2015) 11(3):167–75. doi: 10.3109/00365521.2015.1030687

8. Tannapfel A, Denk H, Dienes H-P, Langner C, Schirmacher P, Trauner M, et al. Histopathological diagnosis of non-alcoholic and alcoholic fatty liver disease. *Virchows Arch* (2011) 458(5):511–23. doi: 10.1007/s00428-011-1066-1

9. Jou J, Choi SS, Diehl AM. Mechanisms of disease progression in nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *Semin Liver Dis* (2008) 28(4):370–9. doi: 10.1055/s-0028-1091981

10. Schattenberg JM, Schuppan D. Nonalcoholic steatohepatitis: the therapeutic challenge of a global epidemic. *Curr Opin Lipidol* (2011) 22(6):479–88. doi: 10.1097/MOL.0b013e32834c7cfc

11. Jeon S, Carr R. Alcohol effects on hepatic lipid metabolism. *J Lipid Res* (2020) 61(4):470–79. doi: 10.1194/jlr.R119000547

12. Lackner C, Tiniakos D. Fibrosis and alcohol-related liver disease. *J Hepatol* (2019) 70(2):294–304. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2018.12.003

13. Paternostro R, Sieghart W, Trauner M, Pinter M. Cancer and hepatic steatosis. *ESMO Open* (2021) 6(4):100185–204. doi: 10.1016/j.esmoop.2021.100185

14. Myers S, Neyroud-Caspar I, Spahr L, Gkouvatsos K, Fournier E, Giostra E, et al. NAFLD and MAFLD as emerging causes of HCC: A populational study. *JHEP Rep* (2021) 3(2):100231. doi: 10.1016/j.jhepr.2021.100231

15. Kudo A, Tanaka S, Ban D, Matsumura S, Irie T, Ochiai T, et al. Alcohol consumption and recurrence of non-b or non-c hepatocellular carcinoma after hepatectomy: A propensity score analysis. *J Gastroenterol* (2014) 49(9):1352–61. doi: 10.1007/s00535-013-0899-6

16. Wang Y, Ausman LM, Greenberg AS, Russell RM, Wang XD. Nonalcoholic steatohepatitis induced by a high-fat diet promotes diethylnitrosamine-initiated early hepatocarcinogenesis in rats. *Int J Cancer* (2009) 124(3):540–6. doi: 10.1002/ijc.23995

17. Ambade A, Satishchandran A, Gyongyosi B, Lowe P, Szabo G. Adult mouse model of early hepatocellular carcinoma promoted by alcoholic liver disease. *World J Gastroenterol* (2016) 22(16):4091–108. doi: 10.3748/wjg.v22.i16.4091

18. Kumamoto R, Uto H, Oda K, Ibusuki R, Tanoue S, Arima S, et al. Dietary fructose enhances the incidence of precancerous hepatocytes induced by administration of diethylnitrosamine in rat. *Eur J Med Res* (2013) 18:54. doi: 10.1186/2047-783X-18-54

19. Ribas V, de la Rosa LC, Robles D, Nunez S, Segales P, Insausti-Urkia N, et al. Dietary and genetic cholesterol loading rather than steatosis promotes liver tumorigenesis and NASH-driven HCC. *Cancers (Basel)* (2021) 13(16):4091. doi: 10.3390/cancers13164091

20. Duan XY, Pan Q, Yan SY, Ding WJ, Fan JG, Qiao L. High-saturate-fat diet delays initiation of diethylnitrosamine-induced hepatocellular carcinoma. *BMC Gastroenterol* (2014) 14:195. doi: 10.1186/s12876-014-0195-9

21. Ramesh G, Das UN. Effect of dietary fat on diethylnitrosamine induced hepatocarcinogenesis in wistar rats. *Cancer Lett* (1995) 95(1-2):237–45. doi: 10.1016/0304-3835(95)03896-5

22. Schulze K, Imbeaud S, Letouze E, Alexandrov LB, Calderaro J, Rebouissou S, et al. Exome sequencing of hepatocellular carcinomas identifies new mutational signatures and potential therapeutic targets. *Nat Genet* (2015) 47(5):505–11. doi: 10.1038/ng.3252

23. Pinyol R, Torrecilla S, Wang H, Montironi C, Pique-Gili M, Torres-Martin M, et al. Molecular characterisation of hepatocellular carcinoma in patients with non-alcoholic steatohepatitis. *J Hepatol* (2021) 75(4):865–78. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2021.04.049

24. Ki Kim S, Ueda Y, Hatano E, Kakiuchi N, Takeda H, Goto T, et al. TERT promoter mutations and chromosome 8p loss are characteristic of nonalcoholic fatty liver disease-related hepatocellular carcinoma. *Int J Cancer* (2016) 139(11):2512–8. doi: 10.1002/ijc.30379

25. Alves-Paiva RM, Kajigaya S, Feng X, Chen J, Desierto M, Wong S, et al. Telomerase enzyme deficiency promotes metabolic dysfunction in murine hepatocytes upon dietary stress. *Liver Int* (2018) 38(1):144–54. doi: 10.1111/liv.13529

26. Nejak-Bowen KN, Thompson MD, Singh S, Bowen WC Jr., Dar MJ, Khillan J, et al. Accelerated liver regeneration and hepatocarcinogenesis in mice overexpressing serine-45 mutant beta-catenin. *Hepatol (Baltimore Md.* (2010) 51(5):1603–13. doi: 10.1002/hep.23538

27. Qiao Y, Xu M, Tao J, Che L, Cigliano A, Monga SP, et al. Oncogenic potential of n-terminal deletion and S45Y mutant beta-catenin in promoting hepatocellular carcinoma development in mice. *BMC Cancer* (2018) 18(1):1093. doi: 10.1186/s12885-018-4870-z

28. Stauffer JK, Scarzello AJ, Andersen JB, De Kluyver RL, Back TC, Weiss JM, et al. Coactivation of AKT and beta-catenin in mice rapidly induces formation of lipogenic liver tumors. *Cancer Res* (2011) 71(7):2718–27. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-10-2705

29. Thompson MD, Wickline ED, Bowen WB, Lu A, Singh S, Misse A, et al. Spontaneous repopulation of beta-catenin null livers with beta-catenin-positive hepatocytes after chronic murine liver injury. *Hepatol (Baltimore Md.)* (2011) 54(4):1333–43. doi: 10.1002/hep.24506

30. Harada N, Miyoshi H, Murai N, Oshima H, Tamai Y, Oshima M, et al. Lack of tumorigenesis in the mouse liver after adenovirus-mediated expression of a dominant stable mutant of beta-catenin. *Cancer Res* (2002) 62(7):1971–7.

31. Harvey M, McArthur MJ, Montgomery CA Jr., Butel JS, Bradley A, Donehower LA. Spontaneous and carcinogen-induced tumorigenesis in p53-deficient mice. *Nat Genet* (1993) 5(3):225–9. doi: 10.1038/ng1193-225

32. Debebe A, Medina V, Chen CY, Mahajan IM, Jia C, Fu D, et al. Wnt/beta-catenin activation and macrophage induction during liver cancer development following steatosis. *Oncogene* (2017) 36(43):6020–9. doi: 10.1038/onc.2017.207

33. Galicia VA, He L, Dang H, Kanel G, Vendryes C, French BA, et al. Expansion of hepatic tumor progenitor cells in pten-null mice requires liver injury and is reversed by loss of AKT2. *Gastroenterology* (2010) 139(6):2170–82. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2010.09.002

34. He L, Gubbins J, Peng Z, Medina V, Fei F, Asahina K, et al. Activation of hepatic stellate cell in pten null liver injury model. *Fibrogenesis Tissue Repair* (2016) 9:8. doi: 10.1186/s13069-016-0045-1

35. Stiles BL, Kuralwalla-Martinez C, Guo W, Gregorian C, Wang Y, Tian J, et al. Selective deletion of pten in pancreatic beta cells leads to increased islet mass and resistance to STZ-induced diabetes. *Mol Cell Biol* (2006) 26(7):2772–81. doi: 10.1128/MCB.26.7.2772-2781.2006

36. Aggarwal R, Peng Z, Zeng N, Silva J, He L, Chen J, et al. Chronic exposure to palmitic acid down-regulates AKT in beta-cells through activation of mTOR. *Am J Pathol* (2022) 192(1):130–45. doi: 10.1016/j.ajpath.2021.09.008

37. He L, Hou X, Kanel G, Zeng N, Galicia V, Wang Y, et al. The critical role of AKT2 in hepatic steatosis induced by PTEN loss. *Am J Pathol* (2010) 176(5):2302–8. doi: 10.2353/ajpath.2010.090931

38. He L, Li Y, Zeng N, Stiles BL. Regulation of basal expression of hepatic PEPCK and G6Pase by AKT2. *Biochem J* (2020) 477(5):1021–31. doi: 10.1042/BCJ20190570

39. Li Y, He L, Zeng N, Sahu D, Cadenas E, Shearn C, et al. Phosphatase and tensin homolog deleted on chromosome 10 (PTEN) signaling regulates mitochondrial biogenesis and respiration *via* estrogen-related receptor alpha (ERRalpha). *J Biol Chem* (2013) 288(35):25007–24. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M113.450353

40. Peng Z, Aggarwal R, Zeng N, He L, Stiles EX, Debebe A, et al. AKT1 regulates endoplasmic reticulum stress and mediates the adaptive response of pancreatic beta cells. *Mol Cell Biol* (2020) 40(11):e00031–20. doi: 10.1128/MCB.00031-20

41. Moon BC, Hernandez-Ono A, Stiles B, Wu H, Ginsberg HN. Apolipoprotein b secretion is regulated by hepatic triglyceride, and not insulin, in a model of increased hepatic insulin signaling. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* (2012) 32(2):236–46. doi: 10.1161/ATVBAHA.111.241356

42. Stiles B, Gilman V, Khanzenzon N, Lesche R, Li A, Qiao R, et al. Essential role of AKT-1/protein kinase b alpha in PTEN-controlled tumorigenesis. *Mol Cell Biol* (2002) 22(11):3842–51. doi: 10.1128/MCB.22.11.3842-3851.2002

43. Palian BM, Rohira AD, Johnson SA, He L, Zheng N, Dubeau L, et al. Maf1 is a novel target of PTEN and PI3K signaling that negatively regulates oncogenesis and lipid metabolism. *PloS Genet* (2014) 10(12):e1004789. doi: 10.1371/journal.pgen.1004789

44. Zeng N, Yang KT, Bayan JA, He L, Aggarwal R, Stiles JW, et al. PTEN controls beta-cell regeneration in aged mice by regulating cell cycle inhibitor p16ink4a. *Aging Cell* (2013) 12(6):1000–11. doi: 10.1111/acel.12132

45. Tu T, Chen J, Chen L, Stiles BL. Dual-specific protein and lipid phosphatase PTEN and its biological functions. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Med* (2020) 10(1): a036301. doi: 10.1101/cshperspect.a036301

46. Shearn CT, Mercer KE, Orlicky DJ, Hennings L, Smathers-McCullough RL, Stiles BL, et al. Short term feeding of a high fat diet exerts an additive effect on hepatocellular damage and steatosis in liver-specific PTEN knockout mice. *PloS One* (2014) 9(5):e96553. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0096553

47. Fan B, Malato Y, Calvisi DF, Naqvi S, Razumilava N, Ribback S, et al. Cholangiocarcinomas can originate from hepatocytes in mice. *J Clin Invest* (2012) 122(8):2911–5. doi: 10.1172/JCI63212

48. Liu JJ, Li Y, Chen WS, Liang Y, Wang G, Zong M, et al. Shp2 deletion in hepatocytes suppresses hepatocarcinogenesis driven by oncogenic beta-catenin, PIK3CA and MET. *J Hepatol* (2018) 69(1):79–88. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2018.02.014

49. Wang J, Dong M, Xu Z, Song X, Zhang S, Qiao Y, et al. Notch2 controls hepatocyte-derived cholangiocarcinoma formation in mice. *Oncogene* (2018) 37 (24):3229–42. doi: 10.1038/s41388-018-0188-1

50. Chronowski C, Akhanov V, Chan D, Catic A, Finegold M, Sahin E. Fructose causes liver damage, polyploidy, and dysplasia in the setting of short telomeres and p53 loss. *Metabolites* (2021) 11(6):394. doi: 10.3390/metabo11060394

51. Farazi PA, Glickman J, Horner J, Depinho RA. Cooperative interactions of p53 mutation, telomere dysfunction, and chronic liver damage in hepatocellular carcinoma progression. *Cancer Res* (2006) 66(9):4766–73. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-05-4608

52. Farazi PA, Glickman J, Jiang S, Yu A, Rudolph KL, DePinho RA. Differential impact of telomere dysfunction on initiation and progression of hepatocellular carcinoma. *Cancer Res* (2003) 63(16):5021–7.

53. Naudin CR, Maner-Smith K, Owens JA, Wynn GM, Robinson BS, Matthews JD, et al. Lactococcus lactis subspecies cremoris elicits protection against metabolic changes induced by a Western-style diet. *Gastroenterology* (2020) 159(2):639–51.e5. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2020.03.010

54. Zhang X, Coker OO, Chu ESH, Fu K, Lau HCH, Wang Y-X, et al. Dietary cholesterol drives fatty liver-associated liver cancer by modulating gut microbiota and metabolites. *Gut* (2021) 70(4):761–74. doi: 10.1136/gutjnl-2019-319664

55. Zeng N, Li Y, He L, Xu X, Galicia V, Deng C, et al. Adaptive basal phosphorylation of eIF2alpha is responsible for resistance to cellular stress-induced cell death in pten-null hepatocytes. *Mol Cancer Res* (2011) 9(12):1708–17. doi: 10.1158/1541-7786.MCR-11-0299

56. Derdak Z, Villegas KA, Harb R, Wu AM, Sousa A, Wands JR. Inhibition of p53 attenuates steatosis and liver injury in a mouse model of non-alcoholic fatty liver disease. *J Hepatol* (2013) 58(4):785–91. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2012.11.042

57. Yeh TH, Krauland L, Singh V, Zou B, Devaraj P, Stolz DB, et al. Liver-specific beta-catenin knockout mice have bile canalicular abnormalities, bile secretory defect, and intrahepatic cholestasis. *Hepatol (Baltimore Md.* (2010) 52 (4):1410–9. doi: 10.1002/hep.23801

58. Zhang XF, Tan X, Zeng G, Misse A, Singh S, Kim Y, et al. Conditional beta-catenin loss in mice promotes chemical hepatocarcinogenesis: role of oxidative stress and platelet-derived growth factor receptor alpha/phosphoinositide 3-kinase signaling. *Hepatol (Baltimore Md.* (2010) 52(3):954–65. doi: 10.1002/hep.23747

59. Tan X, Yuan Y, Zeng G, Apte U, Thompson MD, Cieply B, et al. Beta-catenin deletion in hepatoblasts disrupts hepatic morphogenesis and survival during mouse development. *Hepatol (Baltimore Md.* (2008) 47(5):1667–79. doi: 10.1002/hep.22225

60. Cabrae R, Dubuquoy C, Cauzac M, Morzyglod L, Guilmeau S, Noblet B, et al. Insulin activates hepatic wnt/beta-catenin signaling through stearoyl-CoA desaturase 1 and porcupine. *Sci Rep* (2020) 10(1):5186. doi: 10.1038/s41598-020-61869-4

61. Lai KKY, Kweon SM, Chi F, Hwang E, Kabe Y, Higashiyama R, et al. Stearoyl-CoA desaturase promotes liver fibrosis and tumor development in mice *via* a wnt positive-signaling loop by stabilization of low-density lipoprotein-Receptor-Related proteins 5 and 6. *Gastroenterology* (2017) 152(6):1477–91. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2017.01.021

62. Tian Y, Mok MT, Yang P, Cheng AS. Epigenetic activation of wnt/beta-catenin signaling in NAFLD-associated hepatocarcinogenesis. *Cancers (Basel)* (2016) 8(8):76. doi: 10.3390/cancers8080076

63. Fujise T, Iwakiri R, Kakimoto T, Shiraishi R, Sakata Y, Wu B, et al. Long-term feeding of various fat diets modulates azoxymethane-induced colon carcinogenesis through wnt/beta-catenin signaling in rats. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol* (2007) 292(4):G1150–6. doi: 10.1152/ajpgi.00269.2006

64. Huang H, Lu Y, Zhou T, Gu G, Xia Q. Innate immune cells in immune tolerance after liver transplantation. *Front Immunol* (2018) 9:2401. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.02401

65. Gao B, Seki E, Brenner DA, Friedman S, Cohen JI, Nagy L, et al. Innate immunity in alcoholic liver disease. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol* (2011) 300(4):G516–25. doi: 10.1152/ajpgi.00537.2010

66. Yona S, Kim KW, Wolf Y, Mildner A, Varol D, Breker M, et al. Fate mapping reveals origins and dynamics of monocytes and tissue macrophages under homeostasis. *Immunity* (2013) 38(1):79–91. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2012.12.001

67. David BA, Rezende RM, Antunes MM, Santos MM, Freitas Lopes MA, Diniz AB, et al. Combination of mass cytometry and imaging analysis reveals origin, location, and functional repopulation of liver myeloid cells in mice. *Gastroenterology* (2016) 151(6):1176–91. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2016.08.024

68. Heymann F, Peusquens J, Ludwig-Portugall I, Kohlhepp M, Ergen C, Niemietz P, et al. Liver inflammation abrogates immunological tolerance induced by kupffer cells. *Hepatol (Baltimore Md.* (2015) 62(1):279–91. doi: 10.1002/hep.27793

69. Hwang S, Yun H, Moon S, Cho YE, Gao B. Role of neutrophils in the pathogenesis of nonalcoholic steatohepatitis. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)* (2021) 12:751802. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2021.751802

70. Li H, Zhou Y, Wang H, Zhang M, Qiu P, Zhang M, et al. Crosstalk between liver macrophages and surrounding cells in nonalcoholic steatohepatitis. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:1169. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.01169

71. Orfila C, Lepert JC, Alric L, Carrera G, Beraud M, Vinel JP, et al. Expression of TNF-alpha and immunohistochemical distribution of hepatic macrophage surface markers in carbon tetrachloride-induced chronic liver injury in rats. *Histochem J* (1999) 31(10):677–85. doi: 10.1023/A:1003851821487

72. Jemail L, Miyao M, Kotani H, Kawai C, Minami H, Abiru H, et al. Pivotal roles of kupffer cells in the progression and regression of DDC-induced chronic cholangiopathy. *Sci Rep* (2018) 8(1):6415. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-24825-x

73. Remmerie A, Martens L, Thone T, Castoldi A, Seurinck R, Pavie B, et al. Osteopontin expression identifies a subset of recruited macrophages distinct from kupffer cells in the fatty liver. *Immunity* (2020) 53(3):641–57.e14. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2020.08.004

74. Friedman SL. Mechanisms of hepatic fibrogenesis. *Gastroenterology* (2008) 134(6):1655–69. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2008.03.003

75. Deng ZB, Liu Y, Liu C, Xiang X, Wang J, Cheng Z, et al. Immature myeloid cells induced by a high-fat diet contribute to liver inflammation. *Hepatol (Baltimore Md.* (2009) 50(5):1412–20. doi: 10.1002/hep.23148

76. Galastri S, Zamara E, Milani S, Novo E, Provenzano A, Delogu W, et al. Lack of CC chemokine ligand 2 differentially affects inflammation and fibrosis according to the genetic background in a murine model of steatohepatitis. *Clin Sci (Lond)* (2012) 123(7):459–71. doi: 10.1042/CS20110515

77. Stienstra R, Saudale F, Duval C, Keshtkar S, Groener JE, van Rooijen N, et al. Kupffer cells promote hepatic steatosis *via* interleukin-1beta-dependent suppression of peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha activity. *Hepatol (Baltimore Md.* (2010) 51(2):511–22. doi: 10.1002/hep.23337

78. Karlmark KR, Zimmermann HW, Roderburg C, Gassler N, Wasmuth HE, Luedde T, et al. The fractalkine receptor CX(3)CR1 protects against liver fibrosis by controlling differentiation and survival of infiltrating hepatic monocytes. *Hepatol (Baltimore Md.* (2010) 52(5):1769–82. doi: 10.1002/hep.23894

79. Lefebvre E, Moyle G, Reshef R, Richman LP, Thompson M, Hong F, et al. Antifibrotic effects of the dual CCR2/CCR5 antagonist cenicriviroc in animal models of liver and kidney fibrosis. *PloS One* (2016) 11(6):e0158156. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0158156

80. Friedman SL, Ratziu V, Harrison SA, Abdelmalek MF, Aithal GP, Caballeria J, et al. A randomized, placebo-controlled trial of cenicriviroc for treatment of nonalcoholic steatohepatitis with fibrosis. *Hepatol (Baltimore Md.* (2018) 67 (5):1754–67. doi: 10.1002/hep.29477

81. Nguyen-Lefebvre AT, Ajith A, Portik-Dobos V, Horuzsko DD, Arbab AS, Dzutsev A, et al. The innate immune receptor TREM-1 promotes liver injury and fibrosis. *J Clin Invest* (2018) 128(11):4870–83. doi: 10.1172/JCI98156

82. Baeck C, Wehr A, Karlmark KR, Heymann F, Vucur M, Gassler N, et al. Pharmacological inhibition of the chemokine CCL2 (MCP-1) diminishes liver macrophage infiltration and steatohepatitis in chronic hepatic injury. *Gut* (2012) 61 (3):416–26. doi: 10.1136/gutjnl-2011-300304

83. Mirshahi F, Aqbi HF, Isbell M, Manjili SH, Guo C, Saneshaw M, et al. Distinct hepatic immunological patterns are associated with the progression or inhibition of hepatocellular carcinoma. *Cell Rep* (2022) 38(9):110454. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2022.110454

84. Fu H, Tang B, Lang J, Du Y, Cao B, Jin L, et al. High-fat diet promotes macrophage-mediated hepatic inflammation and aggravates diethylnitrosamine-induced hepatocarcinogenesis in mice. *Front Nutr* (2020) 7:585306. doi: 10.3389/fnut.2020.585306

85. Chen CL, Tsukamoto H, Liu JC, Kashiwabara C, Feldman D, Sher L, et al. Reciprocal regulation by TLR4 and TGF-beta in tumor-initiating stem-like cells. *J Clin Invest* (2013) 123(7):2832–49. doi: 10.1172/JCI65859

86. Uthaya Kumar DB, Chen CL, Liu JC, Feldman DE, Sher LS, French S, et al. TLR4 signaling *via* NANOG cooperates with STAT3 to activate Twist1 and promote formation of tumor-initiating stem-like cells in livers of mice. *Gastroenterology* (2016) 150(3):707–19. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2015.11.002

87. Ruiz de Galarreta M, Bresnahan E, Molina-Sanchez P, Lindblad KE, Maier B, Sia D, et al. Beta-catenin activation promotes immune escape and resistance to anti-PD-1 therapy in hepatocellular carcinoma. *Cancer Discovery* (2019) 9 (8):1124–41. doi: 10.1158/2159-8290.CD-19-0074

88. Chen J, Debebe A, Zeng N, Kopp J, He L, Sander M, et al. Transformation of SOX9(+) cells by pten deletion synergizes with steatotic liver injury to drive development of hepatocellular and cholangiocarcinoma. *Sci Rep* (2021) 11 (1):11823. doi: 10.1038/s41598-021-90958-1

89. Jiang A, Okabe H, Popovic B, Preziosi ME, Pradhan-Sundd T, Poddar M, et al. Loss of wnt secretion by macrophages promotes hepatobiliary injury after administration of 3,5-Diethoxycarbonyl-1, 4-dihydrocollidine diet. *Am J Pathol* (2019) 189(3):590–603. doi: 10.1016/j.ajpath.2018.11.010

90. Miura K, Ishioka M, Minami S, Horie Y, Ohshima S, Goto T, et al. Toll-like receptor 4 on macrophage promotes the development of steatohepatitis-related hepatocellular carcinoma in mice. *J Biol Chem* (2016) 291(22):11504–17. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M115.709048

91. Viebahn CS, Benseler V, Holz LE, Elsegood CL, Vo M, Bertolino P, et al. Invading macrophages play a major role in the liver progenitor cell response to chronic liver injury. *J Hepatol* (2010) 53(3):500–7. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2010.04.010

92. Roggin KK, Papa EF, Kurkchubasche AG, Tracy TF Jr. Kupffer cell inactivation delays repair in a rat model of reversible biliary obstruction. *J Surg Res* (2000) 90(2):166–73. doi: 10.1006/jsre.2000.5879

93. Diehl AM, Rai R. Review: regulation of liver regeneration by pro-inflammatory cytokines. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* (1996) 11(5):466–70. doi: 10.1111/j.1440-1746.1996.tb00292.x

94. Miura A, Hosono T, Seki T. Macrophage potentiates the recovery of liver zonation and metabolic function after acute liver injury. *Sci Rep* (2021) 11(1):9730. doi: 10.1038/s41598-021-88989-9

95. Li XF, Chen C, Xiang DM, Qu L, Sun W, Lu XY, et al. Chronic inflammation-elicited liver progenitor cell conversion to liver cancer stem cell with clinical significance. *Hepatol (Baltimore Md.* (2017) 66(6):1934–51. doi: 10.1002/hep.29372

96. Yang X, Shao C, Duan L, Hou X, Huang Y, Gao L, et al. Oncostatin m promotes hepatic progenitor cell activation and hepatocarcinogenesis *via* macrophage-derived tumor necrosis factor-alpha. *Cancer Lett* (2021) 517:46–54. doi: 10.1016/j.canlet.2021.05.039

97. He G, Dhar D, Nakagawa H, Font-Burgada J, Ogata H, Jiang Y, et al. Identification of liver cancer progenitors whose malignant progression depends on autocrine IL-6 signaling. *Cell* (2013) 155(2):384–96. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2013.09.031

98. Passman AM, Strauss RP, McSpadden SB, Finch-Edmondson M, Andrewartha N, Woo KH, et al. Maraviroc prevents HCC development by suppressing macrophages and the liver progenitor cell response in a murine chronic liver disease model. *Cancers (Basel)* (2021) 13(19):4935. doi: 10.3390/cancers13194935

99. Lee KJ, Kim MY, Han YH. Roles of heterogenous hepatic macrophages in the progression of liver diseases. *BMB Rep* (2022) 55(4):166–74. doi: 10.5483/BMBRep.2022.55.4.022

100. Zai W, Chen W, Liu H, Ju D. Therapeutic opportunities of IL-22 in non-alcoholic fatty liver disease: From molecular mechanisms to clinical applications. *Biomedicines* (2021) 9(12). doi: 10.3390/biomedicines9121912

101. Shriki A, Lanton T, Sonnenblick A, Levkovitch-Siany O, Eidelshtein D, Abramovitch R, et al. Multiple roles of IL6 in hepatic injury, steatosis, and senescence aggregate to suppress tumorigenesis. *Cancer Res* (2021) 81(18):4766–77. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-21-0321

102. Eso Y, Takai A, Matsumoto T, Inuzuka T, Horie T, Ono K, et al. MSH2 dysregulation is triggered by proinflammatory cytokine stimulation and is associated with liver cancer development. *Cancer Res* (2016) 76(15):4383–93. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-15-2926

103. Liaskou E, Zimmermann HW, Li KK, Oo YH, Suresh S, Stamataki Z, et al. Monocyte subsets in human liver disease show distinct phenotypic and functional characteristics. *Hepatol (Baltimore Md.* (2013) 57(1):385–98. doi: 10.1002/hep.26016

104. Petrasek J, Bala S, Csak T, Lippai D, Kodys K, Menashy V, et al. IL-1 receptor antagonist ameliorates inflammasome-dependent alcoholic steatohepatitis in mice. *J Clin Invest* (2012) 122(10):3476–89. doi: 10.1172/JCI60777

105. McVicker BL, Tuma DJ, Kharbanda KK, Kubik JL, Casey CA. Effect of chronic ethanol administration on the *in vitro* production of proinflammatory cytokines by rat kupffer cells in the presence of apoptotic cells. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* (2007) 31(1):122–9. doi: 10.1111/j.1530-0277.2006.00270.x

106. Bonar E, Dubin A, Bierczynska-Krzysik A, Noga M, Silberring J, Stalinska K, et al. Identification of major cellular proteins synthesized in response to interleukin-1 and interleukin-6 in human hepatoma HepG2 cells. *Cytokine* (2006) 33(2):111–7. doi: 10.1016/j.cyto.2005.12.011

107. Wan J, Benkdane M, Teixeira-Clerc F, Bonnafous S, Louvet A, Lafdil F, et al. M2 kupffer cells promote M1 kupffer cell apoptosis: a protective mechanism against alcoholic and nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *Hepatol (Baltimore Md.* (2014) 59(1):130–42. doi: 10.1002/hep.26607

108. Gao B. Hepatoprotective and anti-inflammatory cytokines in alcoholic liver disease. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2012) 27 Suppl 2:89–93. doi: 10.1111/j.1440-1746.2011.07003.x

109. Nakagawa H, Umemura A, Taniguchi K, Font-Burgada J, Dhar D, Ogata H, et al. ER stress cooperates with hypernutrition to trigger TNF-dependent spontaneous HCC development. *Cancer Cell* (2014) 26(3):331–43. doi: 10.1016/j.ccr.2014.07.001

110. Cubero FJ, Singh A, Borkham-Kamphorst E, Nevzorova YA, Al Masaoudi M, Haas U, et al. TNFR1 determines progression of chronic liver injury in the IKKgamma/Nemo genetic model. *Cell Death Differ* (2013) 20(11):1580–92. doi: 10.1038/cdd.2013.112

111. Jing Y, Sun K, Liu W, Sheng D, Zhao S, Gao L, et al. Tumor necrosis factor-alpha promotes hepatocellular carcinogenesis through the activation of hepatic progenitor cells. *Cancer Lett* (2018) 434:22–32. doi: 10.1016/j.canlet.2018.07.001

112. Yuan D, Huang S, Berger E, Liu L, Gross N, Heinzmann F, et al. Kupffer cell-derived tnf triggers cholangiocellular tumorigenesis through JNK due to chronic mitochondrial dysfunction and ROS. *Cancer Cell* (2017) 31(6):771–89.e6. doi: 10.1016/j.ccell.2017.05.006

113. Wieckowska A, Papouchado BG, Li Z, Lopez R, Zein NN, Feldstein AE. Increased hepatic and circulating interleukin-6 levels in human nonalcoholic steatohepatitis. *Am J Gastroenterol* (2008) 103(6):1372–9. doi: 10.1111/j.1572-0241.2007.01774.x

114. Schmidt-Arras D, Rose-John S. IL-6 pathway in the liver: From physiopathology to therapy. *J Hepatol* (2016) 64(6):1403–15. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2016.02.004

115. Bergmann J, Muller M, Baumann N, Reichert M, Heneweer C, Bolik J, et al. IL-6 trans-signaling is essential for the development of hepatocellular carcinoma in mice. *Hepatol (Baltimore Md.* (2017) 65(1):89–103. doi: 10.1002/hep.28874

116. Moran DM, Mattocks MA, Cahill PA, Koniaris LG, McKillop IH. Interleukin-6 mediates G(0)/G(1) growth arrest in hepatocellular carcinoma through a STAT 3-dependent pathway. *J Surg Res* (2008) 147(1):23–33. doi: 10.1016/j.jss.2007.04.022

117. Prieto J. Inflammation, HCC and sex: IL-6 in the centre of the triangle. *J Hepatol* (2008) 48(2):380–1. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2007.11.007

118. Zhou TY, Zhou YL, Qian MJ, Fang YZ, Ye S, Xin WX, et al. Interleukin-6 induced by YAP in hepatocellular carcinoma cells recruits tumor-associated macrophages. *J Pharmacol Sci* (2018) 138(2):89–95. doi: 10.1016/j.jphs.2018.07.013

119. Kroy DC, Beraza N, Tschaharganeh DF, Sander LE, Erschfeld S, Giebeler A, et al. Lack of interleukin-6/glycoprotein 130/signal transducers and activators of transcription-3 signaling in hepatocytes predisposes to liver steatosis and injury in mice. *Hepatol (Baltimore Md.* (2010) 51(2):463–73. doi: 10.1002/hep.23322

120. Wu J, Li J, Salcedo R, Mivechi NF, Trinchieri G, Horuzsko A. The proinflammatory myeloid cell receptor TREM-1 controls kupffer cell activation and development of hepatocellular carcinoma. *Cancer Res* (2012) 72(16):3977–86. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-12-0938

121. Bi H, Zhang Y, Wang S, Fang W, He W, Yin L, et al. Interleukin-8 promotes cell migration *via* CXCR1 and CXCR2 in liver cancer. *Oncol Lett* (2019) 18(4):4176–84. doi: 10.3892/ol.2019.10735

122. Khazali AS, Clark AM, Wells A. Inflammatory cytokine IL-8/CXCL8 promotes tumour escape from hepatocyte-induced dormancy. *Br J Cancer* (2018) 118(4):566–76. doi: 10.1038/bjc.2017.414

123. Nagata T, McKinley L, Peschon JJ, Alcorn JF, Aujla SJ, Kolls JK. Requirement of IL-17RA in con a induced hepatitis and negative regulation of IL-17 production in mouse T cells. *J Immunol* (2008) 181(11):7473–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.181.11.7473

124. Beringer A, Miossec P. IL-17 and IL-17-producing cells and liver diseases, with focus on autoimmune liver diseases. *Autoimmun Rev* (2018) 17(12):1176–85. doi: 10.1016/j.autrev.2018.06.008

125. Eguchi A, Yan R, Pan SQ, Wu R, Kim J, Chen Y, et al. Comprehensive characterization of hepatocyte-derived extracellular vesicles identifies direct miRNA-based regulation of hepatic stellate cells and DAMP-based hepatic macrophage IL-1beta and IL-17 upregulation in alcoholic hepatitis mice. *J Mol Med (Berl)* (2020) 98(7):1021–34. doi: 10.1007/s00109-020-01926-7

126. Meng F, Wang K, Aoyama T, Grivennikov SI, Paik Y, Scholten D, et al. Interleukin-17 signaling in inflammatory, kupffer cells, and hepatic stellate cells exacerbates liver fibrosis in mice. *Gastroenterology* (2012) 143(3):765–76 e3. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2012.05.049

127. Ma HY, Yamamoto G, Xu J, Liu X, Karin D, Kim JY, et al. IL-17 signaling in steatotic hepatocytes and macrophages promotes hepatocellular carcinoma in alcohol-related liver disease. *J Hepatol* (2020) 72(5):946–59. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2019.12.016

128. Shrivastava S, Mukherjee A, Ray R, Ray RB. Hepatitis c virus induces interleukin-1beta (IL-1beta)/IL-18 in circulatory and resident liver macrophages. *J Virol* (2013) 87(22):12284–90. doi: 10.1128/JVI.01962-13

129. Kimura K, Sekiguchi S, Hayashi S, Hayashi Y, Hishima T, Nagaki M, et al. Role of interleukin-18 in intrahepatic inflammatory cell recruitment in acute liver injury. *J Leukoc Biol* (2011) 89(3):433–42. doi: 10.1189/jlb.0710412

130. Nguyen NT, Umbaugh DS, Sanchez-Guerrero G, Ramachandran A, Jaeschke H. Kupffer cells regulate liver recovery through induction of chemokine receptor CXCR2 on hepatocytes after acetaminophen overdose in mice. *Arch Toxicol* (2022) 96(1):305–20. doi: 10.1007/s00204-021-03183-0

131. Wehr A, Baeck C, Heymann F, Niemietz PM, Hammerich L, Martin C, et al. Chemokine receptor CXCR6-dependent hepatic NK T cell accumulation promotes inflammation and liver fibrosis. *J Immunol* (2013) 190(10):5226–36. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1202909

132. Jiang R, Tan Z, Deng L, Chen Y, Xia Y, Gao Y, et al. Interleukin-22 promotes human hepatocellular carcinoma by activation of STAT3. *Hepatol (Baltimore Md.* (2011) 54(3):900–9. doi: 10.1002/hep.24486

133. Zhao D, Xia L, Geng W, Xu D, Zhong C, Zhang J, et al. Metformin suppresses interleukin-22 induced hepatocellular carcinoma by upregulating hippo signaling pathway. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2021) 36(12):3469–76. doi: 10.1111/jgh.15674

134. Saiman Y, Friedman SL. The role of chemokines in acute liver injury. *Front Physiol* (2012) 3:213. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2012.00213

135. Xu L, Chen Y, Nagashimada M, Ni Y, Zhuge F, Chen G, et al. CC chemokine ligand 3 deficiency ameliorates diet-induced steatohepatitis by regulating liver macrophage recruitment and M1/M2 status in mice. *Metabolism* (2021) 125:154914. doi: 10.1016/j.metabol.2021.154914

136. Chu X, Jin Q, Chen H, Wood GC, Petrick A, Strodel W, et al. CCL20 is up-regulated in non-alcoholic fatty liver disease fibrosis and is produced by hepatic stellate cells in response to fatty acid loading. *J Transl Med* (2018) 16(1):108. doi: 10.1186/s12967-018-1490-y

137. Liu LZ, Zhang Z, Zheng BH, Shi Y, Duan M, Ma LJ, et al. CCL15 recruits suppressive monocytes to facilitate immune escape and disease progression in hepatocellular carcinoma. *Hepatol (Baltimore Md.* (2019) 69(1):143–59. doi: 10.1002/hep.30134

138. Zhao N, Dang H, Ma L, Martin SP, Forgues M, Ylaya K, et al. Intratumoral γδ T-cell infiltrates, chemokine (C-c motif) ligand 4/Chemokine (C-c motif) ligand 5 protein expression and survival in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma. *Hepatol (Baltimore Md.* (2021) 73(3):1045–60. doi: 10.1002/hep.31412

139. Morikawa R, Nakamoto N, Amiya T, Chu PS, Koda Y, Teratani T, et al. Role of CC chemokine receptor 9 in the progression of murine and human non-alcoholic steatohepatitis. *J Hepatol* (2021) 74(3):511–21. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2020.09.033

140. Zhang X, Han J, Man K, Li X, Du J, Chu ES, et al. CXC chemokine receptor 3 promotes steatohepatitis in mice through mediating inflammatory cytokines, macrophages and autophagy. *J Hepatol* (2016) 64(1):160–70. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2015.09.005

141. Tacke F, Zimmermann HW, Trautwein C, Schnabl B. CXCL5 plasma levels decrease in patients with chronic liver disease. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2011) 26(3):523–9. doi: 10.1111/j.1440-1746.2010.06436.x

142. Wang T, Chen B, Meng T, Liu Z, Wu W. Identification and immunoprofiling of key prognostic genes in the tumor microenvironment of hepatocellular carcinoma. *Bioengineered* (2021) 12(1):1555–75. doi: 10.1080/21655979.2021.1918538

143. Morales-Ibanez O, Bataller R. Platelet-derived chemokines: new targets to treat liver fibrosis. *J Hepatol* (2011) 54(3):581–3. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2010.09.016

144. Marra F, Tacke F. Roles for chemokines in liver disease. *Gastroenterology* (2014) 147(3):577–94.e1. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2014.06.043

145. Zhou Z, Xu MJ, Cai Y, Wang W, Jiang JX, Varga ZV, et al. Neutrophil-hepatic stellate cell interactions promote fibrosis in experimental steatohepatitis. *Cell Mol Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2018) 5(3):399–413. doi: 10.1016/j.jcmgh.2018.01.003

146. Noh J-R, Kim Y-H, Kim D-K, Hwang JH, Kim K-S, Choi D-H, et al. Small heterodimer partner negatively regulates c-X-C motif chemokine ligand 2 in hepatocytes during liver inflammation. *Sci Rep* (2018) 8(1):15222. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-33660-z

147. Zimmermann HW, Seidler S, Gassler N, Nattermann J, Luedde T, Trautwein C, et al. Interleukin-8 is activated in patients with chronic liver diseases and associated with hepatic macrophage accumulation in human liver fibrosis. *PloS One* (2011) 6(6):e21381. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0021381

148. House IG, Savas P, Lai J, Chen AXY, Oliver AJ, Teo ZL, et al. Macrophage-derived CXCL9 and CXCL10 are required for antitumor immune responses following immune checkpoint blockade. *Clin Cancer Res* (2020) 26(2):487–504. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-19-1868

149. Ibrahim SH, Hirsova P, Tomita K, Bronk SF, Werneburg NW, Harrison SA, et al. Mixed lineage kinase 3 mediates release of c-X-C motif ligand 10-bearing chemotactic extracellular vesicles from lipotoxic hepatocytes. *Hepatol (Baltimore Md.* (2016) 63(3):731–44. doi: 10.1002/hep.28252

150. Xu C, Zhang C, Ji J, Wang C, Yang J, Geng B, et al. CD36 deficiency attenuates immune-mediated hepatitis in mice by modulating the proapoptotic effects of CXC chemokine ligand 10. *Hepatol (Baltimore Md.* (2018) 67(5):1943–55. doi: 10.1002/hep.29716

151. Gerhard GS, Legendre C, Still CD, Chu X, Petrick A, DiStefano JK. Transcriptomic profiling of obesity-related nonalcoholic steatohepatitis reveals a core set of fibrosis-specific genes. *J Endocr Soc* (2018) 2(7):710–26. doi: 10.1210/js.2018-00122

152. Loft A, Schmidt SF, Caratti G, Stifel U, Havelund J, Sekar R, et al. A macrophage-hepatocyte glucocorticoid receptor axis coordinates fasting ketogenesis. *Cell Metab* (2022) 34(3):473–86 e9. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2022.01.004

153. Heymann F, Tacke F. Immunology in the liver–from homeostasis to disease. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2016) 13(2):88–110. doi: 10.1038/nrgastro.2015.200

154. Faraj TA, Stover C, Erridge C. Dietary toll-like receptor stimulants promote hepatic inflammation and impair reverse cholesterol transport in mice *via* macrophage-dependent interleukin-1 production. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:1404. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01404

155. Goldstein JL, Brown MS. The LDL receptor. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* (2009) 29(4):431–8. doi: 10.1161/ATVBAHA.108.179564

156. Fisher JE, McKenzie TJ, Lillegard JB, Yu Y, Juskewitch JE, Nedredal GI, et al. Role of kupffer cells and toll-like receptor 4 in acetaminophen-induced acute liver failure. *J Surg Res* (2013) 180(1):147–55. doi: 10.1016/j.jss.2012.11.051

157. Wang H, Bloom O, Zhang M, Vishnubhakat JM, Ombrellino M, Che J, et al. HMG-1 as a late mediator of endotoxin lethality in mice. *Science* (1999) 285(5425):248–51. doi: 10.1126/science.285.5425.248

158. Li L, Chen L, Hu L, Liu Y, Sun HY, Tang J, et al. Nuclear factor high-mobility group box1 mediating the activation of toll-like receptor 4 signaling in hepatocytes in the early stage of nonalcoholic fatty liver disease in mice. *Hepatol (Baltimore Md.* (2011) 54(5):1620–30. doi: 10.1002/hep.24552

159. Ioannou GN, Subramanian S, Chait A, Haigh WG, Yeh MM, Farrell GC, et al. Cholesterol crystallization within hepatocyte lipid droplets and its role in murine NASH. *J Lipid Res* (2017) 58(6):1067–79. doi: 10.1194/jlr.M072454

160. Lara-Guzman OJ, Gil-Izquierdo A, Medina S, Osorio E, Alvarez-Quintero R, Zuluaga N, et al. Oxidized LDL triggers changes in oxidative stress and inflammatory biomarkers in human macrophages. *Redox Biol* (2018) 15:1–11. doi: 10.1016/j.redox.2017.11.017

161. Tang SP, Mao XL, Chen YH, Yan LL, Ye LP, Li SW. Reactive oxygen species induce fatty liver and ischemia-reperfusion injury by promoting inflammation and cell death. *Front Immunol* (2022) 13:870239. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.870239

162. Bieghs V, Verheyen F, van Gorp PJ, Hendrikx T, Wouters K, Lutjohann D, et al. Internalization of modified lipids by CD36 and SR-a leads to hepatic inflammation and lysosomal cholesterol storage in kupffer cells. *PloS One* (2012) 7(3):e34378. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0034378

163. Rivera K, Quinones V, Amigo L, Santander N, Salas-Perez F, Xavier A, et al. Lipoprotein receptor SR-B1 deficiency enhances adipose tissue inflammation and reduces susceptibility to hepatic steatosis during diet-induced obesity in mice. *Biochim Biophys Acta Mol Cell Biol Lipids* (2021) 1866(6):158909. doi: 10.1016/j.bbalip.2021.158909

164. Gonzalez de la Aleja A, Herrero C, Torres-Torresano M, de la Rosa JV, Alonso B, Capa-Sardon E, et al. Activation of LXR nuclear receptors impairs the anti-inflammatory gene and functional profile of m-CSF-Dependent human monocyte-derived macrophages. *Front Immunol* (2022) 13:835478. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.835478

165. Laffitte BA, Repa JJ, Joseph SB, Wilpitz DC, Kast HR, Mangelsdorf DJ, et al. LXRs control lipid-inducible expression of the apolipoprotein e gene in macrophages and adipocytes. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2001) 98(2):507–12. doi: 10.1073/pnas.98.2.507

166. Moore KJ, Rosen ED, Fitzgerald ML, Randow F, Andersson LP, Altshuler D, et al. The role of PPAR-gamma in macrophage differentiation and cholesterol uptake. *Nat Med* (2001) 7(1):41–7. doi: 10.1038/83328

167. Malerod L, Sporstol M, Juvet LK, Mousavi A, Gjoen T, Berg T. Hepatic scavenger receptor class b, type I is stimulated by peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma and hepatocyte nuclear factor 4alpha. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (2003) 305(3):557–65. doi: 10.1016/S0006-291X(03)00819-2

168. Feng J, Han J, Pearce SF, Silverstein RL, Gotto AM Jr., Hajjar DP, et al. Induction of CD36 expression by oxidized LDL and IL-4 by a common signaling pathway dependent on protein kinase c and PPAR-gamma. *J Lipid Res* (2000) 41(5):688–96. doi: 10.1016/S0022-2275(20)32377-4

169. Song Z, Xia H, Yang L, Wang S, Sun G. Lowering the n-6/n-3 PUFAs ratio inhibits the formation of THP-1 macrophage-derived foam cell. *Lipids Health Dis* (2018) 17(1):125. doi: 10.1186/s12944-018-0772-y

170. Nagy L, Tontonoz P, Alvarez JG, Chen H, Evans RM. Oxidized LDL regulates macrophage gene expression through ligand activation of PPARgamma. *Cell* (1998) 93(2):229–40. doi: 10.1016/S0092-8674(00)81574-3

171. Ampomah PB, Cai B, Sukka SR, Gerlach BD, Yurdagul A Jr., Wang X, et al. Macrophages use apoptotic cell-derived methionine and DNMT3A during efferocytosis to promote tissue resolution. *Nat Metab* (2022) 4(4):444–57. doi: 10.1038/s42255-022-00551-7

172. Xu M, Wang X, Li Y, Geng X, Jia X, Zhang L, et al. Arachidonic acid metabolism controls macrophage alternative activation through regulating oxidative phosphorylation in PPARgamma dependent manner. *Front Immunol* (2021) 12:618501. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.618501

173. Bujold K, Rhainds D, Jossart C, Febbraio M, Marleau S, Ong H. CD36-mediated cholesterol efflux is associated with PPARgamma activation *via* a MAPK-dependent COX-2 pathway in macrophages. *Cardiovasc Res* (2009) 83(3):457–64. doi: 10.1093/cvr/cvp118

174. Wojcik M, Ramadori P, Blaschke M, Sultan S, Khan S, Malik IA, et al. Immunodetection of cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) is restricted to tissue macrophages in normal rat liver and to recruited mononuclear phagocytes in liver injury and cholangiocarcinoma. *Histochem Cell Biol* (2012) 137(2):217–33. doi: 10.1007/s00418-011-0889-9

175. Diaz-Gandarilla JA, Osorio-Trujillo C, Hernandez-Ramirez VI, Talamas-Rohana P. PPAR activation induces M1 macrophage polarization *via* cPLA(2)-COX-2 inhibition, activating ROS production against leishmania mexicana. *BioMed Res Int* (2013) 2013:215283. doi: 10.1155/2013/215283

176. Tao HC, Chen KX, Wang X, Chen B, Zhao WO, Zheng Y, et al. CD47 deficiency in mice exacerbates chronic fatty diet-induced steatohepatitis through its role in regulating hepatic inflammation and lipid metabolism. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:148. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.00148

177. Bi J, Sun K, Wu H, Chen X, Tang H, Mao J. PPARgamma alleviated hepatocyte steatosis through reducing SOCS3 by inhibiting JAK2/STAT3 pathway. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (2018) 498(4):1037–44. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2018.03.110

178. Koundouros N, Poulogiannis G. Reprogramming of fatty acid metabolism in cancer. *Br J Cancer* (2020) 122(1):4–22. doi: 10.1038/s41416-019-0650-z

179. Fishbein A, Wang W, Yang H, Yang J, Hallisey VM, Deng J, et al. Resolution of eicosanoid/cytokine storm prevents carcinogen and inflammation-initiated hepatocellular cancer progression. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2020) 117 (35):21576–87. doi: 10.1073/pnas.2007412117

180. Hao H, Liu M, Wu P, Cai L, Tang K, Yi P, et al. Lipoxin A4 and its analog suppress hepatocellular carcinoma *via* remodeling tumor microenvironment. *Cancer Lett* (2011) 309(1):85–94. doi: 10.1016/j.canlet.2011.05.020

181. Xu YJ, Zheng Z, Cao C, Li J, Liu Y. Bioanalytical insights into the association between eicosanoids and pathogenesis of hepatocellular carcinoma. *Cancer Metastasis Rev* (2018) 37(2-3):269–77. doi: 10.1007/s10555-018-9747-8

182. Maciejewska D, Drozd A, Skonieczna-Zydecka K, Skorka-Majewicz M, Dec K, Jakubczyk K, et al. Eicosanoids in nonalcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) progression. do serum eicosanoids profile correspond with liver eicosanoids content during NAFLD development and progression? *Molecules* (2020) 25 (9):2026. doi: 10.3390/molecules25092026

183. Pandey V, Sultan M, Kashofer K, Ralser M, Amstislavskiy V, Starmann J, et al. Comparative analysis and modeling of the severity of steatohepatitis in DDC-treated mouse strains. *PloS One* (2014) 9(10):e111006. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0111006

184. Qian Y, Fan JG. Obesity, fatty liver and liver cancer. *Hepatobiliary Pancreat Dis Int* (2005) 4(2):173–7.

185. de Oliveira S, Houseright RA, Graves AL, Golenberg N, Korte BG, Miskolci V, et al. Metformin modulates innate immune-mediated inflammation and early progression of NAFLD-associated hepatocellular carcinoma in zebrafish. *J Hepatol* (2019) 70(4):710–21. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2018.11.034

186. Horiuchi T, Sakata N, Narumi Y, Kimura T, Hayashi T, Nagano K, et al. Metformin directly binds the alarmin HMGB1 and inhibits its proinflammatory activity. *J Biol Chem* (2017) 292(20):8436–46. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M116.769380

187. Marrache MK, Rockey DC. Statins for treatment of chronic liver disease. *Curr Opin Gastroenterol* (2021) 37(3):200–7. doi: 10.1097/MOG.0000000000000716

188. Zou B, Odden MC, Nguyen MH. Statin use and reduced hepatocellular carcinoma risk in patients with nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2022) S1542–3565(22):00137–9. doi: 10.1016/j.cgh.2022.01.057

189. Hajifathalian K, Tafesh Z, Rosenblatt R, Kumar S, Homan EA, Sharaiha RZ, et al. Effect of statin use on cancer-related mortality in nonalcoholic fatty liver disease: A prospective united states cohort study. *J Clin Gastroenterol* (2022) 56 (2):173–80. doi: 10.1097/MCG.0000000000001503

190. Pinyopornpanish K, Al-Yaman W, Butler RS, Carey W, McCullough A, Romero-Marrero C. Chemopreventive effect of statin on hepatocellular carcinoma in patients with nonalcoholic steatohepatitis cirrhosis. *Am J Gastroenterol* (2021) 116(11):2258–69. doi: 10.14309/ajg.0000000000001347

191. Dehnavi S, Kiani A, Sadeghi M, Biregani AF, Banach M, Atkin SL, et al. Targeting AMPK by statins: A potential therapeutic approach. *Drugs* (2021) 81 (8):923–33. doi: 10.1007/s40265-021-01510-4

192. Gao J, Xiong R, Xiong D, Zhao W, Zhang S, Yin T, et al. The adenosine monophosphate (AMP) analog, 5-Aminoimidazole-4-Carboxamide ribonucleotide (AICAR) inhibits hepatosteatosis and liver tumorigenesis in a high-fat diet murine model treated with diethylnitrosamine (DEN). *Med Sci Monit* (2018) 24:8533–43. doi: 10.12659/MSM.910544

193. Wang MD, Wang NY, Zhang HL, Sun LY, Xu QR, Liang L, et al. Fatty acid transport protein-5 (FATP5) deficiency enhances hepatocellular carcinoma progression and metastasis by reprogramming cellular energy metabolism and regulating the AMPK-mTOR signaling pathway. *Oncogenesis* (2021) 10(11):74. doi: 10.1038/s41389-021-00364-5

194. Jia C, Medina V, Liu C, He L, Qian D, Taojian T, et al. Crosstalk of LKB1- and PTEN-regulated signals in liver morphogenesis and tumor development. *Hepatol Commun* (2017) 1(2):153–67. doi: 10.1002/hep4.1027

195. Jian C, Fu J, Cheng X, Shen LJ, Ji YX, Wang X, et al. Low-dose sorafenib acts as a mitochondrial uncoupler and ameliorates nonalcoholic steatohepatitis. *Cell Metab* (2020) 31(5):892–908.e11.

196. Chen CY, Li Y, Zeng N, He L, Zhang X, Tu T, et al. Inhibition of estrogen-related receptor alpha blocks liver steatosis and steatohepatitis and attenuates triglyceride biosynthesis. *Am J Pathol* (2021) 191(7):1240–54. doi: 10.1016/j.ajpath.2021.04.007

197. Xia H, Dufour CR, Giguere V. ERRalpha as a bridge between transcription and function: Role in liver metabolism and disease. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)* (2019) 10:206. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2019.00206

198. Liao H, Chen W, Dai Y, Richardson JJ, Guo J, Yuan K, et al. Expression of programmed cell death-ligands in hepatocellular carcinoma: Correlation with immune microenvironment and survival outcomes. *Front Oncol* (2019) 9:883. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2019.00883

199. Kuang DM, Zhao Q, Peng C, Xu J, Zhang JP, Wu C, et al. Activated monocytes in peritumoral stroma of hepatocellular carcinoma foster immune privilege and disease progression through PD-L1. *J Exp Med* (2009) 206(6):1327–37. doi: 10.1084/jem.20082173

200. Yu J, Green MD, Li S, Sun Y, Journey SN, Choi JE, et al. Liver metastasis restrains immunotherapy efficacy *via* macrophage-mediated T cell elimination. *Nat Med* (2021) 27(1):152–64. doi: 10.1038/s41591-020-1131-x

201. Jacques A, Bleau C, Martin JP, Lamontagne L. Intrahepatic endothelial and kupffer cells involved in immunosuppressive cytokines and natural killer (NK)/NK T cell disorders in viral acute hepatitis. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2008) 152(2):298–310. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2249.2008.03628.x

202. Knolle PA, Uhrig A, Hegenbarth S, Loser E, Schmitt E, Gerken G, et al. IL-10 down-regulates T cell activation by antigen-presenting liver sinusoidal endothelial cells through decreased antigen uptake *via* the mannose receptor and lowered surface expression of accessory molecules. *Clin Exp Immunol* (1998) 114 (3):427–33.

203. You Q, Cheng L, Kedl RM, Ju C. Mechanism of T cell tolerance induction by murine hepatic kupffer cells. *Hepatol (Baltimore Md.* (2008) 48(3):978–90. doi: 10.1002/hep.22395

204. Pfister D, Nunez NG, Pinyol R, Govaere O, Pinter M, Szydlowska M, et al. NASH limits anti-tumour surveillance in immunotherapy-treated HCC. *Nature* (2021) 592(7854):450–6. doi: 10.1038/s41586-021-03362-0

205. McLaren JE, Michael DR, Guschina IA, Harwood JL, Ramji DP. Eicosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid regulate modified LDL uptake and macropinocytosis in human macrophages. *Lipids* (2011) 46(11):1053–61. doi: 10.1007/s11745-011-3598-1

206. Pietsch A, Weber C, Goretzki M, Weber PC, Lorenz RL. N-3 but not n-6 fatty acids reduce the expression of the combined adhesion and scavenger receptor CD36 in human monocytic cells. *Cell Biochem Funct* (1995) 13(3):211–6. doi: 10.1002/cbf.290130312

207. Liebig M, Dannenberger D, Vollmar B, Abshagen K. Endogenously increased n-3 PUFA levels in fat-1 transgenic mice do not protect from non-alcoholic steatohepatitis. *Hepatobiliary Surg Nutr* (2019) 8(5):447–58. doi: 10.21037/hbsn.2019.04.03

208. Behari J, Yeh TH, Krauland L, Otruba W, Cieply B, Hauth B, et al. Liver-specific beta-catenin knockout mice exhibit defective bile acid and cholesterol homeostasis and increased susceptibility to diet-induced steatohepatitis. *Am J Pathol* (2010) 176(2):744–53. doi: 10.2353/ajpath.2010.090667

209. NCI. *SEER cancer statistics review* (2004). Available at: http://seercancergov/csr/1975_2003/.

210. WHO. *Cancer epidemiology data base* (2002). Available at: http://www-depiarcfr/.

211. Wilson JF. Liver cancer on the rise. *Ann Internal Med* (2005) 142(12 Pt 1):1029–32. doi: 10.7326/0003-4819-142-12_Part_1-200506210-00024

frontiers | Frontiers in Oncology

TYPE Review
PUBLISHED 21 November 2022
DOI 10.3389/fonc.2022.1004978



OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Che-Pei Kung,
Washington University in St. Louis,
United States

REVIEWED BY
Sami Hamdoun,
Johannes Gutenberg University Mainz,
Germany
Abhijit De,
Tata Memorial Hospital, India

*CORRESPONDENCE
Jiangbin Ye
yej1@stanford.edu

SPECIALTY SECTION
This article was submitted to
Cancer Metabolism,
a section of the journal
Frontiers in Oncology

RECEIVED 27 July 2022
ACCEPTED 12 September 2022
PUBLISHED 21 November 2022

CITATION
Jiang H, Li AM and Ye J (2022) The
magic bullet: Niclosamide.
*Front. Oncol.* 12:1004978.
doi: 10.3389/fonc.2022.1004978



# The magic bullet: Niclosamide

Haowen Jiang[1], Albert M. Li[1,2] and Jiangbin Ye[1,2,3]*

[1]Department of Radiation Oncology, Stanford University School of Medicine, Stanford, CA, United States, [2]Cancer Biology Program, Stanford University School of Medicine, Stanford, CA, United States, [3]Stanford Cancer Institute, Stanford University School of Medicine, Stanford, CA, United States

The term 'magic bullet' is a scientific concept proposed by the German Nobel laureate Paul Ehrlich in 1907, describing a medicine that could specifically and efficiently target a disease without harming the body. Oncologists have been looking for a magic bullet for cancer therapy ever since. However, the current therapies for cancers—including chemotherapy, radiation therapy, hormone therapy, and targeted therapy—pose either pan-cytotoxicity or only single-target efficacy, precluding their ability to function as a magic bullet. Intriguingly, niclosamide, an FDA-approved drug for treating tapeworm infections with an excellent safety profile, displays broad anti-cancer activity in a variety of contexts. In particular, niclosamide inhibits multiple oncogenic pathways such as Wnt/β-catenin, Ras, Stat3, Notch, E2F-Myc, NF-κB, and mTOR and activates tumor suppressor signaling pathways such as p53, PP2A, and AMPK. Moreover, niclosamide potentially improves immunotherapy by modulating pathways such as PD-1/PDL-1. We recently discovered that niclosamide ethanolamine (NEN) reprograms cellular metabolism through its uncoupler function, consequently remodeling the cellular epigenetic landscape to promote differentiation. Inspired by the promising results from the pre-clinical studies, several clinical trials are ongoing to assess the therapeutic effect of niclosamide in cancer patients. This current review summarizes the functions, mechanism of action, and potential applications of niclosamide in cancer therapy as a magic bullet.

KEYWORDS

**niclosamide, mitochondrial uncoupler, metabolism, epigenetics, anti-tumor effect, oncogenic pathways, tumor suppressors, magic bullet**

## Introduction

In 1907, the German Nobel Laureate Paul Ehrlich conceived the pioneering concept of the "magic bullet," a medicine that specifically targets disease without causing harm to healthy tissues (1). Based on this theory, he identified salvarsan as the first "magic bullet" for syphilis in 1909. Likewise, oncologists have sought a magic bullet for cancer therapy, culminating in the discovery of chemotherapy (2). However, generations of oncologists interpreted the magic bullet as a compound that could target a single protein encoded by

a crucial oncogene, without proper consideration of the fact that cancer is a systemic disease that is not driven by a single driver/mutation (1). In fact, given the genetic heterogeneity of tumors, targeting the gene product(s) of any single mutation would lead to the selective outgrowth of a cancer cell population carrying other mutations, resulting in drug resistance and relapse (3). Thus, targeted therapy and other current cancer therapies that pose pan-cytotoxicity in patients, such as chemotherapy and radiation therapy, do not qualify as magic bullets. A true "magic bullet" for cancer treatment remains to be identified.

According to Otto Warburg, the inhibition of mitochondrial respiration leading to enhanced lactate production from glycolysis, namely the Warburg effect, is the primary cause of tumorigenesis (4, 5). The electron transport chain (ETC) coupled to ATP synthesis represents the core function of mitochondrial respiration. Based on Warburg's theory, we hypothesize that activating the ETC could reverse the Warburg effect and inhibit tumorigenesis. A potential candidate is the mitochondrial uncoupler niclosamide, an FDA-approved anthelmintic medicine that has been used to treat tapeworm infestations for nearly 50 years [6]. Recently, a number of studies and clinical trials have aimed to repurpose niclosamide for Covid-19 and cancer treatment (6, 7). Accumulating evidence indicates that niclosamide is a pleiotropic compound that targets multiple biological processes and signal pathways. Because niclosamide shuttles electrons across the mitochondrial inner membrane to activate the ETC, niclosamide reprograms intracellular metabolism (8), which can impact cellular epigenetic regulation at the transcriptional, translational, and post-translational levels (9, 10). Furthermore, the ability of niclosamide to modify the global epigenetic landscape through metabolic reprogramming (8) may explain its ability to simultaneously inhibit oncogenic signaling pathways and activate tumor suppressor signaling pathways. The fact that a modulator of metabolism, such as niclosamide, inhibits tumorigenesis through potentially pleiotropic mechanisms further validates Warburg's hypothesis: the primary cause of tumorigenesis is metabolic reprogramming.

## The discovery, nomenclature, formula and structure of niclosamide

Niclosamide, also known as Bayluscide, was first discovered in the Bayer chemotherapy research laboratories in 1958 (11) through screening chemical compounds against the aquatic pulmonated gastropod mollusk Biomphalaria glabrate, an intermediate host for the human parasitic trematode Schistosoma mansoni. As a secondary carboxamide that goes by the name of 5-Chloro-N-(2-chloro-4-nitrophenyl)-2-hydroxybenzamide in the IUPAC nomenclature system, niclosamide is a product formed through the condensation of the carboxy group of 5-chlorosalicylic acid with the amino group of 2-chloro-4-nitroaniline (Figure 1A). The molecular formulation of niclosamide is $C_{13}H_8C_{l2}N2O4$ with a molecular weight of 327.12 Dalton (Da). Niclosamide is considered thermally stable, with hydrolysis only happening by boiling in concentrated alkalis or acids (12).

## Applications of niclosamide as an anthelmintic drug

Niclosamide is a widely used anthelmintic drug in the treatment of parasitic infections. It was approved by the FDA in 1982 and listed in the World Health Organization's list of essential medicines (13, 14). It is generally taken at a 2g single

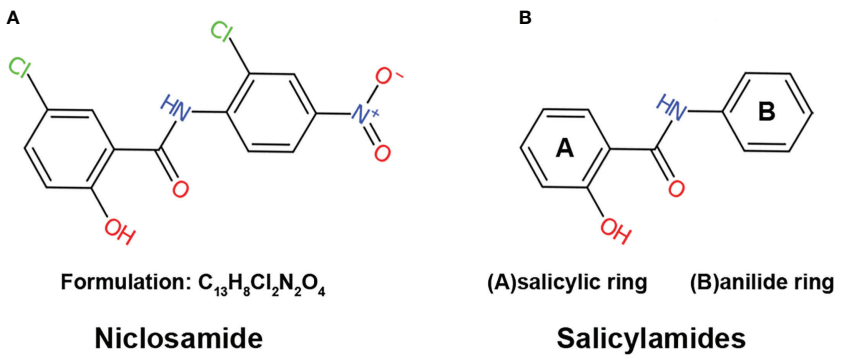



FIGURE 1
The structure of niclosamide **(A)** The structure and formulation of niclosamide. **(B)** The structure of salicylamides, which are weakly acidic phenolic compounds consisting of two basic chemical structures: a salicylic acid ring and an anilide ring.

dose for adults and 1-1.5g single dose for the children[4]. For *D. latum*, *T. saginata*, *D. caninum*, and *T. solium*, a single dose of niclosamide is effective. Because niclosamide is not effective against mature *H. nana* cysts, effective treatment regimens require repeated daily doses for 1 week to completely eradicate the infection (13). In humans and animals, niclosamide is partially absorbed in the intestinal canal and rapidly eliminated by the kidney (11). The original pharmacokinetics study showed that the maximal serum concentration can reach 0.25-6.0ug/ml (0.76-18.34 μM) following administration of a single 2g dose (11). The native form of niclosamide, along with its derivatives 2',5-dichloro-4'-aminosalicylanilide and 2',5-dichloro-4'-acetaminosalicylanilide, has been shown to be completely eliminated from the human body within 1-2 days (11). Overall, niclosamide shows a significant anthelmintic effect along with a strong safety profile and tolerability in humans.

## Mechanism of action: Mitochondrial uncoupling

Mitochondrial uncoupling is a process that dissipates the proton gradient across the inner mitochondrial membrane, inhibiting ATP synthesis and activating the ETC to promote NADH oxidation (15, 16). Niclosamide is a derivative of salicylamides, a class of potent mitochondrial uncouplers (17–20). Salicylamides are weakly acidic phenolic compounds consisting of two basic chemical structures: a salicylic acid ring and an anilide ring (Figure 1B). In general, drugs with uncoupling properties possess three characteristics: an acid dissociable group, a bulky hydrophobic moiety, and strong electron-withdrawing group (21). In the case of salicylamides, the salicylic acid ring and anilide ring serve as the acid-dissociable group and bulky hydrophobic moiety, respectively, while the amide group is the electron-withdrawing group (22).

Structural studies have determined that the formation of a six-membered hydrophobic ring between a -NH in the aniline moiety and a phenolic -OH in the salicylic acid moiety by intramolecular hydrogen bonding contributes to the high hydrophobicity and structural stability important for uncoupler activity (21, 22). These chemical structures are absolutely essential for the mitochondrial uncoupling activity of salicylamides (22–25). For example, replacing the phenolic hydroxyl (-OH) group to a methyl ($-CH_3$) of niclosamide is thought to abolish its mitochondrial uncoupling activity, resulting in a loss of anti-growth effect in both wild-type or p53-null cancer cells, suggesting that the antitumor effect of niclosamide relies on its uncoupling function (20). A signaling mechanism by which this effect is thought to be mediated involves niclosamide decreasing the mitochondrial potential to inhibit ATP synthesis (Figure 2A), leading to the activation of AMPK and the induction of either cell cycle arrest or apoptosis (15, 18–20). Nonetheless, a potential downside exists; namely, the hydrophobic properties of mitochondrial uncouplers may limit their bio-availability as drugs.

A potential solution to the aforementioned challenge is niclosamide ethanolamine (NEN), a salt form of niclosamide that also functions as a mitochondrial uncoupler with a superior safety profile and enhanced bioavailability (11, 26). Alasadi et al. reported that NEN treatment enhances pyruvate entry into mitochondria, and reduces glucose flux to the pentose phosphate pathway, serine synthesis, and lactate production (15). Recently, we discovered that NEN activates the ETC to boost NADH oxidation, thereby leading to an increased intracellular $NAD^+$/NADH ratio and driving the TCA cycle forward. The $NAD^+$/NADH ratio dictates the equilibrium of pyruvate/lactate and α-ketoglutarate (α-KG)/L-2-hydroxyglutarate (L2-HG) (27–29). Excessive lactate production is a hallmark of the Warburg effect, and 2-HG is a competitive inhibitor of α-KG-dependent dioxygenases such as DNA demethylase ten eleven translocation enzymes (TET) (30, 31). NEN treatment increases the intracellular pyruvate/lactate ratio, the α-KG/2-HG ratio, and total intracellular α-KG levels, leading to a reversal of the Warburg effect and the induction of cellular differentiation (Figure 2A). Consistent with these observations, NEN treatment induces promoter CpG island demethylation and epigenetic landscape remodeling (Figure 2B) (8). In neuroblastoma cells, many genes activated by NEN treatment are involved in neurogenesis, nervous system development and neuron differentiation. The NEN-upregulated genes are enriched in the favorable prognosis gene signatures, while the NEN-downregulated genes are more enriched in unfavorable prognosis gene signatures. Consistent to the prognosis gene signatures changes, NEN treatment not only reduced the tumor growth but also prolonged the survival for tumor bearing mice (8). In vivo, NEN treatment also effectively increased the NAD+/NADH ratio and reduced lactate and 2-HG levels in xenograft tumors (8).

Together, these data suggest that when the ETC is inhibited, a shift towards more Warburg-like metabolism leads to cell dedifferentiation, a consequence of global epigenetic remodeling rather than alterations within a single gene or a pathway. Thus, activating the ETC with mitochondrial uncouplers not only antagonizes the Warburg effect by promoting TCA cycling, but also redirects the cellular epigenome and transcriptome towards that of a differentiated state. This highlights the advantage mitochondrial uncouplers hold over other drugs: the ability to target many oncogenic pathways simultaneously.

## Common signaling targets of niclosamide

Multiple studies have now demonstrated the anti-cancer efficacy of niclosamide (6, 32). In this section, we summarize the

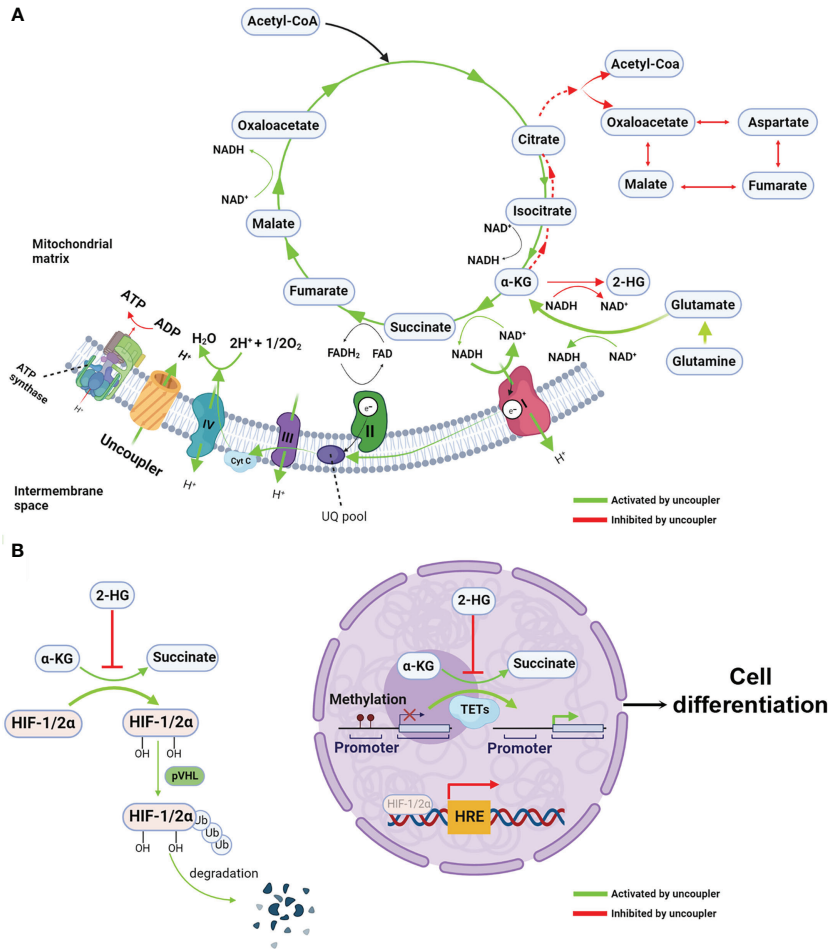



FIGURE 2
Mitochondrial uncoupling reprograms metabolism and epigenetic landscape **(A)** Mitochondrial uncouplers dissipate the proton gradients which are essential to ATP synthesis, resulting in reduction of ATP/ADP ratio. When proton gradient reduce, the electron transfer chain, particularly complex I, are activated, leading to increased intracellular redox $NAD^+$/NADH ratio. Given the $NAD^+$/NADH ratio is the major driving force for TCA cycle, the oxidative TCA cycle and glutaminolysis are accelerated. Because the chemical equilibrium of many metabolites pair such as α-KG/2-HG and pyruvate and lactate (not show in the figure) are dictating by $NAD^+$/NADH ratio. Thus, increased $NAD^+$/NADH mediated by mitochondrial uncoupler shift the equilibrium from 2-HG to α-KG, resulting in increased α-KG/2-HG ratio. In the other hand, opposite to the oxidative TCA cycle, the reductive TCA cycle particular reductive carboxylation is inhibited by mitochondrial uncoupler. **(B)** The increased α-KG/2-HG ratio activates the α-KG-dependent dioxygenases such as TET and PHD, leading to DNA demethylation and HIFs protein degradation. These epigenetic rewiring activate the expression of differentiation makers and repress the stemness genes, consequently, cell differentiation. Created with >BioRender.com.

major oncogenic and tumor suppressor signaling pathways that are modulated upon niclosamide treatment (Figure 3, Table 1).

## Oncogenic pathways

### Wnt/β-catenin

The Wnt/β-catenin pathway is a developmental signaling pathway that regulates multiple key cellular biological processes including proliferation, migration, genetic stability, polarity, apoptosis, differentiation, and stem cell renewal (70, 71). The Wnt/β-catenin pathway is commonly dysregulated in many cancer types, leading to research into the role of WNT signaling in tumorigenesis and the subsequent development of various Wnt signaling inhibitors for cancer therapies. In the absence of Wnt ligands, cytosolic β-catenin is sequestered by its destruction complex APC, axis inhibitor (AXIN), casein kinase 1α (CK1α), and glycogen synthase kinase 3β (GSK3β) (72). Subsequently, phosphorylation of β-catenin by both CK1α and GSK3β marks itself with ubiquitination by E3 ligases β-transducin repeat–containing protein (βTrCP), resulting in proteasomal degradation (71, 72). Conversely, when extracellular Wnt protein binds to a heterodimeric complex of Frizzled receptors (FZD) and coreceptors low-density

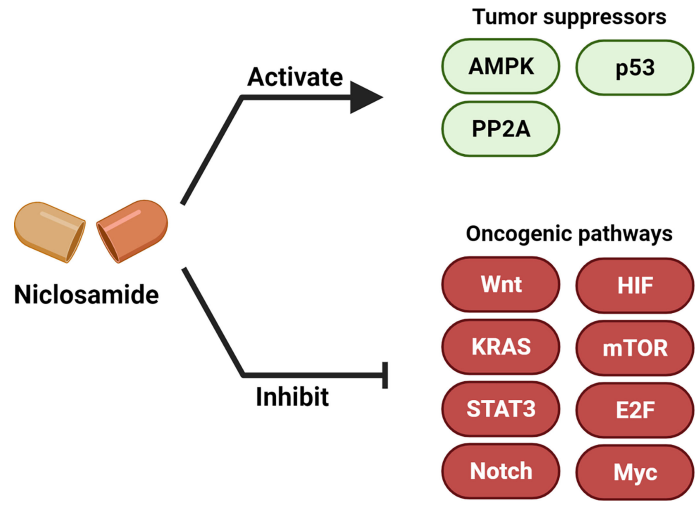



FIGURE 3
Niclosamide activates tumor suppressors and inhibits oncogenic pathways. Niclosamide has anti-tumor effect through inhibiting multiple oncogenic pathways such as Wnt/β-catenin, Ras, Stat3, Notch, E2F-Myc, NF-κB and mTOR, and activating tumor suppressor signaling such as p53, PP2A and AMPK. Created with BioRender.com.

lipoprotein receptor-related proteins 5 and 6 (LRP5/6), the cytoplasmic tail of LRPs is phosphorylated, recruiting axis inhibition (AXIN) and the destruction complex to the cell membrane and activating dishevelled (DVL). The activated DVL represses the destruction complex of β-catenin, allowing the cytoplasmic accumulation and nuclear translocation of β-catenin. Subsequently, nuclear β-catenin interacts with T-cell factor/lymphoid enhancing factor (TCF/LEF) to induce the expression of specific target genes (71, 72).

Niclosamide inhibits Wnt/β-catenin signaling at multiple levels. Employing a primary imaged-based GFP fluorescence assay that uses Frizzled1 endocytosis as the readout to perform a high-throughput screen, Chen et al. reported that niclosamide downregulates Dishevelled-2 protein levels, antagonizing the Wnt3A-mediated induction of β-catenin and its downstream transcriptional activity (33). Ensuing studies have reported on the efficacy of niclosamide in targeting Wnt/β-catenin pathway in a wide spectrum of cancer types including prostate (34), ovarian (39), breast (34, 35), colorectal (36–38), pancreatic (41), and neuroblastoma (8). Niclosamide-driven Dishevelled-2 and Frizzled 1 degradation may also rely on the induction of autophagosomes (36, 38). Autophagosomes are double-membrane sequestering vesicles, originating from phagophores that engulf parts of the cytoplasm, eventually fusing with lysosomes to initiate substrate degradation (73). In support of this model, Frizzled 1 or β-catenin co-localizes with LC3, an autophagosome marker, in niclosamide-treated cells. Furthermore, niclosamide-mediated inhibition of Wnt/β-catenin signaling is rescued by the autophagosome inhibitor 3-MA and is attenuated in autophagy-deficient ATG5$^{-/-}$ MEF cells (38). At the signaling receptor level, niclosamide suppresses LRP6 expression and phosphorylation, leading to a block in β-catenin stabilization induced by Wnt3A without affecting the expression level of Dishevelled-2 (34, 39). Niclosamide was also reported to bind GSK3 directly, resulting in disruption of the Axin-GSK3 complex and attenuation of canonical Wnt activity (37). A recent study reported that niclosamide increases GSK-3β phosphorylation to promote the ubiquitin-mediated degradation of β-catenin (41). The mechanism of Wnt pathway inhibition by niclosamide is summarized in Figure 4.

## K-Ras

*KRAS* is the major mutated isoform of the Ras gene in cancers, including in ~85% of all cancers (74, 75). Cancers driven by mutant KRAS proteins are considered refractory to most therapies. Given the "undruggable" tertiary structures of Ras, a potent and selective Ras inhibitor remained elusive for clinical use until Sotorasib was approved by the US Food and Drug Administration in May 2021 to target the growth of tumors caused by *KRAS* G12C mutation (42, 76). Nonetheless, more options are needed to target KRAS mutation-driven malignant transformation.

Surprisingly, niclosamide activated GSK-3 through disruption of the Axin-GSK3 complex (37), leading to Pan-Ras or K-Ras protein degradation (42). Ras degradation can be rescued by pharmacological GSK-3 inhibition with the GSK-3 inhibitor BIO, suggesting that niclosamide inhibits Ras signaling in a GSK-3 dependent manner. In addition, niclosamide suppresses Ras activity at various levels in colon cancer cells regardless of mutational status and inhibits G12V mutant K-Ras-induced transformation (42).

TABLE 1 Niclosamide activates tumor suppressor and inhibit oncogenic pathways.

| | Target pathway | Effect of niclosamide | Cancer type | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Oncogenic pathways | Wnt/β-catenin | Inhibition | sarcoma | (33) |
| | | | prostate | (34) |
| | | | breast | (34, 35) |
| | | | colon | (36–38) |
| | | | ovarian | (39) |
| | | | pancreas | (40, 41) |
| | KRAS | Inhibition | colon | (42) |
| | | | liver | (43) |
| | | | ovarian | (44) |
| | STAT3 | Inhibition | prostate | (45, 46) |
| | | | lung | (47, 48) |
| | | | colon | (49, 50) |
| | | | breast | (51, 52) |
| | | | liver | (53) |
| | Notch | Inhibition | colon | (54) |
| | | | liver | (55) |
| | E2F | Inhibition | neuroblastoma | (8) |
| | N-myc | Inhibition | neuroblastoma | (8) |
| | c-Myc | | ovarian | (56) |
| | NF-kB | Inhibition | ovarian | (44, 56) |
| | | | leukemia | (57, 58) |
| | mTOR | Inhibition | breast | (59) |
| | | | cervix | (60, 61) |
| | | | lung | (62, 63) |
| | | | ovarian | (64) |
| | HIF1α | Inhibition | colon | (65, 66) |
| | | | lung | (67) |
| | | | neuroblastoma | (8) |
| Tumor suppressors | p53 | Activation | ovarian | (20) |
| | | | neuroblastoma | (8) |
| | AMPK | Activation | liver | (18, 68) |
| | PP2A | Activation | lung | (69) |

## Stat3

Hyperactive STAT3 drives cancer progression by promoting cell proliferation, angiogenesis, migration, invasion, and immune invasion (77, 78). Hyper-activated growth factor signaling and overexpression of stimulatory receptor-ligand pairs contribute to constitutive STAT3 activation, characterized by phosphorylation of Y705 and nuclear translocation of STAT3. Specific inhibitors like 'Stattic' have been developed to target Y705 for STAT3 inhibition (79). However, recent studies showed that STAT3 is activated by Y727 phosphorylation independent of Y705 status in trible negative breast cancer, thereby attenuating the effect of STAT3 inhibitor 'Stattic' (80).

Niclosamide was identified as a potent inhibitor of STAT3 after screening 1500 clinical-approved compounds in a STAT3 reporter system (45). Niclosamide treatment inhibits phosphorylation and nuclear translocation of STAT3, leading to the repression of STAT3 transcriptional activity. Moreover, STAT3 dephosphorylation induces cell cycle arrest and apoptosis in Du145 cells expressing constitutively active STAT3 (45). More importantly, Pranay et. showed the niclosamide not only reduces the phosphorylation of the canonical site Y705 but also the phosphorylation of the non-canonical site Y727 (81). Aberrant activation of STAT3 by chemotherapeutic drugs or radiotherapy causes therapy resistance, which can be overcome by niclosamide-mediated STAT3 inhibition (46, 47, 49–51). Beyond affecting cancer cell-intrinsic signaling, niclosamide can regulate signals communicated from other cell types in the tumor microenvironment such as adipocyte-mediated epithelial to

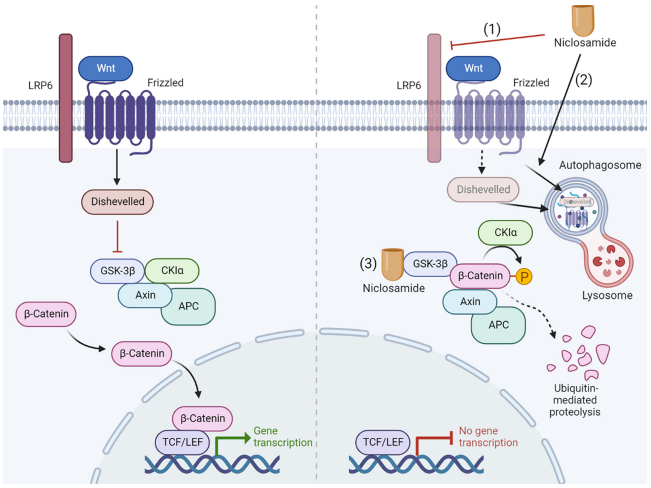



FIGURE 4
Niclosamide inhibits Wnt pathway through multiple mechanism. The Wnt pathway inhibition by niclosamide depends on multiple ways of action: (1) Niclosamide suppresses LRP6 expression. (2) Niclosamide promotes the degradation of Frizzled 1 and Dishevelled-2 through autophagy. (3) Niclosamide binds GSK3 directly, resulting in disruption of the Axin-GSK3 complex and attenuation of canonical Wnt activity. Created with BioRender.com.

mesenchymal transition through inhibition of the interleukin-6/STAT3 signaling axis (52).

## Notch

Like the Wnt/β-catenin pathway, Notch is also a developmental signaling pathway dysregulated in cancer that can promote cell proliferation, angiogenesis, invasion and migration, and immune evasion (82, 83). When cognate Notch ligands bind to Notch receptors, the Notch receptor is cleaved and released from the cell membrane. Subsequently, the released Notch Intracellular Domain translocates into the nucleus and regulates expression of Hes and Hey family genes such as p27cip1/waf1, p21.cyclin D1, c-Myc, Survivin, slug, and Nanog (84).

It was reported that niclosamide decreases the protein expression of Notch1, Notch2, and Notch3 in colon cancers and is associated with the inhibition of cell proliferation, repression of cell migration, and induction of apoptosis (54). Another study employed niclosamide-loaded pluronic nanoparticles (NIC-NPs) to treat thioacetamide-induced hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) in rats (55). The researchers found that NIC-NPs treatment restores liver integrity, reduces alpha-fetoprotein (AFP) levels, and inhibits Notch signaling by reducing *notch1* mRNA levels.

## E2F and Myc

E2Fs are the ultimate effectors of the cyclin-dependent kinase (CDK)–RB–E2F axis, the central transcriptional pathway driving cell cycle progression. Dysregulation of one or more components of this axis such as CDKs, cyclins, the CDK negative regulator, and/or the RB family of proteins is common in all cancers, leading to hyperactive oncogenic E2F activity and unrestrained proliferation (85–87). The *MYC* oncogene plays an important role in the tumorigenesis of many cancer types, is deregulated in >50% of human cancers, and is generally associated with unfavorable patient prognosis (88–91). Reported cellular functions of *MYC* include amplifying transcription of already existing gene expression programs, promoting DNA replication, increasing protein synthesis, and reprograming metabolism to support cell proliferation (90–92). Additionally, *MYC* is essential for maintaining stemness and for rewiring the tumor microenvironment to evade the immune system (91). Given the "undruggable" protein structure of the Myc protein, targeting Myc directly in cancer treatment has been a challenge for decades (89, 91).

Multiple levels of crosstalk exist between E2Fs and Myc. E2F1, E2F2 and E2F3 were shown to bind the promoter region and activate the transcription of the *MYCN* gene in *MYCN*-amplified neuroblastoma (93). Furthermore, overexpression of the Cdk-inhibitor $p16^{INK4A}$ inhibits E2F activity, resulting in *MYCN* repression. However, overexpression of E2Fs fails to activate *MYCN* transcription in *MYCN* non-amplified neuroblastoma, indicating that E2Fs are necessary but not sufficient regulators of *MYCN* (94). In addition, *MYCN* overexpression induces E2F5 expression and promotes cell proliferation in neuroblastoma (95).

Due to the known crosstalk between E2F and Myc, we wondered whether E2F and Myc can be simultaneously targeted with a single intervention. We recently observed that a salt form of niclosamide, niclosamide ethanolamine (NEN), reduces the mRNA and protein expression of MYCN *in vitro*

and *in vivo*. In line with the reduction of MYCN, MYCN target genes are globally deregulated by NEN treatment (8). NEN also reduces expression of E2F target genes. Notably, our findings are supported by another study that utilizded a secreted *Gaussia* luciferase reporter system (56) to show that niclosamide treatment reduces *MYCN* transcription.

### NF-kB

The transcriptional factor NF-kB contributes to cancer initiation and progression, metastasis, and therapeutic resistance in human cancers (96–98). Constitutive activation of NF-kB activity caused by the inflammatory microenvironment and various oncogenic mutations are observed in many cancer types. NF-kB activation promotes cancer cell proliferation, suppresses cell apoptosis, and activates epithelial–mesenchymal transition to initiate metastasis (96, 97). Inhibition of NF-kB in tumor cells prevents tumor progression, making the NF-kB pathway an attractive therapeutic target (97). Under basal conditions, the inactive NF-κB complex (IKK, p65 and p50) is retained in the cytosol. Upon stimulation by factors such as TNFα, IκB is phosphorylated and degraded by ubiquitinylation *via* a multi-step process. The remaining NF-kB complex (p65 and p50) is then translocated into the nucleus to activate target gene transcription (99).

Niclosamide was reported to suppress NF-kB signaling and tumor growth in acute myelogenous leukemia (AML) (57, 58) and ovarian cancer (56). Mechanistically, niclosamide inhibits TNFα-mediated phosphorylation and degradation of iκbα, thereby inhibiting the phosphorylation and translocation of p65 to the nucleus (57, 100, 101). In line with the reduction of nuclear NF-kB, niclosamide represses NF-κB–mediated gene transcription as determined by luciferase reporter assays (56, 57).

### mTOR

Mammalian/mechanistic target of rapamycin (mTOR) is a serine/threonine kinase that senses nutrients, growth factors, and environmental cues to regulate various fundamental cellular processes such as protein synthesis, autophagy, growth, metabolism, aging, and regeneration (102, 103). The mTOR pathway is frequently dysregulated in human cancers, rewiring cancer cell metabolism and the tumor microenvironment to promote tumor progression (102, 103).

Niclosamide was reported to inhibit mTOR signaling in lung cancer, ovarian cancer, cervical cancer, and the diabetic mouse kidney (61–64, 104). Accumulating evidence suggests that niclosamide-mediated mTOR inhibition may be accomplished through at least two distinct mechanisms. First, as a mitochondrial uncoupler, dissipating the mitochondrial proton gradient leads to a reduction in intracellular ATP and increase in the AMP/ATP ratio, resulting in the activation of AMP-activated protein kinase (AMPK) (8, 15, 18). AMPK activation inhibits mTOR directly through inhibitory phosphorylation of the mTORC1 subunit Raptor at Ser-792 or indirectly through disrupting the TSC2-Rheb axis (102). Second, Bruno et *al.* showed that niclosamide does not interact with or inhibit neither upstream PI3K/AKT signaling nor mTORC1 itself (59). Instead, the protonophoric activity of niclosamide is essential for dissipating protons (down their concentration gradient) from lysosomes to the cytosol and effectively lowering cytoplasmic pH, resulting in mTOR inhibition. Therefore, by suppressing mTOR signaling, niclosamide can also induce autophagy by inhibiting autophagic degradation (60).

### HIF

Hypoxia is a common tumor microenvironment stress that induces DNA methylation (105) and generation of the oncometabolite 2-hydroxyglutarate (2-HG) (27, 29) and is associated with poor prognosis and therapeutic resistance (106).

By using a hypoxia inducible factor 1 subunit alpha (HIF1α)-based luciferase reporter system as the read-out for high-throughput screening, niclosamide was identified as an inhibitor of HIF1α signaling with an approximate IC50 of 1.59 μM (65). Niclosamide inhibits HIF1α signaling to enhance the effects of radiation in non-small cell lung cancer (67) and blocks EGF-induced HIF1α signaling to repress tumorigenesis and invasion in colorectal cancer (66). Recently, we found that NEN represses both HIF1α and HIF2α protein and HIF target genes such as PDK1, PDK3, PGK1 and LDHA in both normoxia and hypoxia (8). Because HIF-1α and HIF-2α degradation relies on α-KG-dependent prolyl hydroxylases (PHDs), which can also be inhibited by 2-HG (31), we reasoned that niclosimide-mediated HIF1α/HIF2α inhibition could result from diminished generation of 2-HG from α-KG (8).

## Tumor suppressors

In addition to inhibiting oncogenic pathways, niclosamide was also reported to activate or restore tumor suppressor signaling (Figure 3A, Table 1)

### p53

Often referred to as "the guardian of human genome," the p53 protein is crucial for modulating DNA repair, cell division, survival, and metabolism (107–109). Following DNA damage, p53 plays a critical role in determining whether the cell initiates the DNA repair process or induces programmed cell death to eliminate damaged DNA. By preventing cells harboring mutated or damaged genes from dividing, p53 prevents tissues from acquiring cancer fitness-promoting genomic alterations (109). While loss of wild-type p53 is common in cancer, tumor-

associated p53 missense mutations can actually provide gain of function rather than simply loss of wild-type tumor-suppressing function. Mutant p53 proteins switch from a tumor suppressor to an oncogenic protein, promoting proliferation, cell survival, invasion, and metastasis (107, 108, 110).

A chemical library screen revealed that the mitochondrial uncoupling function of niclosamide selectively kills p53-deficient cells by triggering intracellular calcium flux leading to the release of arachidonic acid, a fatty acid normally detoxified by the p53 targets *ALOX5* and *ALOX12B* in wild-type cells (20). One could envision that the synthetic lethality between mitochondrial uncoupling and p53 loss would confer niclosamide tumor-suppressor functions by establishing a metabolic environment favoring the outgrowth of p53 wild-type cells. Moreover, niclosamide increases the expression of p53 at both the mRNA and protein level (8, 20). In adult cancers, TP53 is often mutated, yet in pediatric cancers such as neuroblastoma, TP53 mutations are very rare (111). Instead, p53 is typically silenced epigenetically through promoter methylation (111). Both NEN and 5-AZA treatment increase p53 protein levels in NB16 and SK-N-BE(2) cells, suggesting that mitochondrial uncoupling can upregulate p53 in NB cells through DNA demethylation.

### AMPK

AMPK is a highly conserved central energy sensor that coordinates energy status with intracellular metabolism during cell growth, development, and adaption to stress (112). AMPK is an essential downstream effector of the tumor suppressor LKB1, which signals to COX-2 (cancer progression), ULK1/2 (autophagy), ACC1/2 (Fatty acid metabolism), mTOR (cell growth and protein synthesis), and p53 (apoptosis) (113–115).

As described before, niclosamide dissipates the mitochondrial proton gradient requisite for ATP synthesis, leading to the reduction of intracellular ATP and an increased AMP/ATP ratio, culminating in the activation of AMP-activated protein kinase (AMPK) (8, 15, 18). Additionally, niclosamide may activate AMPK through a mechanism independent of the increased AMP/ATP ratio, namely through the AMPK β2 subunit (68).

### PP2A

Protein phosphatase 2A (PP2A) represents a family of ubiquitously expressed serine–threonine phosphatases that maintain cellular homoeostasis through regulating many important kinase-driven intracellular signaling pathways such as Akt, p53, c-Myc, and β-catenin (116, 117). The protein phosphatase 2A (PP2A) has a well-established role as a regulator of the cell cycle, signal transduction, and apoptosis. Loss of activity due to mutation in some of its subunits or the PP2A phosphatase activator (PTRA) is frequently observed in many cancer types, leading to neoplastic transformation (118, 119). In addition, CIP2A, an endogenous inhibitor of PP2A, is upregulated in many cancer cells, including non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) cells (120).

High-throughput screening identified niclosamide as a potent inhibitor of cancerous inhibitor of protein phosphatase 2A (CIP2A), leading to the activation of PP2A (69). The inhibitory effect of niclosamide on CIP2A depends on the reduction of CIP2A transcription, leading to lower CIP2A mRNA and protein levels and increased PP2A activity (69).

## Niclosamide regulates cellular epigenetics

DNA methylation is controlled by *de novo* methylation by DNA methyltransferases (DNMTs) and/or demethylation by DNA demethylases (121). Ten-eleven translocation (TET) DNA demethylase uses α-ketoglutarate (αKG) as the substrate to convert 5mC to 5-hydroxymethylcytosine (5hmC), followed by further reactions to remove methylation (122, 123). The two enantiomers of 2-hydroxyglutarate (2-HG) exert similar effects on TET and other α-KG-dependent dioxygenases but are generated under different conditions. The D-enantiomer (D-2-HG) is produced through gain-of-function point mutations in isocitrate dehydrogenases (IDH1/2) (124). In hypoxic tumor cells, including NB cells, the relatively lower $NAD^+$/NADH ratio favors the conversion of αKG to the L-enantiomer (L-2-HG) (27, 29). Recent reports have shown that α-KG promotes pancreatic cancer and colon cancer cell differentiation through reduced DNA methylation (125, 126). However, because the hypoxic tumor microenvironment promotes the conversion of α-KG to 2-HG, preventing this metabolic reaction presents a major challenge in cancer therapy.

Although inhibitors of mutant IDH enzymes exist and are being evaluated in the clinic (some has been approved by FDA, find it out and specify), an effective therapeutic strategy to inhibit L-2-HG production remains elusive. L-2-HG is a more potent inhibitor of a-KG dependent dioxygenases (31, 127). Tumor hypoxia develops when tumor growth exceeds the ability of available vasculature to supply tumor cells with oxygen and nutrients. Clinically, tumor hypoxia is a significant obstacle to treatment because hypoxic tumor cells are more resistant to radiation therapy (128, 129) and chemotherapy (130–132). It was reported recently that DNMT inhibitor (DNMTi) treatment overcomes hypoxia-induced chemoresistance (133), suggesting that DNA hypermethylation under hypoxia can cause chemoresistance. DNA hypermethylation is reinforced through hypoxia-mediated repression of TET activity (105). Due to their

similar chemical structures, 2-HG inhibits α-KG-dependent enzymes, including TET and Jumonji C domain-containing proteins (JMJDs) (31, 134), leading to hypermethylation of DNA and histones that blocks cellular differentiation. Therefore, under the low $NAD^+$/NADH ratios observed in solid tumors, the potential to use α-KG as a cancer demethylation agent is limited. In addition, both D-2-HG and L-2-HG inhibit other α-KG-dependent dioxygenases such as prolyl hydroxylase domain (PHD) proteins to stabilize hypoxia inducible factor (HIF) α subunits and activate HIF signaling (27, 31) (Figure 1).

The signaling and metabolic alterations caused by niclosamide can potentially reprogram the global epigenetic landscape in multiple ways. On one hand, as we discovered, NEN treatment increases the intracellular $NAD^+$/NADH ratio, inhibiting 2-HG generation from α-KG, leading to an increased intracellular α-KG/2-HG ratio to promote TET2 activity and DNA demethylation (8). Unlike DNMT inhibitors such 5-azacytidine, NEN treatment remodeled the DNA methylation landscape rather than simply reducing the global methylation level. The cancer epigenome is characterized with promoter CpG island hypermethylation but gene body hypomethylation. NEN treatment reversed this epigenetic remodeling pattern, reducing methylation in promoter CpG Island but increasing methylation in gene body region. This epigenetic remodeling strategy could be more effective and precise than DNMTi treatment (8). On the other hand, NEN treatment dramatically elevates ADP and AMP levels while lowering ATP levels (8). AMPK activation phosphorylates TET2 at serine 99, thereby stabilizing the tumor suppressor to promote DNA demethylation (135). Thus, it is possible that NEN treatment also increases TET activity through activating AMPK.

The fact that NEN treatment alters the cellular transcriptional profile is consistent with the theory that NEN treatment reprograms the epigenome. The number of upregulated genes is more than two-fold higher than the number of downregulated genes induced by NEN treatment, indicating that NEN treatment has a major role in activating gene expression (8). The top pathways upregulated by NEN treatment includes pathways related to neurogenesis, nervous system development, and neuron differentiation. The top downregulated pathways are involved in DNA replication and cell cycle progression. Importantly, while almost all the NEN-upregulated genes are enriched in gene signatures that indicate favorable prognosis, all the NEN-downregulated genes are enriched in gene signatures that indicate unfavorable prognosis (8). These data indicate that mitochondrial uncoupling rewires the global transcriptome in a way that leads to cell differentiation and proliferation arrest, rather than targeting one specific signaling pathway that may fail to trigger such broad-scale changes.

# Combination of niclosamide with other therapies

## Radiation

Radiotherapy is an effective cancer treatment for up to 50% of cancer patients. However, one significant challenge during radiotherapy is the buildup of acquired radioresistance (136). Thus, it is important to identify strategies that improve the efficiency of and overcome the resistance to radiotherapy.

Niclosamide was reported to enhanced the radiation sensitivity of many cancer types such as lung cancers (62, 67, 137), triple-negative breast cancer (35), nasopharyngeal carcinoma (138), and colorectal cancer (139). Synergism between niclosamide and radiotherapy may occur in part through the ability of niclosamide to inhibit multiple adaptive pathways upregulated during or following radiation. Niclosamide pretreatment induces C-Jun expression and phosphorylation, promoting apoptosis in cells that failed to control radiation-induced reactive oxygen species (ROS) (137). STAT3 was also reported to protect cells following radiation. As a potent inhibitor of STAT3, niclosamide reduces STAT3 nuclear translocation to restore radiation sensitivity (62). Niclosamide inhibits the hypoxic induction of Wnt/β-catenin and HIF1α signaling, leading to tumor radiosensitivty (35, 67). Niclosamide downregulates the expression of Ku70/80, inhibiting DNA double-strand break repair to sensitize the cancers to radiation (138, 139).

## Chemotherapy

Chemoresistance is a common obstacle to cancer treatment involving multiple resistance mechanisms (140–142). Identifying therapeutic strategies to enhance chemotherapy efficiency and overcome acquired resistance hold immense interest in the cancer biology field.

Niclosamide has shown synergistic anti-tumor effects with a broad spectrum of chemotherapy drugs. Niclosamide's potential functions as a chemotherapy enhance are summarized in Table 2.

## Immunotherapy

Discoveries from the last decade have shown that immunotherapy, unleashing power from the patient's own immune system to recognize and eliminate cancer cells, is a

promising approach for cancer treatment. The immune receptor/ligand pair PD-1/PD-L1 constitutes a key inhibitory immune checkpoint system hijacked by cancer to escape destruction by the immune system, thereby highlighting its importance as a target for cancer immunotherapy (152). Niclosamide is reported to disrupt PD-1/PD-L1 interactions in non-small cell lung cancer (153), metastatic lung adenocarcinoma (154), and pancreatic cancer (41, 155) primarily through PD-L1 ligand downregulation in cancer cells. Importantly, several studies observed that niclosamide potentiates PD-1/PD-L1 blockade in preclinical cancer models (41, 153–155). At the molecular level, this reduction of PD-L1 expression by niclosamide may rely on the suppression of STAT3 phosphorylation and transcription factor binding to the PD-L1 promoter in the nucleus (153).

## Clinical trials

The plethora of preclinical studies demonstrating impressive antiviral and anticancer effects of niclosamide have led to a series of clinical trials. There are currently 31 records of clinical trials involving niclosamide, as published on the clinicaltrials.gov database. Among these, 16 trials relate to Covid-19 treatment and 8 trials relate to cancer treatment. We summarize the cancer-relevant clinical trials in Table 3. Despite the promising data generated in preclinical models, proof of efficacy and safety is still required. These properties are associated with diverse biopharmaceutical challenges such as the relationship between physicochemical properties and oral absorption of the drug with clinical outcomes (156). Published data regarding the pharmacokinetics (PK) of niclosamide suggest that it has poor oral bioavailability (11), potentially limiting its application as a cancer drug, consistent with observations made in clinical trial NCT02532114 (156). In this trial, either 500mg or 1000mg niclosamide was given three times daily to patients. However, the maximal plasma concentration ranged from 35.7–82 ng/mL (0.1μM-0.25 μM), a range that failed to be consistently above the minimum effective concentration in preclinical studies (156). In contrast, the ongoing clinical trial NCT02807805 is administering 1200 mg of reformulated orally bioavailable niclosamide orally (PO) three times daily to patients, resulting in 0.21μM-0.723 plasma niclosamide concentrations exceeding the therapeutic threshold of > 0.2 μM. In prostate cancer patients, combination of niclosamide with abiraterone/prednisone induced a prostate-specific antigen (PSA) response in 5 of 8 evaluable patients (158). Overall, niclosamide displays an excellent safety profile across these clinical trials. However, the bio-availability and standalone anti-tumor effect of niclosamide are still major challenges. To overcome these limitations, new delivery strategies and rational combination therapies with other treatments need to be developed.

## Conclusion and future directions

Cancer is the second leading cause of death in the world after heart disease, accounting for 1 out of every 6 deaths in 2021 (159). An effective and low-risk cancer treatment has remained elusive for decades. Indeed, current treatments such as

TABLE 2 Niclosamide has synergetic effect with chemotherapy.

| Drugs | Cancer type | Potential mechanism | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| cytarabine | Acute Myelogenous Leukemia | NS | (57) |
| etoposide | | NS | |
| daunorubicin | | NS | |
| dasatinib | chronic myeloid leukemia | inhibiting Erk/Mnk1/eIF4E pathway | (143) |
| castration | prostate cancer | inhibition ofandrogen receptor variants | (144) |
| cisplatin | renal cellcarcinoma | NS | (145) |
| | lung cancer | Suppression of lung resistance–related protein and c–myc | (146) |
| | esophageal cancer | Inhibition of STAT3 pathway | (147) |
| | Hepatocellular Carcinoma | Inhibition of STAT3 pathway | (53) |
| Oxaliplatin | Colorectal Cancer | increased $H_2O_2$ production | (148) |
| 5-FU | esophageal cancer | Inhibition of STAT3 pathway | (147) |
| paclitaxel | triple negative breast cancer | NS | (149) |
| | esophageal cancer | Inhibition of STAT3 pathway | (147) |
| erlotinib | colorectal cancer | Inhibition of STAT3 pathway | (49) |
| SN38 | colorectal cancer | Inhibition of STAT3 pathway | (50) |
| Doxorubicin | Breast Cancer | downregulating the Wnt/β-catenin pathway | (150) |
| camptothecin | glioblastoma | NS | (151) |

NS, not sure.

TABLE 3 The clinical trials using niclosamide for cancer therapy.

| Ref | Cancer type | Potential target | Mechanism | Phase |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| NCT05188170 | Acute Myeloid Leukemia | CREB (58) | Inducing apoptosis and cell cycle arrest | Phase 1 |
| NCT04296851 | Familial adenomatous polyposis (FAP) | Axin-GSK3 (37) | inhibition of Wnt pathway and Snail-mediated EMT | Phase 2 |
| NCT03123978 | Metastatic/Recurrent Prostate Carcinoma | IL6-Stat3-AR pathway (46) | overcome enzalutamide resistance and inhibit migration and invasion | Phase 1 |
| NCT02807805 | Metastatic/Recurrent Prostate Carcinoma | androgen receptor variant 7 | synergizes with abiraterone | Phase 2 |
| NCT02687009 | Colon Cancer | Frizzled receptor (36) | Inhibition of Wnt/β-catenin pathway | Phase 1 |
| NCT02532114 | Castration-Resistant Prostate Carcinoma | | Inhibition of androgen receptor splice variants or Wnt/β-catenin pathway (156) | Phase 1 |
| NCT02519582 | Colorectal Cancer | Wnt/β-catenin pathway signaling (157) | restricting S100A4-driven metastasis | Phase 2 |

chemotherapy, radiation therapy, hormone therapy, and immunotherapy each have their own limitations as a "magic bullet" against cancer. Namely, their off-target effects stem from the fact that these therapies are aiming at the "passengers" but not the "drivers" in the cancer cell "bus."

A major metabolic hallmark of cancer is to divert glucose flux away from mitochondrial oxidation to cytosolic fermentation and lactate production, a process also known as the Warburg effect (160, 161). According to Warburg himself, the consequence of this metabolic reprogramming is to convert differentiated normal cells to undifferentiated cells, namely, cancer cells (4, 162). Hence, identifying compounds that can target the metabolic reprogramming of cancer should present substantial benefit for cancer treatment. Recently, we found that the mitochondrial uncoupler niclosamide could reverse this metabolic hallmark of cancer, leading to a rewiring of the global epigenetic landscape and the induction of cell differentiation (8). Thus, we propose the mitochondrial uncoupler niclosamide can serve as a compound to target cancer metabolic reprogramming.

Numerous oncogenic pathways or tumor suppressors have been reported to be influenced by niclosamide treatment. However, these alterations could be secondary effects resulting from inhibition of the primary target. What could this primary target be? Three major targets of niclosamide have been proposed. Firstly, as a mitochondrial uncoupler, niclosamide uncouples the mitochondrial membrane potential from ATP synthesis (11). Secondly, the protonophoric activity of niclosamide can dissipate protons from lysosomes (59). Thirdly, niclosamide directly binds to GSK3, resulting in disruption of the Axin-GSK3 complex and attenuation of canonical Wnt activity (37). Among these targets, the mitochondrial uncoupling function is reported to be essential for targeting both p53 wild-type and mutant cancers (20). Nonetheless, additional studies are needed to elucidate the primary target of niclosamide as an anti-tumor compound.

Clinically, the major challenge for niclosamide is poor oral bioavailability, potentially limiting its use as a cancer drug (11, 156). Efforts have been taken to improved its bioavailability, including: (1) reformulating niclosamide for better delivery and stability (158, 163–166) and (2) modifying the structure of niclosamide to generate derivatives with enhanced efficiency (167, 168) or pharmacokinetics (169, 170). Nonetheless, the process of identifying these derivatives involved screens with readouts of either cell apoptosis or oncogenic pathway inhibition, processes that may not reflect the primary property of niclosamide as anti-tumor compound, thereby reinforcing the need to identify the primary target of niclosamide to accelerate pharmacological development of new derivatives. Another area of important need is to improve the clinical potential of niclosamide; specifically, initiating studies that address the synthetic lethality of niclosamide in cancer to identify pathway dependencies or gene mutations sensitive to niclosamide treatment. Based on the results of clinical trials, it is likely that niclosamide treatment alone will not be enough to achieve a complete response in cancer patients. Therefore, further effort is needed to test combination therapies using niclosamide with other therapeutic agents.

## Author contributions

HJ, AL and JY conceived and wrote the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Funding

This work was supported by a Stanford Maternal and Child Health Research Institute Research Scholar Award (2020) and an American Cancer Society Research Scholar Grant (RSG-20-036-01) to JY.

## Conflict of interest

HJ and JY submitted a patent application related to this manuscript.

The remaining authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note



## References

1. Strebhardt K, Ullrich A. Paul Ehrlich's magic bullet concept: 100 years of progress. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2008) 8:473–80. doi: 10.1038/nrc2394

2. Williams K. The introduction of 'chemotherapy'using arsphenamine–the first magic bullet. *J R Soc Med* (2009) 102:343–8. doi: 10.1258/jrsm.2009.09k036

3. Sabnis AJ, Bivona TG. Principles of resistance to targeted cancer therapy: Lessons from basic and translational cancer biology. *Trends Mol Med* (2019) 25:185–97. doi: 10.1016/j.molmed.2018.12.009

4. Warburg O. On the origin of cancer cells. *Science* (1956) 123:309–14. doi: 10.1126/science.123.3191.309

5. House SW, Warburg O, Burk D, Schade AL. On respiratory impairment in cancer cells. *Science* (1956) 124:267–72. doi: 10.1126/science.124.3215.267

6. Li Y, Li PK, Roberts MJ, Arend RC, Samant RS, Buchsbaum DJ. Multi-targeted therapy of cancer by niclosamide: A new application for an old drug. *Cancer Lett* (2014) 349:8–14. doi: 10.1016/j.canlet.2014.04.003

7. Singh S, Weiss A, Goodman J, Fisk M, Kulkarni S, Lu I, et al. Niclosamide-a promising treatment for COVID-19. *Br J Pharmacol* (2022) 179(13):3250–67. doi: 10.22541/au.163408109.92951817/v1

8. Jiang H, Greathouse RL, Tiche SJ, Zhao M, He B, Li Y, et al. Mitochondrial uncoupling induces epigenome remodeling and promotes differentiation in neuroblastoma. *Cancer Res* (2022). doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.Can-22-1029

9. Lu C, Thompson CB. Metabolic regulation of epigenetics. *Cell Metab* (2012) 16:9–17. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2012.06.001

10. Kinnaird A, Zhao S, Wellen KE, Michelakis ED. Metabolic control of epigenetics in cancer. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2016) 16:694–707. doi: 10.1038/nrc.2016.82

11. Andrews P, Thyssen J, Lorke D. The biology and toxicology of molluscicides, bayluscide. *Pharmacol Ther* (1982) 19:245–95. doi: 10.1016/0163-7258(82)90064-x

12. Gönnert R, Strufe DR. *Comparative investigations of some molluscicides*. (1962). Wiley Online Library, 326-338: Ciba Foundation Symposium-Bilharziasis.

13. Bennett JE, Dolin R, Blaser MJ. *Mandell, Douglas, and bennett's principles and practice of infectious diseases e-book*. Elsevier Health Sciences (2019).

14. Selection W. E. C. O. T., Medicines UOE, Organization WH. *The selection and use of essential medicines: Report of the WHO expert committee 2013 (including the 18th WHO model list of essential medicines and the 4th WHO model list of essential medicines for children)*. World Health Organization (2014).

15. Alasadi A, Chen M, Swapna GVT, Tao H, Guo J, Collantes J, et al. Effect of mitochondrial uncouplers niclosamide ethanolamine (NEN) and oxyclozanide on hepatic metastasis of colon cancer. *Cell Death Dis* (2018) 9:215. doi: 10.1038/s41419-017-0092-6

16. Luengo A, Li Z, Gui DY, Sullivan LB, Zagorulya M, Do BT, et al. Increased demand for NAD(+) relative to ATP drives aerobic glycolysis. *Mol Cell* (2021) 81 691-707:e6. doi: 10.1016/j.molcel.2020.12.012

17. Williamson RL, Metcalf RL. Salicylanilides: A new group of active uncouplers of oxidative phosphorylation. *Science* (1967) 158:1694–5. doi: 10.1126/science.158.3809.1694

18. Tao H, Zhang Y, Zeng X, Shulman GI, Jin S. Niclosamide ethanolamine-induced mild mitochondrial uncoupling improves diabetic symptoms in mice. *Nat Med* (2014) 20:1263–9. doi: 10.1038/nm.3699

19. Ibrahim A, Yucel N, Kim B, Arany Z. Local mitochondrial ATP production regulates endothelial fatty acid uptake and transport. *Cell Metab* (2020) 32 309-319: e7. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2020.05.018

20. Kumar R, Coronel L, Somalanka B, Raju A, Aning OA, An O, et al. Mitochondrial uncoupling reveals a novel therapeutic opportunity for p53-defective cancers. *Nat Commun* (2018) 9:1–13. doi: 10.1038/s41467-018-05805-1

21. Terada H. Uncouplers of oxidative phosphorylation. *Environ Health Perspect* (1990) 87:213–8. doi: 10.1289/ehp.9087213

22. Terada H, Goto S, Yamamoto K, Takeuchi I, Hamada Y, Miyake K. Structural requirements of salicylanilides for uncoupling activity in mitochondria: Quantitative analysis of structure-uncoupling relationships. *Biochim Biophys Acta (BBA)-Bioenergetics* (1988) 936:504–12. doi: 10.1016/0005-2728(88)90027-8

23. Swan G. The pharmacology of halogenated salicylanilides and their anthelmintic use in animals. *J South Afr Veterinary Assoc* (1999) 70:61–70. doi: 10.4102/jsava.v70i2.756

24. Frayha GJ, Smyth J, Gobert JG, Savel J. The mechanisms of action of antiprotozoal and anthelmintic drugs in man. *Gen Pharmacology: Vasc System* (1997) 28:273–99. doi: 10.1016/s0306-3623(96)00149-8

25. Sheth U. Mechanisms of anthelmintic action. *Prog Drug Research/ Fortschritte der Arzneimittelforschung/Progrès Des recherches Pharm* (1975) 19:147–57. doi: 10.1007/978-3-0348-7090-0_19

26. Hecht G, Gloxhuber C. Studies on the tolerance of 5, 2'-dichloro-4'-nitrosalicylanilide ethanolamine salt. *Z fur Tropenmedizin und Parasitologie* (1962) 13:1–8.

27. Intlekofer AM, Dematteo RG, Venneti S, Finley LW, Lu C, Judkins AR, et al. Hypoxia induces production of l-2-Hydroxyglutarate. *Cell Metab* (2015) 22:304–11. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2015.06.023

28. Titov DV, Cracan V, Goodman RP, Peng J, Grabarek Z, Mootha VK. Complementation of mitochondrial electron transport chain by manipulation of the NAD+/NADH ratio. *Science* (2016) 352:231–5. doi: 10.1126/science.aad4017

29. Oldham WM, Clish CB, Yang Y, Loscalzo J. Hypoxia-mediated increases in l-2-hydroxyglutarate coordinate the metabolic response to reductive stress. *Cell Metab* (2015) 22:291–303. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2015.06.021

30. Chowdhury R, Yeoh KK, Tian YM, Hillringhaus L, Bagg EA, Rose NR, et al. The oncometabolite 2-hydroxyglutarate inhibits histone lysine demethylases. *EMBO Rep* (2011) 12:463–9. doi: 10.1038/embor.2011.43

31. Xu W, Yang H, Liu Y, Yang Y, Wang P, Kim SH, et al. Oncometabolite 2-hydroxyglutarate is a competitive inhibitor of alpha-ketoglutarate-dependent dioxygenases. *Cancer Cell* (2011) 19:17–30. doi: 10.1016/j.ccr.2010.12.014

32. Chen W, Mook RAJr., Premont RT, Wang J. Niclosamide: Beyond an antihelminthic drug. *Cell Signal* (2018) 41:89–96. doi: 10.1016/j.cellsig.2017.04.001

33. Chen M, Wang J, Lu J, Bond MC, Ren XR, Lyerly HK, et al. The anti-helminthic niclosamide inhibits Wnt/Frizzled1 signaling. *Biochemistry* (2009) 48:10267–74. doi: 10.1021/bi9009677

34. Lu W, Lin C, Roberts MJ, Waud WR, Piazza GA, Li Y. Niclosamide suppresses cancer cell growth by inducing wnt co-receptor LRP6 degradation and inhibiting the wnt/beta-catenin pathway. *PloS One* (2011) 6:e29290. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0029290

35. Yin L, Gao Y, Zhang X, Wang J, Ding D, Zhang Y, et al. Niclosamide sensitizes triple-negative breast cancer cells to ionizing radiation in association with the inhibition of wnt/β-catenin signaling. *Oncotarget* (2016) 7:42126. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.9704

36. Osada T, Chen M, Yang XY, Spasojevic I, Vandeusen JB, Hsu D, et al. Antihelminth compound niclosamide downregulates wnt signaling and elicits antitumor responses in tumors with activating APC mutations. *Cancer Res* (2011) 71:4172–82. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-10-3978

37. Ahn SY, Kim NH, Lee K, Cha YH, Yang JH, Cha SY, et al. Niclosamide is a potential therapeutic for familial adenomatosis polyposis by disrupting axin-GSK3 interaction. *Oncotarget* (2017) 8:31842. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.16252

38. Wang J, Ren XR, Piao H, Zhao S, Osada T, Premont RT, et al. Niclosamide-induced wnt signaling inhibition in colorectal cancer is mediated by autophagy. *Biochem J* (2019) 476:535–46. doi: 10.1042/BCJ20180385

39. Arend RC, Londono-Joshi AI, Samant RS, Li Y, Conner M, Hidalgo B, et al. Inhibition of wnt/beta-catenin pathway by niclosamide: A therapeutic target for ovarian cancer. *Gynecol Oncol* (2014) 134:112–20. doi: 10.1016/j.ygyno.2014.04.005

40. Kaushal JB, Bhatia R, Kanchan RK, Raut P, Mallapragada S, Ly QP, et al. Repurposing niclosamide for targeting pancreatic cancer by inhibiting Hh/Gli non-canonical axis of Gsk3beta. *Cancers (Basel)* (2021) 13:3105–29. doi: 10.3390/cancers13133105

41. Guo Y, Zhu H, Xiao Y, Guo H, Lin M, Yuan Z, et al. The anthelmintic drug niclosamide induces GSK-beta-mediated beta-catenin degradation to potentiate gemcitabine activity, reduce immune evasion ability and suppress pancreatic cancer progression. *Cell Death Dis* (2022) 13:112. doi: 10.1038/s41419-022-04573-7

42. Ahn SY, Yang JH, Kim NH, Lee K, Cha YH, Yun JS, et al. Anti-helminthic niclosamide inhibits ras-driven oncogenic transformation *via* activation of GSK-3. *Oncotarget* (2017) 8:31856. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.16255

43. Chen B, Wei W, Ma L, Yang B, Gill RM, Chua MS, et al. Computational discovery of niclosamide ethanolamine, a repurposed drug candidate that reduces growth of hepatocellular carcinoma cells *In vitro* and in mice by inhibiting cell division cycle 37 signaling. *Gastroenterology* (2017) 152:2022–36. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2017.02.039

44. Shangguan F, Liu Y, Ma L, Qu G, Lv Q, An J, et al. Niclosamide inhibits ovarian carcinoma growth by interrupting cellular bioenergetics. *J Cancer* (2020) 11:3454–66. doi: 10.7150/jca.41418

45. Ren X, Duan L, He Q, Zhang Z, Zhou Y, Wu D, et al. Identification of niclosamide as a new small-molecule inhibitor of the STAT3 signaling pathway. *ACS Med Chem Lett* (2010) 1:454–9. doi: 10.1021/ml100146z

46. Liu C, Lou W, Armstrong C, Zhu Y, Evans CP, Gao AC. Niclosamide suppresses cell migration and invasion in enzalutamide resistant prostate cancer cells *via* Stat3-AR axis inhibition. *Prostate* (2015) 75:1341–53. doi: 10.1002/pros.23015

47. Li R, Hu Z, Sun SY, Chen ZG, Owonikoko TK, Sica GL, et al. Niclosamide overcomes acquired resistance to erlotinib through suppression of STAT3 in non-small cell lung cancer. *Mol Cancer Ther* (2013) 12:2200–12. doi: 10.1158/1535-7163.MCT-13-0095

48. Grabner B, Schramek D, Mueller KM, Moll HP, Svinka J, Hoffmann T, et al. Disruption of STAT3 signalling promotes KRAS-induced lung tumorigenesis. *Nat Commun* (20156285) 6:1–14. doi: 10.1038/ncomms7285

49. Shi L, Zheng H, Hu W, Zhou B, Dai X, Zhang Y, et al. Niclosamide inhibition of STAT3 synergizes with erlotinib in human colon cancer. *Onco Targets Ther* (2017) 10:1767–76. doi: 10.2147/OTT.S129449

50. Wu MM, Zhang Z, Tong CWS, Yan VW, Cho WCS, To KKW. Repurposing of niclosamide as a STAT3 inhibitor to enhance the anticancer effect of chemotherapeutic drugs in treating colorectal cancer. *Life Sci* (2020) 262:118522. doi: 10.1016/j.lfs.2020.118522

51. Lu L, Dong J, Wang L, Xia Q, Zhang D, Kim H, et al. Activation of STAT3 and bcl-2 and reduction of reactive oxygen species (ROS) promote radioresistance in breast cancer and overcome of radioresistance with niclosamide. *Oncogene* (2018) 37:5292–304. doi: 10.1038/s41388-018-0340-y

52. Gyamfi J, Lee YH, Min BS, Choi J. Niclosamide reverses adipocyte induced epithelial-mesenchymal transition in breast cancer cells *via* suppression of the interleukin-6/STAT3 signalling axis. *Sci Rep* (2019) 9:11336. doi: 10.1038/s41598-019-47707-2

53. Wang C, Zhou X, Xu H, Shi X, Zhao J, Yang M, et al. Niclosamide inhibits cell growth and enhances drug sensitivity of hepatocellular carcinoma cells *via* STAT3 signaling pathway. *J Cancer* (2018) 9:4150–5. doi: 10.7150/jca.26948

54. Suliman MA, Zhang Z, Na H, Ribeiro AL, Zhang Y, Niang B, et al. Niclosamide inhibits colon cancer progression through downregulation of the notch pathway and upregulation of the tumor suppressor miR-200 family. *Int J Mol Med* (2016) 38:776–84. doi: 10.3892/ijmm.2016.2689

55. Zeyada MS, Abdel-Rahman N, El-Karef A, Yahia S, El-Sherbiny IM, Eissa LA. Niclosamide-loaded polymeric micelles ameliorate hepatocellular carcinoma *in vivo* through targeting wnt and notch pathways. *Life Sci* (2020) 261:118458. doi: 10.1016/j.lfs.2020.118458

56. Deng Y, Wang Z, Zhang F, Qiao M, Yan Z, Wei Q, et al. A blockade of IGF signaling sensitizes human ovarian cancer cells to the anthelmintic niclosamide-induced anti-proliferative and anticancer activities. *Cell Physiol Biochem* (2016) 39:871–88. doi: 10.1159/000447797

57. Jin Y, Lu Z, Ding K, Li J, Du X, Chen C, et al. Antineoplastic mechanisms of niclosamide in acute myelogenous leukemia stem cells: inactivation of the NF-kappaB pathway and generation of reactive oxygen species. *Cancer Res* (2010) 70:2516–27. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-09-3950

58. Chae H-D, Cox N, Dahl GV, Lacayo NJ, Davis KL, Capolicchio S, et al. Niclosamide suppresses acute myeloid leukemia cell proliferation through inhibition of CREB-dependent signaling pathways. *Oncotarget* (20184301) 9:4301–17. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.23794

59. Fonseca BD, Diering GH, Bidinosti MA, Dalal K, Alain T, Balgi AD, et al. Structure-activity analysis of niclosamide reveals potential role for cytoplasmic pH in control of mammalian target of rapamycin complex 1 (mTORC1) signaling. *J Biol Chem* (2012) 287:17530–45. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M112.359638

60. Li M, Khambu B, Zhang H, Kang JH, Chen X, Chen D, et al. Suppression of lysosome function induces autophagy *via* a feedback down-regulation of MTOR complex 1 (MTORC1) activity. *J Biol Chem* (2013) 288:35769–80. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M113.511212

61. Chen L, Wang L, Shen H, Lin H, Li D. Anthelminthic drug niclosamide sensitizes the responsiveness of cervical cancer cells to paclitaxel *via* oxidative stress-mediated mTOR inhibition. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (2017) 484:416–21. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2017.01.140

62. You S, Li R, Park D, Xie M, Sica GL, Cao Y, et al. Disruption of STAT3 by niclosamide reverses radioresistance of human lung cancer. *Mol Cancer Ther* (2014) 13:606–16. doi: 10.1158/1535-7163.MCT-13-0608

63. Pei X, Zheng F, Li Y, Lin Z, Han X, Feng Y, et al. Niclosamide ethanolamine salt alleviates idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis by modulating the PI3K-mTORC1 pathway. *Cells* (2022) 11:346–67. doi: 10.3390/cells11030346

64. Arend RC, Londoño-Joshi AI, Gangrade A, Katre AA, Kurpad C, Li Y, et al. Niclosamide and its analogs are potent inhibitors of wnt/β-catenin, mTOR and STAT3 signaling in ovarian cancer. *Oncotarget* (2016) 7:86803. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.13466

65. Hsu C-W, Huang R, Khuc T, Shou D, Bullock J, Grooby S, et al. Identification of approved and investigational drugs that inhibit hypoxia-inducible factor-1 signaling. *Oncotarget* (20168172) 7:8172–83. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.6995

66. Zhao F, Qin C. EGF promotes HIF-1α expression in colorectal cancer cells and tumor metastasis by regulating phosphorylation of STAT3. *Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci* (2019) 23:1055–62. doi: 10.26355/eurrev_201902_16993

67. Xiang M, Chen Z, Yang D, Li H, Zuo Y, Li J, et al. Niclosamide enhances the antitumor effects of radiation by inhibiting the hypoxia-inducible factor-1alpha/vascular endothelial growth factor signaling pathway in human lung cancer cells. *Oncol Lett* (2017) 14:1933–8. doi: 10.3892/ol.2017.6372

68. Suzuki T, Kojima M, Matsumoto Y, Kobayashi KI, Inoue J, Yamamoto Y. Niclosamide activates the AMP-activated protein kinase complex containing the beta2 subunit independently of AMP. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (2020) 533:758–63. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2020.09.071

69. Kim MO, Choe MH, Yoon YN, Ahn J, Yoo M, Jung KY, et al. Antihelminthic drug niclosamide inhibits CIP2A and reactivates tumor suppressor protein phosphatase 2A in non-small cell lung cancer cells. *Biochem Pharmacol* (2017) 144:78–89. doi: 10.1016/j.bcp.2017.08.009

70. Zhan T, Rindtorff N, Boutros M. Wnt signaling in cancer. *Oncogene* (2017) 36:1461–73. doi: 10.1038/onc.2016.304

71. Jackstadt R, Hodder MC, Sansom OJ. WNT and β-catenin in cancer: Genes and therapy. *Annu Rev Cancer Biol* (2020) 4:177–96. doi: 10.1146/annurev-cancerbio-030419-033628

72. Nusse R, Clevers H. Wnt/beta-catenin signaling, disease, and emerging therapeutic modalities. *Cell* (2017) 169:985–99. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2017.05.016

73. Rubinsztein DC, Shpilka T, Elazar Z. Mechanisms of autophagosome biogenesis. *Curr Biol* (2012) 22:R29–34. doi: 10.1016/j.cub.2011.11.034

74. Thein KZ, Biter AB, Hong DS. Therapeutics targeting mutant KRAS. *Annu Rev Med* (2021) 72:349–64. doi: 10.1146/annurev-med-080819-033145

75. Mccormick F. Targeting KRAS directly. *Annu Rev Cancer Biol* (2018) 2:81–90. doi: 10.1146/annurev-cancerbio-050216-122010

76. Skoulidis F, Li BT, Dy GK, Price TJ, Falchook GS, Wolf J, et al. Sotorasib for lung cancers with KRAS p. G12C mutation. *New Engl J Med* (2021) 384:2371–81. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa2103695

77. Kamran MZ, Patil P, Gude RP. Role of STAT3 in cancer metastasis and translational advances. *BioMed Res Int* (2013) 2013:421821. doi: 10.1155/2013/421821

78. Huynh J, Chand A, Gough D, Ernst M. Therapeutically exploiting STAT3 activity in cancer - using tissue repair as a road map. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2019) 19:82–96. doi: 10.1038/s41568-018-0090-8

79. Schust J, Sperl B, Hollis A, Mayer TU, Berg T. Stattic: a small-molecule inhibitor of STAT3 activation and dimerization. *Chem Biol* (2006) 13:1235–42. doi: 10.1016/j.chembiol.2006.09.018

80. Dimri S, Malhotra R, Shet T, Mokal S, Gupta S, De A. Noncanonical pS727 post translational modification dictates major STAT3 activation and downstream functions in breast cancer. *Exp Cell Res* (2020) 396:112313. doi: 10.1016/j.yexcr.2020.112313

81. Dey P, Joshi M, Mujawar A, Malhotra R, De A. Direct knockdown of phospho-PTM targets mediated by TRIM21 can improve personalized treatment in breast cancer. *Cell Oncol (Dordr)* (2022). doi: 10.1007/s13402-022-00693-6

82. Aster JC, Pear WS, Blacklow SC. The varied roles of notch in cancer. *Annu Rev Pathol* (2017) 12:245–75. doi: 10.1146/annurev-pathol-052016-100127

83. Allen F , Maillard I. Therapeutic targeting of notch signaling: From cancer to inflammatory disorders. *Front Cell Dev Biol* (2021) 9:649205. doi: 10.3389/fcell.2021.649205

84. Yuan X, Wu H, Xu H, Xiong H, Chu Q, Yu S, et al. Notch signaling: an emerging therapeutic target for cancer treatment. *Cancer Lett* (2015) 369:20–7. doi: 10.1016/j.canlet.2015.07.048

85. Chen HZ, Tsai SY, Leone G. Emerging roles of E2Fs in cancer: an exit from cell cycle control. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2009) 9:785–97. doi: 10.1038/nrc2696

86. Xie D, Pei Q, Li J, Wan X , Ye T. Emerging role of E2F family in cancer stem cells. *Front Oncol* (2021) 11:723137. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2021.723137

87. Kent LN, Leone G. The broken cycle: E2F dysfunction in cancer. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2019) 19:326–38. doi: 10.1038/s41568-019-0143-7

88. Chen H, Liu H, Qing G. Targeting oncogenic myc as a strategy for cancer treatment. *Signal Transduct Target Ther* (2018) 3:5. doi: 10.1038/s41392-018-0008-7

89. Wolf E, Eilers M. Targeting MYC proteins for tumor therapy. *Annu Rev Cancer Biol* (2020) 4:61–75. doi: 10.1146/annurev-cancerbio-030518-055826

90. Dang CV. MYC on the path to cancer. *Cell* (2012) 149:22–35. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2012.03.003

91. Gabay M, Li Y, Felsher DW. MYC activation is a hallmark of cancer initiation and maintenance. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Med* (2014) 4:1–13. doi: 10.1101/cshperspect.a014241

92. Lin CY, Loven J, Rahl PB, Paranal RM, Burge CB, Bradner JE, et al. Transcriptional amplification in tumor cells with elevated c-myc. *Cell* (2012) 151:56–67. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2012.08.026

93. Strieder V, Lutz W. E2F proteins regulate MYCN expression in neuroblastomas. *J Biol Chem* (2003) 278:2983–9. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M207596200

94. Kramps C, Strieder V, Sapetschnig A, Suske G, Lutz W. E2F and Sp1/Sp3 synergize but are not sufficient to activate the MYCN gene in neuroblastomas. *J Biol Chem* (2004) 279:5110–7. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M304758200

95. Liu Y, Liu D, Wan W. MYCN-induced E2F5 promotes neuroblastoma cell proliferation through regulating cell cycle progression. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (2019) 511:35–40. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2019.01.087

96. Hoesel B, Schmid JA. The complexity of NF-κB signaling in inflammation and cancer. *Mol Cancer* (2013) 12:1–15. doi: 10.1186/1476-4598-12-86

97. Xia Y, Shen S, Verma IM. NF-kappaB, an active player in human cancers. *Cancer Immunol Res* (2014) 2:823–30. doi: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-14-0112

98. Eluard B, Thieblemont C, Baud V. NF-kappaB in the new era of cancer therapy. *Trends Cancer* (2020) 6:677–87. doi: 10.1016/j.trecan.2020.04.003

99. Albensi BC. What is nuclear factor kappa b (NF-kappaB) doing in and to the mitochondrion? *Front Cell Dev Biol* (2019) 7:154. doi: 10.3389/fcell.2019.00154

100. Liu FL, Chen CL, Lee CC, Wu CC, Hsu TH, Tsai CY, et al. The simultaneous inhibitory effect of niclosamide on RANKL-induced osteoclast formation and osteoblast differentiation. *Int J Med Sci* (2017) 14:840–52. doi: 10.7150/ijms.19268

101. Jiao Y, Chen C, Hu X, Feng X, Shi Z, Cao J, et al. Niclosamide and its derivative DK-520 inhibit RANKL-induced osteoclastogenesis. *FEBS Open Bio* (2020) 10:1685–97. doi: 10.1002/2211-5463.12921

102. Saxton RA, Sabatini DM. mTOR signaling in growth, metabolism, and disease. *Cell* (2017) 168:960–76. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2017.02.004

103. Mossmann D, Park S, Hall MN. mTOR signalling and cellular metabolism are mutual determinants in cancer. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2018) 18:744–57. doi: 10.1038/s41568-018-0074-8

104. Han P, Zhan H, Shao M, Wang W, Song G, Yu X, et al. Niclosamide ethanolamine improves kidney injury in db/db mice. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract* (2018) 144:25–33. doi: 10.1016/j.diabres.2018.08.003

105. Thienpont B, Steinbacher J, Zhao H, D'anna F, Kuchnio A, Ploumakis A, et al. Tumour hypoxia causes DNA hypermethylation by reducing TET activity. *Nature* (2016) 537:63–8. doi: 10.1038/nature19081

106. Wilson WR, Hay MP. Targeting hypoxia in cancer therapy. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2011) 11:393–410. doi: 10.1038/nrc3064

107. Whibley C, Pharoah PD, Hollstein M. p53 polymorphisms: cancer implications. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2009) 9:95–107. doi: 10.1038/nrc2584

108. Muller PA, Vousden KH. p53 mutations in cancer. *Nat Cell Biol* (2013) 15:2–8. doi: 10.1038/ncb2641

109. Menendez D, Inga A, Resnick MA. The expanding universe of p53 targets. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2009) 9:724–37. doi: 10.1038/nrc2730

110. Muller PA, Vousden KH. Mutant p53 in cancer: new functions and therapeutic opportunities. *Cancer Cell* (2014) 25:304–17. doi: 10.1016/j.ccr.2014.01.021

111. Grobner SN, Worst BC, Weischenfeldt J, Buchhalter I, Kleinheinz K, Rudneva VA, et al. The landscape of genomic alterations across childhood cancers. *Nature* (2018) 555:321–7. doi: 10.1038/nature25480

112. Garcia D, Shaw RJ. AMPK: Mechanisms of cellular energy sensing and restoration of metabolic balance. *Mol Cell* (2017) 66:789–800. doi: 10.1016/j.molcel.2017.05.032

113. Shackelford DB, Shaw RJ. The LKB1-AMPK pathway: metabolism and growth control in tumour suppression. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2009) 9:563–75. doi: 10.1038/nrc2676

114. Vazquez-Martin A, Oliveras-Ferraros C, Lopez-Bonet E, Menendez JA. AMPK: Evidence for an energy-sensing cytokinetic tumor suppressor. *Cell Cycle* (2009) 8:3679–83. doi: 10.4161/cc.8.22.9905

115. Liang J, Mills GB. AMPK: a contextual oncogene or tumor suppressor? *Cancer Res* (2013) 73:2929–35. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-12-3876

116. Reynhout S, Janssens V. Physiologic functions of PP2A: Lessons from genetically modified mice. *Biochim Biophys Acta Mol Cell Res* (2019) 1866:31–50. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2018.07.010

117. Seshacharyulu P, Pandey P, Datta K, Batra SK. Phosphatase: PP2A structural importance, regulation and its aberrant expression in cancer. *Cancer Lett* (2013) 335:9–18. doi: 10.1016/j.canlet.2013.02.036

118. Mumby M. PP2A: unveiling a reluctant tumor suppressor. *Cell* (2007) 130:21–4. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2007.06.034

119. Perrotti D, Neviani P. Protein phosphatase 2A: a target for anticancer therapy. *Lancet Oncol* (2013) 14:e229–38. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2045(12)70558-2

120. Junttila MR, Puustinen P, Niemela M, Ahola R, Arnold H, Bottzauw T, et al. CIP2A inhibits PP2A in human malignancies. *Cell* (2007) 130:51–62. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2007.04.044

121. Jones PA. Functions of DNA methylation: islands, start sites, gene bodies and beyond. *Nat Rev Genet* (2012) 13:484–92. doi: 10.1038/nrg3230

122. He YF, Li BZ, Li Z, Liu P, Wang Y, Tang Q, et al. Tet-mediated formation of 5-carboxylcytosine and its excision by TDG in mammalian DNA. *Science* (2011) 333:1303–7. doi: 10.1126/science.1210944

123. Ito S, Shen L, Dai Q, Wu SC, Collins LB, Swenberg JA, et al. Tet proteins can convert 5-methylcytosine to 5-formylcytosine and 5-carboxylcytosine. *Science* (2011) 333:1300–3. doi: 10.1126/science.1210597

124. Dang L, White DW, Gross S, Bennett BD, Bittinger MA, Driggers EM, et al. Cancer-associated IDH1 mutations produce 2-hydroxyglutarate. *Nature* (2009) 462:739–44. doi: 10.1038/nature08617

125. Morris JPT, Yashinskie JJ, Koche R, Chandwani R, Tian S, Chen CC, et al. Alpha-ketoglutarate links p53 to cell fate during tumour suppression. *Nature* (2019) 573:595–9. doi: 10.1038/s41586-019-1577-5

126. Tran TQ, Hanse EA, Habowski AN, Li H, Ishak Gabra MB, Yang Y, et al. α-ketoglutarate attenuates wnt signaling and drives differentiation in colorectal cancer. *Nat Cancer* (2020) 1:345–58. doi: 10.1038/s43018-020-0035-5

127. Chen LL, Morcelle C, Cheng ZL, Chen X, Xu Y, Gao Y, et al. Itaconate inhibits TET DNA dioxygenases to dampen inflammatory responses. *Nat Cell Biol* (2022) 24:353–63. doi: 10.1038/s41556-022-00853-8

128. Nordsmark M, Overgaard M, Overgaard J. Pretreatment oxygenation predicts radiation response in advanced squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. *Radiother Oncol* (1996) 41:31–9. doi: 10.1016/S0167-8140(96)91811-3

129. Hockel M, Schlenger K, Mitze M, Schaffer U, Vaupel P. Hypoxia and radiation response in human tumors. *Semin Radiat Oncol* (1996) 6:3–9. doi: 10.1016/S1053-4296(96)80031-2

130. Teicher BA, Holden SA, Al-Achi A, Herman TS. Classification of antineoplastic treatments by their differential toxicity toward putative oxygenated and hypoxic tumor subpopulations *in vivo* in the FSaIIC murine fibrosarcoma. *Cancer Res* (1990) 50:3339–44.

131. Wike-Hooley JL, Haveman J, Reinhold HS. The relevance of tumour pH to the treatment of malignant disease. *Radiother Oncol* (1984) 2:343–66. doi: 10.1016/S0167-8140(84)80077-8

132. Sutherland RM, Eddy HA, Bareham B, Reich K, Vanantwerp D. Resistance to adriamycin in multicellular spheroids. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* (1979) 5:1225–30. doi: 10.1016/0360-3016(79)90643-6

133. Wei TT, Lin YT, Tang SP, Luo CK, Tsai CT, Shun CT, et al. Metabolic targeting of HIF-1alpha potentiates the therapeutic efficacy of oxaliplatin in colorectal cancer. *Oncogene* (2020) 39:414–27. doi: 10.1038/s41388-019-0999-8

134. Scourzic L, Mouly E, Bernard OA. TET proteins and the control of cytosine demethylation in cancer. *Genome Med* (2015) 7:9. doi: 10.1186/s13073-015-0134-6

135. Wu D, Hu D, Chen H, Shi G, Fetahu IS, Wu F, et al. Glucose-regulated phosphorylation of TET2 by AMPK reveals a pathway linking diabetes to cancer. *Nature* (2018) 559:637–41. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0350-5

136. Barker HE, Paget JT, Khan AA, Harrington KJ. The tumour microenvironment after radiotherapy: mechanisms of resistance and recurrence. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2015) 15:409–25. doi: 10.1038/nrc3958

137. Lee SL, Son AR, Ahn J, Song JY. Niclosamide enhances ROS-mediated cell death through c-jun activation. *BioMed Pharmacother* (2014) 68:619–24. doi: 10.1016/j.biopha.2014.03.018

138. Li J, Li H, Zhan D, Xiang M, Yang J, Zuo Y, et al. Niclosamide sensitizes nasopharyngeal carcinoma to radiation by downregulating Ku70/80 expression. *J Cancer* (2018) 9:736–44. doi: 10.7150/jca.20963

139. Zhirnik AS, Semochkina YP, Moskaleva EY. Inhibition of DNA double-strand break repair by niclosamide in human colorectal cancer cells. *Biol Bull* (2020) 46:1633–40. doi: 10.1134/S1062359019120100

140. Bouwman P, Jonkers J. The effects of deregulated DNA damage signalling on cancer chemotherapy response and resistance. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2012) 12:587–98. doi: 10.1038/nrc3342

141. Holohan C, Schaeybroeck SV, Longley DB, Johnston PG. Cancer drug resistance: an evolving paradigm. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2013) 13:714–26. doi: 10.1038/nrc3599

142. Mansoori B, Mohammadi A, Davudian S, Shirjang S, Baradaran B. The different mechanisms of cancer drug resistance: A brief review. *Adv Pharm Bull* (2017) 7:339–48. doi: 10.15171/apb.2017.041

143. Liu Z, Li Y, Lv C, Wang L, Song H. Anthelmintic drug niclosamide enhances the sensitivity of chronic myeloid leukemia cells to dasatinib through inhibiting Erk/Mnk1/eIF4E pathway. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (2016) 478:893–9. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2016.08.047

144. Liu C, Armstrong C, Zhu Y, Lou W, Gao AC. Niclosamide enhances abiraterone treatment *via* inhibition of androgen receptor variants in castration resistant prostate cancer. *Oncotarget* (2016) 7:32210. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.8493

145. Zhao J, He Q, Gong Z, Chen S, Cui L. Niclosamide suppresses renal cell carcinoma by inhibiting wnt/beta-catenin and inducing mitochondrial dysfunctions. *Springerplus* (20161436) 5:1436–43. doi: 10.1186/s40064-016-3153-x

146. Zuo Y, Yang D, Yu Y, Xiang M, Li H, Yang J, et al. Niclosamide enhances the cytotoxic effect of cisplatin in cisplatin-resistant human lung cancer cells *via* suppression of lung resistance-related protein and c-myc. *Mol Med Rep* (2018) 17:3497–502. doi: 10.3892/mmr.2017.8301

147. Lee MC, Chen YK, Hsu YJ, Lin BR. Niclosamide inhibits the cell proliferation and enhances the responsiveness of esophageal cancer cells to chemotherapeutic agents. *Oncol Rep* (2020) 43:549–61. doi: 10.3892/or.2019.7449

148. Cerles O, Benoit E, Chereau C, Chouzenoux S, Morin F, Guillaumot MA, et al. Niclosamide inhibits oxaliplatin neurotoxicity while improving colorectal cancer therapeutic response. *Mol Cancer Ther* (2017) 16:300–11. doi: 10.1158/1535-7163.MCT-16-0326

149. Zhao D, Hu C, Fu Q, Lv H. Combined chemotherapy for triple negative breast cancer treatment by paclitaxel and niclosamide nanocrystals loaded thermosensitive hydrogel. *Eur J Pharm Sci* (2021) 167:105992. doi: 10.1016/j.ejps.2021.105992

150. Lohiya G, Katti DS. A synergistic combination of niclosamide and doxorubicin as an efficacious therapy for all clinical subtypes of breast cancer. *Cancers (Basel)* (2021) 13:3299–322. doi: 10.3390/cancers13133299

151. Valdez L, Cheng B, Gonzalez D, Rodriguez R, Campano P, Tsin A, et al. Combined treatment with niclosamide and camptothecin enhances anticancer effect in U87 MG human glioblastoma cells. *Oncotarget* (2022) 13:642. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.28227

152. Waldman AD, Fritz JM, Lenardo MJ. A guide to cancer immunotherapy: from T cell basic science to clinical practice. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2020) 20:651–68. doi: 10.1038/s41577-020-0306-5

153. Luo F, Luo M, Rong QX, Zhang H, Chen Z, Wang F, et al. Niclosamide, an antihelmintic drug, enhances efficacy of PD-1/PD-L1 immune checkpoint blockade in non-small cell lung cancer. *J Immunother Cancer* (2019) 7:245. doi: 10.1186/s40425-019-0733-7

154. Jang HR, Shin SB, Kim CH, Won JY, Xu R, Kim DE, et al. PLK1/vimentin signaling facilitates immune escape by recruiting Smad2/3 to PD-L1 promoter in metastatic lung adenocarcinoma. *Cell Death Differ* (2021) 28:2745–64. doi: 10.1038/s41418-021-00781-4

155. Tong DN, Guan J, Sun JH, Zhao CY, Chen SG, Zhang ZY, et al. Characterization of b cell-mediated PD-1/PD-L1 interaction in pancreatic cancer patients. *Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol* (2020) 47:1342–9. doi: 10.1111/1440-1681.13317

156. Schweizer MT, Haugk K, Mckiernan JS, Gulati R, Cheng HH, Maes JL, et al. A phase I study of niclosamide in combination with enzalutamide in men with castration-resistant prostate cancer. *PloS One* (2018) 13:e0198389. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0198389

157. Burock S, Daum S, Keilholz U, Neumann K, Walther W, Stein U. Phase II trial to investigate the safety and efficacy of orally applied niclosamide in patients with metachronous or sychronous metastases of a colorectal cancer progressing after therapy: the NIKOLO trial. *BMC Cancer* (2018) 18:297. doi: 10.1186/s12885-018-4197-9

158. Parikh M, Liu C, Wu CY, Evans CP, Dall'era M, Robles D, et al. Phase ib trial of reformulated niclosamide with abiraterone/prednisone in men with castration-resistant prostate cancer. *Sci Rep* (2021) 11:1–7. doi: 10.1038/s41598-021-85969-x

159. Sung H, Ferlay J, Siegel RL, Laversanne M, Soerjomataram I, Jemal A, et al. Global cancer statistics 2020: GLOBOCAN estimates of incidence and mortality worldwide for 36 cancers in 185 countries. *CA Cancer J Clin* (2021) 71:209–49. doi: 10.3322/caac.21660

160. Warburg O, Posener K, Negelein E. On the metabolism of carcinoma cells. *Biochemische Z* (1924) 152:309–44. doi: 10.1085/jgp.8.6.519

161. Warburg O, Wind F, Negelein E. The metabolism of tumors in the body. *J Gen Physiol* (1927) 8:519–30. doi: 10.1085/jgp.8.6.519

162. Li Y, Gruber JJ, Litzenburger UM, Zhou Y, Miao YR, Lagory EL, et al. Acetate supplementation restores chromatin accessibility and promotes tumor cell differentiation under hypoxia. *Cell Death Dis* (2020) 11:102. doi: 10.1038/s41419-020-2303-9

163. Zhang X, Zhang Y, Zhang T, Zhang J, Wu B. Significantly enhanced bioavailability of niclosamide through submicron lipid emulsions with or without PEG-lipid: a comparative study. *J Microencapsul* (2015) 32:496–502. doi: 10.3109/02652048.2015.1057251

164. Lin C-K, Bai M-Y, Hu T-M, Wang Y-C, Chao T-K, Weng S-J, et al. Preclinical evaluation of a nanoformulated antihelminthic, niclosamide, in ovarian cancer. *Oncotarget* (2016) 7:8993–9006. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.7113

165. Reddy GB, Kerr DL, Spasojevic I, Tovmasyan A, Hsu DS, Brigman BE, et al. Preclinical testing of a novel niclosamide stearate prodrug therapeutic (NSPT) shows efficacy against osteosarcoma. *Mol Cancer Ther* (2020) 19:1448–61. doi: 10.1158/1535-7163.MCT-19-0689

166. Yu S, Piao H, Rejinold NS, Jin G, Choi G, Choy JH. Niclosamide-clay intercalate coated with nonionic polymer for enhanced bioavailability toward COVID-19 treatment. *Polymers (Basel)* (2021) 13:1044. doi: 10.3390/polym13071044

167. Wu CL, Chen CL, Huang HS, Yu DS. A new niclosamide derivatives-B17 can inhibit urological cancers growth through apoptosis-related pathway. *Cancer Med* (2018) 7:3945–54. doi: 10.1002/cam4.1635

168. Mokgautsi N, Wen YT, Lawal B, Khedkar H, Sumitra MR, Wu ATH, et al. An integrated bioinformatics study of a novel niclosamide derivative, NSC765689, a potential GSK3beta/beta-Catenin/STAT3/CD44 suppressor with anti-glioblastoma properties. *Int J Mol Sci* (2021) 22:2464–84. doi: 10.3390/ijms22052464

169. Mook RAJr., Wang J, Ren XR, Chen M, Spasojevic I, Barak LS, et al. Structure-activity studies of wnt/beta-catenin inhibition in the niclosamide chemotype: Identification of derivatives with improved drug exposure. *Bioorg Med Chem* (2015) 23:5829–38. doi: 10.1016/j.bmc.2015.07.001

170. Li Z, Xu J, Lang Y, Fan X, Kuo L, D'brant L, et al. JMX0207, a niclosamide derivative with improved pharmacokinetics, suppresses zika virus infection both *In vitro* and *In vivo*. *ACS Infect Dis* (2020) 6:2616–28. doi: 10.1021/acsinfecdis.0c00217

frontiers | Frontiers in Oncology

TYPE Mini Review
PUBLISHED 25 May 2023
DOI 10.3389/fonc.2023.1202093



OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Thibaut Barnoud,
Medical University of South Carolina,
United States

REVIEWED BY
Mary L. Taub,
University at Buffalo, United States
Cristina Nuevo-Tapioles,
New York University, United States
Mariana Renovato-Martins,
Federal Fluminense University, Brazil

*CORRESPONDENCE
Stefano Menini
stefano.menini@uniroma1.it

RECEIVED 07 April 2023
ACCEPTED 17 May 2023
PUBLISHED 25 May 2023

CITATION
Iacobini C, Vitale M, Pugliese G and Menini S (2023) The "sweet" path to cancer: focus on cellular glucose metabolism.
*Front. Oncol.* 13:1202093.
doi: 10.3389/fonc.2023.1202093



# The "sweet" path to cancer: focus on cellular glucose metabolism

Carla Iacobini, Martina Vitale, Giuseppe Pugliese and Stefano Menini*

Department of Clinical and Molecular Medicine, "La Sapienza" University, Rome, Italy

The hypoxia-inducible factor-1α (HIF-1α), a key player in the adaptive regulation of energy metabolism, and the M2 isoform of the glycolytic enzyme pyruvate kinase (PKM2), a critical regulator of glucose consumption, are the main drivers of the metabolic rewiring in cancer cells. The use of glycolysis rather than oxidative phosphorylation, even in the presence of oxygen (i.e., Warburg effect or aerobic glycolysis), is a major metabolic hallmark of cancer. Aerobic glycolysis is also important for the immune system, which is involved in both metabolic disorders development and tumorigenesis. More recently, metabolic changes resembling the Warburg effect have been described in diabetes mellitus (DM). Scientists from different disciplines are looking for ways to interfere with these cellular metabolic rearrangements and reverse the pathological processes underlying their disease of interest. As cancer is overtaking cardiovascular disease as the leading cause of excess death in DM, and biological links between DM and cancer are incompletely understood, cellular glucose metabolism may be a promising field to explore in search of connections between cardiometabolic and cancer diseases. In this mini-review, we present the state-of-the-art on the role of the Warburg effect, HIF-1α, and PKM2 in cancer, inflammation, and DM to encourage multidisciplinary research to advance fundamental understanding in biology and pathways implicated in the link between DM and cancer.

KEYWORDS

**aerobic glycolysis, diabetes mellitus, hypoxia inducible factor (HIF)-1α, inflammation, methylglyoxal (MGO), oxidative phoshorylation, pyruvate kinase M isoform 2, Warburg effect**

## 1 Introduction

Recent epidemiological studies have reported a transition from cardiovascular diseases to cancer as the leading cause of excess death associated with diabetes mellitus (DM) (1, 2). Cancer mortality among people with DM, especially type 2 (T2) DM, is approximately 30%-50% higher than in the general population, particularly for pancreatic, liver,

colorectal, and endometrial cancers (3, 4). Clinical and preventive efforts must be directed at fighting DM-related risk factors for cancer to reduce the excess mortality risk in individuals with DM.

Possible mechanisms for a biological link between DM and cancer are hyperinsulinemia, inflammation, and hyperglycemia (5). Hyperglycemia is the distinctive feature of DM and the main cause of various life-threatening complications in both type 1 (T1) DM and T2DM (6, 7). A direct link between hyperglycemia and cancer comes from studies showing that, at high concentrations, glucose acts as DNA-damaging factor and impedes tumor suppressive functions, leading to genomic instability and eventually resulting in malignant transformation (8, 9). DM has been also associated with cancer promotion and progression (10–12); mechanisms involved in the regulation of cancer cell metabolism and the way cancer cells utilize glucose may mediate this association.

After briefly summarizing the molecular and biochemical characteristics of the Warburg effect in cancer cells, we will examine the updated evidence demonstrating similar metabolic and molecular changes in immune cells involved in inflammation and in target cells and tissues of chronic DM complications. In particular, the role of hypoxia inducible factor (HIF)-1α and M2 isoform of the glycolytic enzyme pyruvate kinase (PK) in driving the metabolic reprogramming of tumor, inflammatory, and diabetic cells will be discussed. Finally, to foster multidisciplinary investigation, the collected evidence will be illustrated in the context of a plausible hypothesis centered on changes in cellular glucose metabolism as mechanistic link between DM and cancer.

## 2 Warburg effect, HIF-1α, and PKM2 in cancer: when metabolism rhymes with opportunism

In cancer, a close relationship exists between the rate of glucose utilization and that of cell proliferation (13). In 1924, Otto Warburg identified the link between cancer and glucose by showing that tumor tissues consume and metabolize to lactate tremendous amounts of glucose relative to non-transformed tissues (14). While some cancer cells are oxidative and targeting mitochondrial oxidative phosphorylation (OXPHOS) may be a promising therapeutic target for oxidative carcinomas (15), most cancers cells exhibit suppressed mitochondrial respiration and a high rate of glucose uptake even in the presence of oxygen. This metabolic rewiring is known as both Warburg effect and aerobic glycolysis. Consistent with the importance of the Warburg effect for cancer cells, withdrawing glucose or inhibiting glycolysis is deleterious to tumorigenesis in experimental models of cancer (16, 17). How cancer cells take advantage from these metabolic changes and how glycolysis is related to cell proliferation is still not fully understood. Along with the proposal that the Warburg metabolism may be a way to produce ATP quickly (18), widely accepted hypothesis include: 1) expansion of the pool of glycolytic biosynthetic intermediates to support anabolic reactions and redox demand (19), 2) persistent NAD+ regeneration to sustain *de novo* lipogenesis (20), and 3) augmented lactate production to favor tumor growth and metastasis by affecting the tumor microenvironment (21). Along with changes in the tissue microenvironment, oncogenes and tumor suppressors that drives tumorigenesis contribute to the acquisition of the Warburg phenotype *via* activation of numerous transcription factors (including HIF-1α) regulating several genes encoding glycolytic proteins (including PKM2) (22).

HIF-1α is a master regulator of oxygen homeostasis playing a key role in the adaptive regulation of energy metabolism in mammalian tissues. By simultaneously increasing the expression of glycolytic enzymes and restraining mitochondrial function, HIF-1α can switch glucose metabolism from OXPHOS to glycolysis also in response to physiological and pathological stimuli other than hypoxia (23), including hyperglycemia-induced oxidative (24) and carbonyl (25) stress. In cancer cells, HIF-1α cooperates with the oncoprotein MYC to activate transcription of genes involved in glucose metabolism, including glucose transporters (e.g. GLUT1 and GLUT3) and glycolytic enzymes (e.g. lactate dehydrogenase A, hexokinase 2, PKM2, etc.) (26). In addition to stimulate glycolysis, HIF-1α actively represses mitochondrial respiration and biogenesis by inducing pyruvate dehydrogenase kinase 1 (27) and reducing peroxisome-proliferator-activated receptor γ co-activator-1α (28). Consistent with an important role in cancer cell biology, HIF-1α overexpression strongly correlates with poor prognosis for several solid cancers. Accordingly, pharmacological targeting of the HIF-1α signaling pathways has been recognized as a promising strategy for cancer therapy in the recent years (29).

The PKs are terminal enzymes of the glycolytic pathway that catalyze the conversion of phosphoenolpyruvate and ADP to pyruvate and ATP and are important modulators of cellular glucose metabolism. The PKM1/M2 isoforms are encoded by the same gene (*PKM*) and are generated by the alternative splicing of *PKM* mRNA (30). While PKM1 only exists as a stable and highly active tetrameric form and is expressed in most adult tissues (31), PKM2 is highly expressed during embryonic development and is reactivated in tissue regeneration and tumor development, suggesting that it is critical for actively proliferating cells (32). Unlike the constitutionally active PKM1, PKM2 is in equilibrium among the dimeric and monomer forms, which are catalytically inactive, and the active tetrameric form. Therefore, the glycolytic activity of PKM2 is subject to allosteric control (33). This implies that, at the same protein level, PKM2 is much less effective than PKM1 in catalyzing the last step within glycolysis (31). Accordingly, high ratios of PKM2/PKM1 lead to accumulation of all upstream glycolytic intermediates and diversion of metabolic flux towards the glycolytic biosynthetic branches, including the pentose-phosphate pathway, the hexosamine pathway, and the glycerol synthesis (34). This process is exploited by cancer cells to sustain their high biosynthetic and redox demand (35).

PKM2 and HIF-1α regulate each other. In fact, PKM2 is a transcriptional target of HIF-1α and a key player in the Warburg effect of glycolytic cancer cells (26). In turn, as a dimer, PKM2 translocates into the nucleus, interacts with, and promotes the transcriptional activity of HIF-1α (36). Therefore, HIF-1α and PKM2 are recognized as major drivers of cancer metabolism participating in a positive feedback loop that enhances the Warburg effect and feeds the glycolysis branch pathways (23, 30).

## 3 Warburg effect, HIF-1α, and PKM2 in inflammation: a matter of polarization

It has been almost 50 years since the first demonstration of aerobic glycolysis during lymphocyte proliferation (37). In the 2000s, some observations on metabolic reprogramming were extended to other cells of innate and adaptive immunity. Since then, a growing interest in the role of metabolism in immune regulation has bloomed. The exciting advances in the field of immunometabolism have been recently reviewed (38, 39). We summarize here the role of aerobic glycolysis, HIF-1α, and PKM2 in immune cells involved in chronic inflammation, which participates in all stages of tumorigenesis as well as DM development and progression to complications (40, 41).

In dendritic cells and macrophages, pro-inflammatory stimuli induce the shift to aerobic glycolysis and the production of inflammatory cytokines, such as interleukin (IL)-1β and tumor necrosis factor-α (TNF-α) (42). IL-1β and TNF-α are involved in insulin resistance (43, 44) and, together with other IL family members, promote tumorigenesis through complex mechanisms that involve direct growth stimulation and production of growth factors, recruitment of myeloid cells and immunosuppression, endothelial cell activation and promotion of angiogenesis (45, 46). In macrophages, the metabolic rewiring towards an enhanced glycolytic phenotype promotes polarization to the classically activated (or "M1") phenotype and the production of many inflammatory mediators (44). Consistently, the glycolysis inhibitor 2-deoxy-D-glucose (2-DG) blocks (47), whereas GLUT1 overexpression enhances (48) M1 inflammatory functions. Conversely, OXPHOS is critical for the anti-inflammatory and tissue repair functions of alternatively activated (or "M2") macrophages (49, 50). The balance between glycolysis and mitochondrial respiration also differentially regulates the phenotype and function of various subsets of T cells. For instance, T regulatory cells (Tregs) rely on glycolysis only during initial activation and proliferation, after that they switch toward oxidative metabolism for their regulatory functions. Consistently, GLUT1 expression increases the number of Tregs, but reduces their immunosuppressive capacity (51). Vice versa, T helper (Th)17 cells - a distinct subset of CD4+ T cells that produce the highly pro-inflammatory IL-17 – can be converted into Tregs by blocking glycolysis with 2-DG (52). Like the pro-inflammatory CD4+ Th17 cells, CD8+ lymphocytes require a Warburg-like metabolism not only for their proliferative capacity, but also for their effector functions (53, 54).

It is by now long-established that HIF-1α stabilization in immune cells can occur in an oxygen-independent manner. Bacteria and their cell membrane component lipopolysaccharide (LPS), inflammatory mediators, and endogenous molecules, such as the tricarboxylic-acid cycle intermediate succinate (47), can induce HIF-1α protein accumulation in macrophages through transcriptional and post-translational mechanisms under normoxic conditions (55–58). By cross talking with the nuclear factor-κB pathway, HIF-1α modulates essential inflammatory functions in myeloid cells (59). In keeping with a critical role for HIF-1α in the pro-inflammatory response in macrophage and T cells, HIF-1α deletion induces defective macrophage response to LPS and inhibits Th17 cell generation in mice (44, 60).

In addition to induce HIF-1α accumulation, pro-inflammatory stimuli trigger the expression of PKM2, which is now recognized as a critical determinant of the Warburg effect in macrophages. In fact, stabilizing PKM2 tetramerization with the allosteric activator TEPP-46, thus favoring PKM2 glycolytic activity and the glycolytic flux toward pyruvate, restores OXPHOS and reduces LPS-induced production of IL-1β, while promoting macrophage M2 polarization (61). In addition, PKM2 over expression induces, whereas downregulation inhibits, the activation of several toll-like receptor pathways (62). PKM2 tetramerization by TEPP-46 also blocks PKM2 nuclear translocation and restrains pro-inflammatory polarization in T cells by inhibiting the Warburg metabolism and favoring OXPHOS (63).

Overall, upregulation of aerobic glycolysis supports inflammatory immune functions. Hindering HIF-1α accumulation and PKM2 expression or favoring glycolytic activity over transcriptional activity of PKM2 by allosteric activation, blocks the Warburg metabolism and curbs inflammatory responses by supporting regulatory and anti-inflammatory immune phenotypes.

## 4 Warburg effect, HIF-1α, and PKM2 in diabetes: team members or individual runners on the road to complications?

While confirming previous findings of increased levels of glycolytic intermediates, recent omics studies in DM and related target organ damage have provided evidence of impaired mitochondrial metabolism and biogenesis, along with other features of a metabolic rewiring resembling the Warburg effect (64–66). Several metabolic intermediates and glycolytic enzymes, including PKM2, have been proposed as potential triggers of aerobic glycolysis and diversion of glycolytic intermediates into branch pathways (64).

Diabetic complications arise in tissues that exhibit insulin-independent glucose uptake (67, 68). In the cells of these tissues, activation of aerobic glycolysis may be a consequence of increased glucose uptake from systemic circulation and an attempt to quickly metabolize excess cellular glucose (69) (Figure 1). The drawback of this process is the cellular accumulation of toxic glucose metabolites (66, 70). In fact, at variance with cancer cells, normal cells are not actively proliferating. Accordingly, the enhanced glucose uptake, buildup of glycolytic intermediates, and flux through the glycolytic branch pathways results in an accumulation of sorbitol, diacylglycerol, and advanced glycation end products (AGEs) leading to the activation of pro-inflammatory and -oxidative pathways (71). To our knowledge, only one study has attempted to establish a relationship between mitochondrial dysfunction, the Warburg-like metabolism, and accumulation of toxic glucose metabolites in DM. By showing that high glucose induces HIF-1α activity and a switch from oxidative metabolism to glycolysis and its principal branches, this study suggests that aerobic glycolysis may play an initiating role in glucotoxicity and diabetic complications (25).

10.3389/fonc.2023.1202093

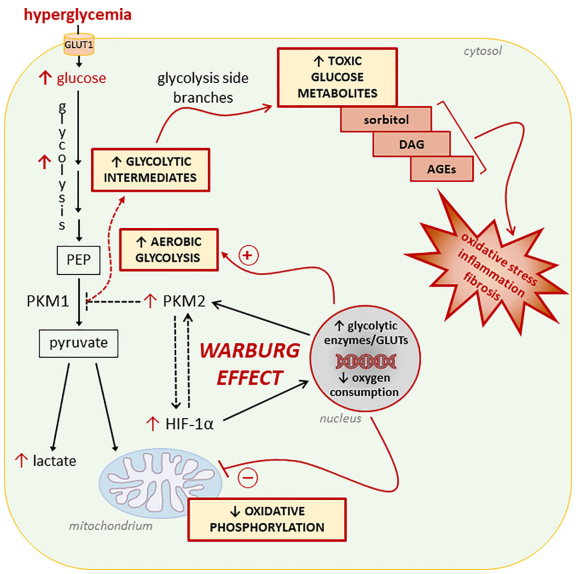



FIGURE 1
Glucose metabolic reprogramming induced by hyperglycemia in insulin-independent cells. Refer to the main text for detailed description and references. Dashed lines/arrows indicate well-established processes in cancer cells not yet confirmed in normal cells exposed to glucose concentrations in the diabetic range. In particular, the interaction between the hypoxia inducible factor 1-α (HIF-1α) and the M2 isoform of pyruvate kinase (PKM2), and the role of PKM2 in reducing the overall PK activity leading to accumulation of glycolytic intermediates need to be demonstrated. PEP, Phosphoenolpyruvate; GLUTs, glucose transporters; DAG, diacylglycerol; AGEs, advanced glycation end-products.

In addition to hypoxia, numerous metabolic stressors associated with DM, including hyperglycemia, affect HIF-1α stabilization and activity. Due to the heterogeneity of the findings, what is the net impact of DM-related factors on HIF-1α signaling is a matter of debate in literature (72). Concisely, hyperglycemia seems to inhibit HIF-1α expression induced by low-oxygen conditions (73, 74), suggesting a weaker HIF-1α-dependent response to hypoxia in DM. Conversely, high glucose concentrations promote HIF-1α nuclear translocation, transcriptional activity, and lactate accumulation in normoxic conditions (25, 72, 75–78). Ultimately, these discrepancies in the effect of DM on HIF-1α signaling are likely the result of different experimental conditions (e.g., hypoxia vs normoxia) used for modulating the levels and activity of HIF-1α. In this regard, it must be remembered that the Warburg effect occurs, by definition, in the presence of normal levels of oxygen.

Recently, proteomic studies conducted in T1DM patients have demonstrated increased circulating and renal levels of mitochondrial and glycolytic enzymes in those without diabetic nephropathy (DN). Curiously, elevated levels of the underactive glycolytic enzyme PKM2 were associated with reduced renal accumulation of toxic glucose metabolites and susceptibility to DN, suggesting a protective role of PKM2 by improving cellular glucose metabolism (66, 79). However, preclinical work by the same and other investigators has shown that TEPP-46 treatment reverses metabolic abnormalities, mitochondrial dysfunction, and kidney pathology of diabetic mice by enhancing PKM2 tetramer formation (i.e., glycolytic activity) and suppressing HIF-1α and lactate accumulation (66, 80, 81). These experimental findings suggest that also in DM, as in cancer and immune cells (61, 82), PKM2 overexpression may favor glucose metabolic reprogramming towards aerobic glycolysis, accumulation of glycolytic intermediates, and pro-inflammatory signaling. Collectively, these interesting findings could lead to greater understanding of DM complications if the functional complexity of PKM2 and its role as a key regulator of glucose metabolism is considered.

In general, the body of knowledge acquired in a century of research on cancer and immune metabolism has been overlooked in the interpretation of the data concerning several aspects of cellular glucose metabolism in DM, including aerobic glycolysis, HIF-1α induction, and PKM2 expression. For example, claims that HIF-1α activity should be enhanced in DM because HIF-1α signaling is submaximal for the degree of hypoxia in diabetic tissues (83, 84) overlook the role of this transcription factor in aerobic glycolysis and inflammation. Increased cellular glucose uptake, mitochondrial dysfunction, and pro-inflammatory signaling induced by HIF-1α activity (26–28, 44) would not be at all beneficial for tissues affected by DM complications (70). Rather, regarding the role of chronic hypoxia in DM complications, it might be more biologically sound to promote the activity of the HIF-2α isoform, which has different effects to HIF-1α on glucose metabolism and even opposite effects on redox state and inflammation (72, 85). Another naive conclusion, which is inconsistent with the mechanisms that regulate cellular glucose metabolism and drive hyperglycemia-induced cell damage, is that overall PKM2 expression should be increased to enhance PK activity and prevent DM complications (80, 86). Actually, to favor glycolytic flux to pyruvate and reduce the accumulation of toxic glucose metabolites, the expression of the constitutively active enzyme PKM1 should be preferred over that of PKM2. Favor the expression of the less active isoform M2 and then have to enhance PK activity with pharmacological agents does not seem the best strategy to improve cellular glucose metabolism and prevent DM-induced target organ damage. As in cancer (87), PKM2 activators are interesting drugs to consider for complications of DM, but the simplistic view that high PKM2 levels mean high levels of PK activity must be overcome. In fact, it is the exact opposite (31, 61).

Overall, more research is needed to fully characterize the changes in cellular glucose metabolism associated with DM complications and the role of HIF-1α and PKM2 as components of a molecular network that regulates metabolic reprograming towards the Warburg effect.

## 5 Discussion

Tight glucose control is important for reduction of cancer risk in T2DM (88). Substantial evidence supports a direct causal link between DM and carcinogenesis; hyperglycemia can in fact induce malignant transformation by causing DNA damage (9), oncogenic mutations (8), and loss of tumor suppressive functions (89). Besides this, cancer and DM share similar changes in some aspects of cellular energetics, particularly glucose metabolism. Hyperglycemia leads to excessive cellular glucose uptake and changes in glucose

metabolism resembling the Warburg effect, including accumulation of glycolytic intermediates (64–66). Interestingly, among the molecular mechanisms associated with the anti-tumor activity of the anti-diabetic drug metformin, suppression of the Warburg effect has also been proposed (90). The question whether the Warburg effect, besides being a consequence, might also play a causal role in carcinogenesis has been raised in the past without receiving much attention, mainly because of the lack of plausible pathomechanisms (91). However, there are numerous clues that lead us to consider the metabolic reprogramming induced by hyperglycemia as a possible field of investigation to unravel the connections between diabetes and cancer.

Tumorigenesis comprises multiple steps of mutations subjected to a natural selection (Figure 2). Environmental forces and cellular adaption mechanisms that provide the mutated cell clone with survival and proliferative advantages over the neighboring cells govern this process (92). As tumor microenvironment factors influence cancer metabolism (93), hyperglycemia may promote the acquisition of a Warburg metabolism in transforming cells. In turn, hyperglycemia-mediated glycolytic reprogramming may contribute to shape the metabolic features of the evolving tumor cells by increasing the activity and fostering mutations of oncogenes regulating cell metabolism (8, 93), thus playing an active role in cancer promotion and progression. For example, high glucose was recently shown to stabilize and induce aberrant transcriptional activity of N-MYC - a member of the MYC family - even in normal cells, leading to increased proliferation and functional impairment (94). Overall, by inducing a Warburg-like metabolism, hyperglycemia might favor tumorigenesis by both contributing to the selection of more malignant phenotypes and directly inducing, in normal cells, the transcriptional activity of oncogenes that regulate multiple aspects of tumor metabolism, eventually increasing the chances of malignant transformation.

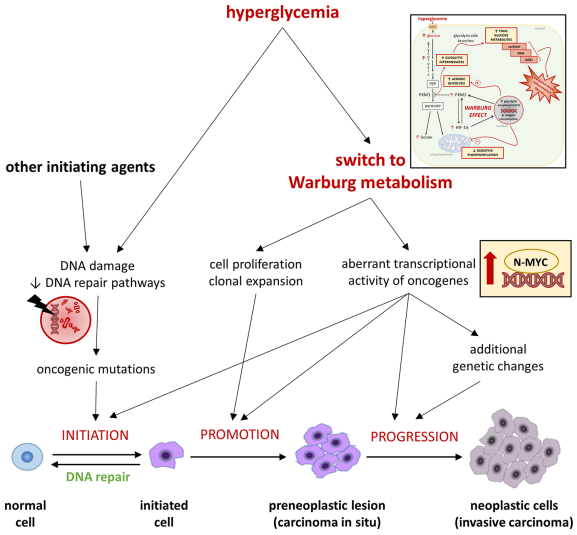



FIGURE 2
Hyperglycemia and the Warburg-like metabolism driven by excessive cellular glucose uptake in cancer initiation, promotion, and progression. Refer to the main text for detailed description and references.

The mechanisms by which aerobic glycolysis favors cell proliferation, regulates inflammatory immune functions, and induce cell damage in DM are not yet fully elucidated. The "anabolic" (34) and "energetic" (18) hypotheses explain how the Warburg metabolism provides building blocks and an increased rate of ATP to support the anabolic and energetic demand of proliferating cells. Regardless of the discussion of their validity (18), the current hypotheses do not address the question of the causal relationship and mechanistic link between aerobic glycolysis and cell proliferation in tumor and immune cells, or cell injury in DM. Studies in the fields of immunology and metabolism have identified interesting alternative (or complementary) mechanisms that may explain how glycolytic reprogramming benefits cancer and immune cells and promotes DM complications. These mechanisms rely on the signaling function of glycolytic intermediates and/or their spontaneous decomposition products, including the inevitable side-product of glycolysis methylglyoxal (MGO). This is a highly reactive dicarbonyl compound and major precursor of advanced glycation end-products (AGEs) (95). By acting at both transcriptional and post-translational levels, MGO plays important roles in the immune response to inflammatory stimuli (96–98) and, together with AGEs, is involved in the pathogenesis of DM complications (25, 95, 99–101) and in the onset and progression of many cancers (10, 11, 102–104).

In conclusion, oncology and immunology scientists have continued to build on the seminal work by biochemists to improve understanding of glucose metabolic rewiring in cancer and immune system biology and pathology. Researchers in endocrinology and metabolism have lagged behind in this process and are struggling to put the puzzle pieces together. A multidisciplinary approach could not only help to unravel the skein and effectively interpret data for a real progress in cardiometabolic research, it also may generate new knowledge on the mechanisms linking DM and cancer.

## Author contributions

Writing—original draft preparation, CI and SM; writing—review and editing, MV and GP; visualization, SM; supervision, GP; funding acquisition, SM. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Funding

Some of the findings discussed stem from research funded by the EFSD and Sanofi European Research Programme in Macrovascular Complications of Diabetes 2019 and Sapienza University of Rome, Progetti di Ateneo 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, and 2021 to SM.

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note



## References

1. Song M. Cancer overtakes vascular disease as leading cause of excess death associated with diabetes. *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol* (2021) 9:131–3. doi: 10.1016/S2213-8587(21)00016-4

2. Pearson-Stuttard J, Bennett J, Cheng YJ, Vamos EP, Cross AJ, Ezzati M, et al. Trends in predominant causes of death in individuals with and without diabetes in England from 2001 to 2018: an epidemiological analysis of linked primary care records. *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol* (2021) 9:165–73. doi: 10.1016/S2213-8587(20)30431-9

3. Harding JL, Andes LJ, Gregg EW, Cheng YJ, Weir HK, Bullard KM, et al. Trends in cancer mortality among people with vs without diabetes in the USA, 1988–2015. *Diabetologia* (2020) 63:75–84. doi: 10.1007/S00125-019-04991-X/TABLES/3

4. Ling S, Zaccardi F, Issa E, Davies MJ, Khunti K, Brown K. Inequalities in cancer mortality trends in people with type 2 diabetes: 20 year population-based study in England. *Diabetologia* (2023) 66(4):657–73. doi: 10.1007/S00125-022-05854-8/TABLES/4

5. Giovannucci E, Harlan DM, Archer MC, Bergenstal RM, Gapstur SM, Habel LA, et al. Diabetes and CancerA consensus report. *Diabetes Care* (2010) 33:1674–85. doi: 10.2337/DC10-0666

6. Nathan DM, Genuth S, Lachin J, Cleary P, Crofford O, Davis M, et al. The effect of intensive treatment of diabetes on the development and progression of long-term complications in insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. *N Engl J Med* (1993) 329:977–86. doi: 10.1056/NEJM199309303291401

7. Holman RR, Paul SK, Bethel MA, Matthews DR, Neil HAW. 10-year follow-up of intensive glucose control in type 2 diabetes. *N Engl J Med* (2008) 359:1577–89. doi: 10.1056/NEJMOA0806470/SUPPL_FILE/NEJM_HOLMAN_1577SA1.PDF

8. Hu CM, Tien SC, Hsieh PK, Jeng YM, Chang MC, Chang YT, et al. High glucose triggers nucleotide imbalance through O-GlcNAcylation of key enzymes and induces KRAS mutation in pancreatic cells. *Cell Metab* (2019) 29:1334–1349.e10. doi: 10.1016/J.CMET.2019.02.005

9. Rahmoon MA, Elghaish RA, Ibrahim AA, Alaswad Z, Gad MZ, El-Khamisy SF, et al. High glucose increases DNA damage and elevates the expression of multiple DDR genes. *Genes (Basel)* (2023) 14:144. doi: 10.3390/GENES14010144/S1

10. Menini S, Iacobini C, Vitale M, Pesce C, Pugliese G. Diabetes and pancreatic cancer-a dangerous liaison relying on carbonyl stress. *Cancers (Basel)* (2021) 13:1–26. doi: 10.3390/CANCERS13020313

11. Menini S, Iacobini C, de Latouliere L, Manni I, Vitale M, Pilozzi E, et al. Diabetes promotes invasive pancreatic cancer by increasing systemic and tumour carbonyl stress in KrasG12D/+ mice. *J Exp Clin Cancer Res* (2020) 39(1):152. doi: 10.1186/S13046-020-01665-0

12. Wang W, Hapach LA, Griggs L, Smart K, Wu Y, Taufalele P v., et al. Diabetic hyperglycemia promotes primary tumor progression through glycation-induced tumor extracellular matrix stiffening. *Sci Adv* (2022) 8(46):eabo1673. doi: 10.1126/SCIADV.ABO1673

13. Lunt SY, vander Heiden MG. Aerobic glycolysis: meeting the metabolic requirements of cell proliferation. *Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol* (2011) 27:441–64. doi: 10.1146/ANNUREV-CELLBIO-092910-154237

14. Warburg O. On the origin of cancer cells. *Science* (1956) 123:309–14. doi: 10.1126/SCIENCE.123.3191.309

15. Amoedo ND, Sarlak S, Obre E, Esteves P, Bégueret H, Kieffer Y, et al. Targeting the mitochondrial trifunctional protein restrains tumor growth in oxidative lung carcinomas. *J Clin Invest* (2021) 131(1):e133081. doi: 10.1172/JCI133081

16. Fantin VR, St-Pierre J, Leder P. Attenuation of LDH-a expression uncovers a link between glycolysis, mitochondrial physiology, and tumor maintenance. *Cancer Cell* (2006) 9:425–34. doi: 10.1016/J.CCR.2006.04.023

17. Patra KC, Wang Q, Bhaskar PT, Miller L, Wang Z, Wheaton W, et al. Hexokinase 2 is required for tumor initiation and maintenance and its systemic deletion is therapeutic in mouse models of cancer. *Cancer Cell* (2013) 24:213–28. doi: 10.1016/J.CCR.2013.06.014

18. Liberti MV, Locasale JW. The warburg effect: how does it benefit cancer cells? *Trends Biochem Sci* (2016) 41:211–8. doi: 10.1016/J.TIBS.2015.12.001

19. DeBerardinis RJ, Chandel NS. Fundamentals of cancer metabolism. *Sci Adv* (2016) 2(5):e1600200. doi: 10.1126/SCIADV.1600200

20. Li Z, Ji BW, Dixit PD, Tchourine K, Lien EC, Hosios AM, et al. Cancer cells depend on environmental lipids for proliferation when electron acceptors are limited. *Nat Metab* (2022) 4:711–23. doi: 10.1038/s42255-022-00588-8

21. de la Cruz-López KG, Castro-Muñoz LJ, Reyes-Hernández DO, García-Carrancá A, Manzo-Merino J. Lactate in the regulation of tumor microenvironment and therapeutic approaches. *Front Oncol* (2019) 9:1143/BIBTEX. doi: 10.3389/FONC.2019.01143/BIBTEX

22. Wiese EK, Hitosugi T. Tyrosine kinase signaling in cancer metabolism: PKM2 paradox in the warburg effect. *Front Cell Dev Biol* (2018) 6:79. doi: 10.3389/FCELL.2018.00079

23. Lum JJ, Bui T, Gruber M, Gordan JD, DeBerardinis RJ, Covello KL, et al. The transcription factor HIF-1alpha plays a critical role in the growth factor-dependent regulation of both aerobic and anaerobic glycolysis. *Genes Dev* (2007) 21:1037–49. doi: 10.1101/GAD.1529107

24. Codo AC, Davanzo GG, Monteiro LB, de Souza GF, Muraro SP, Virgilio-da-Silva JV, et al. Elevated glucose levels favor SARS-CoV-2 infection and monocyte response through a HIF-1α/Glycolysis-Dependent axis. *Cell Metab* (2020) 32(3):437–446.e5. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2020.07.007

25. Iacobini C, Vitale M, Pugliese G, Menini S. Normalizing hif-1α signaling improves cellular glucose metabolism and blocks the pathological pathways of hyperglycemic damage. *Biomedicines* (2021) 9:1139. doi: 10.3390/BIOMEDICINES9091139/S1

26. Luo W, Semenza GL. Emerging roles of PKM2 in cell metabolism and cancer progression. *Trends Endocrinol Metab* (2012) 23:560–6. doi: 10.1016/J.TEM.2012.06.010

27. Papandreou I, Cairns RA, Fontana L, Lim AL, Denko NC. HIF-1 mediates adaptation to hypoxia by actively downregulating mitochondrial oxygen consumption. *Cell Metab* (2006) 3:187–97. doi: 10.1016/J.CMET.2006.01.012

28. Zhang H, Gao P, Fukuda R, Kumar G, Krishnamachary B, Zeller KI, et al. HIF-1 inhibits mitochondrial biogenesis and cellular respiration in VHL-deficient renal cell carcinoma by repression of c-MYC activity. *Cancer Cell* (2007) 11:407–20. doi: 10.1016/J.CCR.2007.04.001

29. Ma Z, Xiang X, Li S, Xie P, Gong Q, Goh BC, et al. Targeting hypoxia-inducible factor-1, for cancer treatment: recent advances in developing small-molecule inhibitors from natural compounds. *Semin Cancer Biol* (2022) 80:379–90. doi: 10.1016/J.SEMCANCER.2020.09.011

30. Wong N, Ojo D, Yan J, Tang D. PKM2 contributes to cancer metabolism. *Cancer Lett* (2015) 356:184–91. doi: 10.1016/J.CANLET.2014.01.031

31. Christofk HR, vander Heiden MG, Harris MH, Ramanathan A, Gerszten RE, Wei R, et al. The M2 splice isoform of pyruvate kinase is important for cancer metabolism and tumour growth. *Nature* (2008) 452:230–3. doi: 10.1038/nature06734

32. Dayton TL, Jacks T, vander Heiden MG. PKM2, cancer metabolism, and the road ahead. *EMBO Rep* (2016) 17:1721–30. doi: 10.15252/EMBR.201643300

33. Zhang Z, Deng X, Liu Y, Liu Y, Sun L, Chen F. PKM2, function and expression and regulation. *Cell Biosci* (2019) 9:52. doi: 10.1186/s13578-019-0317-8

34. DeBerardinis RJ, Chandel NS. We need to talk about the warburg effect. *Nat Metab* (2020) 2:127–9. doi: 10.1038/s42255-020-0172-2

35. Macintyre AN, Rathmell JC. PKM2 and the tricky balance of growth and energy in cancer. *Mol Cell* (2011) 42:713–4. doi: 10.1016/J.MOLCEL.2011.06.003

36. Luo W, Hu H, Chang R, Zhong J, Knabel M, O'Meally R, et al. Pyruvate kinase M2 is a PHD3-stimulated coactivator for hypoxia-inducible factor 1. *Cell* (2011) 145:732–44. doi: 10.1016/J.CELL.2011.03.054

37. Wang T, Marquardt C, Foker J. Aerobic glycolysis during lymphocyte proliferation. *Nature* (1976) 261:702–5. doi: 10.1038/261702a0

38. Kornberg MD. The immunologic warburg effect: evidence and therapeutic opportunities in autoimmunity. *Wiley Interdiscip Rev Syst Biol Med* (2020) 12:e1486. doi: 10.1002/WSBM.1486

39. Voss K, Hong HS, Bader JE, Sugiura A, Lyssiotis CA, Rathmell JC. A guide to interrogating immunometabolism. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2021) 21:637–52. doi: 10.1038/s41577-021-00529-8

40. Greten FR, Grivennikov SI. Inflammation and cancer: triggers, mechanisms, and consequences. *Immunity* (2019) 51:27–41. doi: 10.1016/J.IMMUNI.2019.06.025

41. Duncan BB, Schmidt MI, Pankow JS, Ballantyne CM, Couper D, Vigo A, et al. Low-grade systemic inflammation and the development of type 2 diabetes: the atherosclerosis risk in communities study. *Diabetes* (2003) 52:1799–805. doi: 10.2337/DIABETES.52.7.1799

42. O'Neill LAJ, Pearce EJ. Immunometabolism governs dendritic cell and macrophage function. *J Exp Med* (2016) 213:15–23. doi: 10.1084/JEM.20151570

43. Larsen CM, Faulenbach M, Vaag A, Vølund A, Ehses JA, Seifert B, et al. Interleukin-1-receptor antagonist in type 2 diabetes mellitus. *N Engl J Med* (2007) 356:1517–26. doi: 10.1056/NEJMOA065213

44. Wen H, Ting JPY, O'Neill LAJ. A role for the NLRP3 inflammasome in metabolic diseases – did warburg miss inflammation? *Nat Immunol* (2012) 13:352. doi: 10.1038/NI.2228

45. Garlanda C, Mantovani A. Interleukin-1 in tumor progression, therapy, and prevention. *Cancer Cell* (2021) 39:1023–7. doi: 10.1016/j.ccell.2021.04.011

46. Sethi G, Sung B, Aggarwal BB. TNF: a master switch for inflammation to cancer. *Front Biosci* (2008) 13:5094–107. doi: 10.2741/3066

47. Tannahill GM, Curtis AM, Adamik J, Palsson-Mcdermott EM, McGettrick AF, Goel G, et al. Succinate is an inflammatory signal that induces IL-1β through HIF-1α. *Nature* (2013) 496:238–42. doi: 10.1038/nature11986

48. Freemerman AJ, Johnson AR, Sacks GN, Milner JJ, Kirk EL, Troester MA, et al. Metabolic reprogramming of macrophages: glucose transporter 1 (GLUT1)-mediated glucose metabolism drives a proinflammatory phenotype. *J Biol Chem* (2014) 289:7884–96. doi: 10.1074/JBC.M113.522037

49. Rodríguez-Prados J-C, Través PG, Cuenca J, Rico D, Aragonés J, Martín-Sanz P, et al. Substrate fate in activated macrophages: a comparison between innate, classic, and alternative activation. *J Immunol* (2010) 185:605–14. doi: 10.4049/JIMMUNOL.0901698

50. Vats D, Mukundan L, Odegaard JI, Zhang L, Smith KL, Morel CR, et al. Oxidative metabolism and PGC-1beta attenuate macrophage-mediated inflammation. *Cell Metab* (2006) 4:13–24. doi: 10.1016/J.CMET.2006.05.011

51. Gerriets VA, Kishton RJ, Johnson MO, Cohen S, Siska PJ, Nichols AG, et al. Foxp3 and toll-like receptor signaling balance treg cell anabolic metabolism for suppression. *Nat Immunol* (2016) 17:1459–66. doi: 10.1038/NI.3577

52. Shi LZ, Wang R, Huang G, Vogel P, Neale G, Green DR, et al. HIF1alpha-dependent glycolytic pathway orchestrates a metabolic checkpoint for the differentiation of TH17 and treg cells. *J Exp Med* (2011) 208:1367–76. doi: 10.1084/JEM.20110278

53. Wang R, Dillon CP, Shi LZ, Milasta S, Carter R, Finkelstein D, et al. The transcription factor myc controls metabolic reprogramming upon T lymphocyte activation. *Immunity* (2011) 35:871–82. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2011.09.021

54. Cham CM, Driessens G, O'Keefe JP, Gajewski TF. Glucose deprivation inhibits multiple key gene expression events and effector functions in CD8+ T cells. *Eur J Immunol* (2008) 38:2438–50. doi: 10.1002/EJI.200838289

55. Shatrov VA, Sumbayev V v., Zhou J, Brüne B. Oxidized low-density lipoprotein (oxLDL) triggers hypoxia-inducible factor-1α (HIF-1α) accumulation *via* redox-dependent mechanisms. *Blood* (2003) 101:4847–9. doi: 10.1182/BLOOD-2002-09-2711

56. Albina JE, Mastrofrancesco B, Vessella JA, Louis CA, Henry WL, Reichner JS. HIF-1 expression in healing wounds: HIF-1α induction in primary inflammatory cells by TNF-α. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol* (2001) 281(6):C1971–7. doi: 10.1152/AJPCELL.2001.281.6.C1971/ASSET/IMAGES/LARGE/H01210786008.JPEG

57. Peyssonnaux C, Datta V, Cramer T, Doedens A, Theodorakis EA, Gallo RL, et al. HIF-1α expression regulates the bactericidal capacity of phagocytes. *J Clin Invest* (2005) 115:1806–15. doi: 10.1172/JCI23865

58. Blouin CC, Pageí EL, Soucy GM, Richard DE. Hypoxic gene activation by lipopolysaccharide in macrophages: implication of hypoxia-inducible factor 1α. *Blood* (2004) 103:1124–30. doi: 10.1182/BLOOD-2003-07-2427

59. Palazon A, Goldrath AW, Nizet V, Johnson RS. HIF transcription factors, inflammation, and immunity. *Immunity* (2014) 41:518–28. doi: 10.1016/J.IMMUNI.2014.09.008

60. McGettrick AF, O'Neill LAJ. The role of HIF in immunity and inflammation. *Cell Metab* (2020) 32:524–36. doi: 10.1016/J.CMET.2020.08.002

61. Palsson-Mcdermott EM, Curtis AM, Goel G, Lauterbach MAR, Sheedy FJ, Gleeson LE, et al. Pyruvate kinase M2 regulates hif-1α activity and IL-1β induction and is a critical determinant of the warburg effect in LPS-activated macrophages. *Cell Metab* (2015) 21:65–80. doi: 10.1016/J.CMET.2014.12.005

62. Zhang X, Yang Y, Jing L, Zhai W, Zhang H, Ma Q, et al. Pyruvate kinase M2 contributes to TLR-mediated inflammation and autoimmunity by promoting Pyk2 activation. *Front Immunol* (2021) 12:680068/FULL. doi: 10.3389/FIMMU.2021.680068/FULL

63. Angiari S, Runtsch MC, Sutton CE, Palsson-McDermott EM, Kelly B, Rana N, et al. Pharmacological activation of pyruvate kinase M2 inhibits CD4+ T cell pathogenicity and suppresses autoimmunity. *Cell Metab* (2020) 31:391–405.e8. doi: 10.1016/J.CMET.2019.10.015

64. Sharma K, Karl B, Mathew A v., Gangoiti JA, Wassel CL, Saito R, et al. Metabolomics reveals signature of mitochondrial dysfunction in diabetic kidney disease. *J Am Soc Nephrol* (2013) 24:1901–12. doi: 10.1681/ASN.2013020126

65. Sas KM, Kayampilly P, Byun J, Nair V, Hinder LM, Hur J, et al. Tissue-specific metabolic reprogramming drives nutrient flux in diabetic complications. *JCI Insight* (2016) 1(15):e86976. doi: 10.1172/JCI.INSIGHT.86976

66. Qi W, Keenan HA, Li Q, Ishikado A, Kannt A, Sadowski T, et al. Pyruvate kinase M2 activation may protect against the progression of diabetic glomerular pathology and mitochondrial dysfunction. *Nat Med* (2017) 23:753. doi: 10.1038/NM.4328

67. Forbes JM, Cooper ME. Mechanisms of diabetic complications. *Physiol Rev* (2013) 93:137–88. doi: 10.1152/PHYSREV.00045.2011

68. Iacobini C, Vitale M, Pesce C, Pugliese G, Menini S. Diabetic complications and oxidative stress: a 20-year voyage back in time and back to the future. *Antioxidants* (2021) 10:727. doi: 10.3390/ANTIOX10050727

69. Zhang G, Darshi M, Sharma K. The warburg effect in diabetic kidney disease. *Semin Nephrol* (2018) 38:111–20. doi: 10.1016/J.SEMNEPHROL.2018.01.002

70. Brownlee M. The pathobiology of diabetic complications - a unifying mechanism. *Diabetes* (2005) 54:1615–25. doi: 10.2337/DIABETES.54.6.1615

71. Nishikawa T, Edelstein D, Brownlee M. The missing link: a single unifying mechanism for diabetic complications. *Kidney Int* (2000) 58:S26–30. doi: 10.1046/J.1523-1755.2000.07705.X

72. Iacobini C, Vitale M, Haxhi J, Pesce C, Pugliese G, Menini S. Mutual regulation between redox and hypoxia-inducible factors in cardiovascular and renal complications of diabetes. *Antioxidants* (2022) 11:2183. doi: 10.3390/ANTIOX11112183

73. García-Pastor C, Benito-Martínez S, Moreno-Manzano V, Fernández-Martínez AB, Lucio-Cazaña FJ. Mechanism and consequences of the impaired hif-1α response to hypoxia in human proximal tubular HK-2 cells exposed to high glucose. *Sci Rep* (2019) 9(1):15868. doi: 10.1038/S41598-019-52310-6

74. Gao W, Ferguson G, Connell P, Walshe T, O'Brien C, Redmond EM, et al. Glucose attenuates hypoxia-induced changes in endothelial cell growth by inhibiting HIF-1α expression. *Diabetes Vasc Dis Res* (2014) 11:270–80. doi: 10.1177/1479164114533356/ASSET/IMAGES/LARGE/10.1177_1479164114533356-FIG2.JPEG

75. Isoe T, Makino Y, Mizumoto K, Sakagami H, Fujita Y, Honjo J, et al. High glucose activates HIF-1-mediated signal transduction in glomerular mesangial cells through a carbohydrate response element binding protein. *Kidney Int* (2010) 78:48–59. doi: 10.1038/KI.2010.99

76. Li R, Uttarwar L, Gao B, Charbonneau M, Shi Y, Chan JSD, et al. High glucose up-regulates ADAM17 through HIF-1α in mesangial cells. *J Biol Chem* (2015) 290:21603–14. doi: 10.1074/JBC.M115.651604

77. la Sala L, Pujadas G, de Nigris V, Canivell S, Novials A, Genovese S, et al. Oscillating glucose and constant high glucose induce endoglin expression in endothelial cells: the role of oxidative stress. *Acta Diabetol* (2015) 52:505–12. doi: 10.1007/S00592-014-0670-3/FIGURES/3

78. Lund J, Ouwens DM, Wettergreen M, Bakke SS, Thoresen GH, Aas V. Increased glycolysis and higher lactate production in hyperglycemic myotubes. *Cells* (2019) 8:1101. doi: 10.3390/CELLS8091101

79. Gordin D, Shah H, Shinjo T, St-Louis R, Qi W, Park K, et al. Characterization of glycolytic enzymes and pyruvate kinase M2 in type 1 and 2 diabetic nephropathy. *Diabetes Care* (2019) 42:1263–73. doi: 10.2337/DC18-2585

80. Fu J, Shinjo T, Li Q, St-Louis R, Park K, Yu MG, et al. Regeneration of glomerular metabolism and function by podocyte pyruvate kinase M2 in diabetic nephropathy. *JCI Insight* (2022) 7(5):e155260. doi: 10.1172/JCI.INSIGHT.155260

81. Liu H, Takagaki Y, Kumagai A, Kanasaki K, Koya D. The PKM2 activator TEPP-46 suppresses kidney fibrosis *via* inhibition of the EMT program and aberrant glycolysis associated with suppression of HIF-1α accumulation. *J Diabetes Investig* (2021) 12:697–709. doi: 10.1111/JDI.13478

82. Anastasiou D, Yu Y, Israelsen WJ, Jiang JK, Boxer MB, Hong BS, et al. Pyruvate kinase M2 activators promote tetramer formation and suppress tumorigenesis. *Nat Chem Biol* (2012) 8:839. doi: 10.1038/NCHEMBIO.1060

83. Catrina SB, Zheng X. Hypoxia and hypoxia-inducible factors in diabetes and its complications. *Diabetologia* (2021) 64:709–16. doi: 10.1007/S00125-021-05380-Z/FIGURES/2

84. Gunton JE. Hypoxia-inducible factors and diabetes. *J Clin Invest* (2020) 130:5063–73. doi: 10.1172/JCI137556

85. Packer M. Mutual antagonism of hypoxia-inducible factor isoforms in cardiac, vascular, and renal disorders. *JACC Basic Transl Sci* (2020) 5:961–8. doi: 10.1016/J.JACBTS.2020.05.006

86. Chen Z, Zhu Z, Liang W, Luo Z, Hu J, Feng J, et al. Reduction of anaerobic glycolysis contributes to angiotensin II-induced podocyte injury with foot process effacement. *Kidney Int* (2023) 103:735–48. doi: 10.1016/J.KINT.2023.01.007

87. Apostolidi M, Vathiotis IA, Muthusamy V, Gaule P, Gassaway BM, Rimm DL, et al. Targeting pyruvate kinase M2 phosphorylation reverses aggressive cancer phenotypes. *Cancer Res* (2021) 81:4346–59. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-20-4190

88. Sjöholm K, Carlsson LMS, Svensson PA, Andersson-Assarsson JC, Kristensson F, Jacobson P, et al. Association of bariatric surgery with cancer incidence in patients with obesity and diabetes: long-term results from the Swedish obese subjects study. *Diabetes Care* (2022) 45:444–50. doi: 10.2337/DC21-1335

89. Wu D, Hu D, Chen H, Shi G, Fetahu IS, Wu F, et al. Glucose-regulated phosphorylation of TET2 by AMPK reveals a pathway linking diabetes to cancer. *Nature* (2018) 559:637–41. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0350-5

90. Meng X, Lu Z, Lv Q, Jiang Y, Zhang L, Wang Z. Tumor metabolism destruction *via* metformin-based glycolysis inhibition and glucose oxidase-mediated glucose deprivation for enhanced cancer therapy. *Acta Biomater* (2022) 145:222–34. doi: 10.1016/j.actbio.2022.04.022

91. Devic S. Warburg effect - a consequence or the cause of carcinogenesis? *J Cancer* (2016) 7:817. doi: 10.7150/JCA.14274

92. Unterlass JE, Curtin NJ. Warburg and Krebs and related effects in cancer. *Expert Rev Mol Med* (2019) 21:e4. doi: 10.1017/ERM.2019.4

93. Anastasiou D. Tumour microenvironment factors shaping the cancer metabolism landscape. *Br J Cancer* (2017) 116:277–86. doi: 10.1038/bjc.2016.412

94. Choi S, Hong SP, Bae JH, Suh SH, Bae H, Kang P, et al. Hyperactivation of YAP/TAZ drives alterations in mesangial cells through stabilization of n-myc in diabetic nephropathy. *J Am Soc Nephrol* (2023) 34(5):809–28. doi: 10.1681/ASN.0000000000000075

95. Schalkwijk CG, Stehouwer CDA. Methylglyoxal, a highly reactive dicarbonyl compound, in diabetes, its vascular complications, and other age-related diseases. *Physiol Rev* (2020) 100:407–61. doi: 10.1152/PHYSREV.00001.2019/ASSET/IMAGES/LARGE/Z9J0012029260011.JPEG

96. Xiao W, Oldham WM, Priolo C, Pandey AK, Loscalzo J. Immunometabolic endothelial phenotypes: integrating inflammation and glucose metabolism. *Circ Res* (2021) 129:9–29. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.120.318805

97. Bollong MJ, Lee G, Coukos JS, Yun H, Zambaldo C, Chang JW, et al. A metabolite-derived protein modification integrates glycolysis with KEAP1-NRF2 signaling. *Nature* (2018) 562:600. doi: 10.1038/S41586-018-0622-0

98. Galligan JJ, Wepy JA, Streeter MD, Kingsley PJ, Mitchener MM, Wauchope OR, et al. Methylglyoxal-derived posttranslational arginine modifications are abundant histone marks. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2018) 115:9228–33. doi: 10.1073/PNAS.1802901115/SUPPL_FILE/PNAS.1802901115.SD03.XLSX

99. Iacobini C, Menini S, Blasetti Fantauzzi C, Pesce CM, Giaccari A, Salomone E, et al. FL-926-16, a novel bioavailable carnosinase-resistant carnosine derivative, prevents onset and stops progression of diabetic nephropathy in db/db mice. *Br J Pharmacol* (2018) 175:53–66. doi: 10.1111/BPH.14070

100. Iacobini C, Vitale M, Haxhi J, Pesce C, Pugliese G, Menini S. Food-related carbonyl stress in cardiometabolic and cancer risk linked to unhealthy modern diet. *Nutrients* (2022) 14:1061. doi: 10.3390/NU14051061

101. Goldin A, Beckman JA, Schmidt AM, Creager MA. Advanced glycation end products. *Circulation* (2006) 114:597–605. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.106.621854

102. Bellahcène A, Nokin MJ, Castronovo V, Schalkwijk C. Methylglyoxal-derived stress: an emerging biological factor involved in the onset and progression of cancer. *Semin Cancer Biol* (2018) 49:64–74. doi: 10.1016/J.SEMCANCER.2017.05.010

103. Menini S, Iacobini C, de Latouliere L, Manni I, Ionta V, Blasetti Fantauzzi C, et al. The advanced glycation end-product nε -carboxymethyllysine promotes progression of pancreatic cancer: implications for diabetes-associated risk and its prevention. *J Pathol* (2018) 245:197–208. doi: 10.1002/PATH.5072

104. Ahmad S, Khan H, Siddiqui Z, Khan MY, Rehman S, Shahab U, et al. RAGEs and s-RAGE; friend or foe for cancer. *Semin Cancer Biol* (2018) 49:44–55. doi: 10.1016/J.SEMCANCER.2017.07.001

frontiers | Frontiers in Oncology

TYPE Review
PUBLISHED 19 July 2023
DOI 10.3389/fonc.2023.1208140



OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Che-Pei Kung,
Washington University in St. Louis,
United States

REVIEWED BY
Uri Nir,
Bar-Ilan University, Israel
David Aebisher,
University of Rzeszow, Poland

*CORRESPONDENCE
Stefania Vernazza
stefania.vernazza@unige.it

†These authors contributed equally to this work

RECEIVED 18 April 2023
ACCEPTED 19 June 2023
PUBLISHED 19 July 2023

CITATION
Tirendi S, Marengo B, Domenicotti C, Bassi AM, Almonti V and Vernazza S (2023) Colorectal cancer and therapy response: a focus on the main mechanisms involved. *Front. Oncol.* 13:1208140. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2023.1208140



# Colorectal cancer and therapy response: a focus on the main mechanisms involved

Sara Tirendi[1,2†], Barbara Marengo[1,2†], Cinzia Domenicotti[1,2†], Anna M. Bassi[1,2], Vanessa Almonti[1] and Stefania Vernazza[1,2*†]

[1]Department of Experimental Medicine, University of Genoa, Genoa, Italy, [2]Inter-University Center for the Promotion of the 3Rs Principles in Teaching & Research (Centro 3R), Genoa, Italy

**Introduction:** The latest GLOBOCAN 2021 reports that colorectal cancer (CRC) is the second leading cause of cancer-related death worldwide. Most CRC cases are sporadic and associated with several risk factors, including lifestyle habits, gut dysbiosis, chronic inflammation, and oxidative stress.

**Aim:** To summarize the biology of CRC and discuss current therapeutic interventions designed to counteract CRC development and to overcome chemoresistance.

**Methods:** Literature searches were conducted using PubMed and focusing the attention on the keywords such as "Current treatment of CRC" or "chemoresistance and CRC" or "oxidative stress and CRC" or "novel drug delivery approaches in cancer" or "immunotherapy in CRC" or "gut microbiota in CRC" or "systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials" or "CSCs and CRC". The citations included in the search ranged from September 1988 to December 2022. An additional search was carried out using the clinical trial database.

**Results:** Rounds of adjuvant therapies, including radiotherapy, chemotherapy, and immunotherapy are commonly planned to reduce cancer recurrence after surgery (stage II and stage III CRC patients) and to improve overall survival (stage IV). 5-fluorouracil-based chemotherapy in combination with other cytotoxic drugs, is the mainstay to treat CRC. However, the onset of the inherent or acquired resistance and the presence of chemoresistant cancer stem cells drastically reduce the efficacy. On the other hand, the genetic-molecular heterogeneity of CRC often precludes also the efficacy of new therapeutic approaches such as immunotherapies. Therefore, the CRC complexity made of natural or acquired multidrug resistance has made it necessary the search for new druggable targets and new delivery systems.

**Conclusion:** Further knowledge of the underlying CRC mechanisms and a comprehensive overview of current therapeutic opportunities can provide the basis for identifying pharmacological and biological barriers that render therapies ineffective and for identifying new potential biomarkers and therapeutic targets for advanced and aggressive CRC.

KEYWORDS

**CRC, adjuvant treatments, chemoresistance, CSCs, drug delivery system**

# 1 Introduction

Colorectal cancer (CRC) is the third most diagnosed cancer and the second leading cause of death worldwide regardless of gender (1). Approximately 90% of CRCs are adenocarcinoma originating from epithelial cells of the colorectal mucosa, whilst the remaining 10% are represented by rare CRC types (i.e., squamous cell carcinoma, adenosquamous carcinoma, spindle cell carcinoma, and undifferentiated carcinoma) (2).

Most CRC cases are sporadically and associated with non-hereditary spontaneous mutations and epigenetic aberrations arising from several risk factors, including dysregulation of the gut microbiome, obesity, sedentary lifestyle, excess intake of meats, fats, starches, and sugars, folate deficiency, alcohol, cigarette smoking, and so on (3). However, a lower percentage of cases (about 30%) is represented by familial cases, of which approximately 5% present specific genetic signatures, penetrance, and transmission due to germline variants in CRC predisposing genes, e.g., adenomatous polyposis coli (APC), mismatch repair (MMR) genes, epithelial cell adhesion molecule (EPCAM), SMAD4/BMPR1A, and MUTYH (4–7).

Data report that the highest CRC incidence rates are recorded in developed countries and the incidence of early-onset CRC in individuals younger than 50 continues to rise (2, 4). Therefore, to facilitate diagnosis of CRC cancer in earlier stages, the recommended screening age was recently lowered to 45.

Early-stage colon cancer may be asymptomatic and often become symptomatic late in the disease. Indeed, about >25% of patients are diagnosed with advanced disease, i.e., extensive or metastatic colorectal cancer (mCRC), at the time of diagnosis, while more than 50% of patients with the initially localized disease develop metastases during or after therapies (8, 9). As known, metastasis poses a huge clinical challenge because only 20% of mCRC patients survive (10).

When neoadjuvant therapy is not included in the treatment plan, surgical resection is performed as the first curative intent in patients with localized and locoregional CRC (stages I, II, and III), as well as for those with resectable distant metastases (5, 11–13). However, the National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN) guidelines recommend neoadjuvant oxaliplatin-based chemotherapy for patients with "bulky nodal disease or clinical T4b" colon cancer to decrease the size of the tumor before surgery (14). To reduce the risk of cancer recurrence and improve patient outcomes, an adjuvant postoperative chemotherapy regimen is routinely employed in stage III patients (i.e., localized tumor with lymph node invasion) and, in some cases, in stage II patients (i.e., localized tumor w/o lymph node invasion) (15, 16). Moreover, chemotherapy is the first-line therapy also for mCRC treatment.

The genetic variability of CRC makes necessary to identify the tumor subtypes (e.g., mismatch repair or microsatellite instability status, mutations in KRAS, NRAS, BRAF) to set the most suitable adjuvant therapy (i.e., systemic chemotherapy alone or with other FDA-approved drugs).

The CRC prognosis depends essentially on comorbid conditions, the frailty of patients, and drug resistance promoted by cancer stem cells and/or genetic mutations in key driver genes (e.g., KRAS, p53, BRAF) (17, 18). Therefore, this present review aims to summarize the mechanisms that characterize the stepwise nature of CRC, its genetic landscape, and the current and future approaches for CRC management.

# 2 Methods

The data in this present systematic review were collected using two different searches: PubMed (https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/) and an online bioinformatic database (http://clinicaltrials.gov). The search of the references using PubMed identified a total of 144 hits from 1988 to 2022 relatively to keywords such as "Current treatment of CRC" or "immunotherapy in CRC" or "gut microbiota in CRC" or "chemoresistance and CRC" or "oxidative stress and CRC" or "novel drug delivery approaches in cancer" or "CSCs and CRC" or "systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials". Thus, the combined information obtained from the two data sources has represented the basis for writing the review.

# 3 Results

## 3.1 Mechanisms of CRC initiation and progression

The stepwise nature of sporadic CRC is still poorly understood, even though several mechanisms have been described to be involved in its initiation and progression. Epidemiological studies have found a relationship between CRC and chronic exposure to environmental risk factors (see above section) with strong pro-inflammatory potential. Moreover, increasing evidence suggests that intestinal microbiota and its products (e.g., butyrate and bacterial toxins) play a pivotal role in all CRC steps (initiation, progression, and metastasis) (19–21) (Figure 1). CRC patients display a reduced bacterial diversity and richness compared to healthy individuals, reflecting a distinctive intestinal microbial dysbiosis (22). Dysbiosis causes alteration in gut mucosa integrity and permeability, due to alteration of intercellular tight junctions. This condition, enhancing the colocyte susceptibility to mutagenic/carcinogenic factors and pathogenic bacteria, also promotes the activation of Mucosal Associated Lymphatic Tissue. Moreover, Th2-derived cytokines induced by pathogens or autoantigens may result in myeloid cell recruitment (neutrophils and macrophages) and, consequently in Reactive Oxygen Species (ROS) production.

As known, inflammation and oxidative stress are tightly coupled; in fact, a chronic activation of inflammatory cells and production of pro-inflammatory mediators (e.g., cyclooxygenase 2, prostaglandin E2, tumor necrosis factor α, and transforming growth factor β) enhance ROS generation and dysregulate the activity of signal transduction pathways, including Transducer and Activator of Transcription 3, Nuclear Factor-kappa B (NF-kB), hypoxia-inducible factor-1α (HIF1α), NF-E2 related factor-2 (NRF2) (23–25). In addition, it has been reported that ROS overproduction may result in genetic/epigenetic changes, such as

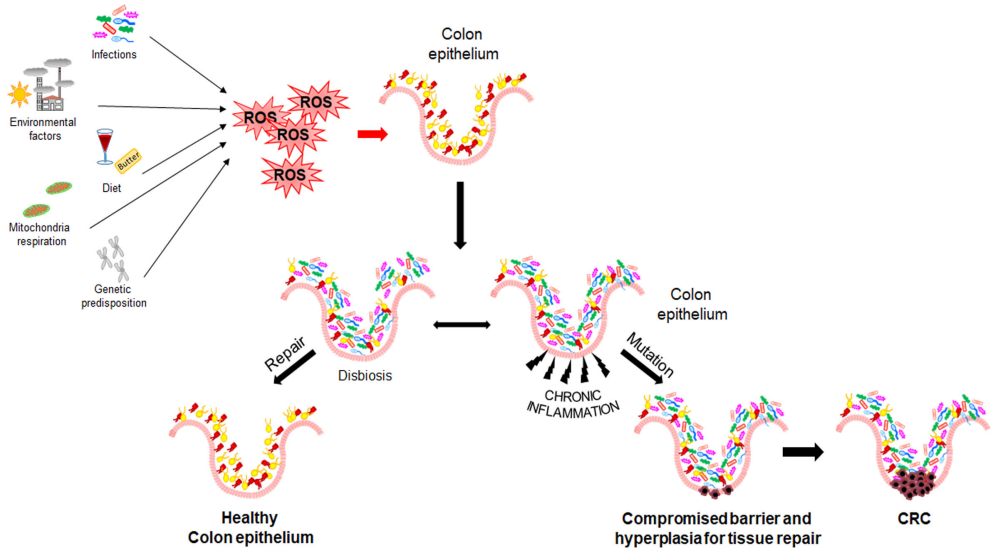



FIGURE 1
Mechanisms of CRC initiation and progression. Environmental and genetic risk factors promoting Reactive Oxygen Species production, dysbiosis, and inflammation.

single-strand cleavage, point mutations, miscoding, abnormal amplification, oncogene activation, and immune suppression, leading to possible precancerous lesions (i.e., adenomatous polyps) (26, 27).

Mutations providing a selective growth advantage to the cells within their microenvironment can potentially drive cancer development. Generally, two mutated gene drivers can lead to a net cell gain and detectable benign lesions, but over three gene mutations promote the invasion through the basement membrane, thereby leading to malignancy. In CRC, the first mutations usually concern the APC gene resulting in a proliferative advantage of epithelial cells promoting benign lesions (small adenomas) (Figure 2). APC mutated small adenomas have a slow growth rate, but further mutations of the KRAS gene can increase their proliferation. However, the mutational status may be worsen by sequential mutations of genes such as PIK3CA, SMAD4, and TP53 that promote the onset of malignant tumors capable of infiltrating surrounding tissue and metastasizing distant organs (Figure 2) (28). In addition, both colorectal adenomas and CRC are linked to epigenetic alterations such as aberrant DNA methylation in key tumor-suppressor and oncogenes and dysregulation of miRNA expression (29, 30).

Well-known examples of the carcinogenic role of ROS in CRC are missense mutations at p53 suppressor gene, activation of canonical Wnt signaling pathway (Wnt/β-catenin), which is involved in cancer stem cell renewal process, and PI3K/Akt signaling pathway, which regulates cell proliferation (31, 32). Moreover, the most frequent ROS-dependent pre-mutagenic DNA lesion is represented by 8-oxoguanine (8-oxoG) (33).

Notably, oxidative stress, due to either ROS overproduction or a reduced activity of the enzymatic and non-enzymatic antioxidant systems, is often involved in development and progression of several cancers via activation of redox-responsive signaling pathways leading to uncontrolled cell growth and oxidation of lipids, carbohydrates, and proteins (i.e., cancer initiation, promotion, and progression stages). Accordingly, oxidative stress is one of the main cancer research topics given its involvement in both genetic and metabolic cell damage (34–36). Increasing evidence showed that oxidative stress control biogenesis of cancer-associated microRNA (miRNA) via targeting various

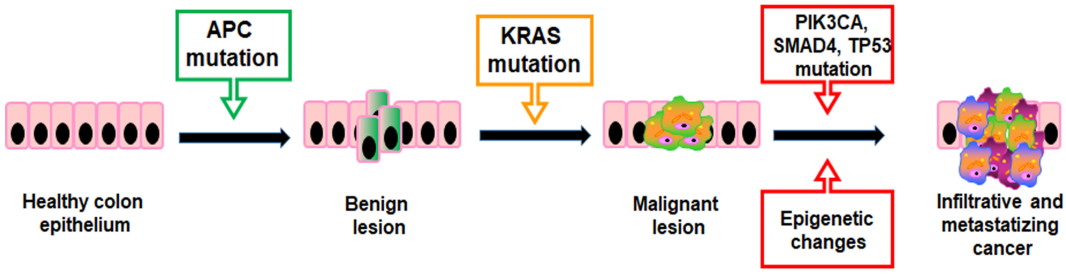



FIGURE 2
Stepwise molecular/genetic events that underlie the initiation and progression of CRC.

transcription and epigenetic factors. Recently, CRC-associated miRNAs (*e.g.*, miR-106b-5p, miR-335-5p, miR-193a-5p, miR-378a-3p and miR-423-5p) are becoming attractive biomarkers as they are expressed from the early stage of tumor development (37).

Moreover, either up-regulation or down-regulation of miRNAs also known as "onco-miRNAs" are involved in CRC progression and metastasis contributing to dysregulate several signaling pathways, including mitogen-activated protein kinases (e.g., miR-422a, miR-195), Wnt (e.g., miR-135a, miR-135b, miR-155, miR-17–5p, miR-224), transforming growth factor-β (e.g., miR-224, miR-20a-5p) and epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition (EMT) (e.g., miRNA-155, miR-34) (38–40).

Oncogene, oncosuppressor and metabolic gene mutations contribute to the profound metabolic alterations found in cancer cells, i.e., impaired respiration, increased fermentation and anabolism (41). In most cases, the metabolism of cancer cells favors aerobic glycolysis (the Warburg effect) rather than oxidative metabolism to fulfill their biosynthetic and bioenergetic demands of rapid and sustained proliferation. Mitochondrial Oxidative Phosphorylation System (OXPHOS) is not necessarily defective in tumorigenic cells, and it can take place proportionally to the oxygen supply. Indeed, it has been shown that cancer stem cells are able to revert glycolysis to TCA cycle to better satisfy their metabolic needs and overproduce ROS (42). The Warburg phenotype has been demonstrated to be driven by overexpression of oncogenes such as c-Myc and HIF-1α (43). The inhibition of pyruvate dehydrogenase activity and the increase of lactate dehydrogenase activity lead to the conversion of pyruvate to lactate following the mass action law (44). Moreover, lactate is also generated from catabolism of glutamine and it is considered a metabolite eliciting a broad spectrum of effects useful to sustain cancer progression and metastasis (45). Cancer cells are capable of adapting to metabolic-derived acidosis via monocarboxylate transporters (MCTs), which export lactate and favor intracellular alkalinization. Thus, the lactate exported by tumor cells can be imported by cells of tumor microenvironmental where it acts as important intracellular signaling for angiogenesis (46, 47).

Notably, cancer cells well adapt to ROS by triggering a powerful antioxidant response mainly driven by glutathione (GSH) and antioxidant enzymes, such as superoxide dismutase, catalase, peroxiredoxins, GSH peroxidases, and thioredoxins (48). Thus, the maintenance of the oxidative balance enables cancer cells to perform their biological functions such as proliferation, differentiation, and migration (49–51).

### 3.1.1 Genetic- molecular heterogeneity of CRC

CRC from a genetic-molecular standpoint is extremely diversified. In fact, there are four main mechanisms of gene alteration: (i) microsatellite instability (MSI), (ii) chromosomal instability (CIN), (iii) CpG island methylator phenotype (CIMP), (iv) and BRAF or KRAS mutations (52). Another aspect concerning the molecular and phenotypic differences is the tumor localization (i.e., the right or left side), which leads to different gene expression and mutation profiles. Right-sided CRC occurs mainly in patients with genetic predisposition and is characterized by hypermethylation, higher frequency of BRAF mutation, and, in some cases, MSI (53). Instead, left-sided CRC is characterized by CIN and the activation of the EGFR pathway (54). Moreover, differences in tumor microenvironment components (e.g., tumor epithelial cells, immune cells, and cancer-associated fibroblasts) play a critical role in defining CRC with a positive or poor prognosis and in maintaining immune surveillance (through the increase in tumor T-lymphocyte subset density) or in promoting immune escape (55). For example, a high density of specific tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes (i.e. cytotoxic and memory T-cells) in MSI-high CRC can be considered a favorable prognostic marker, because it counteracts the establishment of the "immunoediting" process and reduces the tumor spread (56–58). Furthermore, Canna et al. (59), found a relationship between systemic inflammatory response and local inflammatory response in patients undergoing resection for CRC, demonstrating that a high concentration of C-reactive protein and low tumor-infiltrating $CD4^+$ are predictive of poor cancer-specific survival.

The analysis of genetic profiles cannot be used for clinical purposes due to a discrepancy in results (e.g., sample preparation methods, use of different data processing and algorithms among different patient cohorts, gene expression platforms, and so on). However, the consensus molecular subtypes (CMS), which represent a transcriptome-based classification of CRC, include some superficial similarities useful for predictable CRC prognosis (60, 61). The first called CMS1 (MSI immune) is characterized by hypermutation, frequent BRAF mutation, MSI, and strong immune activation, the CMS2 (canonical) by CIN and marked WNT and MYC signaling, and the CM3 (metabolic) by evident metabolic dysregulation and KRAS-mutated tumors. Lastly, the CM4 (mesenchymal), includes tumors characterized by prominent TGFβ activation, epithelial-mesenchymal transition gene up-regulation, angiogenesis, and matrix remodeling.

## 3.2 Adjuvant treatments of CRC

Chemotherapy agents are usually used after a surgical excision as the treatment of choice to eradicate Minimal Residual Disease (MRD) in high-risk stage II and stage III patients and to increase the overall survival rate in stage IV patients (62–65). However, the only use of chemotherapy as standard-of-care (Table 1) can represent a limit due to the high systemic toxicity, unsatisfactory response rate, the onset of drug resistance, and the low tumor-specific selectivity. Therefore, massive investments have been earmarked to develop new approaches to improve patient outcomes. The identification of

TABLE 1 The main therapeutic approaches in the CRC treatment.

| | |
|---|---|
| Cytotoxic drug regimen | • Fluoropyrimidines;<br>• FOLFOX (5-FU/LV/Oxaliplatin);<br>• FOLFIRI (5-FU/LV/Irinotecan). |
| Targeted and immune-therapies | • EGFR inhibitors;<br>• Anti-angiogenesis therapies;<br>• BRAF inhibitors;<br>• Kinase inhibitor;<br>• Immunotherapeutics<br>• HER2 inhibitors;<br>• KRAS inhibitors. |

point mutations in specific oncogenes (KRAS, NRAS, and BRAF), amplification of human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2), the MSI status, the DNA mismatch repair status (deficiency or proficiency), has provided a framework for finding additional approaches, as well as new prognostic perspective (66). Up to today it is possible to hit the cancer more effectively, by administering the most suitable biological agents with the standard chemotherapy taking into account the genetic setting of patients (67, 68). In this regard, targeted therapies (i.e., antibodies and small molecules) and immunotherapies, which actively or passively target the patient's immune system, are widely used in combination with FOLFOX or FOLFIRI as a first-/second-line setting or alone as a third-line setting to improve the overall survival (OS) and progression-free survival (PFS) of advanced/metastatic cancer patients (69, 70). Moreover, antitumor immunity exerted by vaccines, specialized dendritic cells or new generation of cytotoxic T cells are currently under investigation in clinical trials (71, 72) (Table 2).

In patients with left-sided KRAS wild-type tumors, for instance, the administration of anti-EGFR (i.e., cetuximab or panitumumab) in combination with standard-of-care chemotherapy as a first-line setting shows improvement in both OS and progression-free survival (PFS) (73–75). Additionally, anti-EGFR can be used alone in chemo-refractory patients with advanced CRC (76).

Recently, in patients with BRAF-mutated mCRC, the use of anti-EGFR in combination with a selective inhibitor of BRAF kinase (encorafenib) and a reversible inhibitor of the kinase activity of mitogen-activated extracellular signal-regulated kinase 1 (MEK1) and MEK2 (binimetinib) has been proposed as the third line treatment to improve the prognosis (77, 78).

Among the first- and second line interventions for mCRC, also the VEGF inhibitors (i.e., Bevacizumab, Aflibercept) in combination with standard-of-care chemotherapy contribute to improve OS and PFS in patients (79, 80).

Another targeted therapy to treat advanced/metastatic CRC refractory to all standard treatments is represented by the diphenylurea-based multikinase inhibitor (i.e., Regorafenib). This anti-tumoral drug targeting multiple protein kinases regulating angiogenesis, proliferation, immunity, and metastases, increases OS of heavily pre-treated patients (79, 81–83).

KRAS-targeted drugs, such as sotorasib and adagrasib, are emerging for their anti-cancer activity in heavily pre-treated patients harboring the $KRAS^{G12C}$ mutation. These drugs are small molecules that keep KRAS in its inactive state, allowing apoptosis. However, their use in CRC treatment is still under investigation (84).

### 3.2.1 5- fluorouracil

5-FU is a fluorinated analogue of uracil that belongs to fluoropyrimidines. It was developed in 1957 and still today, it represents the mainstay of systemic combination chemotherapy for the treatment of CRC (85, 86). Although several 5-FU administration schedules were used (e.g., bolus intravenous, bolus *plus* intermittent intravenous infusion), today the standard of care is represented by continuous or intermittent intravenous infusion (87). Moreover, for around twenty years, also oral 5-FU prodrugs (*e.g.*, Capecitabine, Tegafur, 5′-deoxy-5-fluorouridine) are commonly used as part of combination regimens or as monotherapy (88, 89).

TABLE 2 Current clinical trials based on immunotherapy.

| Clinical trials N° | CRC stage | Treatment | Stage of trials | Status of trials |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| NCT01890213 | III | CEA (6D) VRP vaccine | I | Completed |
| NCT02466906 | III | RhGD-CSF | II | Unknown |
| NCT02912559 | III | Chemotherapy and Atezolizumab | III | Active |
| NCT02280278 | Post-therapy III | Cytokine-induced Killer cell Immunotherapy | III | Unknown |
| NCT03507699 | Metastatic | Nivolumab, Ipilimumab CMP-001 and radiosurgery | I | Completed |
| NCT04044430 | Metastatic | Encorafenib, Binimetinib and Nivolumab | I | Completed |
| NCT05130060 | Metastatic | Vaccine (PolyPEPI1018) and TAS-102 | I | Active |
| NCT03310008 | Metastatic | NKR-2 + Folfox | I | Unknown |
| NCT02834052 | Metastatic | Pembrolizumab and Poly-ICLC | I/II | Completed |
| NCT03377361 | Metastatic | Nivolumab, Trametinib with or without Ipilimumab | I/II | Active |
| NCT03436563 | Metastatic | Anti-PD-L1/TGFβII fusion protein M7824 | I/II | Active |
| NCT03711058 | Metastatic | Copanlisib and Anti-PD1 Nivolumab | I/II | Active |
| NCT04599140 | Metastatic | CXCR1/2 inhibitor (SX-682) and Nivolumab | I/II | Recruiting |
| NCT03993626 | Metastatic | CXD101 and Nivolumab | I/II | Unknown |
| NCT02981524 | Metastatic | GVAX (with CY) colon vaccine and Pembrolizumab | II | Completed |
| NCT04109924 | Pre-treated metastatic | TAS-102 Irinotecan and Bevacizumab | II | Active |
| NCT04362839 | Chemoresistant metastatic | Regorafenib, Ipilimumab and Nivolumab | I | Active |

5-FU is easily incorporated into DNA and RNA where it acts as an antimetabolite because shares a common structure with pyrimidines (90). After administration, 5-FU is converted via anabolic pathways into fluorodeoxyuridine monophosphate (FdUMP), fluorodeoxyuridine triphosphate (FdUTP), and fluorouridine triphosphate (FUTP) (91). Stable complex between FdUMP and thymidylate synthase (TS) inhibits deoxythymidine mono-phosphate production, which consequently results in severe disruption of DNA synthesis and repair. Leucovorin (LV, Folinic acid), and Methotrexate (MTX, Folate analogue) are preferably used in combination with 5-FU to improve its antitumor activity (92, 93). Moreover, metabolites of 5-FU produce also alterations in the cellular membrane (89).

Approximately 80% of the total 5-FU dose is metabolized primarily in the liver by dihydropyrimidine dehydrogenase (DPD) (94), an enzyme that catalyzes the rate-limiting step in its metabolism.

Severe 5-FU-associated toxicity (e.g., leukopenia, neutropenia, thrombocytopenia, anemia, neuropathy, skin rash, hand-foot syndrome, and so on) is mainly due to a partial or complete DPD deficiency (95–99). In particular, different rare variants in the gene encoding DPD (DPYD) have been identified as validated risk variants for drug toxicity (86). Therefore, FDA-approved drug label prevents the use of 5-FU in individuals with absent DPD activity (88), while the Clinical Pharmacogenetics Implementation Consortium and the Dutch Pharmacogenetics Working Groups report dosing recommendations for 5-FU-based chemotherapy, based on DPYD genotype (88, 100, 101).

Although 5-FU-based chemotherapy combining with oxaliplatin or irinotecan has improved the response rate in patients with advanced CRC, primary or acquired chemoresistance is the leading cause of unsatisfactory outcomes in over 90% of patients with metastatic disease (93, 102). Indeed, intratumoral heterogeneity due to genetic mutations, tumor microenvironment (TME), and the presence of cancer stem cells, and the molecular complexity of CRC as well, making it necessary to develop other novel therapeutic strategies to overcome drug resistance and improve drug response rates.

## 3.3 The presence of cancer stem cells limits therapy efficacy against CRC

The main limiting factor for cancer patients is the onset of multi-drug resistance (MDR), which makes cancer cells tolerant to anti-cancer drugs. In fact, the combined chemotherapy and the development of different administration schedules are not always sufficient to avoid these issues due to the biological complexity of the tumor (103).

Tumor MDR is a highly-complex phenomenon that encompasses a plethora of molecular mechanisms involving not only cancer cells, but also infiltrating cells (e.g., endothelial, hematopoietic, and stromal cells) and the resulting tumor microenvironment (104). The constant interactions between tumor cells and their surrounding stroma result in alterations of many different cellular processes. Moreover, the presence of a sub clonal variation among cancer cells allows greater adaptability of the tumor to therapy, promoting its evolution.

Multiple molecular mechanisms have been identified as contributing factors to MDR development. Among these, the interplay between pre-existing and drug-induced mechanisms, including defects in the apoptotic machinery, mitochondrial dysfunction, altered autophagy activity, aberrant cell signaling, reduction in drug concentration and genetic and epigenetic changes, plays a significant role (105–108).

Moreover, the major cause of primary therapy resistance is represented by unresponsive subpopulations, such as cancer stem cells (CSCs) that can increase by up to 30% following long-term drug treatment (109).

Stochastically CSCs are distributed within tumors, but preferably they reside in specific niches, characterized by hypoxia, low pH, and fewer nutrients, which in addition to conferring them stemness features, allow the generation of differentiated progenies (110, 111).

CSCs are frequently quiescent and poorly differentiated cell populations with a lower level of intracellular ROS that share with normal stem cells both properties (i.e., self-renewal, self-sufficiency, and differentiation), and stemness signaling pathways (e.g., Notch, Sonic hedgehog, WNT/β-Catenin, JAK/STAT, and NF-kB). Their origin is still debated but it has been suggested that, at the moment of tumor initiation, the acquisition of CSC phenotype from either transformed differentiated cells (stochastic model) or transformed tissue-resident stem cells (hierarchical model) is promoted by the overexpression of oncogenes and the inhibition of tumor suppressor genes (e.g., APC, TP53, TGFBR2, SMAD4, PTEN, and RAS). Instead, following chemotherapy or radiotherapy regimen, new CSCs derive from either non-CSC subpopulations or therapy-induced senescent tumor cells (112).

Standard chemotherapy is not a valid therapeutic option for CSCs because they can effectively counteract the chemotherapy-induced oxidative stress through their free radical scavenging systems, such as GSH, and overexpression of the anti-apoptotic protein B-cell lymphoma 2 (Bcl2) (113–115). Moreover, the enhancement of ATP-binding cassette (ABC) transporters and aldehyde dehydrogenase (ALDH) expression, the increased resistance to apoptosis, and the activation of DNA damage sensor and repair machinery contribute to give to CSCs a survival advantage against anti-cancer therapy (116). Additionally, CSCs can transiently and reversibly switch between epithelial and mesenchymal states and *vice versa* (i.e., epithelial-mesenchymal plasticity) via Wnt/b-catenin signaling (117, 118). Such versatility, consequently, results in metabolic reprogramming in cellular bioenergetics, where energy supply can alternatively depend on aerobic glycolysis or mitochondrial OXPHOS.

It has been shown that metformin potentially offers therapeutic advantages by inhibiting the mitochondrial respiration, forces CSCs to a metabolic shift from OXPHOS to glycolysis (119, 120). The temporary OXPHOS suppression renders CSCs more prone to apoptosis. However, tumor relapse under metformin treatment cannot be excluded since CSCs can acquire resistance mainly due to MYC overexpression, promoting a Warburg-like glycolytic phenotype (120). Also, progressive

increase in glycolysis-derived lactate may promote the activation of proteases, leading to ECM degradation, and resistance to chemotherapy (121).

The release of IL-4 from colorectal CSCs promotes their survival and hampers the CD8+T cell-mediated antitumor immune response, while the presence of inflammatory cytokines, including IL-1, IL-4, IL-6, IL-8, IL-10, and TGF-β, fuels an inflammatory loop, via Stat3/NF-κB pathways, for stimulating the self-renewal of CSCs (118, 122). Moreover, the tumorigenic and self-renewal capacity of CSCs also depend on the hyperactivation of β-catenin, Notch, and Hedgehog signaling pathways (123, 124).

Although several CSC biomarkers have been identified for CRC, their preclinical application is still unavailable due to the intrinsic features of CSCs, i.e., phenotypic heterogeneity, and the influence of the TME or CSC behavior. In this regard, previous studies have focused the attention on both the CSC-related signature and immune cell infiltration as important prognostic factors. The correlation between infiltrating portion of immune cells, i.e., tumor immune microenvironment (TIME), and hallmark gene sets may represent a possible starting point for developing CSC-targeted therapeutic strategies (122, 125).

## 3.4 New drug delivery approaches and latest strategies implemented in the treatment of CRC

Increasing evidence suggests that the use of nanoscale nanoparticles (NPs) as drug delivery systems (DDS), including liposomes, nanoemulsions, hydrogels, multifunctional inorganic materials (e.g., carbon nanotubes, gold nanoparticles, quantum dots), and peptides, could provide a novel therapeutic approach useful in overcoming MDR and improving the pharmacokinetics and biodistribution of anticancer compounds, resulting in reduced side effects (126). These NPs refers to nanometer scale systems (10-1000 nm) capable of protecting encapsuled molecules from degradation and passively or actively delivering drugs, small molecules, proteins, peptides, DNA and RNA into specific targets. However, their bio-distribution and clearance in the body depend not only by the NP chemical, physical and biological properties (*e.g.*, size, stability, surface charge, solubility, and so on) but also by factors, such as the administration route (e.g., intravenous, oral, pulmonary and dermal administration) and host environment (e.g., pre-existing inflammation) (127).

Recently, it has been reported that NPs can accumulate in tumor tissues by passive or active delivery. Passive delivery of drug-loaded nanoparticles (i.e., the Enhanced Permeability and Retention, EPR, effect) is mainly due to fenestrated and immature new tumor vessels (128–131) while, the active delivery is due to a ligand-binding mechanism (e.g., nanoparticles targeting EpCAM, the folate receptor, EGFR and CD44) (132–134) (Figure 3). However, regardless of NP delivery, nanoparticle-protein complex, namely protein corona (PC), can permanently change the NP fate. The protein profile of the corona complex does not have a standard composition, because it varies not only among NPs of different chemical designs but even across the NPs of the same type. This latter is explained by the so-called Vroman effect, in which protein turnover depends not only by the high-affinity binding of proteins, but also on their exchange kinetics (135). In general, on the basis of the binding affinity between plasma proteins

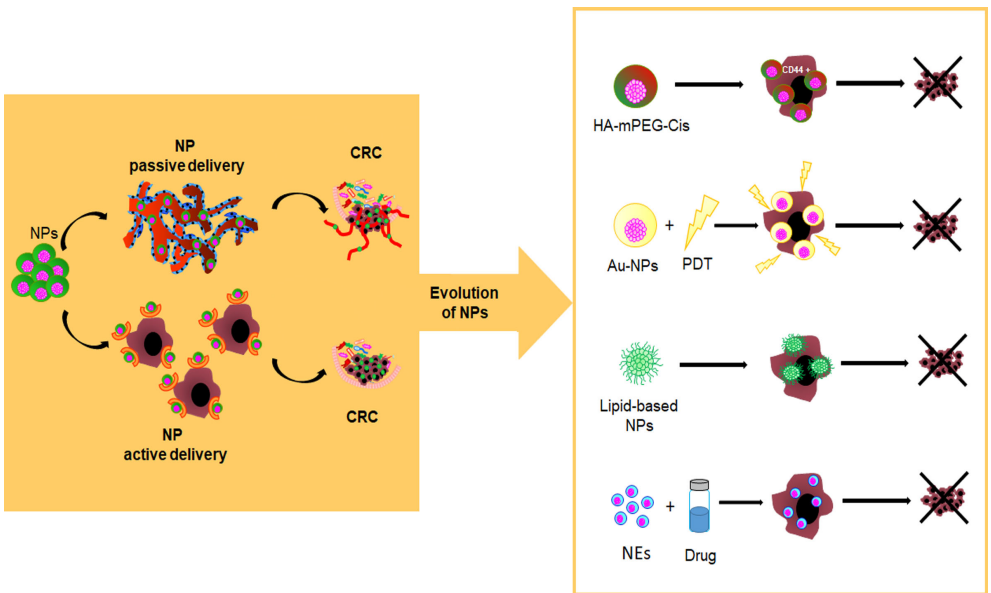



FIGURE 3
Evolution of nanoparticles as innovative drug delivery systems. pH-sensitive pegylated nano drug delivery systems (HA-mPEG-Cis NPs) are able to target CD44+ cells; Gold nanoparticles (AuNPs) find application in photodynamic therapy (PDT); Lipid-based NPs; Nanoemulsions (NEs) are a system to deliver hydrophobic drugs and hydrophilic or hydrophobic compounds.

and NP surfaces a "hard corona" and a "soft corona" are distinguished, respectively (136). Moreover, proteins participating in the complex influence the cell recognition pathway by the reticuloendothelial system (RES) and promote biological processes against NPs, including aggregation, opsonization, and phagocytosis. Therefore, either second-generation NPs or PEGylation technique enhance the effect of cancer therapy by ensuring drug delivery within the tumor and evading phagocytosis (137). In this regard, emerging self-assembly pH-sensitive pegylated nano drug delivery systems, namely HA-mPEG-Cis NPs, are able to target CD44-CRC-positive cells and dissolve the hydrated PEG in the acidic tumor environment. These drug delivery systems improve drug circulation time and tumor targeting while reducing the side effects of the loaded drug (138) (Figure 3).

Inorganic nanocarrier, of controlled size and shape, such as gold NPs (AuNPs), show a certain versatility of use, including chemical sensing, imaging, and drug delivery due to their favourable optical and physical properties coupled with a reasonable biocompatibility with regard to biological environment (139). Interestingly, AuNPs, including gold nanorods, nanocages, nanostars, nanocubes, and nanospheres, find application in photodynamic therapy (PDT) for their specific physical features (i.e., optical and Surface Plasmon Resonance properties, proton-capture cross-section) (140) (Figure 3).

Lipid-based NPs are already FDA-approved for various therapeutic purposes, including cancer treatment (e.g., Doxil®, DaunoXome®, Myocet®, DepoCyt®, Marqibo® and Onivyde®), severe infections or immunocompromised conditions (e.g. AmBisome®) and RNAi therapeutic (Onpattro®) (127, 141) (Figure 3).

Liposomes are small-size vesicles consisting of an outer lipid bilayer, synthetic or natural, and an aqueous core, widely used to encapsulate/entrap drugs or nucleic acids (i.e. gene therapy) (142). Currently, the manipulation of liposome lipid membrane components (e.g., neutral and/or negatively charged lipids plus cholesterol, sphingomyelin plus cholesterol, hydrogenated soy phosphatidylcholine plus cholesterol) as well as specific key parameters (e.g., size and shape) has improved their biological performance, in term of enhanced delivery efficiency, maximizing so-called nano-bio interactions (143).

Nanoemulsions (NEs) are another system to deliver hydrophobic drugs and hydrophilic or hydrophobic compounds through different routes of administration (e.g., aerosols, ingestion, and injections). NEs are made as single (i.e., oil-in-water [o/w], water-in-oil [w/o]) or dual (w/o/w, o/w/o) emulsions with biocompatible and FDA-approved biodegradable oils (143). Previous *in vitro* studies have shown that natural active compounds encapsulated within NEs, acting synergistically with chemotherapy, can improve the therapeutic value of treatment despite the use of a lower dosage of drug (144, 145). Also, the entrapment of active or cytotoxic drugs within nanoemulsions can be useful to sensitize CSCs to apoptosis (146) (Figure 3).

Over the past decade, nanotechnology has been widely explored to develop cytotoxic drug carriers. Although further improvements are needed, different types of NPs are already considered reliable systems for drug delivery due to their ability in targeting the tumor before releasing the drug.

## 4 Conclusion

Considering the critical nature of this review, and the variety of the included studies, it highlights that the sporadic CRC is a multi-stage and multi-step process in which the early mutational events seem to be driven by dysbiosis, chronic inflammation, and ROS. Moreover, treatments with standard cytotoxic agents, such as FOLFOX and FOLFIRI regimens, also contribute to the variation in the molecular profile of CRC in the advanced stage. Furthermore, this review also highlights that the limitation in treatment approaches for advanced CRC patients is mainly represented by both extrinsic (chemotherapy) and intrinsic mutation burden in cancer subpopulations (CSCs) developing MDR phenotype. In this regard, many strategies have been studied to overcome this issue, including the inhibition of crucial signaling involved in the self-renewal and metabolism of CSCs, as well as the redox-targeting approach. Moreover, using anti-vasculature therapies (e.g., bevacizumab and cetuximab) to modulate the tumor microenvironment represents a valid approach for enhancing cytotoxic drug uptake. Lastly, the development of novel DDS and promoter drugs can improve the delivery and the effectiveness of anti-cancer agents, opening up to personalized treatment protocols for CRC.

## Author contributions

Conceptualization: SV. Investigation: SV, ST. Writing – original draft: SV, ST, VA. Supervision: SV, AMB, CD, BM. Writing – review & editing: SV, BM, CD. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the review was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

# References


1. Bray F, Ferlay J, Soerjomataram I, Siegel RL, Torre LA, Jemal A. Global cancer statistics 2018: GLOBOCAN estimates of incidence and mortality worldwide for 36 cancers in 185 countries. *CA: A Cancer J Clin* (2018) 68(6):394–424. doi: 10.3322/caac.21492

2. Keum N, Giovannucci E. Global burden of colorectal cancer: emerging trends, risk factors and prevention strategies. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2019) 16 (12):713–32. doi: 10.1038/s41575-019-0189-8

3. Giovannucci E. Modifiable risk factors for colon cancer. *Gastroenterol Clinics North A* (2002) 31(4):925–43. doi: 10.1016/S0889-8553(02)00057-2

4. Siegel RL, Miller KD, Goding Sauer A, Fedewa SA, Butterly LF, Anderson JC, et al. Colorectal cancer statistics, 2020. *CA A Cancer J Clin* (2020) 70(3):145–64. doi: 10.3322/caac.21601

5. Vogel JD, Felder SI, Bhama AR, Hawkins AT, Langenfeld SJ, Shaffer VO, et al. The American society of colon and rectal surgeons clinical practice guidelines for the management of colon cancer. *Dis Colon Rectum* (2022) 65(2):148–77. doi: 10.1097/DCR.0000000000002323

6. Giglia M, Chu D. Familial colorectal cancer: understanding the alphabet soup. *Clinics Colon Rectal Surg* (2016) 29(03):185–95. doi: 10.1055/s-0036-1584290

7. Miao B, Skopelitou D, Srivastava A, Giangiobbe S, Dymerska D, Paramasivam N, et al. Whole-exome sequencing identifies a novel germline variant in PTK7 gene in familial colorectal cancer. *IJMS* (2022) 23(3):1295. doi: 10.3390/ijms23031295

8. Ciombor KK, Wu C, Goldberg RM. Recent therapeutic advances in the treatment of colorectal cancer. *Annu Rev Med* (2015) 66(1):83–95. doi: 10.1146/annurev-med-051513-102539

9. Fakih MG. Metastatic colorectal cancer: current state and future directions. *JCO* (2015) 33(16):1809–24. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2014.59.7633

10. Fan A, Wang B, Wang X, Nie Y, Fan D, Zhao X, et al. Immunotherapy in colorectal cancer: current achievements and future perspective. *Int J Biol Sci* (2021) 17 (14):3837–49. doi: 10.7150/ijbs.64077

11. O'Connor ES, Greenblatt DY, LoConte NK, Gangnon RE, Liou JI, Heise CP, et al. Adjuvant chemotherapy for stage II colon cancer with poor prognostic features. *JCO* (2011) 29(25):3381–8. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2010.34.3426

12. Cheong CK, Nistala KRY, Ng CH, Syn N, Chang HSY, Sundar R, et al. Neoadjuvant therapy in locally advanced colon cancer: a meta-analysis and systematic review. *J Gastrointest Oncol* (2020) 11(5):847–57. doi: 10.21037/jgo-20-220

13. Sun W, Li J, Zhou L, Han J, Liu R, Zhang H, et al. The c-Myc/miR-27b-3p/ATG10 regulatory axis regulates chemoresistance in colorectal cancer. *Theranostics* (2020) 10(5):1981–96. doi: 10.7150/thno.37621

14. Benson AB, Venook AP, Al-Hawary MM, Arain MA, Chen YJ, Ciombor KK, et al. Colon cancer, version 2.2021, NCCN clinical practice guidelines in oncology. *J Natl Compr Cancer Network* (2021) 19(3):329–59. doi: 10.6004/jnccn.2021.0012

15. Shinji S, Yamada T, Matsuda A, Sonoda H, Ohta R, Iwai T, et al. Recent advances in the treatment of colorectal cancer: a review. *J Nippon Med Sch* (2022) JNMS.2022:89–310. doi: 10.1272/jnms.JNMS.2022_89-310

16. Assed Bastos D, Coelho Ribeiro S, de Freitas D, Hoff PM. Review: combination therapy in high-risk stage II or stage III colon cancer: current practice and future prospects. *Ther Adv Med Oncol* (2010) 2(4):261–72. doi: 10.1177/1758834010367905

17. Huang D, Sun W, Zhou Y, Li P, Chen F, Chen H, et al. Mutations of key driver genes in colorectal cancer progression and metastasis. *Cancer Metastasis Rev* (2018) 37 (1):173–87. doi: 10.1007/s10555-017-9726-5

18. Wong CC, Xu J, Bian X, Wu JL, Kang W, Qian Y, et al. In colorectal cancer cells with mutant KRAS, SLC25A22-mediated glutaminolysis reduces DNA demethylation to increase WNT signaling, stemness, and drug resistance. *Gastroenterology* (2020) 159 (6):2163–80.e6. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2020.08.016

19. Fang Y, Yan C, Zhao Q, Xu J, Liu Z, Gao J, et al. The roles of microbial products in the development of colorectal cancer: a review. *Bioengineered* (2021) 12(1):720–35. doi: 10.1080/21655979.2021.1889109

20. Sears CL, Pardoll DM. Perspective: alpha-bugs, their microbial partners, and the link to colon cancer. *J Infect Diseases* (2011) 203(3):306–11. doi: 10.1093/jinfdis/jiq061

21. Tjalsma H, Boleij A, Marchesi JR, Dutilh BE. A bacterial driver–passenger model for colorectal cancer: beyond the usual suspects. *Nat Rev Microbiol* (2012) 10(8):575–82. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro2819

22. Cheng Y, Ling Z, Li L. The intestinal microbiota and colorectal cancer. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:615056. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.615056

23. Tomasello G. Intestinal microbiota mutualism and gastrointestinal diseases. *EuroMediterranean Biomed J* (2015) 10):65–75. doi: 10.3269/1970-5492.2015.10.1

24. El-Kenawi A, Ruffell B. Inflammation ROS. And mutagenesis. *Cancer Cell* (2017) 32(6):727–9. doi: 10.1016/j.ccell.2017.11.015

25. Carini F, Mazzola M, Rappa F, Jurjus A, Geagea AG, Al Kattar S, et al. Colorectal carcinogenesis: role of oxidative stress and antioxidants. *Anticancer Res* (2017) 37 (9):4759–66. doi: 10.21873/anticanres.11882

26. Limoli CL, Giedzinski E. Induction of chromosomal instability by chronic oxidative stress. *Neoplasia* (2003) 5(4):339–46. doi: 10.1016/S1476-5586(03)80027-1

27. Vogelstein B, Fearon ER, Hamilton SR, Kern SE, Preisinger AC, Leppert M, et al. Genetic alterations during colorectal-tumor development. *N Engl J Med* (1988) 319 (9):525–32. doi: 10.1056/NEJM198809013190901

28. Vogelstein B, Papadopoulos N, Velculescu VE, Zhou S, Diaz LA, Kinzler KW. Cancer genome landscapes. *Science* (2013) 339(6127):1546–58. doi: 10.1126/science.1235122

29. Okugawa Y, Grady WM, Goel A. Epigenetic alterations in colorectal cancer: emerging biomarkers. *Gastroenterology* (2015) 149(5):1204–25.e12. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2015.07.011

30. Beggs AD, Jones A, El-Bahwary M, Abulafi M, Hodgson SV, Tomlinson IP. Whole-genome methylation analysis of benign and malignant colorectal tumours. *J Pathol* (2013) 229(5):697–704. doi: 10.1002/path.4132

31. Dong S, Liang S, Cheng Z, Zhang X, Luo L, Li L, et al. ROS/PI3K/Akt and wnt/β-catenin signalings activate HIF-1α-induced metabolic reprogramming to impart 5-fluorouracil resistance in colorectal cancer. *J Exp Clin Cancer Res* (2022) 41(1):15. doi: 10.1186/s13046-021-02229-6

32. Jelic MD, Mandic AD, Maricic SM, Srdjenovic BU. Oxidative stress and its role in cancer. *J Cancer Res Ther* (2021) 17(1):22–8. doi: 10.4103/jcrt.JCRT_862_16

33. Li C, Xue Y, Ba X, Wang R. The role of 8-oxoG repair systems in tumorigenesis and cancer therapy. *Cells* (2022) 11(23):3798. doi: 10.3390/cells11233798

34. Mena S, Ortega A, Estrela JM. Oxidative stress in environmental-induced carcinogenesis. *Mutat Research/Genetic Toxicol Environ Mutagenesis* (2009) 674(1–2):36–44. doi: 10.1016/j.mrgentox.2008.09.017

35. Berghella AM, Aureli A, Canossi A, Beato TD, Colanardi A, Pellegrini P. Redox, immune and genetic biomarker system for personalized treatments in colorectal cancer. *WJGO* (2019) 11(2):117–38. doi: 10.4251/wjgo.v11.i2.117

36. Akbari A, Majd HM, Rahnama R, Heshmati J, Morvaridzadeh M, Agah S, et al. Cross-talk between oxidative stress signaling and microRNA regulatory systems in carcinogenesis: focused on gastrointestinal cancers. *Biomedicine Pharmacother* (2020) 131:110729. doi: 10.1016/j.biopha.2020.110729

37. Zanutto S, Ciniselli CM, Belfiore A, Lecchi M, Masci E, Delconte G, et al. Plasma miRNA-based signatures in CRC screening programs. *Int J Cancer* (2020) 146(4):1164–73. doi: 10.1002/ijc.32573

38. Huang X, Zhu X, Yu Y, Zhu W, Jin L, Zhang X, et al. Dissecting miRNA signature in colorectal cancer progression and metastasis. *Cancer Letters* (2021) 501:66–82. doi: 10.1016/j.canlet.2020.12.025

39. Cheng D, Zhao S, Tang H, Zhang D, Sun H, Yu F, et al. MicroRNA-20a-5p promotes colorectal cancer invasion and metastasis by downregulating Smad4. *Oncotarget* (2016) 7(29):45199–213. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.9900

40. Rokavec M, Öner MG, Li H, Jackstadt R, Jiang L, Lodygin D, et al. IL-6R/STAT3/miR-34a feedback loop promotes EMT-mediated colorectal cancer invasion and metastasis. *J Clin Invest* (2014) 124(4):1853–67. doi: 10.1172/JCI73531

41. Erez A, DeBerardinis RJ. Metabolic dysregulation in monogenic disorders and cancer [[/amp]]mdash; finding method in madness. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2015) 15(7):440–8. doi: 10.1038/nrc3949

42. Pecqueur C, Oliver L, Oizel K, Lalier L, Vallette FM. Targeting metabolism to induce cell death in cancer cells and cancer stem cells. *Int J Cell Biol* (2013) 2013:1–13. doi: 10.1155/2013/805975

43. Gwangwa MV, Joubert AM, Visagie MH. Crosstalk between the warburg effect, redox regulation and autophagy induction in tumourigenesis. *Cell Mol Biol Lett* (2018) 23(1):20. doi: 10.1186/s11658-018-0088-y

44. Cairns RA, Papandreou I, Sutphin PD, Denko NC. Metabolic targeting of hypoxia and HIF1 in solid tumors can enhance cytotoxic chemotherapy. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2007) 104(22):9445–50. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0611662104

45. Brown TP, Ganapathy V. Lactate/GPR81 signaling and proton motive force in cancer: role in angiogenesis, immune escape, nutrition, and warburg phenomenon. *Pharmacol Ther* (2020) 206:107451. doi: 10.1016/j.pharmthera.2019.107451

46. Sun S, Li H, Chen J, Qian Q. Lactic acid: no longer an inert and end-product of glycolysis. *Physiology* (2017) 32(6):453–63. doi: 10.1152/physiol.00016.2017

47. Végran F, Boidot R, Michiels C, Sonveaux P, Feron O. Lactate influx through the endothelial cell monocarboxylate transporter MCT1 supports an NF-κB/IL-8 pathway that drives tumor angiogenesis. *Cancer Res* (2011) 71(7):2550–60. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-10-2828

48. Traverso N, Ricciarelli R, Nitti M, Marengo B, Furfaro AL, Pronzato MA, et al. Role of glutathione in cancer progression and chemoresistance. *Oxid Med Cell Longevity* (2013) 2013:1–10. doi: 10.1155/2013/972913

49. Tsang CK, Liu Y, Thomas J, Zhang Y, Zheng XFS. Superoxide dismutase 1 acts as a nuclear transcription factor to regulate oxidative stress resistance. *Nat Commun* (2014) 5(1):3446. doi: 10.1038/ncomms4446

50. Liu Y, Guo JZ, Liu Y, Wang K, Ding W, Wang H, et al. Nuclear lactate dehydrogenase a senses ROS to produce α-hydroxybutyrate for HPV-induced cervical tumor growth. *Nat Commun* (2018) 9(1):4429. doi: 10.1038/s41467-018-06841-7

51. Gorrini C, Harris IS, Mak TW. Modulation of oxidative stress as an anticancer strategy. *Nat Rev Drug Discovery* (2013) 12(12):931–47. doi: 10.1038/nrd4002

52. Zhu X, Tian X, Ji L, Zhang X, Cao Y, Shen C, et al. A tumor microenvironment-specific gene expression signature predicts chemotherapy resistance in colorectal cancer patients. *NPJ Precis Onc* (2021) 5(1):7. doi: 10.1038/s41698-021-00142-x

53. The Cancer Genome Atlas Network. Comprehensive molecular characterization of human colon and rectal cancer. *Nature* (2012) 487(7407):330–7. doi: 10.1038/nature11252

54. Molinari C, Marisi G, Passardi A, Matteucci L, De Maio G, Ulivi P. Heterogeneity in colorectal cancer: a challenge for personalized medicine? *IJMS* (2018) 19(12):3733. doi: 10.3390/ijms19123733

55. Whiteside TL. The tumor microenvironment and its role in promoting tumor growth. *Oncogene* (2008) 27(45):5904–12. doi: 10.1038/onc.2008.271

56. Pagès F, Berger A, Camus M, Sanchez-Cabo F, Costes A, Molidor R, et al. Effector memory T cells, early metastasis, and survival in colorectal cancer. *N Engl J Med* (2005) 353(25):2654–66. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa051424

57. Prall F. Prognostic role of CD8+ tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes in stage III colorectal cancer with and without microsatellite instability. *Hum Pathol* (2004) 35 (7):808–16. doi: 10.1016/j.humpath.2004.01.022

58. Pagès F, Kirilovsky A, Mlecnik B, Asslaber M, Tosolini M, Bindea G, et al. *In situ* cytotoxic and memory T cells predict outcome in patients with early-stage colorectal cancer. *JCO* (2009) 27(35):5944–51. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2008.19.6147

59. Canna K, McArdle PA, McMillan DC, McNicol AM, Smith GW, McKee RF, et al. The relationship between tumour T-lymphocyte infiltration, the systemic inflammatory response and survival in patients undergoing curative resection for colorectal cancer. *Br J Cancer* (2005) 92(4):651–4. doi: 10.1038/sj.bjc.6602419

60. Lenz HJ, Ou FS, Venook AP, Hochster HS, Niedzwiecki D, Goldberg RM, et al. Impact of consensus molecular subtype on survival in patients with metastatic colorectal cancer: results from CALGB/SWOG 80405 (Alliance). *JCO* (2019) 37 (22):1876–85. doi: 10.1200/JCO.18.02258

61. Guinney J, Dienstmann R, Wang X, de Reyniès A, Schlicker A, Soneson C, et al. The consensus molecular subtypes of colorectal cancer. *Nat Med* (2015) 21(11):1350–6. doi: 10.1038/nm.3967

62. Benson AB, Schrag D, Somerfield MR, Cohen AM, Figueredo AT, Flynn PJ, et al. American Society of clinical oncology recommendations on adjuvant chemotherapy for stage II colon cancer. *JCO* (2004) 22(16):3408–19. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2004.05.063

63. Luo XJ, Zhao Q, Liu J, Zheng JB, Qiu MZ, Ju HQ, et al. Novel genetic and epigenetic biomarkers of prognostic and predictive significance in stage II/III colorectal cancer. *Mol Ther* (2021) 29(2):587–96. doi: 10.1016/j.ymthe.2020.12.017

64. Akgül Ö. Role of surgery in colorectal cancer liver metastases. *WJG* (2014) 20 (20):6113. doi: 10.3748/wjg.v20.i20.6113

65. Onate-Ocana LF, Montesdeoca R, Lopez-Graniel CM, Aiello-Crocifoglio V, Mondragon-Sanchez R, Cortina-Borja M, et al. Identification of patients with high-risk lymph node-negative colorectal cancer and potential benefit from adjuvant chemotherapy. *Japanese J Clin Oncol* (2004) 34(6):323–8. doi: 10.1093/jjco/hyh054

66. Afrăsânie VA, Marinca MV, Alexa-Stratulat T, Gafton B, Păduraru M, Adavidoaiei AM, et al. KRAS, NRAS, BRAF, HER2 and microsatellite instability in metastatic colorectal cancer – practical implications for the clinician. *Radiol Oncol* (2019) 53(3):265–74. doi: 10.2478/raon-2019-0033

67. Ducreux M, Bouche O, Pignon JP, Mousseau M, Raoul JL, Cassan P, et al. Randomised trial comparing three different schedules of infusional 5FU and raltitrexed alone as first-line therapy in metastatic colorectal cancer. *Oncology* (2006) 70(3):222–30. doi: 10.1159/000094357

68. Maughan T, James R, Kerr D, Ledermann J, McArdle C, Seymour M, et al. Comparison of survival, palliation, and quality of life with three chemotherapy regimens in metastatic colorectal cancer: a multicentre randomised trial. *Lancet* (2002) 359(9317):1555–63. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(02)08514-8

69. Johdi NA, Sukor NF. Colorectal cancer immunotherapy: options and strategies. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:1624. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.01624

70. Lesterhuis WJ, Haanen JBAG, Punt CJA. Cancer immunotherapy – revisited. *Nat Rev Drug Discovery* (2011) 10(8):591–600. doi: 10.1038/nrd3500

71. Wculek SK, Cueto FJ, Mujal AM, Melero I, Krummel MF, Sancho D. Dendritic cells in cancer immunology and immunotherapy. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2020) 20(1):7–24. doi: 10.1038/s41577-019-0210-z

72. Raskov H, Orhan A, Christensen JP, Gögenur I. Cytotoxic CD8+ T cells in cancer and cancer immunotherapy. *Br J Cancer* (2021) 124(2):359–67. doi: 10.1038/s41416-020-01048-4

73. Fornasier G, Francescon S, Baldo P. An update of efficacy and safety of cetuximab in metastatic colorectal cancer: a narrative review. *Adv Ther* (2018) 35 (10):1497–509. doi: 10.1007/s12325-018-0791-0

74. Douillard JY, Siena S, Cassidy J, Tabernero J, Burkes R, Barugel M, et al. Randomized, phase III trial of panitumumab with infusional fluorouracil, leucovorin, and oxaliplatin (FOLFOX4) versus FOLFOX4 alone as first-line treatment in patients with previously untreated metastatic colorectal cancer: the PRIME study. *JCO* (2010) 28 (31):4697–705. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2009.27.4860

75. Kim K, Kim YW, Shim H, Kim BR, Kwon HY. Differences in clinical features and oncologic outcomes between metastatic right and left colon cancer. *J BUON* (2018) 23(7):11–8.

76. Jonker DJ, O'Callaghan CJ, Karapetis CS, Zalcberg JR, Tu D, Au HJ, et al. Cetuximab for the treatment of colorectal cancer. *N Engl J Med* (2007) 357(20):2040–8. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa071834

77. Tabernero J, Grothey A, Van Cutsem E, Yaeger R, Wasan H, Yoshino T, et al. Encorafenib plus cetuximab as a new standard of care for previously treated *BRAF* V600E–mutant metastatic colorectal cancer: updated survival results and subgroup analyses from the BEACON study. *JCO* (2021) 39(4):273–84. doi: 10.1200/JCO.20.02088

78. Kopetz S, Grothey A, Yaeger R, Van Cutsem E, Desai J, Yoshino T, et al. Encorafenib, binimetinib, and cetuximab in *BRAF* V600E–mutated colorectal cancer. *N Engl J Med* (2019) 381(17):1632–43. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1908075

79. Grothey A. VEGF inhibition beyond tumour progression. *Lancet Oncol* (2013) 14(1):2–3. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2045(12)70516-8

80. Van Cutsem E, Tabernero J, Lakomy R, Prenen H, Prausová J, Macarulla T, et al. Addition of aflibercept to fluorouracil, leucovorin, and irinotecan improves survival in a phase III randomized trial in patients with metastatic colorectal cancer previously treated with an oxaliplatin-based regimen. *JCO* (2012) 30(28):3499–506. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2012.42.8201

81. Ettrich TJ, Seufferlein T. Regorafenib. In: Martens UM, editor. *Small molecules in oncology*. Cham: Springer International Publishing (2018). p. 45–56 211. Available at: http://link.springer.com/10.1007/978-3-319-91442-8_3.

82. Arai H, Battaglin F, Wang J, Lo JH, Soni S, Zhang W, et al. Molecular insight of regorafenib treatment for colorectal cancer. *Cancer Treat Rev* (2019) 81:101912. doi: 10.1016/j.ctrv.2019.101912

83. Mross K, Frost A, Steinbild S, Hedbom S, Büchert M, Fasol U, et al. A phase I dose–escalation study of regorafenib (BAY 73–4506), an inhibitor of oncogenic, angiogenic, and stromal kinases, in patients with advanced solid tumors. *Clin Cancer Res* (2012) 18(9):2658–67. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-11-1900

84. Akhave NS, Biter AB, Hong DS. Mechanisms of resistance to KRASG12C-targeted therapy. *Cancer Discov* (2021) 11(6):1345–52. doi: 10.1158/2159-8290.CD-20-1616

85. Gustavsson B, Carlsson G, Machover D, Petrelli N, Roth A, Schmoll HJ, et al. A review of the evolution of systemic chemotherapy in the management of colorectal cancer. *Clin Colorectal Cancer* (2015) 14(1):1–10. doi: 10.1016/j.clcc.2014.11.002

86. Diasio RB, Innocenti F, Offer SM. Pharmacogenomic-guided therapy in colorectal cancer. *Clin Pharma Ther* (2021) 110(3):616–25. doi: 10.1002/cpt.2334

87. Lee JJ, Beumer JH, Chu E. Therapeutic drug monitoring of 5-fluorouracil. *Cancer Chemother Pharmacol* (2016) 78(3):447–64. doi: 10.1007/s00280-016-3054-2

88. García-Alfonso P, Muñoz Martín AJ, Ortega Morán L, Soto Alsar J, Torres Pérez-Solero G, Blanco Codesido M, et al. Oral drugs in the treatment of metastatic colorectal cancer. *Ther Adv Med Oncol* (2021) 13:175883592110090. doi: 10.1177/17588359211009001

89. McQuade RM, Stojanovska V, Bornstein JC, Nurgali K. Colorectal cancer chemotherapy: the evolution of treatment and new approaches. *CMC* (2017) 24 (15):1537–57. doi: 10.2174/0929867324666170111152436

90. Blondy S, David V, Verdier M, Mathonnet M, Perraud A, Christou N. 5-fluorouracil resistance mechanisms in colorectal cancer: from classical pathways to promising processes. *Cancer Sci* (2020) 111(9):3142–54. doi: 10.1111/cas.14532

91. van Kuilenburg ABP. Dihydropyrimidine dehydrogenase and the efficacy and toxicity of 5-fluorouracil. *Eur J Cancer* (2004) 40(7):939–50. doi: 10.1016/j.ejca.2003.12.004

92. Zhang N, Yin Y, Xu SJ, Chen WS. 5-fluorouracil: mechanisms of resistance and reversal strategies. *Molecules* (2008) 13(8):1551–69. doi: 10.3390/molecules13081551

93. André T, de Gramont A, Vernerey D, Chibaudel B, Bonnetain F, Tijeras-Raballand A, et al. Adjuvant fluorouracil, leucovorin, and oxaliplatin in stage II to III colon cancer: updated 10-year survival and outcomes according to *BRAF* mutation and mismatch repair status of the MOSAIC study. *JCO* (2015) 33(35):4176–87. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2015.63.4238

94. Sharma V, Gupta SK, Verma M. Dihydropyrimidine dehydrogenase in the metabolism of the anticancer drugs. *Cancer Chemother Pharmacol* (2019) 84(6):1157–66. doi: 10.1007/s00280-019-03936-w

95. Liu JH, Cheng YY, Hsieh CH, Tsai TH. The herb–drug pharmacokinetic interaction of 5-fluorouracil and its metabolite 5-Fluoro-5,6-Dihydrouracil with a traditional Chinese medicine in rats. *IJMS* (2017) 19(1):25. doi: 10.3390/ijms19010025

96. Forouzesh DC, Moran GR. Mammalian dihydropyrimidine dehydrogenase. *Arch Biochem Biophysics* (2021) 714:109066. doi: 10.1016/j.abb.2021.109066

97. Ibrahim B, Mady OY, Tambuwala MM, Haggag YA. pH-sensitive nanoparticles containing 5-fluorouracil and leucovorin as an improved anti-cancer option for colon cancer. *Nanomedicine* (2022) 17(6):367–81. doi: 10.2217/nnm-2021-0423

98. Vodenkova S, Buchler T, Cervena K, Veskrnova V, Vodicka P, Vymetalkova V. 5-fluorouracil and other fluoropyrimidines in colorectal cancer: past, present and future. *Pharmacol Ther* (2020) 206:107447. doi: 10.1016/j.pharmthera.2019.107447

99. Vainchtein LD, Rosing H, Schellens JHM, Beijnen JH. A new, validated HPLC-MS/MS method for the simultaneous determination of the anti-cancer agent capecitabine and its metabolites: 5′-deoxy-5-fluorocytidine, 5′-deoxy-5-fluorouridine, 5-fluorouracil and 5-fluorodihydrouracil, in human plasma. *BioMed Chromatogr* (2009) 24:374–86. doi: 10.1002/bmc.1302

100. Dean L, Kane M. Fluorouracil therapy and DPYD genotype. In: Pratt VM, Scott SA, Pirmohamed M, Esquivel B, Kattman BL, Malheiro AJ, editors. *Medical genetics summaries*. Bethesda (MD: National Center for Biotechnology Information (US (2012). Available at: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK395610/.

101. Kindler HL, Schilsky RL. Eniluracil: an irreversible inhibitor of dihydropyrimidine dehydrogenase. *Expert Opin Investigational Drugs* (2000) 9 (7):1635–49. doi: 10.1517/13543784.9.7.1635

102. Longley DB, Harkin DP, Johnston PG. 5-fluorouracil: mechanisms of action and clinical strategies. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2003) 3(5):330–8. doi: 10.1038/nrc1074

103. Vasan N, Baselga J, Hyman DM. A view on drug resistance in cancer. *Nature* (2019) 575(7782):299–309. doi: 10.1038/s41586-019-1730-1

104. Kreso A, Dick JE. Evolution of the cancer stem cell model. *Cell Stem Cell* (2014) 14(3):275–91. doi: 10.1016/j.stem.2014.02.006

105. Peetla C, Vijayaraghavalu S, Labhasetwar V. Biophysics of cell membrane lipids in cancer drug resistance: implications for drug transport and drug delivery with nanoparticles. *Advanced Drug Delivery Rev* (2013) 65(13–14):1686–98. doi: 10.1016/j.addr.2013.09.004

106. Samuel P, Fabbri M, Carter DRF. Mechanisms of drug resistance in cancer: the role of extracellular vesicles. *Proteomics* (2017) 17(23–24):1600375. doi: 10.1002/pmic.201600375

107. Brasseur K, Gévry N, Asselin E. Chemoresistance and targeted therapies in ovarian and endometrial cancers. *Oncotarget* (2017) 8(3):4008–42. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.14021

108. Lu C, Shervington A. Chemoresistance in gliomas. *Mol Cell Biochem* (2008) 312(1–2):71–80. doi: 10.1007/s11010-008-9722-8

109. Najafi M, Mortezaee K, Majidpoor J. Cancer stem cell (CSC) resistance drivers. *Life Sci* (2019) 234:116781. doi: 10.1016/j.lfs.2019.116781

110. Morrison SJ, Spradling AC. Stem cells and niches: mechanisms that promote stem cell maintenance throughout life. *Cell* (2008) 132(4):598–611. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2008.01.038

111. Barbato L, Bocchetti M, Di Biase A, Regad T. Cancer stem cells and targeting strategies. *Cells* (2019) 8(8):926. doi: 10.3390/cells8080926

112. Walcher L, Kistenmacher AK, Suo H, Kitte R, Dluczek S, Strauß A, et al. Cancer stem cells–origins and biomarkers: perspectives for targeted personalized therapies. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:1280. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.01280

113. Baumann M, Krause M, Hill R. Exploring the role of cancer stem cells in radioresistance. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2008) 8(7):545–54. doi: 10.1038/nrc2419

114. Eyler CE, Rich JN. Survival of the fittest: cancer stem cells in therapeutic resistance and angiogenesis. *JCO* (2008) 26(17):2839–45. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2007.15.1829

115. Ding S, Li C, Cheng N, Cui X, Xu X, Zhou G. Redox regulation in cancer stem cells. *Oxid Med Cell Longevity* (2015) 2015:1–11. doi: 10.1155/2015/750798

116. Zhao J. Cancer stem cells and chemoresistance: the smartest survives the raid. *Pharmacol Ther* (2016) 160:145–58. doi: 10.1016/j.pharmthera.2016.02.008

117. Eun K, Ham SW, Kim H. Cancer stem cell heterogeneity: origin and new perspectives on CSC targeting. *BMB Rep* (2017) 50(3):117–25. doi: 10.5483/BMBRep.2017.50.3.222

118. Sulaiman A, McGarry S, Li L, Jia D, Ooi S, Addison C, et al. Dual inhibition of wnt and yes-associated protein signaling retards the growth of triple-negative breast cancer in both mesenchymal and epithelial states. *Mol Oncol* (2018) 12(4):423–40. doi: 10.1002/1878-0261.12167

119. Banerjee A, Birts CN, Darley M, Parker R, Mirnezami AH, West J, et al. Stem cell-like breast cancer cells with acquired resistance to metformin are sensitive to inhibitors of NADH-dependent CtBP dimerization. *Carcinogenesis* (2019) 40(7):871–82. doi: 10.1093/carcin/bgy174

120. Sancho P, Burgos-Ramos E, Tavera A, Bou Kheir T, Jagust P, Schoenhals M, et al. MYC/PGC-1α balance determines the metabolic phenotype and plasticity of pancreatic cancer stem cells. *Cell Metab* (2015) 22(4):590–605. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2015.08.015

121. Chen C, Bai L, Cao F, Wang S, He H, Song M, et al. Targeting LIN28B reprograms tumor glucose metabolism and acidic microenvironment to suppress cancer stemness and metastasis. *Oncogene* (2019) 38(23):4527–39. doi: 10.1038/s41388-019-0735-4

122. Zheng H, Liu H, Li H, Dou W, Wang J, Zhang J, et al. Characterization of stem cell landscape and identification of stemness-relevant prognostic gene signature to aid immunotherapy in colorectal cancer. *Stem Cell Res Ther* (2022) 13(1):244. doi: 10.1186/s13287-022-02913-0

123. Vermeulen L, Snippert HJ. Stem cell dynamics in homeostasis and cancer of the intestine. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2014) 14(7):468–80. doi: 10.1038/nrc3744

124. Zeuner A, Todaro M, Stassi G, De Maria R. Colorectal cancer stem cells: from the crypt to the clinic. *Cell Stem Cell* (2014) 15(6):692–705. doi: 10.1016/j.stem.2014.11.012

125. Wang W, Xu C, Ren Y, Wang S, Liao C, Fu X, et al. A novel cancer stemness-related signature for predicting prognosis in patients with colon adenocarcinoma. *Stem Cells Int* (2021) 2021:1–23. doi: 10.1155/2021/7625134

126. Sun Y, Ma X, Hu H. Application of nano-drug delivery system based on cascade technology in cancer treatment. *IJMS* (2021) 22(11):5698. doi: 10.3390/ijms22115698

127. Garbayo E, Pascual-Gil S, Rodríguez-Nogales C, Saludas L, Estella-Hermoso de Mendoza A, Blanco-Prieto MJ. Nanomedicine and drug delivery systems in cancer and regenerative medicine. *WIREs Nanomed Nanobiotechnol* (2020) 12(5):e1637. doi: 10.1002/wnan.1637

128. Wang K, Shen R, Meng T, Hu F, Yuan H. Nano-drug delivery systems based on different targeting mechanisms in the targeted therapy of colorectal cancer. *Molecules* (2022) 27(9):2981. doi: 10.3390/molecules27092981

129. Maeda H, Sawa T, Konno T. Mechanism of tumor-targeted delivery of macromolecular drugs, including the EPR effect in solid tumor and clinical overview of the prototype polymeric drug SMANCS. *J Controlled Release* (2001) 74(1–3):47–61. doi: 10.1016/S0168-3659(01)00309-1

130. Maeda H, Bharate GY, Daruwalla J. Polymeric drugs for efficient tumor-targeted drug delivery based on EPR-effect. *Eur J Pharmaceutics Biopharmaceutics* (2009) 71(3):409–19. doi: 10.1016/j.ejpb.2008.11.010

131. Wang Y, Ma J, Qiu T, Tang M, Zhang X, Dong W. *In vitro* and *in vivo* combinatorial anticancer effects of oxaliplatin- and resveratrol-loaded N,O-carboxymethyl chitosan nanoparticles against colorectal cancer. *Eur J Pharm Sci* (2021) 163:105864. doi: 10.1016/j.ejps.2021.105864

132. Ge P, Niu B, Wu Y, Xu W, Li M, Sun H, et al. Enhanced cancer therapy of celastrol *in vitro* and *in vivo* by smart dendrimers delivery with specificity and biosafety. *Chem Eng J* (2020) 383:123228. doi: 10.1016/j.cej.2019.123228

133. Soe ZC, Poudel BK, Nguyen HT, Thapa RK, Ou W, Gautam M, et al. Folate-targeted nanostructured chitosan/chondroitin sulfate complex carriers for enhanced delivery of bortezomib to colorectal cancer cells. *Asian J Pharm Sci* (2019) 14(1):40–51. doi: 10.1016/j.ajps.2018.09.004

134. Bhattacharya S. Anti-EGFR-mAb and 5-fluorouracil conjugated polymeric nanoparticles for colorectal cancer. *PRA* (2021) 16(1):84–100. doi: 10.2174/1574892815666201221121859

135. Huang J, Yue Y, Zheng C. [Vroman effect of plasma protein adsorption to biomaterials surfaces]. *Sheng Wu Yi Xue Gong Cheng Xue Za Zhi.* (1999) 16(3):371–6.

136. Gunawan C, Lim M, Marquis CP, Amal R. Nanoparticle–protein corona complexes govern the biological fates and functions of nanoparticles. *J Mater Chem B* (2014) 2(15):2060. doi: 10.1039/c3tb21526a

137. Suk JS, Xu Q, Kim N, Hanes J, Ensign LM. PEGylation as a strategy for improving nanoparticle-based drug and gene delivery. *Advanced Drug Delivery Rev* (2016) 99:28–51. doi: 10.1016/j.addr.2015.09.012

138. Li W, Sun Y, Chen J, Jiang Z, Yang J. PEGylated cisplatin nanoparticles for treating colorectal cancer in a pH-responsive manner. *Wang F curatore J Immunol Res* (2022) 2022:1–11. doi: 10.1155/2022/8023915

139. Alkilany AM, Lohse SE, Murphy CJ. The gold standard: gold nanoparticle libraries to understand the nano–bio interface. *Acc Chem Res* (2013) 46(3):650–61. doi: 10.1021/ar300015b

140. Singh P, Pandit S, Mokkapati VRSS, Garg A, Ravikumar V, Mijakovic I. Gold nanoparticles in diagnostics and therapeutics for human cancer. *IJMS* (2018) 19 (7):1979. doi: 10.3390/ijms19071979

141. Shah S, Dhawan V, Holm R, Nagarsenker MS, Perrie Y. Liposomes: advancements and innovation in the manufacturing process. *Advanced Drug Delivery Rev* (2020) 154–155:102–22. doi: 10.1016/j.addr.2020.07.002

142. Amreddy N, Babu A, Muralidharan R, Panneerselvam J, Srivastava A, Ahmed R, et al. Recent advances in nanoparticle-based cancer drug and gene delivery. In: *Advances in cancer research*. Elsevier (2018). p. 115–70. Available at: https://linkinghub.elsevier.com/retrieve/pii/S0065230X17300519.

143. Li M, Du C, Guo N, Teng Y, Meng X, Sun H, et al. Composition design and medical application of liposomes. *Eur J Medicinal Chem* (2019) 164:640–53. doi: 10.1016/j.ejmech.2019.01.007

144. Raviadaran R, Ng MH, Chandran D, Ooi KK, Manickam S. Stable W/O/W multiple nanoemulsion encapsulating natural tocotrienols and caffeic acid with cisplatin synergistically treated cancer cell lines (A549 and HEP G2) and reduced toxicity on normal cell line (HEK 293). *Materials Sci Engineering: C* (2021) 121:111808. doi: 10.1016/j.msec.2020.111808

145. Vernazza S, Dellacasa E, Tirendi S, Pastorino L, Bassi AM. Lipoperoxide nanoemulsion as adjuvant in cisplatin cancer therapy: *In vitro* study on human colon adenocarcinoma DLD-1 cells. *Nanomaterials* (2021) 11(6):1365. doi: 10.3390/nano11061365

146. Sánchez-López E, Guerra M, Dias-Ferreira J, Lopez-Machado A, Ettcheto M, Cano A, et al. Current applications of nanoemulsions in cancer therapeutics. *Nanomaterials* (2019) 9(6):821. doi: 10.3390/nano9060821

frontiers | Frontiers in Oncology

TYPE Review
PUBLISHED 02 August 2023
DOI 10.3389/fonc.2023.1230934



OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Conghui Yao,
Harvard Medical School, United States

REVIEWED BY
Chunming Cheng,
The Ohio State University, United States
Thibaut Barnoud,
Medical University of South Carolina, United States

*CORRESPONDENCE
Robert J. Schneider
Robert.Schneider@nyumc.org

†These authors have contributed equally to this work and share first authorship

RECEIVED 29 May 2023
ACCEPTED 19 July 2023
PUBLISHED 02 August 2023

CITATION
Mahé M, Rios-Fuller TJ, Karolin A and Schneider RJ (2023) Genetics of enzymatic dysfunctions in metabolic disorders and cancer.
*Front. Oncol.* 13:1230934.
doi: 10.3389/fonc.2023.1230934



# Genetics of enzymatic dysfunctions in metabolic disorders and cancer

Mélanie Mahé†, Tiffany J. Rios-Fuller†, Andrea Karolin and Robert J. Schneider*

Department of Microbiology, Grossman NYU School of Medicine, New York, NY, United States

Inherited metabolic disorders arise from mutations in genes involved in the biogenesis, assembly, or activity of metabolic enzymes, leading to enzymatic deficiency and severe metabolic impairments. Metabolic enzymes are essential for the normal functioning of cells and are involved in the production of amino acids, fatty acids and nucleotides, which are essential for cell growth, division and survival. When the activity of metabolic enzymes is disrupted due to mutations or changes in expression levels, it can result in various metabolic disorders that have also been linked to cancer development. However, there remains much to learn regarding the relationship between the dysregulation of metabolic enzymes and metabolic adaptations in cancer cells. In this review, we explore how dysregulated metabolism due to the alteration or change of metabolic enzymes in cancer cells plays a crucial role in tumor development, progression, metastasis and drug resistance. In addition, these changes in metabolism provide cancer cells with a number of advantages, including increased proliferation, resistance to apoptosis and the ability to evade the immune system. The tumor microenvironment, genetic context, and different signaling pathways further influence this interplay between cancer and metabolism. This review aims to explore how the dysregulation of metabolic enzymes in specific pathways, including the urea cycle, glycogen storage, lysosome storage, fatty acid oxidation, and mitochondrial respiration, contributes to the development of metabolic disorders and cancer. Additionally, the review seeks to shed light on why these enzymes represent crucial potential therapeutic targets and biomarkers in various cancer types.

KEYWORDS

**inherited metabolic disorders, enzymatic dysregulation, cancer, urea cycle, glycogen storage, lysosome storage, fatty acid oxidation, mitochondrial respiration**

## 1 Introduction

Inherited metabolic disorders can be caused by mutations of genes involved in the biogenesis, assembly or activity of metabolic enzymes, which can lead to enzymatic deficiency and severe life-threatening metabolic impairments (1). Metabolism is the process by which macromolecules (lipids, carbohydrates, nucleic acids, and proteins) are

broken down to produce energy (catabolism) or used for energy storage (anabolism). In normal cells, macromolecules go through a series of biochemical reactions catabolized by metabolic enzymes in the presence of oxygen to produce ATP through mitochondrial respiration. By-products resulting from this metabolic activity are then recycled or eliminated. Dysregulation of the activity of these enzymes due to mutation or changes in levels of expression (upregulation and downregulation) can lead to several metabolic disorders and also have been associated with cancer development (Figure 1) (2).

The "Warburg effect" or aerobic glycolysis, one of the altered metabolisms in cancer, was first described in 1927 by Otto Warburg who observed that cancer cells have altered glucose metabolism due to increased glucose uptake in the cytoplasm where glucose is converted into lactate, even in the presence of oxygen (3). This discovery showed for the first time how cancer cells can benefit from metabolic adaptation to ensure their survival and proliferation. It has been proposed that cancer cells, which require high energy consumption, use aerobic glycolysis to facilitate the uptake and incorporation of nutrients into their biomass (4). However, the reasons why some cancer cells switch from oxidative phosphorylation to aerobic glycolysis remain unclear (5), and recent research has shown that oxidative phosphorylation can also drive cancer growth (6). Since the "Warburg effect" discovery, considerable research has been conducted on the importance of metabolism for cancer development, making metabolism reprogramming one of the hallmarks of cancer and cancer itself a metabolic disease (7, 8). Cancer cell rewiring of metabolism plays a key role in tumorigenesis, tumor progression, and drug resistance, which can be influenced by the tumor microenvironment (TME) and the genetic context in which tumors arise and progress. Enzymatic deficiency can notably lead to an accumulation of metabolites, known as oncometabolites, which can act as signaling molecules for regulating gene expression and promoting tumor growth (9–11).

The upregulation or downregulation of metabolic enzymes can promote and sustain the activation of metabolic pathways that play a key role in cancer cell proliferation and survival, notably by preventing nutrient depletion (2). However, whether the expression of metabolic enzymes is a cause or a consequence of metabolic adaptations often remains unclear. As the interplay between cancer and metabolism reprogramming is becoming established, more research is needed to fully understand how cancer cells take advantage of metabolic enzyme dysregulation. In this context, here we review enzymatic dysregulation of the metabolic pathways for the urea cycle, glycogen storage, lysosome storage, fatty acid oxidation and mitochondrial respiration, with regard to their role in the development of metabolic disorders and cancer, and why these enzymes represent important potential therapeutic targets and biomarkers in most cancer types.

## 2 Urea cycle disorders

Urea cycle defects or disorders (UCDs) arise from an inherited deficiency in one of the five catalytic enzymes that play a crucial role in the urea cycle pathway. This leads to an accumulation of ammonia (hyperammonemia), which in turn results in neurocognitive deficits and/or chronic liver dysfunction. The urea cycle is the primary pathway for the elimination of nitrogenous waste, mainly in the liver, such as ammonia and glutamine, into urea (12). The five catalytic enzymes in the urea cycle are Carbamoyl phosphate synthetase I (CPS1), Ornithine transcarbamylase (OTC), Argininosuccinate synthetase (ASS1),

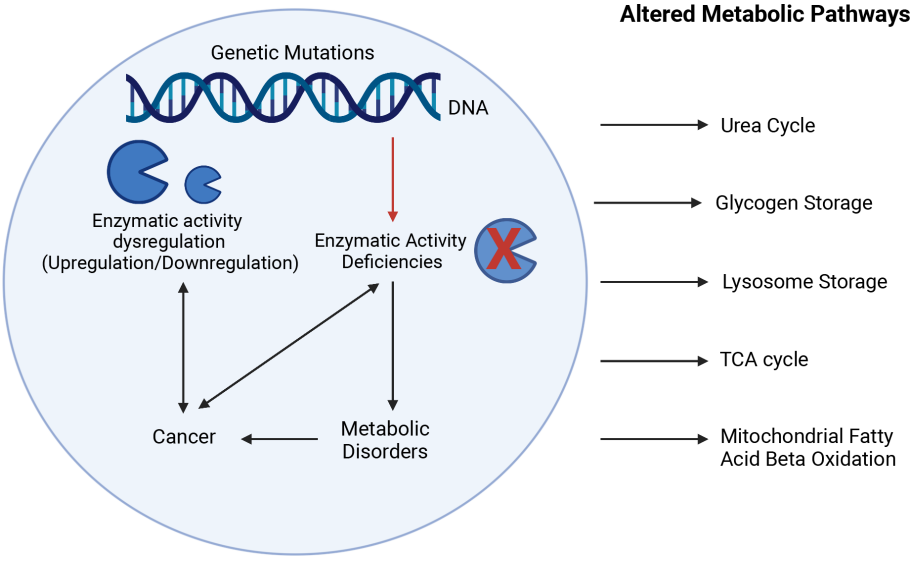



FIGURE 1
Interplay between enzymatic deficiencies, metabolic disorders, and cancer. Enzymatic activity deficiencies due to genetic mutations or changes in levels of expression (upregulation and downregulation) can lead to several metabolic disorders and have been associated with cancer development affecting metabolic pathways such as urea cycle, glycogen storage, lysosome storage, fatty acid oxidation, and mitochondria respiration. The Figure was partly generated using Biorender under the agreement number: WM25LGLSAK (www.Biorender.com).

Argininosuccinate lyase (ASL), and Arginase (ARG1) (Figure 2A) (13). The manifestation of deficiency in any of these enzymes has been linked with the progression of cancer due to the generation of nucleotide imbalances that instigate the occurrence of mutation patterns. This highlights the importance of these enzymes in maintaining normal cellular function and preventing the development of cancer.

The first step in the urea cycle is catalyzed by CPS1, converting ammonia into carbamoyl phosphate (CP). CPS1 deficiency is characterized by complete or partial absence of the CPS enzyme, leading to patients experiencing vomiting, seizures, progressive lethargy, coma, and even death (14). CPS1 overexpression has been linked to poor prognosis in various types of cancer, including colorectal (15), cholangiocarcinoma (16), glioblastoma (17), lung adenocarcinoma (18), and non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) (19, 20). Upregulated CPS1 expression in tumor cells produces significant amounts of CP, which is then translocated to the cytoplasm and incorporated into the reaction catalyzed by a trifunctional enzyme, the CAD protein (21, 22). CAD is composed of carbamoyl-phosphate synthetase 2, aspartate transcarbamylase, and dihydroorotase, necessary to maintain cellular fundamental function (i.e., DNA and RNA biosynthesis) by initiating pyrimidine synthesis (23). However, in other types of cancer, such as small intestine adenocarcinoma (24) and hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) (25), the levels of CPS1 are downregulated, which associates with decreased survival and an increase of CAD expression, resulting in the reuse of ammonia for the synthesis of glutamine as a means to initiate *de novo* pyrimidine synthesis (21).

The second step in the urea cycle is catalyzed by OTC, converting ornithine and carbamoyl phosphate into citrulline, which detoxifies the ammonia produced from amino acid catabolism. OTC deficiency is a rare X-linked genetic disorder identified by complete or partial lack of the enzyme OTC, leading to impairment of the central nervous system, which has the potential to result in permanent brain damage and is fatal in newborn infants (26). The downregulated OTC expression level results in accumulated ammonia and has been associated with larger tumor size, advanced grade, and poor prognosis for patients with hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) (27). The downregulation of mitochondrial NAD-dependent protein deacetylase sirtuin-3 (SIRT3) in HCC cells may contribute to the protection of these cells from apoptosis. SIRT3 is a regulator of OTC deacetylation, and the acetylation of lysine 88 inhibits the enzyme activity of OTC, highlighting the important role of a deacetylase in regulating the function of OTC (26, 28, 29).

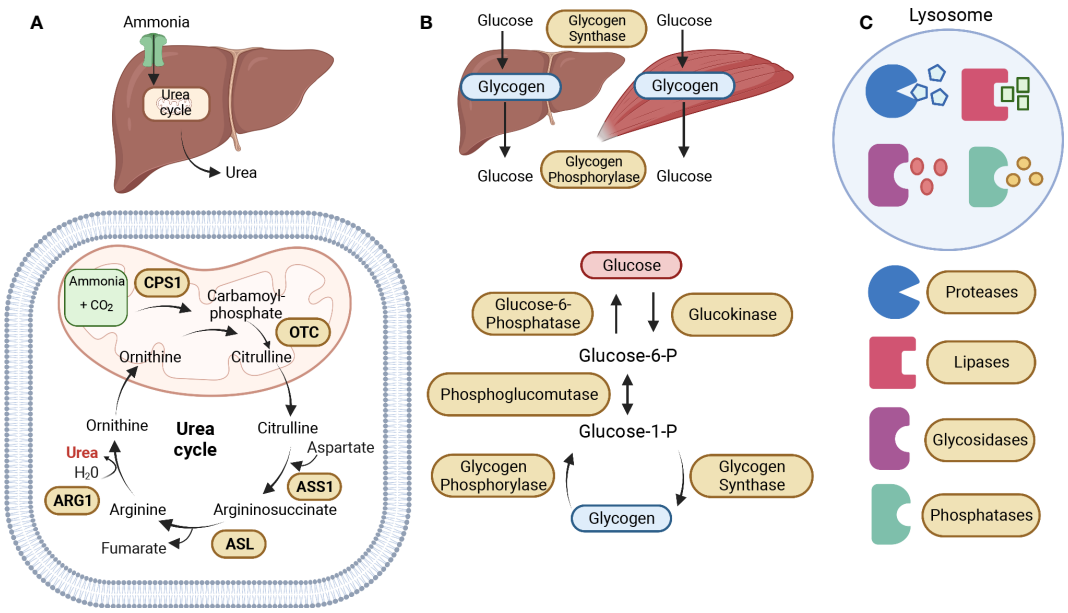



FIGURE 2
Metabolic Enzymatic Pathways. **(A)** The urea cycle is the primary pathway for the elimination of nitrogenous waste, mainly in the liver, such as ammonia and glutamine, into urea. The five catalytic enzymes in the urea cycle are Carbamoyl phosphate synthetase I (CPS1), Ornithine transcarbamylase (OTC), which are both located in the mitochondrial matrix, Argininosuccinate synthetase (ASS1), Argininosuccinate lyase (ASL), and Arginase (ARG1), located in the cytoplasm. The urea cycle starts in the mitochondrial matrix with the conversion of ammonia into carbamoyl-phosphate, which is then converted into citrulline by OTC. Citrulline is exported to the cytoplasm where it is converted into argininosuccinate by ASS1. The ASL enzyme then converts argininosuccinate into arginine, which is then converted into ornithine by ARG1, leading to the production of urea. Ornithine enters the mitochondria to participate in the conversion of carbamoyl phosphate into citrulline. **(B)** Glycogen serves as the main storage form of glucose in humans, mostly in the liver and muscles. The primary enzymes involved in glycogen synthesis (glycogenesis) and breakdown (glycogenolysis) are glycogen synthase and glycogen phosphorylase. During glycogenesis, glucose is converted into glucose-6-phosphate (Glucose-6-P) by glucokinase. Glucose-6-P is converted into glucose-1-phosphate (Glucose-1-P) by phosphoglucomutase. Then, Glucose-1-P is converted to glycogen by the enzyme glycogen synthase. During glycogenolysis, glycogen is converted to Glucose-1-P by glycogen phosphorylase, which is then converted back into Glucose-6-P by phosphoglucomutase. And finally, Glucose-6-P is converted to glucose by Glucose-6-phosphatase. **(C)** The lysosome is an essential catabolic organelle that provides an acidic environment, where macromolecules are metabolized by hydrolytic enzymes, such as proteases, lipases, glycosidases, and phosphatases. The Figure was partly generated using Biorender under the agreement number: TR25LH0BWF (www.Biorender.com).

The third step in the urea cycle is catalyzed by ASS1, in which citrulline is condensed with aspartate to form argininosuccinic acid and functions as an enzyme for arginine metabolism (30). Citrullinemia type I (CTLN1) is caused by a deficiency or absence of the enzyme ASS1, resulting in increased intracranial pressure (ICP), increased neuromuscular tone, seizures, loss of consciousness, and death (31). The incidence of ASS1 deficiency changes significantly with the tumor type and tissue of origin (32). Increased levels of ASS1 have been observed in human non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) and colon carcinomas, which may be supporting arginine synthesis and facilitating cellular survival under low-nutrient stress conditions (33). In contrast, decreased ASS1 levels have been shown in breast cancer, primary hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC), melanoma, sarcomas, renal cell carcinoma, and prostate cancer (32). ASS1 loss in tumors hinders arginine biosynthesis, leading to dependence on extracellular arginine for survival. Thus, arginine depletion therapy is a promising strategy for ASS1-negative tumors, which constitute nearly 70% of tumors (30). Rabinovich S et al. were also able to demonstrate that ASS1 deficiency in cancer increases cytosolic aspartate levels leading to increased activation of the enzymatic complex CAD (carbamoyl-phosphate synthase 2, aspartate transcarbamylase, dihydroorotase complex) by upregulating its substrate availability and by increasing its phosphorylation by S6K1 through the mTOR pathway. They were able to show that decreased activity of ASS1 in cancers supports proliferation by activating CAD and facilitating pyrimidines synthesis (34). Furthermore, ASS1 plays a crucial role as a biomarker for the response to glutamine deprivation. Impairment of ASS1 activity elevates sensitivity towards arginine and glutamine deprivation, whereas upregulation of ASS1 activity augments resistance towards arginine and glutamine deprivation (35).

The fourth reaction in the urea cycle is catalyzed by ASL, leading to the breakdown of argininosuccinic acid to arginine and fumarate. Argininosuccinic aciduria is an inherited disorder described by deficiency or lack of the enzyme ASL, leading to an accumulation of citrulline and argininosuccinic acid, causing vomiting, drowsiness, seizures, and/or coma (36). ASL is highly expressed in melanoma, HCC, and breast tumor tissues (37, 38). ASL and nitric oxide synthase (NOS) form the citrulline-argininosuccinate-arginine cycle, facilitating nitric oxide (NO) production. Overproduction of NO has been associated with the progression of cancer (38, 39).

The fifth reaction in the urea cycle is catalyzed by ARG1, involved in the hydrolysis of arginine to ornithine and urea, which regulate the proliferation, differentiation, and function of different cell types. Arginase-1 deficiency is identified by either a complete or partial absence of the arginase enzyme in the liver and red blood cells, with symptoms that can include vomiting, poor growth, seizures, and stiff muscles with increased reflexes (spasticity) (40, 41). Increased expression of arginases (either Arg1 or Arg2) is considered a poor prognostic factor in several types of cancer, including lung cancer (42, 43), head and neck cancer (44), neuroblastoma (45), acute myeloid leukemia (46), pancreatic ductal carcinoma (47), ovarian carcinoma (48), and colorectal cancer (49). Arginine metabolism plays a crucial role in T-cell activity and survival. Increased enzymatic activity of arginase depletes arginine levels in the tumor microenvironment, leading to immunosuppression and impaired T-cell function, which is critical for effective immune surveillance and anti-tumor response (50).

The urea cycle and its five catalytic enzymes play a crucial role in maintaining normal cellular function, and their deficiencies have been associated with cancer progression. Table 1 provides a comprehensive overview of enzyme mutations in the urea cycle,

TABLE 1 Urea Cycle Disorders (UCDs).

| Enzymes | Role | Disease Name | Upregulated Cancers | Downregulated Cancers |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Carbamoyl phosphate synthetase I (CPS1) | Synthesizes carbamoyl phosphate (CP) from ammonia, bicarbonate, and 2 molecules of ATP. | Carbamoyl phosphate synthetase I deficiency (CPS1 deficiency) | Colorectal (15), cholangiocarcinoma (16), glioblastoma (17), lung adenocarcinoma (18), and non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) (19, 20). | Small intestine adenocarcinoma (24) and hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) (25). |
| Ornithine transcarbamylase (OTC) | Catalyzes the reaction between CP and ornithine to form citrulline and phosphate. | Ornithine transcarbamylase deficiency (OTC deficiency) | | HCC (27). |
| Argininosuccinate synthetase (ASS1) | Catalyzes the synthesis of argininosuccinic acid from citrulline and aspartate | Arginosuccinate synthetase deficiency (ASS deficiency), also known as Citrullinemia type I (CTLN1) | NSCLC and colon carcinomas (33). | Breast, HCC, melanoma, sarcomas, renal cell carcinoma, and prostate (32). |
| Argininosuccinate lyase (ASL) | Catalyzes the reversible hydrolytic cleavage of argininosuccinic acid into arginine and fumarate | Argininosuccinate lyase deficiency (ASL deficiency), also known as Argininosuccinic aciduria | Melanoma, HCC, and breast (37, 38). | |
| Arginase (ARG1) | Catalyzes the breakdown of arginine into urea and ornithine | Arginase deficiency (ARG1 deficiency), also known as Argininemia or Hyperargininemia | Lung (42, 43), head and neck cancer (44), neuroblastoma (45), acute myeloid leukemia (46), pancreatic ductal carcinoma (47), ovarian carcinoma (48), and colorectal (49). | |

their respective enzymatic roles, associated diseases, and the regulation status (up or down) of both the enzyme and genes in different types of cancer. Further research is needed to explore the interplay between the urea cycle and cancer progression. Understanding the molecular mechanisms underlying these defects may provide potential targets for therapeutic interventions to prevent cancer development and improve patient outcomes.

## 3 Glycogen storage disorders

Glycogen Storage Disorders (GSDs) are a set of hereditary metabolic disorders that affect glycogen metabolism, which is responsible for regulating glycogen synthesis or degradation (51). Glycogen serves as the main storage form of glucose in humans, mostly in the liver and muscles (52). The primary enzymes involved in glycogen synthesis (glycogenesis) and breakdown (glycogenolysis) are glycogen synthase and glycogen phosphorylase (Figure 2B) (51). GSDs are classified based on the specific enzyme deficiency and the primary affected tissues with an increasing number of GSD types being identified. We will be focusing on Type 0 due to its two distinct forms of glycogen synthase, and Types I, II, III, and IV, which are the four most common types of GSD (53). Table 2 describes the mutated names of enzymes involved in glycogen storage, alongside their enzymatic roles and the corresponding diseases they are associated with, and information about whether the enzymes or genes are upregulated or downregulated in various types of cancer.

GSD type 0 is caused by mutations in the *GYS1* gene, leading to muscle glycogen synthase deficiency, and mutations in the *GYS2* gene, leading to liver glycogen synthase deficiency. The two isoforms of glycogen synthase share a common role of forming glycogen by linking glucose molecules (66). A study by Favaro et al. showed that *GYS1* is rapidly induced in glioblastoma, breast, and colon cancer cell lines under hypoxic conditions, followed by a decrease of glycogen phosphorylase (PYGL), an enzyme that degrades glycogen. This results in glycogen accumulation, decreased nucleotide synthesis, and increased reactive oxygen species (ROS) levels that contribute to p53-dependent growth arrest and impaired tumorigenesis *in vivo* (54). Meanwhile, the knockdown of *GYS2* in HCC promotes cell proliferation *in vitro* and tumor growth *in vivo* by regulating p53 expression. Interestingly, p53 is capable of transcriptionally regulating *GYS2*, *PYGL*, and other genes involved in glycogen synthesis (55). In addition, p53 has been identified as a key regulator of glucose metabolism through its ability to suppress glucose uptake and glycolysis in tumor cells (67).

GSD type I, also known as Von Gierke disease, has three subtypes: GSD 1a is caused by *G6PC* gene mutations involving glucose-6-phosphatase (G6Pase) deficiency. G6Pase is a membrane-bound protein associated with the endoplasmic reticulum (ER) involved in providing glucose during starvation by catalyzing the hydrolysis of glucose-6-phosphate (G6P) (68). While GSD 1b and 1c are caused by *SLC37A4* gene mutations resulting in glucose-6-phosphate translocase (G6PT) deficiency. G6PT is a transmembrane protein involved in translocating G6P from the cytosol into the lumen of the ER for glucose hydrolysis (69). Abnormal expression of *G6PC* is observed in different cancers, with low expression in HCC (59) and clear renal cell carcinoma (60), likely resulting in the accumulation of G6P. This accumulation of G6P may lead to increased glucose metabolism by producing ribose-5-phosphate through the hexose monophosphate (HMP) shunt pathway (an alternative pathway to glycolysis) in tumor cells, resulting in cell division, cell survival, and tumor growth

TABLE 2 Glycogen Storage Disorders (GSDs).

| Enzymes | Role | Disease Name | Upregulated Cancers | Downregulated Cancers |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Glycogen synthase | Catalyzes the rate-limiting step in glycogenesis by transferring glucose monomers to growing glycogen chains | GSD Type 0, also known as Glycogen synthase deficiency (Muscle glycogen synthase deficiency (encoded by *GYS1*) and liver glycogen synthase deficiency (encoded by *GYS2*)). | *GYS1* in glioblastoma, breast, and colon (54). | *GYS2* in HCC (55). |
| Glucose-6-Phosphatase (G6Pase) | Provides glucose during starvation by catalyzing the hydrolysis of glucose-6-phosphate (G6P). | GSD Type I or Von Gierke disease, also known as Glucose-6-phosphate deficiency. GSD Type 1a (GSD1a) glucose-6-phosphatase (G6Pase) deficiency (encoded by *G6PC*). Type 1b and 1c (GSD1b or 1c) glucose-6-phosphate translocase (G6PT) deficiency (encoded by *SLC37A4*). | *G6PC* in ovarian (56), glioblastoma (57), and cervical (58). | *G6PC* in HCC (59) and clear renal cell carcinoma (60). |
| alpha-1-4-glucosidase (acid maltase) | Breaks down glycogen into glucose in the lysosome. | GSD Type II or Pompe disease, also known as alpha-1,4-glucosidase deficiency. | | Pancreatic cells (61). |
| Glycogen debranching enzyme | Breaks down glycogen and mobilizes glucose reserves from glycogen deposits in the muscles and liver. | GSD Type III, Cori disease or Forbes disease, also known as Glycogen debrancher deficiency. | | Bladder (62). |
| Glycogen branching enzyme | Adds branches to the growing glycogen molecule during glycogenesis | GSD Type IV or Andersen disease, also known as Glycogen branching enzyme deficiency. | Lung adenocarcinoma (63–65). | |

(59). In contrast, overexpression of *G6PC* affects glucose metabolism in ovarian (56), glioblastoma (57), and cervical cancer (58), contributing to tumor proliferation, metastasis, and poor prognosis in patients. The overexpression of *G6PC* increases the amount of blood glucose, leading to an increase in the rate of glycolysis. This may be occurring by inducing alteration in other pathways, such as cell cycle regulation via the Forkhead box protein O1 (FOXO1) pathway in ovarian cancer (56), intracellular glycogen degradation by hypoxia-inducible factor 1-alpha (HIF1α) and signal transducer and activator of transcription 3 (STAT3) in glioblastoma (57), and by regulating the activation of PI3K/AKT/mTOR pathway in cervical cancer (58). In turn, *G6PT* regulates glucose homeostasis in glioblastoma leading to inhibition of cancer cell proliferation, extracellular matrix (ECM) degradation, or inducing cell death. *G6PT* may be functioning as a "bioswitch" allowing cells to switch between migration or cell death in response to external stimuli, such as hypoxia or intracellular metabolic changes (i.e., $Ca^{2+}$ flux and cytosolic ATP) controlled by the PTEN/Akt/PI3K/mTOR pathway (70). Furthermore, overexpression of *G6PT* in glioblastoma cells induced cell migration by regulating calcium-mediated signaling (71) and *G6PT* expression regulates bone marrow-derived stromal cells (BMSC) survival, ECM degradation, and mobilization by inhibiting the activation of pro-matrix metalloproteinase-2 (proMMP-2) mediated by membrane type 1 matrix metalloproteinase (MT1-MMP) (72).

GSD type II (known as Pompe disease), also classified as lysosomal storage disease, is caused by mutations in the *GAA* gene resulting in a deficiency of alpha-1-4-glucosidase (acid maltase) causing marked accumulation of glycogen in lysosomes (73). Hamura et al. showed that knockdown of *GAA* decreased cell proliferation and increased apoptotic signals in pancreatic cells, accompanied by accumulation of dysfunctional mitochondria, caused by the suppression of the transcription factor EB (TFEB), which plays a critical role in lysosomal biogenesis (61).

GSD type III, also known as Cori or Forbes disease, is caused by mutations in the *AGL* gene, which results in glycogen debranching enzyme deficiency, an enzyme that helps facilitate the breakdown of glycogen and mobilize glucose reserves from glycogen deposits in the muscles and liver. A recent study by Guin et al. showed that *AGL* serves as a prognostic marker for bladder cancer survival, and decreased *AGL* enhances tumor growth by increasing glycine synthesis through increased expression of serine hydroxymethyltransferase 2 (SHMT2), an enzyme that allows cells to process glycogen into glycine (62).

GSD type IV, also known as Andersen disease, results from mutations in the *GBE1* gene, causing a deficiency in the glycogen branching enzyme, which adds branches to the growing glycogen molecule during the synthesis of glycogen, allowing for easy and quick glycogen utilization when it is broken down (74). Studies have revealed that *GBE1* expression is upregulated in hypoxia-conditioned primary lung adenocarcinoma cells mediated by HIF1α, while decreased *GBE1* expression inhibits lung cancer cell growth by directly affecting glycogen production and glucose metabolic signaling pathways. These findings suggest that *GBE1* expression protects cells from hypoxia and allows them to survive, thereby further promoting proliferation and metastasis (63–65).

Glycogen accumulation has been shown to play a crucial role in promoting cell survival under hypoxic conditions in both normal and cancer cells, as demonstrated by various studies including cancer cell lines such as breast, kidney, uterus, bladder, ovary, skin, and brain cancer cell lines (54, 64, 75–79). Furthermore, a recent study found that glycogen accumulation is essential for tumor initiation in human and mouse liver tumors, which commonly exhibit hypoxic stress in the early stages (80). The elimination of glycogen accumulation has been shown to abrogate liver cancer incidence, while increasing glycogen storage accelerates tumorigenesis. These findings suggest that glycogen metabolism plays a crucial role in tumor initiation and growth and could be a potential target for cancer treatment.

# 4 Lysosomal storage disorders

Lysosome Storage Disorders (LSDs) are caused by heritable mutations in genes encoding lysosomal enzymes (known as hydrolytic enzymes), resulting in the buildup of various unmetabolized macromolecules (i.e., proteins, lipids, carbohydrates, and nucleic acids) impairing lysosomal homeostasis and activity (81). The lysosome is an essential catabolic organelle found in eukaryotic cells and provides an acidic environment, where macromolecules are metabolized by hydrolytic enzymes, such as glycosidases, lipases, proteases, sulfatases, nucleases, and phosphatases (Figure 2C) (82, 83). Hydrolytic enzymes facilitate the breakdown of chemical bonds within different types of compounds including proteins, nucleic acids, starch, fats, phosphate esters, and other macromolecules (84). LSDs represent over 70 disorders, characterized by lysosomal dysfunction, in which 50 of these disorders are caused by enzyme deficiencies. Table 3 offers insights into enzyme mutations and their respective enzymatic functions in lysosome storage, along with associated diseases. Additionally, it highlights whether the enzymes or their corresponding genes are upregulated or downregulated in different types of cancer. Depending on the accumulated material in the lysosomes, these enzyme deficiencies can be classified into three categories: sphingolipidoses, glycoproteinosis, and mucopolysaccharidoses (118).

## 4.1 Sphingolipidoses

Sphingolipidoses are a group of heterogeneous inherited metabolic disorders characterized by an accumulation of glycolipids or phospholipids, which have ceramide as a common structure (119). Sphingolipidoses can lead to several diseases, the most common are Gaucher's disease (GD), Fabry disease, Farber disease, and Niemann-Pick disease.

The most common LSDs is Gaucher Disease (GD), an autosomal recessive disorder caused by mutations in the *GBA* gene, resulting in β-Glucocerebrosidase (β-glucosidase) deficiency.

10.3389/fonc.2023.1230934

TABLE 3 Lysosome Storage Disorders (LSDs).

| Sphingolipidoses | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Enzymes | Role | Disease Name | Upregulated Cancers | Downregulated Cancers |
| β-Glucocerebrosidase (β-glucosidase) encoded by *GBA* | Breaks down glucocerebroside into glucose and ceramide. | Gaucher Disease (GD), also known as Glucocerebrosidase deficiency | | *GBA* in liver (85). |
| α-Galactosidase A | Breaks down globotriaosylceramide (known as Gb3 or CD77) | Fabry disease, also known as Alpha-galactosidase A deficiency | Gb3 in breast (86, 87), ovarian (88), and colon cancer (89). | |
| Acid ceramidase | Metabolizes ceramides into sphingosine and a fatty acid | Farber disease, also known as Farber lipogranulomatosis or Acid ceramidase deficiency | Prostate cancer (90, 91), head and neck squamous cell carcinoma (92), liver (93), and breast (94). | |
| Acid sphingomyelinase (ASM) | Metabolizes the hydrolysis of sphingomyelin into phosphorylcholine and ceramide. | Niemann-Pick Disease Types A and B (NPD-A and B), also known as Sphingomyelinase deficiency | | Breast, lung, thyroid, and bladder (95). |
| **Glycoproteinoses** | | | | |
| Enzymes | Role | Disease Name | Upregulated Cancers | Downregulated Cancers |
| Lysosomal α-mannosidase, encoded by *MAN2B1* | Breaks down oligosaccharides containing a mannose. | α-mannosidosis, also known as Alpha-mannosidase deficiency or Mannosidosis | *MAN2B1* in bladder urothelial carcinoma, breast invasive carcinoma, colon adenocarcinoma, glioblastoma multiforme, low-grade gliomas, and laryngeal cancer (96, 97). | |
| α-L-fucosidase, encoded by *FUCA1* | Cleaves fucose-rich oligosaccharides, glycoproteins, and glycolipids. | Fucosidosis, also known as Alpha-fucosidase deficiency | *FUCA1* in glioblastoma multiforme (98), papillary thyroid cancer (PTCs) samples (99), and breast cancer (100). | *FUCA1* in colorectal cancer (101), HCC (102), and anaplastic thyroid cancer (ATCs) samples (99). |
| Lysosomal neuraminidase-1 (NEU1; also known as sialidase) | Removes terminal sialic acid residues from sialo-rich oligosaccharides, glycoproteins and glycolipids. | Sialidosis, also known as Mucolipidosis Type I | HCC (103, 104), ovarian (105), and colon (106). | |
| **Mucopolysaccharidoses** | | | | |
| Enzymes | Role | Disease Name | Upregulated Cancers | Downregulated Cancers |
| Alpha-L-iduronidase (IDUA) | Breaks down glycosaminoglycans, such as dermatan sulfate and heparan sulfate. | MPS I, also known as IDUA deficiency, Hurler syndrome, Scheie syndrome or Hurler-Scheie syndrome | | Breast (107) and ovarian (108). |
| Iduronate-2-sulfatase (IDS) | Breaks down glycosaminoglycans, such as dermatan sulfate and heparan sulfate. | MPS II, also known as Hunter Syndrome or Iduronate 2-sulfatase deficiency | | Breast (109). |
| Arylsulfatase B (ARSB; also known as N −acetylgalactosamine −4−sulfatase) | Breaks down glycosaminoglycans, such as dermatan sulfate and chondroitin sulfate. | MPS VI, also known as Maroteaux-Lamy syndrome or Arylsulfatase B deficiency | | Melanoma (110), colorectal (111), prostate, and breast (112, 113). |
| β−glucuronidase, encoded by *GUSB* | Breaks down glycosaminoglycans, such as dermatan sulfate and keratan sulfate. | MPS VII, also known as Sly syndrome or Beta-glucuronidase deficiency | Colorectal (114), gastric (115), and pancreas (116). *GUSB* in HCC (117). | |

β-glucosidase is an enzyme that helps break down glucocerebroside into glucose and ceramide. Deficiency of β-glucosidase leads to an accumulation of glucocerebroside (also called glucosylceramide) and glucosylsphingosine in macrophages through the body, called Gaucher cells, mainly affecting the liver, spleen, and bone marrow (120, 121). GD has been classified by type and severity of neurological involvement: Type 1 GD (GD1) is defined as the non-neuronopathic subclass, acute neuronopathic GD (GD2) is characterized by acute neurological decline, and chronic neuronopathic GD (GD3) is identified by a highly variable spectrum of associated neurological and non-neurological manifestations (122). According to the Gaucher Registry, GD1 is the most common accounting for 90% - 95% of all documented cases of GD in Europe and North America (123). Notably, several case reports have shown a link between patients with GD1 and different cancers, including bone (124), breast (125), colon (126, 127), hematologic (125, 128), kidney (125, 129), liver (125, 130, 131), melanoma (125), multiple myeloma (125, 132), and non-Hodgkin lymphoma (125, 133). The development of cancer in GD patients could be explained by the accumulation of glucocerebroside in macrophages, leading to lipid-engorged macrophage activation, which affects immune system regulation in several different ways. The levels of pro-inflammatory, as well as, anti-inflammatory cytokines, chemokines, and growth factors, mostly those involved in inflammation and B-cell function are altered in the serum of GD patients compared to normal controls (134–138). The thymus shows the most prominent dysregulation, causing severe impairment of T-cell differentiation and maturation, abnormal B-cell recruitment, upregulation of CD1d and major histocompatibility complex (MHC) class II expression, which are mostly expressed on antigen-presenting cells (APCs), such as dendritic cells, thymic epithelial cells, and B cells. Suggesting impaired immune surveillance, which can support the development of malignancy (139–144). Furthermore, the downregulation of *GBA* expression in liver cancer tissues increased cellular glucosylceramide levels, promoting the metastasis ability by supporting the epithelial-mesenchymal transition (EMT) through activation of the Wnt/β-catenin signaling pathway (85).

Fabry disease is caused by mutations in the *GLA* gene leading to a deficiency of the α-Galactosidase An enzyme, causing the accumulation of globotriaosylceramide (known as Gb3 or CD77), a glycosphingolipid functioning as a receptor for pathogens and pathogenic products (145). This receptor particularly binds to the Shiga-like toxin 1 (SLT-1), a high-affinity harmless natural ligand that, upon binding to the receptor, the toxin is internalized and travels retrograde (against the flow) through the Golgi network and the ER, preventing the endo-lysosomal vesicular pathway, therefore, avoiding the degradation of the toxin (146, 147). Glycosphingolipids have been associated with oncogenesis (148). Several studies have shown that upregulation of Gb3 expression is necessary for cell invasiveness and correlates with metastasis in several cancer types, such as breast (86, 87), ovarian (88), and colon cancer (89). Suggesting that elevated Gb3 expression could act as an indicator of the transformation of tumor cells from their primary cancer state to the metastatic state, proposing that various invasive tumor types could share common mechanisms for metastasis (89). Moreover, a recent study showed that using the toxin internalization mechanism, they were able to deliver Shiga toxin-coated nanoparticles directly into the cytoplasm of Gb3-expressing head and neck cancer cells, demonstrating a novel way to deliver peptides or therapeutic nanomaterials inside cells (147).

Farber disease is a rare autosomal recessive disorder, also known as Farber lipogranulomatosis, caused by a mutation in the *ASAH1* gene, which leads to ceramide accumulation in several organs and tissues due to lysosomal acid ceramidase deficiency (149). Acid ceramidase is the enzyme that metabolizes ceramides into sphingosine and a fatty acid, products that are then recycled to create new ceramides. Ceramides are pro-apoptotic lipids and are part of the outer membrane surrounding cells, where they sense stress and other external factors and can mediate growth arrest, differentiation, and apoptotic cell death (150). In addition, acid ceramidase enzyme activity and sphingosine kinase can promote the formation of sphingosine-1-phosphate (S1P), a potent anti-apoptotic lipid mediating cell proliferation and survival (90). Acid ceramidase is overexpressed in prostate cancer (90, 91), head and neck squamous cell carcinoma (92), liver (93), and breast (94). The increase of acid ceramidase causes decreased ceramide accumulation and increased levels of sphingosine and S1P, indicating its involvement in metabolizing a significant portion of ceramides in tumor cells, resulting in tumor growth, survival, and resistance to therapy (90, 91, 93, 94). Suggesting that targeting the enzymes, acid ceramidase and sphingosine kinase, will block the tumor cell's ability to metabolize ceramide, leading to an increase of pro-apoptotic ceramide levels, which will result in apoptosis (151, 152), growth inhibition (93, 152, 153), and increased sensitivity to radiation (154), and chemotherapeutics (155, 156).

Niemann-Pick Disease Types A and B (NPD-A and B) are rare autosomal recessive LSDs, categorized as sphingolipidoses due to sphingomyelin accumulation. These diseases arise from the deficiency of the acid sphingomyelinase (ASM) enzyme, caused by mutations in the sphingomyelin phosphodiesterase 1 (*SMPD1*) gene (157). ASM metabolizes the hydrolysis of sphingomyelin into phosphorylcholine and ceramide. A recent study demonstrated the incidence of cancer in patients diagnosed with ASM deficiency was abnormally elevated with four types of cancers being observed: breast, lung, thyroid, and bladder (95). Moreover, dysfunction of the ASM enzyme can alter sphingolipid metabolism leading to the downregulation of ceramide (a pro-apoptotic lipid) and the upregulation of S1P (a proliferative lipid) in cancer, possibly resulting in tumorigenicity and/or the potential to metastasize (158).

## 4.2 Glycoproteinoses

Glycoproteinoses are characterized as LSDs affecting glycoprotein degradation, causing an increased accumulation of undegraded oligosaccharides and/or glycoconjugates in lysosomes (159). Glycoproteinoses are rare and can lead to several diseases with high prevalence, such as α-mannosidosis, fucosidosis, and sialidoses (160).

α-mannosidosis is an autosomal recessive disorder caused by mutations in the *MAN2B1* gene, which encodes lysosomal α-mannosidase and results in α-mannosidase deficiency, leading to accumulation of mannose-rich oligosaccharides (161). Elevated expression of *MAN2B1* has been found in several cancers, including bladder urothelial carcinoma, breast invasive carcinoma, colon adenocarcinoma, glioblastoma multiforme, low-grade gliomas, and laryngeal cancer (96, 97). Specifically, the overexpression of *MAN2B1* in glioma tissues is associated with immune response and anti-inflammatory functions by correlating with the expression of tumor-associated macrophages and M2 macrophages, and correlates with malignant clinical features and poor outcome for glioma patients (96). In addition, expression of α-mannosidases has been shown in human papillomavirus (HPV)-associated cervical tumors (162) and nasopharyngeal carcinoma (163), resulting in tumor growth and metastasis. Furthermore, an inhibitor of α-mannosidases, known as swainsonine, was shown to block metastasis of melanoma and lymphoid tumor cells in mice and reduce the growth rate *in vitro* and *in vivo* of human melanoma cells. These data suggest that the expression of oligosaccharides associated with a malignant phenotype may be involved in tumor growth (164). However, other *in vivo* studies with HPV-associated cervical tumors, showed that swainsonine led to tumor growth, by inducing the accumulation of myeloid cells in the spleen of tumor-bearing mice, thereby inhibiting T-cell activation and aggravating the tumors system effects on the immune system, thus enabling tumor growth (162).

Fucosidosis is caused by mutations in the *FUCA1* gene, resulting in defective lysosomal α-L-fucosidase, which leads to the accumulation of fucose-rich oligosaccharides, glycoproteins, and glycolipids in tissues and urine (165). Several studies have shown that *FUCA1* is a p53 target gene, involved in tumorigenesis, and is capable of hydrolyzing various fucosylation sites on the epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR), which ultimately determines the activation of EGFR (98, 99, 166, 167). According to various studies, it appears that the expression of *FUCA1* in human cancers is complex. Decreased *FUCA1* expression has been observed in colorectal cancer (101), hepatocellular carcinoma (102), and anaplastic thyroid cancer (ATCs) samples (99). While increased *FUCA1* expression has been observed in glioblastoma multiforme (98), papillary thyroid cancer (PTCs) samples (99), and breast cancer (100). Tsuchida et al., observed a potential relationship between *FUCA1* expression and p53 status, with a decreased expression of *FUCA1* and the presence of mutated p53 in ATCs, and an increased expression of *FUCA1* in PTCs, which predominantly harbor wild-type p53 (99). In addition, Ezawa et al. were able to demonstrate that tumor suppressor protein p53 is involved in protein glycosylation and targets *FUCA1* gene expression, resulting in its upregulation. This upregulation leads to the removal of fucose from the EGFR protein, ultimately suppressing cancer cell growth and inducing cell death. Furthermore, the study suggests that the upregulation of *FUCA1* expression contributes to the repression of the EGFR signaling pathway and has tumor-suppressing activity in various human cancers (166). Moreover, Xu et al. showed that *FUCA1* is highly expressed in glioma tissues, leading to poor prognosis in glioma patients. The inhibition of *FUCA1* suppressed glioma growth *in vitro* and *in vivo*, promoting autophagy through the formation of large acidic vacuoles and by lowering levels of tumor-infiltrating macrophages (98).

Sialidosis, also known as Mucolipidosis Type I, is caused by autosomal recessive mutations in the *NEU1* gene, encoding the lysosomal enzyme neuraminidase-1 (NEU1; also known as sialidase), a glycosidase that removes terminal sialic acid residues from sialo-rich oligosaccharides, glycoproteins and glycolipids (168). Sialidase deficiency leads to the accumulation of sialyloligosaccharides and glycopeptides (169). *NEU1* is also involved in other cellular processes, such as cell proliferation/migration/differentiation, macrophage-associated immune and pro-inflammatory responses, and lysosomal exocytosis (103, 170–173). NEU1 is upregulated in HCC tumor tissues, which correlates with advanced stage, grade, and worse survival of HCC patients. Higher expression of NEU1 is associated with increased proliferation, migration, and lower levels of B cells, T-cells, and natural killer (NK) cells, regulating several tumor-related proteins and pathways, such as lysosome, spliceosome, and mTOR signaling pathways (103, 104). In pancreatic cancer cells, NEU1 forms a complex with MMP-9 and G protein-coupled receptors (GPCRs) to regulate EGFR activation and cellular signaling, playing a crucial role in the activation of receptor tyrosine kinases and downstream signaling pathways, making it a potential therapeutic target (174, 175). Oseltamivir phosphate (Tamiflu), anti-NEU1 antibodies, and broad-range MMP inhibitor galardin (GM6001) were found to inhibit NEU1 activity associated with EGF-stimulated cells (174). In addition, aspirin and celecoxib were also shown to inhibit NEU-1 activity in pancreatic cells, suggesting a novel multimodality mechanism of action for these drugs as anti-cancer agents (175). The inhibition of NEU1 activity in breast cancer cells, using oseltamivir phosphate or siRNA, also suppressed cell growth and induced apoptosis (176). Furthermore, NEU1 is overexpressed in ovarian cancer tissues compared with adjacent normal tissues. The siRNA of NEU1 in human ovarian cancer effectively inhibited proliferation, apoptosis, and invasion of cells by targeting lysosome and oxidative phosphorylation signaling (105). In contrast, NEU1 overexpression in colon cancer suppresses metastasis *in vivo*, and *in vitro* decreases cell migration, invasion, and adhesion, which involves downregulation of MMP-7, through integrin beta4-mediated signaling (106).

## 4.3 Mucopolysaccharidoses

Mucopolysaccharidosis (MPS) is an inherited disorder caused by a deficiency or malfunction in lysosomal enzymes responsible for breaking down glycosaminoglycans (GAGs), such as dermatan sulfate, heparan sulfate, keratan sulfate, and chondroitin sulfate. The ECM contains significant amounts of GAGs, which play a crucial role in promoting cell-to-cell and cell-to-ECM adhesion (177). The deficiency of the enzymes responsible for the proper degradation of GAGs can lead to systemic accumulation of GAGs in cells, blood, brain, spinal cord, and connective tissues. MPS is categorized as seven types of diseases, some of which are further

categorized into subtypes. Six MPS types are autosomal-recessive inherited, and one type is inherited by the X-linked gene, known as MPS II or Hunter Syndrome (178). A retrospective study showed that the highest incidence rate at birth and prevalence rate was found for MPS I, II, and III in the US (179). Since MPS I and II have the relatively highest incidences at birth, compared to the other types of MPS, we will mainly focus on these two types of diseases. In addition, we will present types of MPS VI and VII, which have shown a link with cancer development, even though they have very low incidences at birth.

MPS I is an autosomal recessive disorder characterized by alpha-L-iduronidase (IDUA) enzyme deficiency, which is caused by a mutation in the *IDUA* gene, leading to the accumulation of dermatan sulfate and heparan sulfate in several organs and tissues. MPS I can show various degrees of clinical manifestations, and therefore is categorized according to its severity: the most severe form of MSP I is Hurler syndrome, the moderate form is Hurler-Scheie, and the least severe is Scheie syndrome (177). Currently, there is limited knowledge about the involvement of IDUA in cancer. One study found that tumors from breast cancer patients with visceral metastasis had significantly decreased IDUA expression levels compared to those without visceral metastasis. Suggesting an association between IDUA gene expression with the development of visceral organ metastasis and survival of breast cancer patients (107). Another study by Liu et al. performed a bioinformatics analysis with data from the Gene Expression Omnibus (GEO) database and obtained a glycometabolism-related gene set associated with the overall survival of patients with ovarian cancer. They were able to identify IDUA as a prognostic gene of ovarian cancer. In addition, they analyzed the expression of IDUA in ovarian cancer cells. Results showed that IDUA expression was significantly downregulated compared to human ovarian epithelial cells (108). However, additional studies are needed to elucidate the role and understand the mechanistic relationship between IDUA and cancer.

MPS II, also known as Hunter Syndrome, is caused by an inherited mutation in the *IDS* gene encoding for the iduronate-2-sulfatase (IDS) enzyme, resulting in dermatan sulfate and heparan sulfate accumulation. Presently, there is one research study exploring the potential relationship of IDS with cancer. Singh et al. found depleted IDS levels in invasive malignant epithelia of breast cancer sections compared to non-invasive or untransformed breast tissues. Simultaneously, there was a rise in levels of dermatan sulfate in the extracellular environment. Following a reduction in IDS levels, non-invasive breast cancer (MCF-7) cells displayed an increase in invasion and a shift towards a mesenchymal morphology with cytoplasmic protrusions on collagen matrices, whereas control cells retained their polygonal shape. These findings suggest that transformed cells may secrete dermatan sulfate, which can modify the mechanical characteristics and polymeric organization of nearby collagen fibers. This, in turn, may promote improved interaction between cells and the ECM, and facilitate mesenchymal migration of breast cancer cells (109).

Furthermore, it should be noted that other types of MPS, such as Type VI (Maroteaux-Lamy syndrome) caused by mutations in the *ARSB* gene, leading to deficiency of arylsulfatase B (ARSB; also known as N–acetylgalactosamine–4–sulfatase), has also been found to be associated with cancer development. The main role of ARSB is to break down GAGs into dermatan sulfate and chondroitin sulfate (180). In melanoma cells, ARSB activity was decreased compared to normal melanocytes. The decrease of ARSB activity resulted in the overexpression of melanoma progression factors, such as chondroitin sulfate proteoglycan 4 (CSPG4) and pro-matrix metalloproteinase 2 (pro-MMP2), causing increased invasiveness of melanoma cells (110). A decrease of ARSB activity in colorectal cancer cells compared to colonic epithelial cells, demonstrated an increase in cell adhesion, migration, and invasion, through upregulation of MMP9 expression and RhoA activation, which are mediators of cellular motility, implicating a key role of ARSB activity in the metastatic potential of epithelial cells (111). In addition, a decline in ARSB activity has been shown in prostate and breast carcinoma cells, which is associated with an increase in total sulfated GAGs and chondroitin sulfate content in malignant cells, suggesting a role in cell-to-cell and cell-to-matrix interactions (112, 113).

MPS Type VII (Sly syndrome) caused by β–glucuronidase deficiency involving the *GUSB* gene, has also been linked to cancer development. Several studies have reported that β–glucuronidase activity was higher in different cancers, such as highly invasive colorectal carcinoma cells compared to poorly invasive cells (114), gastric cancer compared to non-cancerous tissues (115), and pancreatic cancer due to an increased steady-state level of the enzyme compared to healthy pancreas (116). These results suggest that increased β-glucuronidase is closely related to tumor progression and metastasis. Moreover, a recent article investigating the resistance mechanism of anti-PD1 (programmed cell death 1 protein) found that *GUSB* expression was higher in HCC tumors that do not respond to anti-PD1 treatment compared to responding tumors. Anti-PD1 therapy has been shown to play a major role in inhibiting effector immune cell depletion, resulting in successful treatment advances (181, 182). However, HCC tumors can develop resistance against anti-PD1 (183). It was found that increased *GUSB* expression in HCC cells promotes cancer cell growth, reduced PD-L1 expression, and immunosuppression. In contrast, silencing *GUSB* prevents proliferation, invasion, and migration of HCC human cells, upregulation of PD-L1 expression, increased NK and T-cells in the tumor microenvironment, and decreases immunosuppressive cells such as regulatory T-cells (Tregs) and M2 macrophages. Therefore, inhibiting *GUSB* expression offers a novel strategy to reduce HCC cell progression and improve the sensitivity to anti-PD1 therapy (117).

## 5 Fatty acid oxidation disorders

Mitochondrial Fatty Acid Beta Oxidation (FAO) is a major multi-step process by which cells break down fatty acids and catabolize them into acetyl-coA, which subsequently enters the tricarboxylic acid (TCA) cycle resulting in the production of more ATP than the oxidation of carbohydrates (Figure 3) (184). Beta-oxidation is an important source of energy, especially during

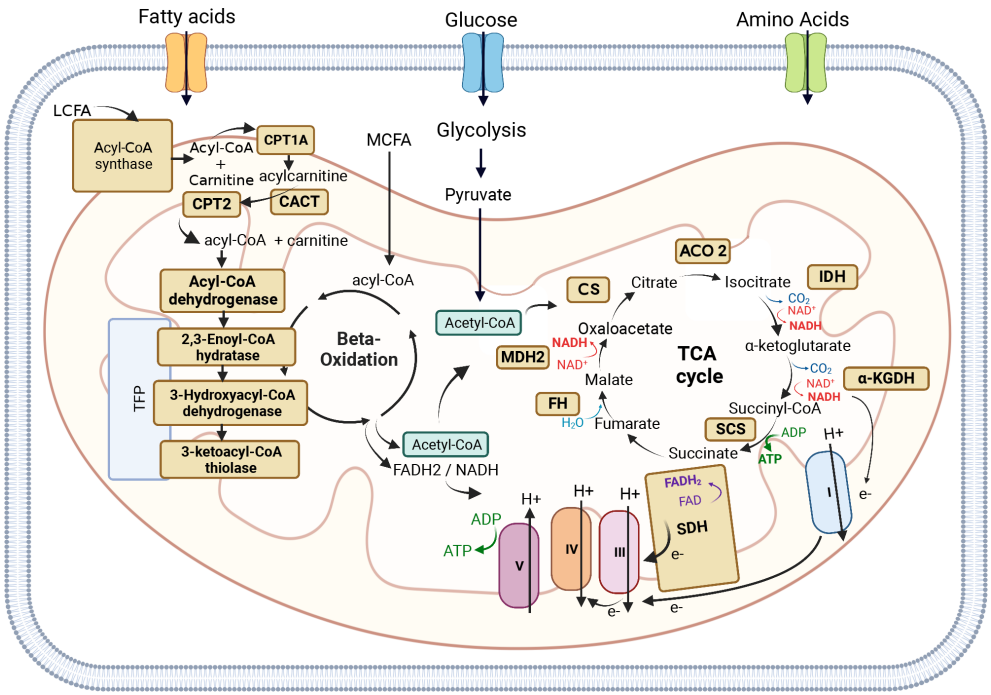



FIGURE 3
Mitochondrial Fatty Acid Beta Oxidation and TCA cycle. Mitochondrial Fatty Acid Beta Oxidation (FAO) is a major multi-step process by which cells break down fatty acids and catabolize them into acetyl-coA, which subsequently enters the tricarboxylic acid (TCA). The FADH2 and NADH produced by FAO are used by the Electron Transport Chain (ETC) to produce ATP. Long-chain fatty acids (LCFA) cannot enter mitochondria through passive diffusion, like Medium-chain fatty acids (MCFAD), and need to be activated into fatty acyl-coenzyme A in the cytosol by acetyl-CoA synthetase, and then conjugated to carnitine to be imported into the mitochondrial matrix. The shuttle of LCFA into mitochondria is carried out by three enzymes: the outer mitochondrial membrane enzyme Carnitine palmitoyltransferase 1A (CPT1A), the mitochondrial intermembrane space enzyme Carnitine-acylcarnitine translocase (CACT), and the inner mitochondrial membrane enzyme Carnitine palmitoyltransferase 2 (CPT2). Once fatty acyl-CoA is inside the mitochondrial matrix, it can enter the beta-oxidation cycle to produce acetyl-CoA, which can subsequently enter the TCA cycle. Four main enzymes are involved in the beta-oxidation cycle: acyl-CoA dehydrogenase, 2,3-Enoyl-CoA hydratase, 3-Hydroxyacyl-CoA dehydrogenase, and 3-Ketoacyl-CoA thiolase. The other beta-oxidation steps are catalyzed by the mitochondrial trifunctional protein (TFP or MTP), a protein complex attached to the inner mitochondrial membrane composed of two types of subunits: the alpha subunit (TFPα) and the beta subunit (TFPβ). The TFPα subunit comprises the 2,3-enoyl-CoA hydratase and 3-hydroxyacyl- CoA dehydrogenase activities, whereas the TFPβ subunit comprises the 3-Ketoacyl-CoA thiolase activity. The TCA cycle is a key metabolic node whose main function is to generate electrons to fuel the mitochondrial ETC (mETC) for ATP production. The breakdown of fatty acids (beta-oxidation), glucose (glycolysis), and some amino acids leads to the production of Acetyl-CoA, which can then enter the TCA cycle. Acetyl-CoA is a key substrate that participates in the first reaction of the TCA cycle, ensured by Citrate Synthase (CS) enzyme which converts oxaloacetate into citrate. The second reaction of the TCA cycle leads to the conversion of citrate into isocitrate by Aconitase (ACO2), which converts citrate into isocitrate. Isocitrate is then converted by Isocitrate Dehydrogenase (IDH), during the third reaction of the TCA cycle into α-ketoglutarate. α-ketoglutarate is converted into Succinyl-CoA by α-Ketoglutarate Dehydrogenase (α-KGDH). Succinyl-CoA is then converted by Succinyl-CoA synthetase (SCS) into succinate, which is then converted by Succinate dehydrogenase (SDH or mETC Complex II) into fumarate. Fumarate is converted into malate by Fumarate Hydratase (FH). The last reaction of the cycle is the conversion of malate into oxaloacetate by Malate Dehydrogenase (MDH2). The mETC is composed of 5 enzymatic complexes: Complex I-V. Electrons generated by the TCA cycle funnel through the mETC allowing the complexes I, III, and IV to pump protons generating a membrane potential used by the complex V to generate ATP. The Figure was partly generated using Biorender under the agreement number: VS25LLE9OH (www.Biorender.com).

periods of high-energy demand such as fasting or exercise, but also for high-energy dependent tissues, such as the heart, muscle, liver, and brain. This is why mutations in the genes coding for the enzymes involved in either the beta-oxidation cycle or the transport of long-chain fatty acids (LCFA) into mitochondria can lead to severe inherited metabolic FAO disorders (FAODs) (185, 186). Unlike Medium or Short-chain fatty acids, LCFA cannot enter mitochondria through passive diffusion and need to be activated into fatty acyl-coenzyme A in the cytosol by acetyl-CoA synthetase, and then conjugated to carnitine to be imported into the mitochondrial matrix (187).

The shuttle of LCFA into mitochondria is carried out by three enzymes: the outer mitochondrial membrane enzyme Carnitine palmitoyltransferase 1A (CPT1A), the mitochondrial intermembrane space enzyme Carnitine-acylcarnitine translocase (CACT), and the inner mitochondrial membrane enzyme Carnitine palmitoyltransferase 2 (CPT2). CPT1 catalyzes the rate-limiting step of FAO by converting fatty acyl-CoA into acyl-carnitine, which is then transported into the mitochondrial matrix via CACT. CPT2 carries out the last reaction by converting carnitine into Acyl-CoA, which can then enter the beta-oxidation cycle (Figure 3) (185, 186, 188, 189). Alterations in either of the three enzymes (CPT1A, CACT, and CPT2) can prevent the body from using certain types of fatty acids leading to hypoketotic hypoglycemia (decreased glucose in the blood) under fasting conditions or during exercise. Moreover, CPT2 deficiency has more severe clinical presentations

than CPT1 deficiency (189). It is interesting to note that while CPT1A and CPT2 are involved in the same metabolic pathway, their levels of expression, such as CPT1A upregulation and CPT2 downregulation, can have opposite effects in different types of cancer. CPT1A upregulation has been found to promote the proliferation, survival, and invasion of several cancer types, including colorectal cancer (190–192), nasopharyngeal cancer (193), ovarian cancer (194, 195), glioblastoma (196), gastric cancer (197), and HCC (198), and in many cases is associated with poor prognosis and metastasis. In contrast, downregulation of CPT2 was found to be associated with poor prognosis and tumorigenesis in colorectal cancer (199–201) and HCC (198, 202).

The elevated expression of CPT1A has been observed in metastatic tumors compared to primary tumors of colorectal cancer patients (191). Wang et al. showed that CPT1A upregulation promotes metastasis of detached colorectal cancer cells by inhibiting anoikis, a programmed cell death that occurs when cells detach from the ECM, while a decrease in metastasis was observed in CPT1A-depleted colorectal cancer cells (190). An *in vitro* study showed that adipocytes co-cultured with colon cancer cells release fatty acids which are taken up by cancer cells, allowing them to survive in nutrient-deprived conditions by upregulating mitochondrial FAO. Whereas *in vivo* studies showed that co-injection of adipocytes with colon cancer cells promotes tumor growth (191), silencing CPT1A in colon cancer cells eliminated the protective effect of fatty acids against nutrient deprivation and decreased the expression of genes associated with cancer stem cells downstream of the Wnt/β-catenin pathway (192). This suggests that the presence of adipocytes in the TME are a source of energy and metabolic regulators, facilitating the survival and proliferation of colon cancer cells. Additionally, CPT1A upregulation has been observed in radiation-resistant nasopharyngeal cancer cells associated with Rab14 (a GTPase), which facilitates fatty acid trafficking from lipid droplets to the mitochondria where FAO takes place, resulting in decreased radiation-induced lipid accumulation, demonstrating a role for CPT1A in radiation resistance (193). Moreover, CPT1A is overexpressed in most ovarian cancer cell lines, primary ovarian serous carcinomas, and a subset of high-grade serous ovarian cancers (HGSOCs) (194, 195). Studies *in vitro* showed CPT1A deficiency in ovarian cancer cell lines results in decreased cellular ATP levels, cell cycle arrest, suppression of anchorage-independent growth, and reduced xenograft formation through the induction of p21 (cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor) by activation of the transcription factor FoxO by AMPK, JNK, and p38 (194).

On the other hand, the downregulation of CPT2 in colorectal cancer promotes cell proliferation capacity (199, 200) and inhibits apoptosis by decreasing p53 expression (200). In addition, the downregulation of CPT2 in colorectal cancer can promote cancer stemness and oxaliplatin (chemotherapy drug) resistance through the activation of the Wnt/β-catenin pathway by inducing glycolytic metabolism (201). In HCC tissues and serum of HCC patients, the accumulation of acylcarnitines, which serve as carriers to transport activated LCFA into the mitochondria for beta-oxidation, could be attributed to CPT2 downregulation, leading to the suppression of beta-oxidation and metabolic reprogramming to escape lipotoxicity and promote hepatocarcinogenesis (198). Moreover, the downregulation of CPT2 has been shown to have a link to human nonalcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD)-related hepatocarcinogenesis. Elevated levels of transcription factors E2F1 and E2F2 were observed in NAFLD, suggesting that these transcription factors may be metabolic drivers of HCC by promoting a lipid-rich environment (203). In glioblastoma multiforme, enhanced fatty acid metabolism by co-enhancement of CPT1A and CPT2 and immune checkpoint CD47, which functions as an anti-phagocytic signal, promotes the growth of radioresistant glioblastoma multiforme cells. By blocking FAO there is a reduction of CD47 anti-phagocytosis and tumor growth. Targeting the FAO-CD47 axis could therefore be an efficient way to block the growth of radioresistant glioblastoma multiforme cells (196).

Once fatty acyl-CoA is inside the mitochondrial matrix, it can enter the beta-oxidation cycle to produce acetyl-CoA, which can subsequently enter the TCA cycle. Four main enzymes are involved in the beta-oxidation cycle: acyl-CoA dehydrogenase, 2,3-Enoyl-CoA hydratase, 3-Hydroxyacyl-CoA dehydrogenase, and 3-Ketoacyl-CoA thiolase (also known as acetyl-CoA transferase) (Figure 3). The beta-oxidation cycle can be described in four steps: (i) Fatty acyl-CoA is dehydrogenated by acetyl-CoA dehydrogenase resulting in the formation of 2,3-enoyl-CoA, (ii) 2,3-enoyl-CoA is hydrated to form 3-hydroxyacyl-CoA by 2-enoyl-CoA hydratase, (iii) 3-hydroxyacyl-CoA is dehydrogenated by 3-hydroxyacyl-CoA dehydrogenase to form the 3-ketoacyl-CoA compound, and (iv) 3-ketoacyl-CoA is cleaved by thiolase yielding acetyl-CoA and an acyl-CoA two carbons shorter than the original, which can re-enter at the first step in the beta-oxidation pathway.

The first beta-oxidation step is catalyzed by various acyl-CoA dehydrogenases, each with a specific affinity towards different fatty acyl chain lengths. Acyl-CoA Dehydrogenase Very-Long Chain (ACADVL or VLCAD) and Acyl-CoA Dehydrogenase Medium-chain (ACADM or MCAD), are two types of Acyl-CoA dehydrogenases that initiate beta-oxidation of Very-Long Chain Acyl-CoA esters and Medium-Chain Acyl-CoA esters, respectively. Deficiencies in these enzymes are common in FAOD and result in hypoketotic hypoglycemia, liver dysfunction, and liver failure. VLCAD deficiency is clinically distinct, causing rhabdomyolysis (muscle tissue breakdown releasing myoglobin) and cardiomyopathy, which are not observed in MCAD deficiency (204). Recent studies have shown that the downregulation of VLCAD in human HCC tissues and cells promotes cell proliferation and metastasis (205). On the other hand, in glioblastoma, MCAD plays a crucial role in protecting cancer cell integrity against the accumulation of toxic by-products that would otherwise affect mitochondrial activity, demonstrating the non-energetic role of FAO enzymes in the dependence on fatty acid metabolism in cancer (205, 206).

The other three beta-oxidation steps are catalyzed by the mitochondrial trifunctional protein (TFP or MTP), a protein complex attached to the inner mitochondrial membrane (207, 208). TFP is composed of two types of subunits: the alpha subunit (TFPα), encoded by the *HADHA* gene, and the beta

subunit (TFPβ), encoded by the *HADHB* gene. The TFPα subunit comprises the 2,3-enoyl-CoA hydratase and 3-hydroxyacyl-CoA dehydrogenase activities, whereas the TFPβ subunit comprises the 3-Ketoacyl-CoA thiolase activity (Figure 3) (209). Mutations of *HADHA* or *HADHB* genes leads to TFP deficiency, an autosomal recessive disorder affecting LCFA oxidation characterized by hypoglycemia, hypotonia (decreased muscle tone), and liver dysfunction (210, 211). The TFP is a promising target to restrain tumor growth in lung carcinomas by targeting the activity of the *HADHA* enzyme (212, 213). Ameodo et al. observed a metabolic heterogeneity between human biopsies of lung adenocarcinomas and divided them into two subgroups: (i) tumors with a low mitochondrial respiration and (ii) tumors with a high mitochondrial respiration. This second group was poorly relying on glucose and was presenting an increased expression of the TFP enzyme *HADHA* compare to the adjacent tissue. Inhibition of the TPF activity *in vivo* leads to a reduction of tumor growth (212). Moreover, both *HADHA* and *HADHB* enzymes have been found overexpressed in malignant lymphoma progression (214, 215), relying on fatty acid metabolism and notably FAO as a key metabolic pathway for tumor progression and survival (216, 217). Additionally, in colorectal cancer and stomach adenocarcinoma, *HADHB* has been proposed as a tumor suppressor, its expression being significantly lower in tumors compared to normal tissue (218, 219).

Glucose and amino acids have been well-studied in cancer metabolism and are considered important sources of energy to fuel tumor growth and survival. It is also well known that cancer cells can rely on fatty acid metabolism, and notably *de novo* lipid synthesis, an anabolic pathway, for their proliferation and survival. Over the last decade, research has highlighted how cancer cells can also rely on FAO (catabolic pathway) reshaping our view on how tumors can use lipid metabolism to their advantage (220, 221). Table 4 encompasses details about mutated enzyme names, enzymatic roles, diseases linked to the enzymes, and the regulation (up or down) of these enzymes in different cancer types involved in Fatty Acid Oxidation. Further research is needed to fully characterize the energetic and non-energetic roles that FAO enzymes can play to promote cancer progression.

## 6 Mitochondrial disorders

The most common inherited metabolic disorders are mitochondrial disorders caused by dysfunction of mitochondrial activity (222). The mitochondria is a key cellular organelle, known as the powerhouse of the cell, which ensures energy production in the form of ATP. The mitochondrial machinery relies on genes from both nuclear DNA (nDNA) and mitochondrial DNA (mtDNA). The mtDNA codes for 2 rRNAs, 22 tRNAs, and 13 proteins, which are part of the multi-subunit enzymatic complexes of the electron respiratory chain (ETC) (223, 224). The TCA cycle, also known as the Krebs cycle, is a key metabolic node whose main function is to generate electrons to fuel the ETC for ATP production (225). The TCA cycle comprises 8 enzymes, all encoded by genes located in the nDNA. Electrons generated by the TCA cycle allow the ETC to generate a membrane potential, which is used to convert ADP into ATP, a process called oxidative phosphorylation (OXPHOS) (Figure 3). Mutations in genes encoding the enzymes involved in the TCA cycle and OXPHOS can lead to mitochondrial disorders and cancer, due to the inability of mitochondria to produce energy. Table 5 encompasses details about enzyme

TABLE 4 Fatty Acid Oxidation Disorders (FAODs).

| Enzymes | Role | Disease Name | Upregulated Cancers | Downregulated Cancers |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Carnitine palmitoyltransferase 1A (CPT1A) | Catalyzes the transfer of the acyl group of a long-chain fatty acyl-CoA from coenzyme A to carnitine. | Carnitine palmitoyltransferase I (CPT I) deficiency or CPT 1A deficiency | Colorectal cancer (190–192), nasopharyngeal cancer (193), ovarian cancer (194, 195), glioblastoma (196), gastric cancer (197), and HCC (198). | |
| Carnitine palmitoyltransferase 2 (CPT2) | Catalyzes the re-conjugation of long and very-long-chain acyl-carnitines to acyl-CoA | Carnitine palmitoyltransferase II (CPT II) deficiency or CPT2 deficiency | | Colorectal cancer (199–201) and HCC (198, 202). |
| Acyl-CoA Dehydrogenase Very-Long Chain (ACADVL or VLCAD) | Breaks down a group of very long-chain fatty acids | Very long-chain acyl-CoA dehydrogenase (VLCAD) deficiency | | HCC (205). |
| Acyl-CoA Dehydrogenase Medium-chain (ACADM or MCAD) | Breaks down a group of medium-chain fatty acids. | Medium-chain acyl-CoA dehydrogenase (MCAD) deficiency | Glioblastoma (205, 206). | |
| Mitochondrial trifunctional protein (TFP or MTP), composed of two types of subunits: the alpha subunit (TFPα; *HADHA* gene), and the beta subunit (TFPβ; *HADHB* gene). | Catalyzes the last three reactions in the fatty acid β-oxidation process. Breaks down long-chain fatty acids. | Mitochondrial trifunctional protein deficiency or MTP deficiency | *HADHA* in lung carcinomas (212, 213) and both *HADHA* and *HADHB* in malignant lymphoma (214, 215). | *HADHB* in colorectal cancer and stomach adenocarcinoma (218, 219). |

TABLE 5 Mitochondria Disorders – TCA Cycle.

| Enzymes | Role | Disease Name | Upregulated Cancers | Downregulated Cancers |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Citrate synthase (CS) | Binds with the oxaloacetate and reacts with acetyl-CoA, leading to the production of citrate. | | Ovarian (226), pancreas (227), and colon (228). | Cervical (229). |
| Aconitase (ACO2) | Catalyzes the conversion of citrate into isocitrate | Cerebellar-retinal degeneration (230, 231) and with severe optic atrophy and spastic paraplegia (232). | HCC (233). | Gastric cancer (234) and colorectal cancer (235). |
| Isocitrate dehydrogenase (IDH). Three IDH isoforms exist IDH1, IDH2, and IDH3. | Converts of isocitrate into α-ketoglutarate (α-KG) | | *IDH1* and *IDH2* in glioblastoma (236) *IDH2* in colorectal (237) and lung (238). IDH3-a in glioblastoma (239) and in HCC (240). | |
| α-ketoglutarate dehydrogenase (α-KGDH), also called 2-oxoglutarate dehydrogenase (OGDH). | Converts α-KG into succinyl-CoA | alpha-ketoglutarate dehydrogenase complex (KGDHC) deficiency | Gastric (241). | |
| Succinyl-CoA synthetase (SCS), also known as Succinyl-CoA ligase.<br>SCS is composed of two subunits, an α-subunit which is encoded by the gene *SUCLG1*, and the β-subunit which is encoded by the gene *SUCLA2* (specificity for ADP), or by the gene *SUCLG2* (specificity for GDP). | Breaks down succinyl-CoA into succinate and free CoA, and converts ADP or GDP into ATP or GTP, respectively. | Succinyl-CoA ligase deficiency | *SUCLG1* in acute myeloid leukemia (242). | *SUCLA2* in prostate (243). |
| Succinate dehydrogenase (SDH), also known as Succinate-coenzyme Q reductase (SQR). SDH is composed of four subunits, *SDHA*, *SDHB*, *SDHC* and *SDHD*. | Catalyzes the oxidation of succinate to fumarate and transfers electrons from succinate to ubiquinone (coenzyme Q). | Succinate dehydrogenase (SDH) deficiency | | *SDHB* in ovarian (244). |
| Fumarase, also known as fumarate hydratase | Catalyzes the hydration of fumarate into L-malate. | Fumarase deficiency, also known as Fumarate hydratase deficiency or Fumaric aciduria. | | Clear cell renal carcinomas (245). |
| Malate dehydrogenase (MDH2) | Catalyzes the reversible conversion of malate into oxaloacetate | Mitochondrial malate dehydrogenase (MDH2) deficiency | Prostate (246). | |

mutations involved in the TCA cycle, their respective enzymatic roles, associated diseases, and the regulation status (up or down) of the enzymes and genes across diverse cancer types.

## 6.1 Tricarboxylic acid cycle

The first reaction of the TCA cycle is catalyzed by citrate synthase (CS), which binds with the oxaloacetate and reacts with acetyl-CoA, leading to the production of citrate. Chen et al. found that CS was upregulated in human ovarian tumors and human ovarian tumor cell lines. Knockdown of CS in ovarian cancer cells leads to decreased cell proliferation accompanied by downregulation of ERK phosphorylation, inhibition of cell migration and invasion with decreased expression of p-FAK, MMP2, and Vimentin, and decreased drug resistance by downregulation of *ATG12* (226). Additionally, the activity of CS is significantly higher in human pancreatic ductal carcinoma compared with adjacent nonneoplastic tissue, contributing to the conversion of glucose to lipids, which provides the substrate for membrane lipid synthesis in pancreatic cancer (227). In colon cancer cells, CS has been shown to interact with SIRT5, a nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide $(NAD)^+$-dependent deacetylase. SIRT5 dessucinylates CS, regulating its enzymatic activity, whereas hypersuccinylation of CS reduces its enzymatic activity and inhibits the proliferation and migration of colon cancer cells (228). Furthermore, Lin et al. found that reduced expression of CS in human cervical cancer cells leads to a change in cellular energy production, from mitochondrial aerobic respiration to cytosolic glycolysis. This change is accompanied by the induction of EMT, which results in accelerated tumor malignancy due to the deregulation of p53 functions and abnormal cell growth signaling (229).

The second reaction of the TCA cycle is ensured by an aconitase (ACO2) which catalyzes the conversion of citrate into isocitrate. ACO2 is a key enzyme of the TCA cycle and is also involved in lipid

metabolism. Citrate can be exported from the mitochondrial matrix to the cytosol to be converted back into oxaloacetate and acetyl-CoA, which can be used for fatty acid synthesis. The reduced ACO2 enzyme activity in cells can lead to a deficiency in cellular respiration, mitochondrial DNA depletion, and altered expression of some TCA components and electron transport chain subunits (247). ACO2 mutations have been associated with cerebellar-retinal degeneration (230, 231) and with severe optic atrophy and spastic paraplegia (232). ACO2 expression has been found dysregulated in different types of cancers and linked to tumor progression. Decreased expression of ACO2 is associated with poor prognosis in gastric cancer (234) and colorectal cancer (235) by promoting a switch from mitochondrial oxidative phosphorylation to glycolysis in the cytosol. The knockdown of ACO2 in colorectal cancer promotes cell proliferation and colorectal cancer growth (235). However, compared with normal hepatocytes, ACO2 was overexpressed in HCC cells, promoting cell proliferation and migration by affecting molecular pathways involved in cellular energy metabolism, metabolite changes, and fatty acid metabolic pathway (233).

The third step of the TCA cycle is the conversion of isocitrate into α-ketoglutarate (α-KG) by the enzyme isocitrate dehydrogenase (IDH). Three IDH isoforms exist IDH1, IDH2, and IDH3. IDH1 is present in the cytosol and the peroxisome, while IDH2 and IDH3 are present in the mitochondrial matrix. IDH1 and IDH2 are both $NADP^+$-dependent homodimers and catalyze the reversible conversion of isocitrate into α-KG. By contrast, IDH3 is an $NAD^+$-dependent heterotetrameric protein composed of two α subunits (*IDH3A*), one β subunit (*IDH3B*), and one γ subunit (*IDH3G*), that catalyzes the irreversible conversion of isocitrate into α-KG (248). The α subunit ensures the catalytic activity of the holoenzyme, requiring the function of the β and γ subunits (249). IDH2 and IDH3 are both involved in the TCA cycle. The IDH2 catalytic activity results in the reduction of $NAPD^+$ into NAPDH, and the IDH3 catalytic activity results in the production of the electron donor NADH. *IDH1* and *IDH2* are the most frequently mutated metabolic genes in human cancer, and their mutations have been identified in different types of cancer, notably in gliomas, secondary glioblastomas, cartilaginous and bone tumors, and acute myeloid leukemia (236, 250–252). Mutated *IDH1* and *IDH2* acquire a new ability by converting α-KG into the oncometabolite 2-HG (2-hydroxyglutarate), accumulation of which can lead to the modification of the epigenome, notably by inhibiting α-KG-dependent dioxygenases (248, 252–254). While the role of the mutant IDH2 in cancer has been well characterized, recent studies have shown there is a pro-tumorigenic role for wild-type IDH2 as well. In colorectal cancer, wild-type IDH2 protects cancer cells against ROS-mediated DNA damage (237). Additionally, in lung cancer cells, the overexpression of IDH2 decreases α-KG concentrations, enhances the production of 2-HG, and decreases ROS levels, protecting cancer cells against DNA damage. The downregulation of α-KG promotes the transcription of HIF1α-targeted glycolytic genes (238). While mutated IDH1 and IDH2 are cancer-driver genes through the production of 2-HG and its impact on the epigenome, IDH3 has not been characterized as such in cancer. A study showed that IDH3-a is elevated in glioblastoma, and loss of function decreases TCA cycle turnover and inhibits oxidative phosphorylation (239). Moreover, IDH3-a is upregulated in HCC tissues and is associated with increased tumor size and greater clinicopathologic stage of HCC. *In vitro* studies showed that IDH3-a promotes EMT by increasing metastasis associated 1 (MTA1), an oncogene involved in the progression of cancer cells to metastasis, thereby enabling migration and invasion of HCC cells (240).

The fourth reaction of the TCA cycle is the conversion of α-KG into succinyl-CoA, leading to the reduction of $NAD^+$ into NADH, an electron donor which directly transfers electrons to complex I of the ETC. This reaction is catalyzed by α-ketoglutarate dehydrogenase (α-KGDH), also called 2-oxoglutarate dehydrogenase (OGDH), a highly regulated enzyme, whose role in carcinogenesis has been unclear until recently (255). The levels of OGDH in gastric cancer tissues are highly upregulated compared to normal tissues, which correlates with poor clinicopathological parameters for gastric cancer patients. The overexpression of OGDH results in decreased EMT epithelial markers, mitochondrial membrane potential, oxygen consumption rate, intracellular ATP product, and upregulation of EMT mesenchymal markers, ROS levels, and $NADP^+$/NAPDH ratio, and facilitated the activation of Wnt/β-catenin signal pathway. In addition, the overexpression of OGDH promoted tumorigenesis of gastric cancer cells in nude mice (241).

The fifth reaction of the TCA cycle is catalyzed by Succinyl-CoA synthetase (SCS; also known as succinate-CoA ligase), which breaks down succinyl-CoA into succinate plus free CoA, and converts ADP or GDP into ATP or GTP, respectively. SCS is composed of two subunits, an α-subunit which is encoded by the gene *SUCLG1*, and the β-subunit which is encoded by the gene *SUCLA2* (specificity for ADP), or by the gene *SUCLG2* (specificity for GDP) (256). Mutations in both *SUCLG1* and *SUCLA2* have been associated with encephalomyopathic mtDNA depletion syndrome with methylmalonic aciduria (257). *SUCLG1* mutations can lead to severe lactic acidosis and elevated levels of methylmalonic acid and pyruvic acid in the blood and urine. While, *SUCLA2* mutations can lead to hypotonia (decreased muscle tone), muscle weakness, Leigh syndrome (a severe neurological disorder), dystonia (movement disorder), and sensorineural hearing loss (256). Increased *SUCLG1* expression in acute myeloid leukemia patients is associated with a decreased percent survival and identifies as a risky prognostic gene (242). *SUCLA2* has been previously shown to be significantly downregulated in prostate cancer (243). A model presented by Wang et al. predicts that in malignant prostate cancer cells, the GTP-specific beta subunit of succinyl-CoA synthetase (*SUCLG2*) is selectively lethal because the alternative route via ATP-specific succinyl-CoA synthetase (*SUCLA2*) is not present in these cells, creating a selective vulnerability to *SUCLG2* knockdown in malignant cells (258). Additionally, a recent study found that the overexpression of the epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) in prostate cancer cells leads to the upregulation of the ligand for the LIF receptor (LIFR). The upregulation of LIFR in turn leads to the overexpression of *SUCGL2*, an enzyme involved in the production of succinate. The increased production of succinate promotes the neuroendocrine differentiation of prostate cancer cells, which

makes them more resistant to androgen deprivation therapy (ADT) (259).

The sixth reaction of the TCA cycle is ensured by Succinate dehydrogenase (SDH), also called Succinate-coenzyme Q reductase (SQR), a mitochondrial metabolic enzyme complex (respiratory complex II) involved in both the TCA cycle and OXPHOS. SDH catalyzes the oxidation of succinate to fumarate and then transfers electrons from succinate to the ubiquinone pool of the ETC via the electron donor FADH2 (260–262). SDH is composed of four subunits, *SDHA* and *SDHB* subunits that ensure the catalytic activity of the SDH complex, and *SDHC* and *SDHD* subunits that anchor the complex to the inner mitochondrial membrane (263, 264). The subunits of this complex are exclusively encoded by genes located in the nDNA (260, 265). Mutations have been identified in the genes *SDHA*, *SDHB*, and *SDHD* and in one assembly gene factor (*SDHAF1*) in patients presenting Complex II deficiency (266, 267). Moreover, germline mutations of *SDHB*, *SDHC*, or *SDHD*, are associated with an increased risk of aggressive variants of renal cell carcinoma (264, 268–270). In addition, *SDHB* was found to be decreased in ovarian tumors. The knockdown of *SDHB* in mouse ovarian cancer cells increases proliferation, promotes EMT, and leads to histone hypermethylation. In *SDHB*-depleted cells, the amount of glucose fueling the TCA cycle is decreased and is compensated by an increase of glutamine, a contribution to sustaining TCA cycle activity. This suggests that the glucose entering the pentose phosphate pathway is increased in *SDHB*-deficient cells to sustain nucleotide biosynthesis and rapid proliferation (244).

The seventh step of the TCA cycle is ensured by fumarase or fumarate hydratase (encoded by the gene *FH*), which catalyzes the conversion of fumarate into malate. *FH* deficiency results in neonatal and infantile encephalopathy (271–273). Germline mutations of *FH* are associated with Multiple Cutaneous Leiomyomas with Uterine Leiomyomas (MCUL) syndrome, also known as Reed syndrome, and share features with hereditary leiomyomatosis and renal cancer cell (HLRCC) (274–276). HLRCC is a hereditary condition that causes the development of multiple leiomyomas (fibroids) in the skin and uterus, and an increased risk of developing renal cell carcinoma (277). Individuals with hemizygous germline *FH* mutations have an increased risk of renal cancer. The remaining wild-type allele in these tumors is often functionally inactivated, suggesting that FH inactivation promotes tumor development. The study shows that *FH* inhibition and the resulting elevation of intracellular fumarate leads to the upregulation of hypoxia-inducible factors (HIFs), which are involved in many cancers including clear cell renal carcinomas (245). In addition, an aggressive subtype of renal cell carcinoma caused by mutations in the *FH* gene is Fumarate hydratase (FH)-deficient renal cell carcinoma (FHdRCC), which can lead to fumarate accumulation, resulting in the activation of HIF through the inhibition of prolyl hydroxylases. HIF activation promotes tumorigenesis by inducing a metabolic shift to glycolysis, promoting the transcription of genes such as vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF), and a tumor-promoting mechanism between HIF and EGFR (278).

The eighth and last reaction of the TCA cycle is ensured by Malate Dehydrogenase (MDH2), which catalyzes the reversible conversion of malate into oxaloacetate. MDH2 deficiency has been shown recently to lead to early-onset severe encephalopathy, a cause of Leigh syndrome, and has been identified as a pheochromocytoma and paraganglioma susceptibility gene (279, 280). Moreover, the overexpression of the gene MDH2 was associated with shorter relapse-free survival in prostate cancer patients who underwent chemotherapy. The knockdown of MDH2 in prostate cancer cell lines decreased cell proliferation, increased sensitivity to the chemotherapy drug docetaxel, and affected signaling pathways and metabolic efficiency by influencing JNK signaling and oxidative metabolism (246).

## 6.2 Oxidative phosphorylation

Glycolysis and FAO fuel the TCA cycle which transfers electrons to the ETC to generate ATP through OXPHOS. The ETC is composed of 5 enzymatic multi-subunit complexes (CI-CV) (Figure 3). Complex I, also known as NADH dehydrogenase, plays a crucial role by facilitating the oxidation of NADH to NAD+. Complex II, also known as succinate dehydrogenase, facilitates the conversion of succinate to fumarate through oxidation. Complex III, commonly known as Cytochrome c reductase, has the pivotal function of reducing cytochrome c. Complex IV, known as Cytochrome c oxidase, has a crucial function in the oxidation of cytochrome c. Finally, Complex V, commonly referred to as ATP synthase, earns its name from its essential role in the synthesis of ATP utilizing the proton motive force (281). Electrons go through a series of redox reactions when passing through the ETC complexes CI, CIII, and CIV releasing energy used by the complexes CI, CIII, and CIV to pump protons ($H^+$) from the mitochondrial matrix resulting in the generation of a membrane potential. This membrane potential is then used by Complex V to catalyze the conversion of ADP and inorganic phosphate into ATP (282). Mutations in genes involved in the respiratory chain complex biogenesis or activity leads to mitochondrial diseases, notably Leigh syndrome, MELAS (mitochondrial encephalopathy, lactic acidosis and stroke-like episodes) syndrome, MERRF (myoclonic epilepsy with ragged red fibers (MERRF) syndrome, and mitochondrial myopathies (283).

As cancer cells rewire their metabolism to use glucose through aerobic glycolysis, one of the causes could be mitochondrial defects (284). However, it has been shown that dysfunctional OXPHOS can also promote the dependence of cancer cells for aerobic glycolysis (285–287). Recent studies have highlighted that cancer cells can be highly reliant on OXPHOS for their proliferation and survival, and that the mitochondrial ETC can play an essential role in tumor growth (288–292). Birsoy et al. showed that cancer cells sensitive to low glucose levels harbor glucose use deficiencies or Complex I mutations that lead to mitochondrial dysfunction, and that these two phenomena constitute two distinct mechanisms (293). The OXPHOS pathway has also been found to be part of tumor metabolic heterogeneity. In a murine model of pancreatic ductal

adenocarcinoma (PDAC), mutations of the oncogene KRAS, known to play a critical role in PDAC, lead to the death of most cancer cells but induce the survival of a subpopulation of dormant tumor cells relying on OXPHOS (294). Moreover, in PDAC (295), Acute Myeloid Leukemia (AML) (292), and triple-negative breast cancer (TNBC) (296), chemotherapy-resistant cells have been found to rely on a high OXPHOS status, while in high-grade serous ovarian cancer (HGSOC), high OXPHOS cells are chemo-sensitive (297). Metabolic heterogeneity observed in some cancers highlights the importance of combining drugs targeting different metabolic pathways to synergistically impair cancer cell proliferation and survival. Suggesting OXPHOS as a cancer vulnerability and a new potential therapeutic target (298).

Several studies have deciphered the role played by the OXPHOS complexes, specifically Complex I, for cancer cell proliferation, and the impact of their inhibition (299, 300). Mutations of genes located in both nDNA and mDNA genes coding for Complex I subunits have been found associated with Complex I deficiencies (301, 302). Complex I activity can be inhibited in cancer cells with different compounds, such as Metformin, an anti-diabetic drug, which has been investigated as a potential treatment for cancer (303, 304). Diabetic patients present increased cancer mortality compared to those without diabetes., While cancer mortality is increased when diabetic patients are treated with insulin or sulfonylureas, it is decreased when they are treated with Metformin, which slows down tumor growth (305). In human cancer cells, Metformin decreases cell proliferation in the presence of glucose and reduces hypoxic activation of HIF-1, but increases cell death upon glucose deprivation, indicating that cancer cells rely exclusively on glycolysis for survival in the presence of Metformin (306). Masoud et al. suggested that high OXPHOS cells are protected against stress induced by chemotherapy due to high mitochondrial respiration (295). Furthermore, a clinical-grade small-molecule inhibitor of Complex I, known as IACS-010759, is currently in phase I clinical trials and has been investigated in tumor growth of different types of tumors. Molina et al. has shown that IACS-010759 inhibits cell proliferation and induces apoptosis in brain cancers and AML, which are known to rely on OXPHOS, by elevating NADH levels and nucleotide monophosphates and decreasing nucleotide triphosphates (307). The inhibition of Complex I by IACS-010759 in Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia (CLL), showed a minor effect on cell death and lead to upregulation of glucose uptake and glycolysis as a compensatory mechanism. However, the inhibition of both glycolysis and OXPHOS results in increased cell death, showing the importance of targeting multiple metabolic pathways to obtain a synergic effect (308). In addition, a study identified the therapeutic potential of targeting OXPHOS in lung tumors with SWI/SNF mutations, and demonstrated the selective anti-tumor effects of IACS-010759 in these specific tumor types (309).

Understanding the dysregulation of the TCA cycle and OXPHOS in mitochondrial disorders provides valuable insights into the pathogenesis of cancer and other related diseases. Targeting these metabolic pathways holds promise for the development of novel therapeutic strategies to fight mitochondrial disorders and improve patient outcomes.

# 7 Conclusions

The dysregulation of metabolic enzymes is intricately linked to both metabolic disorders and cancer. Metabolic reprogramming in cancer cells, characterized for a long time as the "Warburg effect," plays a crucial role in tumorigenesis, tumor progression, and drug resistance. Understanding the dysregulation of metabolic enzymes in different metabolic pathways provides insights into the mechanisms driving these diseases. Similarities among the mechanisms described for the different groups of disorders (UCDs, GSDs, LSDs, FAODs, and mitochondrial diseases) are related to their involvement in various aspects of cellular metabolism and signaling pathways, as well as their impact on tumor growth, invasion, migration, and metastasis. Disruptions in metabolic pathways, such as pyrimidine synthesis, arginine biosynthesis, glucose metabolism, fatty acid oxidation, and mitochondrial function are some of the mechanisms that can affect energy production, nucleotide synthesis, and other essential cellular processes. In addition, several mechanisms contribute to tumor growth and proliferation, by promoting cell cycle progression, DNA synthesis, and cell division. Dysfunctional enzymes or regulators may lead to increased cell proliferation or impaired growth arrest, allowing tumors to evade normal control mechanisms and immune surveillance, leading to immunosuppression and impaired T-cell function.

Moreover, dysfunctional enzymes or metabolic alterations can impact various signaling pathways involved in tumor growth and progression. Some signaling pathways are regulated in several of the metabolic disorders, which include Wnt/β-catenin, known to regulate key cellular functions such as proliferation, differentiation, migration, genetic stability, cell death, and stem cell renewal (310). The HIF-1α signaling pathway mediates the transcription of genes, allowing cells to adapt to hypoxic environments and lead to changes in glycolysis, nutrient uptake, waste handling, angiogenesis, cell death, and cell migration that may promote tumor survival and metastasis (311). The PI3K/AKT/mTOR pathway plays a vital role in controlling cell survival, metabolism, cell and tumor growth, and protein synthesis in various conditions, including normal physiological processes and pathological states, with a particular emphasis on cancer (312). And p53 signaling acts as a multifunctional transcription factor that activates and represses a growing number of target genes implicated in cell cycle control, apoptosis, programmed necrosis, autophagy, metabolism, stem cell homeostasis, angiogenesis, and senescence (313). Aberrant activation or suppression of these pathways can promote tumorigenesis, angiogenesis, and metastasis. Additionally, EMT is a crucial process in cancer progression, where epithelial cells acquire a mesenchymal phenotype, allowing increased invasion, migration, and metastasis. Furthermore, multiple studies consistently demonstrate the involvement of MMPs (notably MMP1, MMP2, MMP7, and MMP9) in the processes of migration associated with ECM degradation and EMT. The several mechanisms described involve the regulation of EMT-related genes and pathways, contributing to tumor invasiveness and metastatic potential. It's important to note that these mechanisms are not exclusive to the mentioned disorders but are commonly observed in various types of cancers.

Most of the patients with an inherited enzymatic disorder will receive a supportive, multidisciplinary treatment to alleviate their symptoms and their multisystemic conditions (314–318). However, specific treatments are available for some of these enzymatic disorders. Specifically, in UCDs and some GSDs, liver transplantation is the most effective treatment option (314, 319). Furthermore, multiple clinical trials are investigating treatment options for metabolic disorders such as the administration of recombinant protein (NCT no. 03378531), gene replacement (NCT no. 02991144), and mRNA administration (NCT no. 03767270) (314). For LSDs, a common therapy is substrate reduction, used to inhibit the synthesis of the accumulating macromolecule, or administration of chaperones, which help proteins to fold into their correct conformation. In addition, another common and effective treatment for some LSDs is enzyme replacement therapy (ERT), in which the deficient enzyme is administered intravenously to patients. The recombinant enzyme is taken up by the cells and the accumulated macromolecules are catabolized in lysosomes. ERT works specifically well for LSDs through the mannose-6-phosphate (M6P) receptor, which can bind and transport M6P-enzymes to lysosomes, therefore the intravenously M6P-tagged enzymes can be taken up by cells through the receptor and then delivered to lysosomes where they will catalyze the accumulated substrate (317). Moreover, several of the metabolic enzymes mentioned here seem to influence the efficiency of some chemotherapeutic drugs. The upregulation or downregulation of some genes in various tumors was associated with chemoresistance against some drugs, and depletion or inhibition of the enzymes can contribute to a higher sensitivity to chemotherapeutic drugs.

Nevertheless, there remain significant information gaps in the understanding of the genetics that underlie enzymatic dysfunction in metabolic diseases and cancer. While there is now a rich literature and well-established understanding of the metabolomics of metabolic diseases and of cancer, as well as gene alterations, including mutations, amplifications and loss of heterozygosity, as well as transcriptional alterations, there is only a poor understanding regarding translational regulatory alterations. Transcriptional changes often are not reflected in the proteome due to post-transcriptional regulatory events, including the selective translational regulation of many mRNAs, and targeted protein degradation. Ultimately, there will need to be a concerted effort to begin integrating these many layers of gene control to build a more complete understanding of enzymatic dysfunction in metabolic diseases and cancer. The identification of metabolic enzymes as potential therapeutic targets and biomarkers holds promise for improving cancer therapy and developing new treatment options. Continued research into the interplay between cancer and metabolic enzyme dysregulation will contribute to our understanding of cancer biology and potentially lead to the development of novel therapeutic strategies.

## Author contributions

Conceptualization: TR-F. Design: TR-F and MM. Resources: TR-F, MM, and AK. Writing—original draft preparation: TR-F, MM, and AK. Writing—reviewing and editing: TR-F, MM, and RS. Figures: TR and MM. Supervision: RS. Funding acquisition: TR-F, AK, and RS. All authors have read and approved the submitted version of the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article.

## Funding

This work was supported by the American Cancer Society Postdoctoral Fellowship to TR-F (134304-PF-20-031-01-CSM); SNF (Swiss National Foundation) Postdoc.Mobility P500PM_206761 to AK; National Institutes of Health grants to RS (NIH 1RO1CA178509; NIH 1R01CA207893; NIH R01CA248397) and the Breast Cancer Research Foundation grant to RS (BCRF-16-143). Its contents are solely the responsibility of the authors and do not necessarily represent the official views of the funding institutions.

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note



## References

1. Boyer SW, Barclay LJ, Burrage LC. Inherited metabolic disorders: aspects of chronic nutrition management. *Nutr Clin Pract* (2015) 30(4):502–10. doi: 10.1177/0884533615586201

2. Sreedhar A, Zhao Y. Dysregulated metabolic enzymes and metabolic reprogramming in cancer cells. *BioMed Rep* (2018) 8(1):3–10. doi: 10.3892/br.2017.1022

3. Warburg O, Wind F, Negelein E. THE METABOLISM OF TUMORS IN THE BODY. *J Gen Physiol* (1927) 8(6):519–30. doi: 10.1085/jgp.8.6.519

4. Vander Heiden MG, Cantley LC, Thompson CB. Understanding the Warburg effect: the metabolic requirements of cell proliferation. *Science* (2009) 324(5930):1029–33. doi: 10.1126/science.1160809

5. López-Lázaro M. The warburg effect: why and how do cancer cells activate glycolysis in the presence of oxygen? *Anticancer Agents Med Chem* (2008) 8(3):305–12. doi: 10.2174/187152008783961932

6. DeBerardinis RJ, Chandel NS. We need to talk about the Warburg effect. *Nat Metab* (2020) 2(2):127–9. doi: 10.1038/s42255-020-0172-2

7. Hanahan D, Weinberg RA. Hallmarks of cancer: the next generation. *Cell* (2011) 144(5):646–74. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2011.02.013

8. Hanahan D. Hallmarks of cancer: new dimensions. *Cancer Discovery* (2022) 12 (1):31–46. doi: 10.1158/2159-8290.CD-21-1059

9. Liu JY, Wellen KE. Advances into understanding metabolites as signaling molecules in cancer progression. *Curr Opin Cell Biol* (2020) 63:144–53. doi: 10.1016/j.ceb.2020.01.013

10. Gyamfi J, Kim J, Choi J. Cancer as a metabolic disorder. *Int J Mol Sci* (2022) 23 (3):1–18. doi: 10.3390/ijms23031155

11. Martínez-Reyes I, Chandel NS. Cancer metabolism: looking forward. *Nat Rev Cancer.* (2021) 21(10):669–80. doi: 10.1038/s41568-021-00378-6

12. Ah Mew N, Simpson KL, Gropman AL, Lanpher BC, Chapman KA, Summar ML. Urea cycle disorders overview. In: Adam MP, Mirzaa GM, Pagon RA, Wallace SE, Bean LJH, Gripp KW, et al, editors. *GeneReviews(®)*. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle Copyright © 1993-2023, University of Washington, Seattle. (1993). GeneReviews is a registered trademark of the University of Washington, Seattle. All rights reserved

13. Matsumoto S, Häberle J, Kido J, Mitsubuchi H, Endo F, Nakamura K. Urea cycle disorders-update. *J Hum Genet* (2019) 64(9):833–47. doi: 10.1038/s10038-019-0614-4

14. Yan B, Wang C, Zhang K, Zhang H, Gao M, Lv Y, et al. Novel neonatal variants of the carbamoyl phosphate synthetase 1 deficiency: two case reports and review of literature. *Front Genet* (2019) 10:718. doi: 10.3389/fgene.2019.00718

15. Lee YY, Li CF, Lin CY, Lee SW, Sheu MJ, Lin LC, et al. Overexpression of CPS1 is an independent negative prognosticator in rectal cancers receiving concurrent chemoradiotherapy. *Tumour Biol* (2014) 35(11):11097–105. doi: 10.1007/s13277-014-2425-8

16. Ma SL, Li AJ, Hu ZY, Shang FS, Wu MC. Co–expression of the carbamoyl –phosphate synthase 1 gene and its long non–coding RNA correlates with poor prognosis of patients with intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma. *Mol Med Rep* (2015) 12 (6):7915–26. doi: 10.3892/mmr.2015.4435

17. Milinkovic V, Bankovic J, Rakic M, Stankovic T, Skender-Gazibara M, Ruzdijic S, et al. Identification of novel genetic alterations in samples of Malignant glioma patients. *PloS One* (2013) 8(12):e82108. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0082108

18. Çeliktas M, Tanaka I, Tripathi SC, Fahrmann JF, Aguilar-Bonavides C, Villalobos P, et al. Role of CPS1 in cell growth, metabolism and prognosis in LKB1-inactivated lung adenocarcinoma. *J Natl Cancer Inst* (2017) 109(3):1–9. doi: 10.1093/jnci/djw231

19. Kim J, Hu Z, Cai L, Li K, Choi E, Faubert B, et al. CPS1 maintains pyrimidine pools and DNA synthesis in KRAS/LKB1-mutant lung cancer cells. *Nature* (2017) 546 (7656):168–72. doi: 10.1038/nature22359

20. Taguchi A, Fahrmann JF, Hanash SM. A promising CPS1 inhibitor keeping ammonia from fueling cancer. *Cell Chem Biol* (2020) 27(3):253–4. doi: 10.1016/j.chembiol.2020.03.002

21. Keshet R, Szlosarek P, Carracedo A, Erez A. Rewiring urea cycle metabolism in cancer to support anabolism. *Nat Rev Cancer.* (2018) 18(10):634–45. doi: 10.1038/s41568-018-0054-z

22. Wang W, Cui J, Ma H, Lu W, Huang J. Targeting pyrimidine metabolism in the era of precision cancer medicine. *Front Oncol* (2021) 11:684961. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2021.684961

23. Moreno-Morcillo M, Grande-García A, Ruiz-Ramos A, Del Caño-Ochoa F, Boskovic J, Ramón-Maiques S. Structural insight into the core of CAD, the multifunctional protein leading *de novo* pyrimidine biosynthesis. *Structure* (2017) 25 (6):912–23.e5. doi: 10.1016/j.str.2017.04.012

24. Cardona DM, Zhang X, Liu C. Loss of carbamoyl phosphate synthetase I in small-intestinal adenocarcinoma. *Am J Clin Pathol* (2009) 132(6):877–82. doi: 10.1309/AJCP74XGRFWTFLJU

25. Liu H, Dong H, Robertson K, Liu C. DNA methylation suppresses expression of the urea cycle enzyme carbamoyl phosphate synthetase 1 (CPS1) in human hepatocellular carcinoma. *Am J Pathol* (2011) 178(2):652–61. doi: 10.1016/j.ajpath.2010.10.023

26. Yu W, Lin Y, Yao J, Huang W, Lei Q, Xiong Y, et al. Lysine 88 acetylation negatively regulates ornithine carbamoyltransferase activity in response to nutrient signals. *J Biol Chem* (2009) 284(20):13669–75. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M901921200

27. He L, Cai X, Cheng S, Zhou H, Zhang Z, Ren J, et al. Ornithine transcarbamylase downregulation is associated with poor prognosis in hepatocellular carcinoma. *Oncol Lett* (2019) 17(6):5030–8. doi: 10.3892/ol.2019.10174

28. Hallows WC, Yu W, Smith BC, Devries MK, Ellinger JJ, Someya S, et al. Sirt3 promotes the urea cycle and fatty acid oxidation during dietary restriction. *Mol Cell* (2011) 41(2):139–49. doi: 10.1016/j.molcel.2011.01.002

29. Song CL, Tang H, Ran LK, Ko BC, Zhang ZZ, Chen X, et al. Sirtuin 3 inhibits hepatocellular carcinoma growth through the glycogen synthase kinase-3β/BCL2-associated X protein-dependent apoptotic pathway. *Oncogene* (2016) 35(5):631–41. doi: 10.1038/onc.2015.121

30. Sun N, Zhao X. Argininosuccinate synthase 1, arginine deprivation therapy and cancer management. *Front Pharmacol* (2022) 13:935553. doi: 10.3389/fphar.2022.935553

31. Quinonez SC, Lee KN. Citrullinemia type I. In: Adam MP, Mirzaa GM, Pagon RA, Wallace SE, Bean LJH, Gripp KW, et al, editors. *GeneReviews(®)*. Seattle (WA: University of Washington, Seattle Copyright © 1993-2023, University of Washington, Seattle (1993). GeneReviews is a registered trademark of the University of Washington, Seattle. All rights reserved.

32. Dillon BJ, Prieto VG, Curley SA, Ensor CM, Holtsberg FW, Bomalaski JS, et al. Incidence and distribution of argininosuccinate synthetase deficiency in human cancers: a method for identifying cancers sensitive to arginine deprivation. *Cancer* (2004) 100(4):826–33. doi: 10.1002/cncr.20057

33. Keshet R, Lee JS, Adler L, Iraqi M, Ariav Y, Lim LQJ, et al. Targeting purine synthesis in ASS1-expressing tumors enhances the response to immune checkpoint inhibitors. *Nat Cancer.* (2020) 1(9):894–908. doi: 10.1038/s43018-020-0106-7

34. Rabinovich S, Adler L, Yizhak K, Sarver A, Silberman A, Agron S, et al. Diversion of aspartate in ASS1-deficient tumours fosters *de novo* pyrimidine synthesis. *Nature* (2015) 527(7578):379–83. doi: 10.1038/nature15529

35. Long Y, Tsai WB, Wang D, Hawke DH, Savaraj N, Feun LG, et al. Argininosuccinate synthetase 1 (ASS1) is a common metabolic marker of chemosensitivity for targeted arginine- and glutamine-starvation therapy. *Cancer Lett* (2017) 388:54–63. doi: 10.1016/j.canlet.2016.11.028

36. Nagamani SCS, Erez A, Lee B. Argininosuccinate lyase deficiency. In: Adam MP, Mirzaa GM, Pagon RA, Wallace SE, Bean LJH, Gripp KW, et al, editors. *GeneReviews (®)*. Seattle (WA: University of Washington, Seattle Copyright © 1993-2023, University of Washington, Seattle (1993). GeneReviews is a registered trademark of the University of Washington, Seattle. All rights reserved.

37. Ensor CM, Holtsberg FW, Bomalaski JS, Clark MA. Pegylated arginine deiminase (ADI-SS PEG20,000 mw) inhibits human melanomas and hepatocellular carcinomas in *vitro* and in vivo. *Cancer Res* (2002) 62(19):5443–50.

38. Huang HL, Chen WC, Hsu HP, Cho CY, Hung YH, Wang CY, et al. Argininosuccinate lyase is a potential therapeutic target in breast cancer. *Oncol Rep* (2015) 34(6):3131–9. doi: 10.3892/or.2015.4280

39. Korde Choudhari S, Sridharan G, Gadbail A, Poornima V. Nitric oxide and oral cancer: a review. *Oral Oncol* (2012) 48(6):475–83. doi: 10.1016/j.oraloncology.2012.01.003

40. Wang X, Xiang H, Toyoshima Y, Shen W, Shichi S, Nakamoto H, et al. Arginase-1 inhibition reduces migration ability and metastatic colonization of colon cancer cells. *Cancer Metab* (2023) 11(1):1. doi: 10.1186/s40170-022-00301-z

41. Sin YY, Baron G, Schulze A, Funk CD. Arginase-1 deficiency. *J Mol Med (Berl).* (2015) 93(12):1287–96. doi: 10.1007/s00109-015-1354-3

42. Sosnowska A, Chlebowska-Tuz J, Matryba P, Pilch Z, Greig A, Wolny A, et al. Inhibition of arginase modulates T-cell response in the tumor microenvironment of lung carcinoma. *Oncoimmunology* (2021) 10(1):1956143. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2021.1956143

43. Miret JJ, Kirschmeier P, Koyama S, Zhu M, Li YY, Naito Y, et al. Suppression of myeloid cell arginase activity leads to therapeutic response in a NSCLC mouse model by activating anti-tumor immunity. *J Immunother Cancer.* (2019) 7(1):32. doi: 10.1186/s40425-019-0504-5

44. Bron L, Jandus C, Andrejevic-Blant S, Speiser DE, Monnier P, Romero P, et al. Prognostic value of arginase-II expression and regulatory T-cell infiltration in head and neck squamous cell carcinoma. *Int J Cancer.* (2013) 132(3):E85–93. doi: 10.1002/ijc.27728

45. Mussai F, Egan S, Hunter S, Webber H, Fisher J, Wheat R, et al. Neuroblastoma arginase activity creates an immunosuppressive microenvironment that impairs autologous and engineered immunity. *Cancer Res* (2015) 75(15):3043–53. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-14-3443

46. Mussai F, De Santo C, Abu-Dayyeh I, Booth S, Quek L, McEwen-Smith RM, et al. Acute myeloid leukemia creates an arginase-dependent immunosuppressive microenvironment. *Blood* (2013) 122(5):749–58. doi: 10.1182/blood-2013-01-480129

47. Ino Y, Yamazaki-Itoh R, Oguro S, Shimada K, Kosuge T, Zavada J, et al. Arginase II expressed in cancer-associated fibroblasts indicates tissue hypoxia and predicts poor outcome in patients with pancreatic cancer. *PloS One* (2013) 8(2):e55146. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0055146

48. Czystowska-Kuzmicz M, Sosnowska A, Nowis D, Ramji K, Szajnik M, Chlebowska-Tuz J, et al. Small extracellular vesicles containing arginase-1 suppress T-cell responses and promote tumor growth in ovarian carcinoma. *Nat Commun* (2019) 10(1):3000. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-10979-3

49. Ma Z, Lian J, Yang M, Wuyang J, Zhao C, Chen W, et al. Overexpression of Arginase-1 is an indicator of poor prognosis in patients with colorectal cancer. *Pathol Res Pract* (2019) 215(6):152383. doi: 10.1016/j.prp.2019.03.012

50. Geiger R, Rieckmann JC, Wolf T, Basso C, Feng Y, Fuhrer T, et al. L-arginine modulates T cell metabolism and enhances survival and anti-tumor activity. *Cell* (2016) 167(3):829–42.e13. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2016.09.031

51. Ozen H. Glycogen storage diseases: new perspectives. *World J Gastroenterol* (2007) 13(18):2541–53. doi: 10.3748/wjg.v13.i18.2541

52. Szymańska E, Jóźwiak-Dzięcielewska DA, Gronek J, Niewczas M, Czarny W, Rokicki D, et al. Hepatic glycogen storage diseases: pathogenesis, clinical symptoms and therapeutic management. *Arch Med Sci* (2021) 17(2):304–13. doi: 10.5114/aoms.2019.83063

53. Stone WL, Basit H, Adil A. *Glycogen storage disease. StatPearls*. Treasure Island (FL: StatPearls Publishing Copyright © 2023, StatPearls Publishing LLC (2023).

54. Favaro E, Bensaad K, Chong MG, Tennant DA, Ferguson DJ, Snell C, et al. Glucose utilization via glycogen phosphorylase sustains proliferation and prevents premature senescence in cancer cells. *Cell Metab* (2012) 16(6):751–64. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2012.10.017

55. Chen SL, Zhang CZ, Liu LL, Lu SX, Pan YH, Wang CH, et al. A GYS2/p53 negative feedback loop restricts tumor growth in HBV-related hepatocellular carcinoma. *Cancer Res* (2019) 79(3):534–45. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-18-2357

56. Guo T, Chen T, Gu C, Li B, Xu C. Genetic and molecular analyses reveal G6PC as a key element connecting glucose metabolism and cell cycle control in ovarian cancer. *Tumour Biol* (2015) 36(10):7649–58. doi: 10.1007/s13277-015-3463-6

57. Abbadi S, Rodarte JJ, Abutaleb A, Lavell E, Smith CL, Ruff W, et al. Glucose-6-phosphatase is a key metabolic regulator of glioblastoma invasion. *Mol Cancer Res* (2014) 12(11):1547–59. doi: 10.1158/1541-7786.MCR-14-0106-T

58. Zhu K, Deng C, Du P, Liu T, Piao J, Piao Y, et al. G6PC indicated poor prognosis in cervical cancer and promoted cervical carcinogenesis in *vitro* and in vivo. *Reprod Biol Endocrinol* (2022) 20(1):50. doi: 10.1186/s12958-022-00921-6

59. Wang B, Hsu SH, Frankel W, Ghoshal K, Jacob ST. Stat3-mediated activation of microRNA-23a suppresses gluconeogenesis in hepatocellular carcinoma by down-regulating glucose-6-phosphatase and peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma, coactivator 1 alpha. *Hepatology* (2012) 56(1):186–97. doi: 10.1002/hep.25632

60. Xu WH, Xu Y, Tian X, Anwaier A, Liu WR, Wang J, et al. Large-scale transcriptome profiles reveal robust 20-signatures metabolic prediction models and novel role of G6PC in clear cell renal cell carcinoma. *J Cell Mol Med* (2020) 24 (16):9012–27. doi: 10.1111/jcmm.15536

61. Hamura R, Shirai Y, Shimada Y, Saito N, Taniai T, Horiuchi T, et al. Suppression of lysosomal acid alpha-glucosidase impacts the modulation of transcription factor EB translocation in pancreatic cancer. *Cancer Sci* (2021) 112(6):2335–48. doi: 10.1111/cas.14921

62. Guin S, Pollard C, Ru Y, Ritterson Lew C, Duex JE, Dancik G, et al. Role in tumor growth of a glycogen debranching enzyme lost in glycogen storage disease. *J Natl Cancer Inst* (2014) 106(5):1–13. doi: 10.1093/jnci/dju062

63. Li L, Lu J, Xue W, Wang L, Zhai Y, Fan Z, et al. Target of obstructive sleep apnea syndrome merge lung cancer: based on big data platform. *Oncotarget* (2017) 8 (13):21567–78. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.15372

64. Pescador N, Villar D, Cifuentes D, Garcia-Rocha M, Ortiz-Barahona A, Vazquez S, et al. Hypoxia promotes glycogen accumulation through hypoxia inducible factor (HIF)-mediated induction of glycogen synthase 1. *PloS One* (2010) 5(3):e9644. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0009644

65. Li L, Yang L, Fan Z, Xue W, Shen Z, Yuan Y, et al. Hypoxia-induced GBE1 expression promotes tumor progression through metabolic reprogramming in lung adenocarcinoma. *Signal Transduct Target Ther* (2020) 5(1):54. doi: 10.1038/s41392-020-0152-8

66. Kanungo S, Wells K, Tribett T, El-Gharbawy A. Glycogen metabolism and glycogen storage disorders. *Ann Transl Med* (2018) 6(24):474. doi: 10.21037/atm.2018.10.59

67. Jiang P, Du W, Wang X, Mancuso A, Gao X, Wu M, et al. p53 regulates biosynthesis through direct inactivation of glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase. *Nat Cell Biol* (2011) 13(3):310–6. doi: 10.1038/ncb2172

68. van Schaftingen E, Gerin I. The glucose-6-phosphatase system. *Biochem J* (2002) 362(Pt 3):513–32. doi: 10.1042/bj3620513

69. Pan CJ, Chen SY, Lee S, Chou JY. Structure-function study of the glucose-6-phosphate transporter, an eukaryotic antiporter deficient in glycogen storage disease type Ib. *Mol Genet Metab* (2009) 96(1):32–7. doi: 10.1016/j.ymgme.2008.10.005

70. Belkaid A, Fortier S, Cao J, Annabi B. Necrosis induction in glioblastoma cells reveals a new "bioswitch" function for the MT1-MMP/G6PT signaling axis in proMMP-2 activation versus cell death decision. *Neoplasia* (2007) 9(4):332–40. doi: 10.1593/neo.07142

71. Belkaid A, Currie JC, Desgagnés J, Annabi B. The chemopreventive properties of chlorogenic acid reveal a potential new role for the microsomal glucose-6-phosphate translocase in brain tumor progression. *Cancer Cell Int* (2006) 6:7. doi: 10.1186/1475-2867-6-7

72. Currie JC, Fortier S, Sina A, Galipeau J, Cao J, Annabi B. MT1-MMP down-regulates the glucose 6-phosphate transporter expression in marrow stromal cells: a molecular link between pro-MMP-2 activation, chemotaxis, and cell survival. *J Biol Chem* (2007) 282(11):8142–9. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M610894200

73. Fukuda T, Roberts A, Plotz PH, Raben N. Acid alpha-glucosidase deficiency (Pompe disease). *Curr Neurol Neurosci Rep* (2007) 7(1):71–7. doi: 10.1007/s11910-007-0024-4

74. Daghlas SA, Mohiuddin SS. *Biochemistry, glycogen. StatPearls*. Treasure Island (FL: StatPearls Publishing Copyright © 2023, StatPearls Publishing LLC (2023).

75. Rousset M, Zweibaum A, Fogh J. Presence of glycogen and growth-related variations in 58 cultured human tumor cell lines of various tissue origins. *Cancer Res* (1981) 41(3):1165–70.

76. Zois CE, Favaro E, Harris AL. Glycogen metabolism in cancer. *Biochem Pharmacol* (2014) 92(1):3–11. doi: 10.1016/j.bcp.2014.09.001

77. Pelletier J, Bellot G, Gounon P, Lacas-Gervais S, Pouysségur J, Mazure NM. Glycogen synthesis is induced in hypoxia by the hypoxia-inducible factor and promotes cancer cell survival. *Front Oncol* (2012) 2:18. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2012.00018

78. Iida Y, Aoki K, Asakura T, Ueda K, Yanaihara N, Takakura S, et al. Hypoxia promotes glycogen synthesis and accumulation in human ovarian clear cell carcinoma. *Int J Oncol* (2012) 40(6):2122–30. doi: 10.3892/ijo.2012.1406

79. Zois CE, Harris AL. Glycogen metabolism has a key role in the cancer microenvironment and provides new targets for cancer therapy. *J Mol Med (Berl).* (2016) 94(2):137–54. doi: 10.1007/s00109-015-1377-9

80. Liu Q, Li J, Zhang W, Xiao C, Zhang S, Nian C, et al. Glycogen accumulation and phase separation drives liver tumor initiation. *Cell* (2021) 184(22):5559–76.e19. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2021.10.001

81. Ballabio A, Bonifacino JS. Lysosomes as dynamic regulators of cell and organismal homeostasis. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* (2020) 21(2):101–18. doi: 10.1038/s41580-019-0185-4

82. De Duve C, Pressman BC, Gianetto R, Wattiaux R, Appelmans F. Tissue fractionation studies. 6. Intracellular distribution patterns of enzymes in rat-liver tissue. *Biochem J* (1955) 60(4):604–17. doi: 10.1042/bj0600604

83. Lim CY, Zoncu R. The lysosome as a command-and-control center for cellular metabolism. *J Cell Biol* (2016) 214(6):653–64. doi: 10.1083/jcb.201607005

84. Davidson SM, Vander Heiden MG. Critical functions of the lysosome in cancer biology. *Annu Rev Pharmacol Toxicol* (2017) 57:481–507. doi: 10.1146/annurev-pharmtox-010715-103101

85. Qiu Z, Wang X, Yang Z, Liao S, Dong W, Sun T, et al. GBA1-dependent membrane glucosylceramide reprogramming promotes liver cancer metastasis via activation of the Wnt/β-catenin signalling pathway. *Cell Death Dis* (2022) 13(5):508. doi: 10.1038/s41419-022-04968-6

86. Johansson D, Kosovac E, Moharer J, Ljuslinder I, Brännström T, Johansson A, et al. Expression of verotoxin-1 receptor Gb3 in breast cancer tissue and verotoxin-1 signal transduction to apoptosis. *BMC Cancer.* (2009) 9:67. doi: 10.1186/1471-2407-9-67

87. LaCasse EC, Bray MR, Patterson B, Lim WM, Perampalam S, Radvanyi LG, et al. Shiga-like toxin-1 receptor on human breast cancer, lymphoma, and myeloma and absence from CD34(+) hematopoietic stem cells: implications for ex vivo tumor purging and autologous stem cell transplantation. *Blood* (1999) 94(8):2901–10.

88. Arab S, Russel E, Chapman WB, Rosen B, Lingwood CA. Expression of the verotoxin receptor glycolipid, globotriaosylceramide, in ovarian hyperplasias. *Oncol Res* (1997) 9(10):553–63.

89. Kovbasnjuk O, Mourtazina R, Baibakov B, Wang T, Elowsky C, Choti MA, et al. The glycosphingolipid globotriaosylceramide in the metastatic transformation of colon cancer. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* (2005) 102(52):19087–92. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0506474102

90. Liu X, Cheng JC, Turner LS, Elojeimy S, Beckham TH, Bielawska A, et al. Acid ceramidase upregulation in prostate cancer: role in tumor development and implications for therapy. *Expert Opin Ther Targets.* (2009) 13(12):1449–58. doi: 10.1517/14728220903357512

91. Saad AF, Meacham WD, Bai A, Anelli V, Elojeimy S, Mahdy AE, et al. The functional effects of acid ceramidase overexpression in prostate cancer progression and resistance to chemotherapy. *Cancer Biol Ther* (2007) 6(9):1455–60. doi: 10.4161/cbt.6.9.4623

92. Roh JL, Park JY, Kim EH, Jang HJ. Targeting acid ceramidase sensitises head and neck cancer to cisplatin. *Eur J Cancer.* (2016) 52:163–72. doi: 10.1016/j.ejca.2015.10.056

93. Morales A, París R, Villanueva A, Llacuna L, García-Ruiz C, Fernández-Checa JC. Pharmacological inhibition or small interfering RNA targeting acid ceramidase sensitizes hepatoma cells to chemotherapy and reduces tumor growth in vivo. *Oncogene* (2007) 26(6):905–16. doi: 10.1038/sj.onc.1209834

94. Flowers M, Fabriás G, Delgado A, Casas J, Abad JL, Cabot MC. C6-ceramide and targeted inhibition of acid ceramidase induce synergistic decreases in breast cancer cell growth. *Breast Cancer Res Treat* (2012) 133(2):447–58. doi: 10.1007/s10549-011-1768-8

95. Mauhin W, Levade T, Vanier MT, Froissart R, Lidove O. Prevalence of cancer in acid sphingomyelinase deficiency. *J Clin Med* (2021) 10(21):1–8. doi: 10.3390/jcm10215029

96. Lin X, Liu H, Zhao H, Xia S, Li Y, Wang C, et al. Immune infiltration associated MAN2B1 is a novel prognostic biomarker for glioma. *Front Oncol* (2022) 12:842973. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2022.842973

97. Olszewska E, Borzym-Kluczyk M, Rzewnicki I, Wojtowicz J, Rogowski M, Pietruski JK, et al. Possible role of α-mannosidase and β-galactosidase in larynx cancer. *Contemp Oncol (Pozn).* (2012) 16(2):154–8. doi: 10.5114/wo.2012.28795

98. Xu L, Li Z, Song S, Chen Q, Mo L, Wang C, et al. Downregulation of α-l-fucosidase 1 suppresses glioma progression by enhancing autophagy and inhibiting macrophage infiltration. *Cancer Sci* (2020) 111(7):2284–96. doi: 10.1111/cas.14427

99. Tsuchida N, Ikeda MA, Ishino Y, Grieco M, Vecchio G. FUCA1 is induced by wild-type p53 and expressed at different levels in thyroid cancers depending on p53 status. *Int J Oncol* (2017) 50(6):2043–8. doi: 10.3892/ijo.2017.3968

100. Cheng TC, Tu SH, Chen LC, Chen MY, Chen WY, Lin YK, et al. Down-regulation of α-L-fucosidase 1 expression confers inferior survival for triple-negative breast cancer patients by modulating the glycosylation status of the tumor cell surface. *Oncotarget* (2015) 6(25):21283–300. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.4238

101. Otero-Estévez O, Martínez-Fernández M, Vázquez-Iglesias L, Páez de la Cadena M, Rodríguez-Berrocal FJ, Martínez-Zorzano VS. Decreased expression of

alpha-L-fucosidase gene FUCA1 in human colorectal tumors. *Int J Mol Sci* (2013) 14 (8):16986–98. doi: 10.3390/ijms140816986

102. Hass HG, Jobst J, Scheurlen M, Vogel U, Nehls O. Gene expression analysis for evaluation of potential biomarkers in hepatocellular carcinoma. *Anticancer Res* (2015) 35(4):2021–8.

103. Hou G, Liu G, Yang Y, Li Y, Yuan S, Zhao L, et al. Neuraminidase 1 (NEU1) promotes proliferation and migration as a diagnostic and prognostic biomarker of hepatocellular carcinoma. *Oncotarget* (2016) 7(40):64957–66. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.11778

104. Wu Z, He L, Yang L, Fang X, Peng L. Potential role of NEU1 in hepatocellular carcinoma: a study based on comprehensive bioinformatical analysis. *Front Mol Biosci* (2021) 8:651525. doi: 10.3389/fmolb.2021.651525

105. Ren LR, Zhang LP, Huang SY, Zhu YF, Li WJ, Fang SY, et al. Effects of sialidase NEU1 siRNA on proliferation, apoptosis, and invasion in human ovarian cancer. *Mol Cell Biochem* (2016) 411(1-2):213–9. doi: 10.1007/s11010-015-2583-z

106. Uemura T, Shiozaki K, Yamaguchi K, Miyazaki S, Satomi S, Kato K, et al. Contribution of sialidase NEU1 to suppression of metastasis of human colon cancer cells through desialylation of integrin beta4. *Oncogene* (2009) 28(9):1218–29. doi: 10.1038/onc.2008.471

107. Savci-Heijink CD, Halfwerk H, Koster J, Horlings HM, van de Vijver MJ. A specific gene expression signature for visceral organ metastasis in breast cancer. *BMC Cancer.* (2019) 19(1):333. doi: 10.1186/s12885-019-5554-z

108. Liu L, Cai L, Liu C, Yu S, Li B, Pan L, et al. Construction and validation of a novel glycometabolism-related gene signature predicting survival in patients with ovarian cancer. *Front Genet* (2020) 11:585259. doi: 10.3389/fgene.2020.585259

109. Singh V, Jha KK, M JK, Kumar RV, Raghunathan V, Bhat R. Iduronate-2-sulfatase-regulated dermatan sulfate levels potentiate the invasion of breast cancer epithelia through collagen matrix. *J Clin Med* (2019) 8(10):1–16. doi: 10.3390/jcm8101562

110. Bhattacharyya S, Feferman L, Terai K, Dudek AZ, Tobacman JK. Decline in arylsulfatase B leads to increased invasiveness of melanoma cells. *Oncotarget* (2017) 8 (3):4169–80. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.13751

111. Bhattacharyya S, Tobacman JK. Arylsulfatase B regulates colonic epithelial cell migration by effects on MMP9 expression and RhoA activation. *Clin Exp Metastasis.* (2009) 26(6):535–45. doi: 10.1007/s10585-009-9253-z

112. Feferman L, Bhattacharyya S, Deaton R, Gann P, Guzman G, Kajdacsy-Balla A, et al. (N-acetylgalactosamine-4-sulfatase): potential role as a biomarker in prostate cancer. *Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis* (2013) 16(3):277–84. doi: 10.1038/pcan.2013.18

113. Bhattacharyya S, Tobacman JK. Steroid sulfatase, arylsulfatases A and B, galactose-6-sulfatase, and iduronate sulfatase in mammary cells and effects of sulfated and non-sulfated estrogens on sulfatase activity. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol* (2007) 103(1):20–34. doi: 10.1016/j.jsbmb.2006.08.002

114. Feng S, Song JD. Determination of β-glucuronidase in human colorectal carcinoma cell lines. *World J Gastroenterol* (1997) 3(4):251–2. doi: 10.3748/wjg.v3.i4.251

115. Kim YS, Plaut AG. β-Glucuronidase studies in gastric secretions from patients with gastric cancer. *Gastroenterology* (1965) 49(1):50–7. doi: 10.1016/S0016-5085(19)34580-9

116. Sperker B, Werner U, Mürdter TE, Tekkaya C, Fritz P, Wacke R, et al. Expression and function of beta-glucuronidase in pancreatic cancer: potential role in drug targeting. *Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch Pharmacol* (2000) 362(2):110–5. doi: 10.1007/s002100000260

117. Kong X, Zheng Z, Song G, Zhang Z, Liu H, Kang J, et al. Over-expression of GUSB leads to primary resistance of anti-PD1 therapy in hepatocellular carcinoma. *Front Immunol* (2022) 13:876048. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.876048

118. Platt FM, d'Azzo A, Davidson BL, Neufeld EF, Tifft CJ. Lysosomal storage diseases. *Nat Rev Dis Primers.* (2018) 4(1):27. doi: 10.1038/s41572-018-0025-4

119. Brady RO. The sphingolipidoses. *N Engl J Med* (1966) 275(6):312–8. doi: 10.1056/NEJM196608112750606

120. Beutler E. Gaucher disease as a paradigm of current issues regarding single gene mutations of humans. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* (1993) 90(12):5384–90. doi: 10.1073/pnas.90.12.5384

121. Mistry PK, Lopez G, Schiffmann R, Barton NW, Weinreb NJ, Sidransky E. Gaucher disease: Progress and ongoing challenges. *Mol Genet Metab* (2017) 120(1-2):8–21. doi: 10.1016/j.ymgme.2016.11.006

122. Gary SE, Ryan E, Steward AM, Sidransky E. Recent advances in the diagnosis and management of Gaucher disease. *Expert Rev Endocrinol Metab* (2018) 13(2):107–18. doi: 10.1080/17446651.2018.1445524

123. Stirnemann J, Belmatoug N, Camou F, Serratrice C, Froissart R, Caillaud C, et al. A review of Gaucher disease pathophysiology, clinical presentation and treatments. *Int J Mol Sci* (2017) 18(2):1–30. doi: 10.3390/ijms18020441

124. Pins MR, Mankin HJ, Xavier RJ, Rosenthal DI, Dickersin GR, Rosenberg AE. Malignant epithelioid hemangioendothelioma of the tibia associated with a bone infarct in a patient who had Gaucher disease. A case report. *J Bone Joint Surg Am* (1995) 77 (5):777–81. doi: 10.2106/00004623-199505000-00015

125. Rosenbloom BE, Cappellini MD, Weinreb NJ, Dragosky M, Revel-Vilk S, Batista JL, et al. Cancer risk and gammopathies in 2123 adults with Gaucher disease type 1 in the International Gaucher Group Gaucher Registry. *Am J Hematol* (2022) 97 (10):1337–47. doi: 10.1002/ajh.26675

126. Hannah-Shmouni F, Amato D. Three cases of multi-generational Gaucher disease and colon cancer from an Ashkenazi Jewish family: a lesson for cascade screening. *Mol Genet Metab Rep* (2019) 18:19–21. doi: 10.1016/j.ymgmr.2019.01.001

127. Ridova N, Trajkova S, Popova-Labachevska M, Stojanovska-Jakimovska S, Nikolov F, Panovska-Stavridis I. Early-onset colorectal cancer in a young woman with type 1 Gaucher disease. *Eur J Case Rep Intern Med* (2022) 9(6):003412. doi: 10.12890/2022_003412

128. de Fost M, Vom Dahl S, Weverling GJ, Brill N, Brett S, Häussinger D, et al. Increased incidence of cancer in adult Gaucher disease in Western Europe. *Blood Cells Mol Dis* (2006) 36(1):53–8. doi: 10.1016/j.bcmd.2005.08.004

129. Popa AP, Lupulescu PL, Iacob NI, Sirli RS. Dual cancer in a patient with type 1 Gaucher disease: case report and literature review. *Timisoara Med J* (2021) 2021(2):2. doi: 10.35995/tmj20210202

130. Erjavec Z, Hollak CE, de Vries EG. Hepatocellular carcinoma in a patient with Gaucher disease on enzyme supplementation therapy. *Ann Oncol* (1999) 10(2):243. doi: 10.1023/A:1008306414822

131. Xu R, Mistry P, McKenna G, Emre S, Schiano T, Bu-Ghanim M, et al. Hepatocellular carcinoma in type 1 Gaucher disease: a case report with review of the literature. *Semin Liver Dis* (2005) 25(2):226–9. doi: 10.1055/s-2005-871201

132. Taddei TH, Kacena KA, Yang M, Yang R, Malhotra A, Boxer M, et al. The underrecognized progressive nature of N370S Gaucher disease and assessment of cancer risk in 403 patients. *Am J Hematol* (2009) 84(4):208–14. doi: 10.1002/ajh.21362

133. Bonesteele G, Gargus JJ, Curtin E, Tang M, Rosenbloom B, Kimonis V. Diffuse large B-cell non-Hodgkin's lymphoma in Gaucher disease. *Mol Genet Metab Rep* (2020) 25:100663. doi: 10.1016/j.ymgmr.2020.100663

134. Barak V, Acker M, Nisman B, Kalickman I, Abrahamov A, Zimran A, et al. Cytokines in Gaucher's disease. *Eur Cytokine Netw* (1999) 10(2):205–10.

135. Yoshino M, Watanabe Y, Tokunaga Y, Harada E, Fujii C, Numata S, et al. Roles of specific cytokines in bone remodeling and hematopoiesis in Gaucher disease. *Pediatr Int* (2007) 49(6):959–65. doi: 10.1111/j.1442-200X.2007.02502.x

136. Campeau PM, Rafei M, Boivin MN, Sun Y, Grabowski GA, Galipeau J. Characterization of Gaucher disease bone marrow mesenchymal stromal cells reveals an altered inflammatory secretome. *Blood* (2009) 114(15):3181–90. doi: 10.1182/blood-2009-02-205708

137. Allen MJ, Myer BJ, Khokher AM, Rushton N, Cox TM. Pro-inflammatory cytokines and the pathogenesis of Gaucher's disease: increased release of interleukin-6 and interleukin-10. *Qjm* (1997) 90(1):19–25. doi: 10.1093/qjmed/90.1.19

138. Michelakakis H, Spanou C, Kondyli A, Dimitriou E, Van Weely S, Hollak CE, et al. Plasma tumor necrosis factor-a (TNF-a) levels in Gaucher disease. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (1996) 1317(3):219–22. doi: 10.1016/S0925-4439(96)00056-7

139. Liu J, Halene S, Yang M, Iqbal J, Yang R, Mehal WZ, et al. Gaucher disease gene GBA functions in immune regulation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* (2012) 109(25):10018–23. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1200941109

140. Costello R, O'Callaghan T, Sébahoun G. Gaucher disease and multiple myeloma. *Leuk Lymphoma.* (2006) 47(7):1365–8. doi: 10.1080/10428190600565453

141. Shoenfeld Y, Gallant LA, Shaklai M, Livni E, Djaldetti M, Pinkhas J. Gaucher's disease: a disease with chronic stimulation of the immune system. *Arch Pathol Lab Med* (1982) 106(8):388–91.

142. Choy FY, Campbell TN. Gaucher disease and cancer: concept and controversy. *Int J Cell Biol* (2011) 2011:150450. doi: 10.1155/2011/150450

143. Mistry PK, Taddei T, vom Dahl S, Rosenbloom BE. Gaucher disease and Malignancy: a model for cancer pathogenesis in an inborn error of metabolism. *Crit Rev Oncog.* (2013) 18(3):235–46. doi: 10.1615/CritRevOncog.2013006145

144. Balreira A, Cavallari M, Sá Miranda MC, Arosa FA. Uncoupling between CD1d upregulation induced by retinoic acid and conduritol-B-epoxide and iNKT cell responsiveness. *Immunobiology* (2010) 215(6):505–13. doi: 10.1016/j.imbio.2009.07.002

145. Aerts JM, Groener JE, Kuiper S, Donker-Koopman WE, Strijland A, Ottenhoff R, et al. Elevated globotriaosylsphingosine is a hallmark of Fabry disease. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* (2008) 105(8):2812–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0712309105

146. Johannes L, Römer W. Shiga toxins–from cell biology to biomedical applications. *Nat Rev Microbiol* (2010) 8(2):105–16. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro2279

147. Navarro-Palomares E, García-Hevia L, Padín-González E, Bañobre-López M, Villegas JC, Valiente R, et al. Targeting nanomaterials to head and neck cancer cells using a fragment of the shiga toxin as a potent natural ligand. *Cancers (Basel)* (2021) 13 (19):1–13. doi: 10.3390/cancers13194920

148. Hakomori S. Tumor Malignancy defined by aberrant glycosylation and sphingo(glyco)lipid metabolism. *Cancer Res* (1996) 56(23):5309–18.

149. Ehlert K, Frosch M, Fehse N, Zander A, Roth J, Vormoor J. Farber disease: clinical presentation, pathogenesis and a new approach to treatment. *Pediatr Rheumatol Online J* (2007) 5:15. doi: 10.1186/1546-0096-5-15

150. Hu W, Xu R, Zhang G, Jin J, Szulc ZM, Bielawski J, et al. Golgi fragmentation is associated with ceramide-induced cellular effects. *Mol Biol Cell* (2005) 16(3):1555–67. doi: 10.1091/mbc.e04-07-0594

151. Holman DH, Turner LS, El-Zawahry A, Elojeimy S, Liu X, Bielawski J, et al. Lysosomotropic acid ceramidase inhibitor induces apoptosis in prostate cancer cells. *Cancer Chemother Pharmacol* (2008) 61(2):231–42. doi: 10.1007/s00280-007-0465-0

152. Antoon JW, White MD, Slaughter EM, Driver JL, Khalili HS, Elliott S, et al. Targeting NFκB mediated breast cancer chemoresistance through selective inhibition of sphingosine kinase-2. *Cancer Biol Ther* (2011) 11(7):678–89. doi: 10.4161/cbt.11.7.14903

153. Gouazé-Andersson V, Flowers M, Karimi R, Fabriás G, Delgado A, Casas J, et al. Inhibition of acid ceramidase by a 2-substituted aminoethanol amide synergistically sensitizes prostate cancer cells to N-(4-hydroxyphenyl) retinamide. *Prostate* (2011) 71(10):1064–73. doi: 10.1002/pros.21321

154. Pchejetski D, Bohler T, Brizuela L, Sauer L, Doumerc N, Golzio M, et al. FTY720 (fingolimod) sensitizes prostate cancer cells to radiotherapy by inhibition of sphingosine kinase-1. *Cancer Res* (2010) 70(21):8651–61. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-10-1388

155. Liu YY, Han TY, Yu JY, Bitterman A, Le A, Giuliano AE, et al. Oligonucleotides blocking glucosylceramide synthase expression selectively reverse drug resistance in cancer cells. *J Lipid Res* (2004) 45(5):933–40. doi: 10.1194/jlr.M300486-JLR200

156. Sun Y, Zhang T, Gao P, Meng B, Gao Y, Wang X, et al. Targeting glucosylceramide synthase downregulates expression of the multidrug resistance gene MDR1 and sensitizes breast carcinoma cells to anticancer drugs. *Breast Cancer Res Treat* (2010) 121(3):591–9. doi: 10.1007/s10549-009-0513-z

157. Vanier MT. Niemann-pick diseases. *Handb Clin Neurol* (2013) 113:1717–21. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-444-59565-2.00041-1

158. Savić R, Schuchman EH. Use of acid sphingomyelinase for cancer therapy. *Adv Cancer Res* (2013) 117:91–115. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-394274-6.00004-2

159. Michalski JC, Klein A. Glycoprotein lysosomal storage disorders: alpha- and beta-mannosidosis, fucosidosis and alpha-N-acetylgalactosaminidase deficiency. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (1999) 1455(2-3):69–84. doi: 10.1016/S0925-4439(99)00077-0

160. Malm D, Stensland HMFR, Nilssen Ø. *Glycoproteinoses. Lysosomal storage disorders*. (2022). (Hoboken, NJ: Wiley-Blackwell) pp. 203–10. doi: 10.1002/9781119697312.ch18

161. Malm D, Nilssen Ø. Alpha-mannosidosis. *Orphanet J Rare Dis* (2008) 3:21. doi: 10.1186/1750-1172-3-21

162. Silveira CRF, Cipelli M, Manzine C, Rabelo-Santos SH, Zeferino LC, Rodríguez Rodríguez G, et al. Swainsonine, an alpha-mannosidase inhibitor, may worsen cervical cancer progression through the increase in myeloid derived suppressor cells population. *PloS One* (2019) 14(3):e0213184. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0213184

163. Yue W, Jin YL, Shi GX, Liu Y, Gao Y, Zhao FT, et al. Suppression of 6A8 α-mannosidase gene expression reduced the potentiality of growth and metastasis of human nasopharyngeal carcinoma. *Int J Cancer.* (2004) 108(2):189–95. doi: 10.1002/ijc.11536

164. Dennis JW, Koch K, Yousefi S, VanderElst I. Growth inhibition of human melanoma tumor xenografts in athymic nude mice by swainsonine. *Cancer Res* (1990) 50(6):1867–72.

165. Stepien KM, Ciara E, Jezela-Stanek A. Fucosidosis-clinical manifestation, long-term outcomes, and genetic profile-review and case series. *Genes (Basel).* (2020) 11 (11):1–23. doi: 10.3390/genes11111383

166. Ezawa I, Sawai Y, Kawase T, Okabe A, Tsutsumi S, Ichikawa H, et al. Novel p53 target gene FUCA1 encodes a fucosidase and regulates growth and survival of cancer cells. *Cancer Sci* (2016) 107(6):734–45. doi: 10.1111/cas.12933

167. Fu J, Guo Q, Feng Y, Cheng P, Wu A. Dual role of fucosidase in cancers and its clinical potential. *J Cancer.* (2022) 13(10):3121–32. doi: 10.7150/jca.75840

168. Caciotti A, Melani F, Tonin R, Cellai L, Catarzi S, Procopio E, et al. Type I sialidosis, a normosomatic lysosomal disease, in the differential diagnosis of late-onset ataxia and myoclonus: an overview. *Mol Genet Metab* (2020) 129(2):47–58. doi: 10.1016/j.ymgme.2019.09.005

169. Khan A, Sergi C. Sialidosis: a review of morphology and molecular biology of a rare pediatric disorder. *Diagnostics (Basel).* (2018) 8(2):1–16. doi: 10.3390/diagnostics8020029

170. Tringali C, Anastasia L, Papini N, Bianchi A, Ronzoni L, Cappellini MD, et al. Modification of sialidase levels and sialoglycoconjugate pattern during erythroid and erytroleukemic cell differentiation. *Glycoconj J* (2007) 24(1):67–79. doi: 10.1007/s10719-006-9013-0

171. Wang Q, Chen Z, Peng X, Zheng Z, Le A, Guo J, et al. Neuraminidase 1 exacerbating aortic dissection by governing a pro-inflammatory program in macrophages. *Front Cardiovasc Med* (2021) 8:788645. doi: 10.3389/fcvm.2021.788645

172. Abdulkhalek S, Szewczuk MR. Neu1 sialidase and matrix metalloproteinase-9 cross-talk regulates nucleic acid-induced endosomal TOLL-like receptor-7 and -9 activation, cellular signaling and pro-inflammatory responses. *Cell Signal* (2013) 25 (11):2093–105. doi: 10.1016/j.cellsig.2013.06.010

173. Yogalingam G, Bonten EJ, van de Vlekkert D, Hu H, Moshiach S, Connell SA, et al. Neuraminidase 1 is a negative regulator of lysosomal exocytosis. *Dev Cell* (2008) 15(1):74–86. doi: 10.1016/j.devcel.2008.05.005

174. Gilmour AM, Abdulkhalek S, Cheng TS, Alghamdi F, Jayanth P, O'Shea LK, et al. A novel epidermal growth factor receptor-signaling platform and its targeted translation in pancreatic cancer. *Cell Signal* (2013) 25(12):2587–603. doi: 10.1016/j.cellsig.2013.08.008

175. Qorri B, Harless W, Szewczuk MR. Novel molecular mechanism of aspirin and celecoxib targeting mamMalian neuraminidase-1 impedes epidermal growth factor receptor signaling axis and induces apoptosis in pancreatic cancer cells. *Drug Des Devel Ther* (2020) 14:4149–67. doi: 10.2147/DDDT.S264122

176. Thulasiraman P, Kerr K, McAlister K, Hardisty S, Wistner A, McCullough I. Neuraminidase 1 regulates proliferation, apoptosis and the expression of Cadherins in mammary carcinoma cells. *Mol Cell Biochem* (2019) 462(1-2):207–15. doi: 10.1007/s11010-019-03623-7

177. Hampe CS, Eisengart JB, Lund TC, Orchard PJ, Swietlicka M, Wesley J, et al. Mucopolysaccharidosis type I: a review of the natural history and molecular pathology. *Cells* (2020) 9(8):1–26. doi: 10.3390/cells9081838

178. Nagpal R, Goyal RB, Priyadarshini K, Kashyap S, Sharma M, Sinha R, et al. Mucopolysaccharidosis: a broad review. *Indian J Ophthalmol* (2022) 70(7):2249–61. doi: 10.4103/ijo.IJO_425_22

179. Puckett Y, Mallorga-Hernández A, Montaño AM. Epidemiology of mucopolysaccharidoses (MPS) in United States: challenges and opportunities. *Orphanet J Rare Dis* (2021) 16(1):241. doi: 10.1186/s13023-021-01880-8

180. Kovacs Z, Jung I, Gurzu S. Arylsulfatases A and B: from normal tissues to Malignant tumors. *Pathol Res Pract* (2019) 215(9):152516. doi: 10.1016/j.prp.2019.152516

181. Havel JJ, Chowell D, Chan TA. The evolving landscape of biomarkers for checkpoint inhibitor immunotherapy. *Nat Rev Cancer.* (2019) 19(3):133–50. doi: 10.1038/s41568-019-0116-x

182. Garon EB, Rizvi NA, Hui R, Leighl N, Balmanoukian AS, Eder JP, et al. Pembrolizumab for the treatment of non-small-cell lung cancer. *N Engl J Med* (2015) 372(21):2018–28. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1501824

183. Finn RS, Ryoo BY, Merle P, Kudo M, Bouattour M, Lim HY, et al. Pembrolizumab as second-line therapy in patients with advanced hepatocellular carcinoma in KEYNOTE-240: a randomized, double-blind, phase III trial. *J Clin Oncol* (2020) 38(3):193–202. doi: 10.1200/JCO.19.01307

184. Carracedo A, Cantley LC, Pandolfi PP. Cancer metabolism: fatty acid oxidation in the limelight. *Nat Rev Cancer.* (2013) 13(4):227–32. doi: 10.1038/nrc3483

185. Xiong J. Fatty acid oxidation in cell fate determination. *Trends Biochem Sci* (2018) 43(11):854–7. doi: 10.1016/j.tibs.2018.04.006

186. Houten SM, Violante S, Ventura FV, Wanders RJ. The biochemistry and physiology of mitochondrial fatty acid β-oxidation and its genetic disorders. *Annu Rev Physiol* (2016) 78:23–44. doi: 10.1146/annurev-physiol-021115-105045

187. Longo N, Frigeni M, Pasquali M. Carnitine transport and fatty acid oxidation. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2016) 1863(10):2422–35. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2016.01.023

188. Longo N, Amat di San Filippo C, Pasquali M. Disorders of carnitine transport and the carnitine cycle. *Am J Med Genet C Semin Med Genet* (2006) 142c(2):77–85. doi: 10.1002/ajmg.c.30087

189. Bonnefont JP, Djouadi F, Prip-Buus C, Gobin S, Munnich A, Bastin J. Carnitine palmitoyltransferases 1 and 2: biochemical, molecular and medical aspects. *Mol Aspects Med* (2004) 25(5-6):495–520. doi: 10.1016/j.mam.2004.06.004

190. Wang YN, Zeng ZL, Lu J, Wang Y, Liu ZX, He MM, et al. CPT1A-mediated fatty acid oxidation promotes colorectal cancer cell metastasis by inhibiting anoikis. *Oncogene* (2018) 37(46):6025–40. doi: 10.1038/s41388-018-0384-z

191. Wen YA, Xing X, Harris JW, Zaytseva YY, Mitov MI, Napier DL, et al. Adipocytes activate mitochondrial fatty acid oxidation and autophagy to promote tumor growth in colon cancer. *Cell Death Dis* (2017) 8(2):e2593. doi: 10.1038/cddis.2017.21

192. Xiong X, Wen YA, Fairchild R, Zaytseva YY, Weiss HL, Evers BM, et al. Upregulation of CPT1A is essential for the tumor-promoting effect of adipocytes in colon cancer. *Cell Death Dis* (2020) 11(9):736. doi: 10.1038/s41419-020-02936-6

193. Tan Z, Xiao L, Tang M, Bai F, Li J, Li L, et al. Targeting CPT1A-mediated fatty acid oxidation sensitizes nasopharyngeal carcinoma to radiation therapy. *Theranostics* (2018) 8(9):2329–47. doi: 10.7150/thno.21451

194. Shao H, Mohamed EM, Xu GG, Waters M, Jing K, Ma Y, et al. Carnitine palmitoyltransferase 1A functions to repress FoxO transcription factors to allow cell cycle progression in ovarian cancer. *Oncotarget* (2016) 7(4):3832–46. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.6757

195. Huang D, Chowdhury S, Wang H, Savage SR, Ivey RG, Kennedy JJ, et al. Multiomic analysis identifies CPT1A as a potential therapeutic target in platinum-refractory, high-grade serous ovarian cancer. *Cell Rep Med* (2021) 2(12):100471. doi: 10.1016/j.xcrm.2021.100471

196. Jiang N, Xie B, Xiao W, Fan M, Xu S, Duan Y, et al. Fatty acid oxidation fuels glioblastoma radioresistance with CD47-mediated immune evasion. *Nat Commun* (2022) 13(1):1511. doi: 10.1038/s41467-022-29137-3

197. Wang L, Li C, Song Y, Yan Z. Inhibition of carnitine palmitoyl transferase 1A-induced fatty acid oxidation suppresses cell progression in gastric cancer. *Arch Biochem Biophys* (2020) 696:108664. doi: 10.1016/j.abb.2020.108664

198. Fujiwara N, Nakagawa H, Enooku K, Kudo Y, Hayata Y, Nakatsuka T, et al. CPT2 downregulation adapts HCC to lipid-rich environment and promotes carcinogenesis via acylcarnitine accumulation in obesity. *Gut* (2018) 67(8):1493–504. doi: 10.1136/gutjnl-2017-315193

199. Liu J, Li Y, Xiao Q, Li Y, Peng Y, Gan Y, et al. Identification of CPT2 as a prognostic biomarker by integrating the metabolism-associated gene signature in colorectal cancer. *BMC Cancer*. (2022) 22(1):1038. doi: 10.1186/s12885-022-10126-0

200. Liu F, Li X, Yan H, Wu J, Yang Y, He J, et al. Downregulation of CPT2 promotes proliferation and inhibits apoptosis through p53 pathway in colorectal cancer. *Cell Signal* (2022) 92:110267. doi: 10.1016/j.cellsig.2022.110267

201. Li H, Chen J, Liu J, Lai Y, Huang S, Zheng L, et al. CPT2 downregulation triggers stemness and oxaliplatin resistance in colorectal cancer via activating the ROS/Wnt/β-catenin-induced glycolytic metabolism. *Exp Cell Res* (2021) 409(1):112892. doi: 10.1016/j.yexcr.2021.112892

202. Lin M, Lv D, Zheng Y, Wu M, Xu C, Zhang Q, et al. Downregulation of CPT2 promotes tumorigenesis and chemoresistance to cisplatin in hepatocellular carcinoma. *Onco Targets Ther* (2018) 11:3101–10. doi: 10.2147/OTT.S163266

203. González-Romero F, Mestre D, Aurrekoetxea I, O'Rourke CJ, Andersen JB, Woodhoo A, et al. E2F1 and E2F2-mediated repression of CPT2 establishes a lipid-rich tumor-promoting environment. *Cancer Res* (2021) 81(11):2874–87. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-20-2052

204. Roe CR, Sweetman L, Roe DS, David F, Brunengraber H. Treatment of cardiomyopathy and rhabdomyolysis in long-chain fat oxidation disorders using an anaplerotic odd-chain triglyceride. *J Clin Invest*. (2002) 110(2):259–69. doi: 10.1172/JCI0215311

205. Zhu QW, Yu Y, Zhang Y, Wang XH. VLCAD inhibits the proliferation and invasion of hepatocellular cancer cells through regulating PI3K/AKT axis. *Clin Transl Oncol* (2022) 24(5):864–74. doi: 10.1007/s12094-021-02733-3

206. Puca F, Yu F, Bartolacci C, Pettazzoni P, Carugo A, Huang-Hobbs E, et al. Medium-chain acyl-coA dehydrogenase protects mitochondria from lipid peroxidation in glioblastoma. *Cancer Discovery* (2021) 11(11):2904–23. doi: 10.1158/2159-8290.CD-20-1437

207. El-Fakhri M, Middleton B. The existence of an inner-membrane-bound, long acyl-chain-specific 3-hydroxyacyl-CoA dehydrogenase in mamMalian mitochondria. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (1982) 713(2):270–9. doi: 10.1016/0005-2760(82)90244-2

208. Liang K, Li N, Wang X, Dai J, Liu P, Wang C, et al. Cryo-EM structure of human mitochondrial trifunctional protein. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. (2018) 115 (27):7039–44. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1801252115

209. Eaton S, Bursby T, Middleton B, Pourfarzam M, Mills K, Johnson AW, et al. The mitochondrial trifunctional protein: centre of a beta-oxidation metabolon? *Biochem Soc Trans* (2000) 28(2):177–82. doi: 10.1042/bst0280177

210. Dagher R, Massie R, Gentil BJ. MTP deficiency caused by HADHB mutations: pathophysiology and clinical manifestations. *Mol Genet Metab* (2021) 133(1):1–7. doi: 10.1016/j.ymgme.2021.03.010

211. Yang J, Yuan D, Tan X, Zeng Y, Tang N, Chen D, et al. Analysis of a family with mitochondrial trifunctional protein deficiency caused by HADHA gene mutations. *Mol Med Rep* (2022) 25(2):1–8. doi: 10.3892/mmr.2021.12563

212. Amoedo ND, Sarlak S, Obre E, Esteves P, Bégueret H, Kieffer Y, et al. Targeting the mitochondrial trifunctional protein restrains tumor growth in oxidative lung carcinomas. *J Clin Invest* (2021) 131(1):1–18. doi: 10.1172/JCI133081

213. Torresano L, Santacatterina F, Domínguez-Zorita S, Nuevo-Tapioles C, Núñez-Salgado A, Esparza-Moltó PB, et al. Analysis of the metabolic proteome of lung adenocarcinomas by reverse-phase protein arrays (RPPA) emphasizes mitochondria as targets for therapy. *Oncogenesis* (2022) 11(1):24. doi: 10.1038/s41389-022-00400-y

214. Sekine Y, Yamamoto K, Kurata M, Honda A, Onishi I, Kinowaki Y, et al. HADHB, a fatty acid beta-oxidation enzyme, is a potential prognostic predictor in Malignant lymphoma. *Pathology* (2022) 54(3):286–93. doi: 10.1016/j.pathol.2021.06.119

215. Yamamoto K, Abe S, Honda A, Hashimoto J, Aizawa Y, Ishibashi S, et al. Fatty acid beta oxidation enzyme HADHA is a novel potential therapeutic target in Malignant lymphoma. *Lab Invest*. (2020) 100(3):353–62. doi: 10.1038/s41374-019-0318-6

216. Caro P, Kishan AU, Norberg E, Stanley IA, Chapuy B, Ficarro SB, et al. Metabolic signatures uncover distinct targets in molecular subsets of diffuse large B cell lymphoma. *Cancer Cell* (2012) 22(4):547–60. doi: 10.1016/j.ccr.2012.08.014

217. Samudio I, Harmancey R, Fiegl M, Kantarjian H, Konopleva M, Korchin B, et al. Pharmacologic inhibition of fatty acid oxidation sensitizes human leukemia cells to apoptosis induction. *J Clin Invest*. (2010) 120(1):142–56. doi: 10.1172/JCI38942

218. Zhu Y, Lu H, Zhang D, Li M, Sun X, Wan L, et al. Integrated analyses of multi-omics reveal global patterns of methylation and hydroxymethylation and screen the tumor suppressive roles of HADHB in colorectal cancer. *Clin Epigenetics*. (2018) 10:30. doi: 10.1186/s13148-018-0458-3

219. Li Y, Xiong JB, Jie ZG, Xiong H. Hydroxyacyl-CoA dehydrogenase trifunctional multienzyme complex subunit beta gene as a tumour suppressor in stomach adenocarcinoma. *Front Oncol* (2022) 12:1069875. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2022.1069875

220. Beloribi-Djefaflia S, Vasseur S, Guillaumond F. Lipid metabolic reprogramming in cancer cells. *Oncogenesis* (2016) 5(1):e189. doi: 10.1038/oncsis.2015.49

221. Ma Y, Temkin SM, Hawkridge AM, Guo C, Wang W, Wang XY, et al. Fatty acid oxidation: an emerging facet of metabolic transformation in cancer. *Cancer Lett* (2018) 435:92–100. doi: 10.1016/j.canlet.2018.08.006

222. Gorman GS, Chinnery PF, DiMauro S, HIrano M, Koga Y, McFarland R, et al. Mitochondrial diseases. *Nat Rev Dis Primers*. (2016) 2:16080. doi: 10.1038/nrdp.2016.80

223. Basu U, Bostwick AM, Das K, Dittenhafer-Reed KE, Patel SS. Structure, mechanism, and regulation of mitochondrial DNA transcription initiation. *J Biol Chem* (2020) 295(52):18406–25. doi: 10.1074/jbc.REV120.011202

224. Anderson S, Bankier AT, Barrell BG, de Bruijn MH, Coulson AR, Drouin J, et al. Sequence and organization of the human mitochondrial genome. *Nature* (1981) 290(5806):457–65. doi: 10.1038/290457a0

225. DeBerardinis RJ, Chandel NS. Fundamentals of cancer metabolism. *Sci Adv* (2016) 2(5):e1600200. doi: 10.1126/sciadv.1600200

226. Chen L, Liu T, Zhou J, Wang Y, Wang X, Di W, et al. Citrate synthase expression affects tumor phenotype and drug resistance in human ovarian carcinoma. *PloS One* (2014) 9(12):e115708. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0115708

227. Schlichtholz B, Turyn J, Goyke E, Biernacki M, Jaskiewicz K, Sledzinski Z, et al. Enhanced citrate synthase activity in human pancreatic cancer. *Pancreas* (2005) 30 (2):99–104. doi: 10.1097/01.mpa.0000153326.69816.7d

228. Ren M, Yang X, Bie J, Wang Z, Liu M, Li Y, et al. Citrate synthase desuccinylation by SIRT5 promotes colon cancer cell proliferation and migration. *Biol Chem* (2020) 401(9):1031–9. doi: 10.1515/hsz-2020-0118

229. Lin C-C, Cheng T-L, Tsai W-H, Tsai H-J, Hu K-H, Chang H-C, et al. Loss of the respiratory enzyme citrate synthase directly links the Warburg effect to tumor Malignancy. *Sci Rep* (2012) 2(1):785. doi: 10.1038/srep00785

230. Spiegel R, Pines O, Ta-Shma A, Burak E, Shaag A, Halvardson J, et al. Infantile cerebellar-retinal degeneration associated with a mutation in mitochondrial aconitase, ACO2. *Am J Hum Genet* (2012) 90(3):518–23. doi: 10.1016/j.ajhg.2012.01.009

231. Khodagholi F, Shaerzadeh F, Montazeri F. Mitochondrial aconitase in neurodegenerative disorders: role of a metabolism- related molecule in neurodegeneration. *Curr Drug Targets*. (2018) 19(8):973–85. doi: 10.2174/1389450118666170816124203

232. Marelli C, Hamel C, Quiles M, Carlander B, Larrieu L, Delettre C, et al. ACO2 mutations: a novel phenotype associating severe optic atrophy and spastic paraplegia. *Neurol Genet* (2018) 4(2):e225. doi: 10.1212/NXG.0000000000000225

233. Wang Z, Zheng W, Chen Z, Wu S, Chang H, Cai M, et al. Pan-Cancer analysis shows that ACO2 is a potential prognostic and immunotherapeutic biomarker for multiple cancer types including hepatocellular carcinoma. *Front Oncol* (2022) 12:1055376. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2022.1055376

234. Wang P, Mai C, Wei YL, Zhao JJ, Hu YM, Zeng ZL, et al. Decreased expression of the mitochondrial metabolic enzyme aconitase (ACO2) is associated with poor prognosis in gastric cancer. *Med Oncol* (2013) 30(2):552. doi: 10.1007/s12032-013-0552-5

235. You X, Tian J, Zhang H, Guo Y, Yang J, Zhu C, et al. Loss of mitochondrial aconitase promotes colorectal cancer progression via SCD1-mediated lipid remodeling. *Mol Metab* (2021) 48:101203. doi: 10.1016/j.molmet.2021.101203

236. Wahl DR, Dresser J, Wilder-ROmans K, Parsels JD, Zhao SG, Davis M, et al. Glioblastoma therapy can be augmented by targeting IDH1-mediated NADPH biosynthesis. *Cancer Res* (2017) 77(4):960–70. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-16-2008

237. Qiao S, Lu W, Glorieux C, Li J, Zeng P, Meng N, et al. Wild-type IDH2 protects nuclear DNA from oxidative damage and is a potential therapeutic target in colorectal cancer. *Oncogene* (2021) 40(39):5880–92. doi: 10.1038/s41388-021-01968-2

238. Li J, He Y, Tan Z, Lu J, Li L, Song X, et al. Wild-type IDH2 promotes the Warburg effect and tumor growth through HIF1α in lung cancer. *Theranostics* (2018) 8 (15):4050–61. doi: 10.7150/thno.21524

239. May JL, Kouri FM, Hurley LA, Liu J, Tommasini-Ghelfi S, Ji Y, et al. IDH3α regulates one-carbon metabolism in glioblastoma. *Sci Adv* (2019) 5(1):eaat0456. doi: 10.1126/sciadv.aat0456

240. Liu X, Qiao Y, Ting X, Si W. Isocitrate dehydrogenase 3A, a rate-limiting enzyme of the TCA cycle, promotes hepatocellular carcinoma migration and invasion through regulation of MTA1, a core component of the NuRD complex. *Am J Cancer Res* (2020) 10(10):3212–29.

241. Lu X, Wu N, Yang W, Sun J, Yan K, Wu J. OGDH promotes the progression of gastric cancer by regulating mitochondrial bioenergetics and Wnt/β-catenin signal pathway. *Onco Targets Ther* (2019) 12:7489–500. doi: 10.2147/OTT.S208848

242. Huang R, Liao X, Li Q. Identification and validation of potential prognostic gene biomarkers for predicting survival in patients with acute myeloid leukemia. *Onco Targets Ther* (2017) 10:5243–54. doi: 10.2147/OTT.S147717

243. Tessem MB, Bertilsson H, Angelsen A, Bathen TF, Drabløs F, Rye MB. A balanced tissue composition reveals new metabolic and gene expression markers in prostate cancer. *PloS One* (2016) 11(4):e0153727. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0153727

244. Aspuria PP, Lunt SY, Väremo L, Vergnes L, Gozo M, Beach JA, et al. Succinate dehydrogenase inhibition leads to epithelial-mesenchymal transition and reprogrammed carbon metabolism. *Cancer Metab* (2014) 2:21. doi: 10.1186/2049-3002-2-21

245. Isaacs JS, Jung YJ, Mole DR, Lee S, Torres-Cabala C, Chung YL, et al. HIF overexpression correlates with biallelic loss of fumarate hydratase in renal cancer: novel role of fumarate in regulation of HIF stability. *Cancer Cell* (2005) 8(2):143–53. doi: 10.1016/j.ccr.2005.06.017

246. Liu Q, Harvey CT, Geng H, Xue C, Chen V, Beer TM, et al. Malate dehydrogenase 2 confers docetaxel resistance via regulations of JNK signaling and oxidative metabolism. *Prostate* (2013) 73(10):1028–37. doi: 10.1002/pros.22650

247. Sadat R, Barca E, Masand R, Donti TR, Naini A, De Vivo DC, et al. Functional cellular analyses reveal energy metabolism defect and mitochondrial DNA depletion in a case of mitochondrial aconitase deficiency. *Mol Genet Metab* (2016) 118(1):28–34. doi: 10.1016/j.ymgme.2016.03.004

248. Tommasini-Ghelfi S, Murnan K, Kouri FM, Mahajan AS, May JL, Stegh AH. Cancer-associated mutation and beyond: the emerging biology of isocitrate dehydrogenases in human disease. *Sci Adv* (2019) 5(5):eaaw4543. doi: 10.1126/sciadv.aaw4543

249. Ma T, Peng Y, Huang W, Liu Y, Ding J. The β and γ subunits play distinct functional roles in the α(2)βγ heterotetramer of human NAD-dependent isocitrate dehydrogenase. *Sci Rep* (2017) 7:41882. doi: 10.1038/srep41882

250. Parsons DW, Jones S, Zhang X, Lin JC, Leary RJ, Angenendt P, et al. An integrated genomic analysis of human glioblastoma multiforme. *Science* (2008) 321 (5897):1807–12. doi: 10.1126/science.1164382

251. Hvinden IC, Cadoux-Hudson T, Schofield CJ, McCullagh JSO. Metabolic adaptations in cancers expressing isocitrate dehydrogenase mutations. *Cell Rep Med* (2021) 2(12):100469. doi: 10.1016/j.xcrm.2021.100469

252. Ye D, Ma S, Xiong Y, Guan KL. R-2-hydroxyglutarate as the key effector of IDH mutations promoting oncogenesis. *Cancer Cell* (2013) 23(3):274–6. doi: 10.1016/j.ccr.2013.03.005

253. Dang L, White DW, Gross S, Bennett BD, Bittinger MA, Driggers EM, et al. Cancer-associated IDH1 mutations produce 2-hydroxyglutarate. *Nature* (2009) 462 (7274):739–44. doi: 10.1038/nature08617

254. Xu W, Yang H, Liu Y, Yang Y, Wang P, Kim SH, et al. Oncometabolite 2-hydroxyglutarate is a competitive inhibitor of α-ketoglutarate-dependent dioxygenases. *Cancer Cell* (2011) 19(1):17–30. doi: 10.1016/j.ccr.2010.12.014

255. Hansen GE, Gibson GE. The α-ketoglutarate dehydrogenase complex as a hub of plasticity in neurodegeneration and regeneration. *Int J Mol Sci* (2022) 23(20):1–28. doi: 10.3390/ijms232012403

256. Van Hove JL, Saenz MS, Thomas JA, Gallagher RC, Lovell MA, Fenton LZ, et al. Succinyl-CoA ligase deficiency: a mitochondrial hepatoencephalomyopathy. *Pediatr Res* (2010) 68(2):159–64. doi: 10.1203/PDR.0b013e3181e5c3a4

257. Carrozzo R, Verrigni D, Rasmussen M, de Coo R, Amartino H, Bianchi M, et al. Succinate-CoA ligase deficiency due to mutations in SUCLA2 and SUCLG1: phenotype and genotype correlations in 71 patients. *J Inherit Metab Dis* (2016) 39 (2):243–52. doi: 10.1007/s10545-015-9894-9

258. Wang Y, Ma S, Ruzzo WL. Spatial modeling of prostate cancer metabolic gene expression reveals extensive heterogeneity and selective vulnerabilities. *Sci Rep* (2020) 10(1):3490. doi: 10.1038/s41598-020-60384-w

259. Lin SR, Wen YC, Yeh HL, Jiang KC, Chen WH, Mokgautsi N, et al. EGFR-upregulated LIFR promotes SUCLG2-dependent castration resistance and neuroendocrine differentiation of prostate cancer. *Oncogene* (2020) 39(44):6757–75. doi: 10.1038/s41388-020-01468-9

260. Rustin P, Munnich A, Rötig A. Succinate dehydrogenase and human diseases: new insights into a well-known enzyme. *Eur J Hum Genet* (2002) 10(5):289–91. doi: 10.1038/sj.ejhg.5200793

261. Fullerton M, McFarland R, Taylor RW, Alston CL. The genetic basis of isolated mitochondrial complex II deficiency. *Mol Genet Metab* (2020) 131(1-2):53–65. doi: 10.1016/j.ymgme.2020.09.009

262. Rutter J, Winge DR, Schiffman JD. Succinate dehydrogenase - Assembly, regulation and role in human disease. *Mitochondrion* (2010) 10(4):393–401. doi: 10.1016/j.mito.2010.03.001

263. Scheffler IE. Molecular genetics of succinate:quinone oxidoreductase in eukaryotes. *Prog Nucleic Acid Res Mol Biol* (1998) 60:267–315. doi: 10.1016/S0079-6603(08)60895-8

264. Bardella C, Pollard PJ, Tomlinson I. SDH mutations in cancer. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2011) 1807(11):1432–43. doi: 10.1016/j.bbabio.2011.07.003

265. Bezawork-Geleta A, Rohlena J, Dong L, Pacak K, Neuzil J. Mitochondrial complex II: at the crossroads. *Trends Biochem Sci* (2017) 42(4):312–25. doi: 10.1016/j.tibs.2017.01.003

266. Bourgeron T, Rustin P, Chretien D, Birch-Machin M, Bourgeois M, Viegas-Péquignot E, et al. Mutation of a nuclear succinate dehydrogenase gene results in mitochondrial respiratory chain deficiency. *Nat Genet* (1995) 11(2):144–9. doi: 10.1038/ng1095-144

267. Horváth R, Abicht A, Holinski-Feder E, Laner A, Gempel K, Prokisch H, et al. Leigh syndrome caused by mutations in the flavoprotein (Fp) subunit of succinate dehydrogenase (SDHA). *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry* (2006) 77(1):74–6. doi: 10.1136/jnnp.2005.067041

268. Ricketts CJ, Killian JK, Vocke CD, Wang Y, Merino MJ, Meltzer PS, et al. Kidney tumors associated with germline mutations of FH and SDHB show a CpG island methylator phenotype (CIMP). *PloS One* (2022) 17(12):e0278108. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0278108

269. Lussey-Lepoutre C, Buffet A, Gimenez-Roqueplo AP, Favier J. Mitochondrial deficiencies in the predisposition to paraganglioma. *Metabolites* (2017) 7(2):1–13. doi: 10.3390/metabo7020017

270. Burnichon N, Brière JJ, Libé R, Vescovo L, Rivière J, Tissier F, et al. SDHA is a tumor suppressor gene causing paraganglioma. *Hum Mol Genet* (2010) 19(15):3011–20. doi: 10.1093/hmg/ddq206

271. Bourgeron T, Chretien D, Poggi-Bach J, Doonan S, Rabier D, Letouzé P, et al. Mutation of the fumarase gene in two siblings with progressive encephalopathy and fumarase deficiency. *J Clin Invest.* (1994) 93(6):2514–8. doi: 10.1172/JCI117261

272. Zinn AB, Kerr DS, Hoppel CL. Fumarase deficiency: a new cause of mitochondrial encephalomyopathy. *N Engl J Med* (1986) 315(8):469–75. doi: 10.1056/NEJM198608213150801

273. COman D, Kranc KR, Christodoulou J. Fumarate hydratase deficiency. In: Adam MP, Mirzaa GM, Pagon RA, Wallace SE, Bean LJH, Gripp KW, et al, editors. *GeneReviews(®)*. Seattle (WA: University of Washington, Seattle Copyright © 1993-2023, University of Washington, Seattle (1993). GeneReviews is a registered trademark of the University of Washington, Seattle. All rights reserved.

274. Koch A, Schönlebe J, Vojvodic A, Lotti T, Wollina U. Multiple cutaneous leiomyomas with uterus myomatosus (MCUL) - two case reports and one new mutation of FH gene. *Open Access Maced J Med Sci* (2019) 7(18):3026–9. doi: 10.3889/oamjms.2019.625

275. Bayley JP, Launonen V, Tomlinson IP. The FH mutation database: an online database of fumarate hydratase mutations involved in the MCUL (HLRCC) tumor syndrome and congenital fumarase deficiency. *BMC Med Genet* (2008) 9:20. doi: 10.1186/1471-2350-9-20

276. Toro JR, Nickerson ML, Wei MH, Warren MB, Glenn GM, Turner ML, et al. Mutations in the fumarate hydratase gene cause hereditary leiomyomatosis and renal cell cancer in families in North America. *Am J Hum Genet* (2003) 73(1):95–106. doi: 10.1086/376435

277. Tomlinson IP, Alam NA, Rowan AJ, Barclay E, Jaeger EE, Kelsell D, et al. Germline mutations in FH predispose to dominantly inherited uterine fibroids, skin leiomyomata and papillary renal cell cancer. *Nat Genet* (2002) 30(4):406–10. doi: 10.1038/ng849

278. Lindner AK, Tulchiner G, Seeber A, Siska PJ, Thurnher M, Pichler R. Targeting strategies in the treatment of fumarate hydratase deficient renal cell carcinoma. *Front Oncol* (2022) 12. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2022.906014

279. Ait-El-Mkadem S, Dayem-Quere M, Gusic M, Chaussenot A, Bannwarth S, François B, et al. Mutations in MDH2, encoding a krebs cycle enzyme, cause early-onset severe encephalopathy. *Am J Hum Genet* (2017) 100(1):151–9. doi: 10.1016/j.ajhg.2016.11.014

280. Priestley JRC, Pace LM, Sen K, Aggarwal A, Alves C, Campbell IM, et al. Malate dehydrogenase 2 deficiency is an emerging cause of pediatric epileptic encephalopathy with a recognizable biochemical signature. *Mol Genet Metab Rep* (2022) 33:100931. doi: 10.1016/j.ymgmr.2022.100931

281. Deshpande OA, Mohiuddin SS. *Biochemistry, oxidative phosphorylation. StatPearls.* Treasure Island (FL: StatPearls Publishing Copyright © 2023, StatPearls Publishing LLC (2023).

282. Schultz BE, Chan SI. Structures and proton-pumping strategies of mitochondrial respiratory enzymes. *Annu Rev Biophys Biomol Struct* (2001) 30:23–65. doi: 10.1146/annurev.biophys.30.1.23

283. Smeitink J, van den Heuvel L, DiMauro S. The genetics and pathology of oxidative phosphorylation. *Nat Rev Genet* (2001) 2(5):342–52. doi: 10.1038/35072063

284. Warburg O. On the origin of cancer cells. *Science* (1956) 123(3191):309–14. doi: 10.1126/science.123.3191.309

285. Hall A, Meyle KD, Lange MK, Klima M, Sanderhoff M, Dahl C, et al. Dysfunctional oxidative phosphorylation makes Malignant melanoma cells addicted to glycolysis driven by the (V600E)BRAF oncogene. *Oncotarget* (2013) 4(4):584–99. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.965

286. Srinivasan S, Guha M, Dong DW, Whelan KA, Ruthel G, Uchikado Y, et al. Disruption of cytochrome c oxidase function induces the Warburg effect and metabolic reprogramming. *Oncogene* (2016) 35(12):1585–95. doi: 10.1038/onc.2015.227

287. Srinivasan S, Guha M, Avadhani NG. Mitochondrial respiratory defects promote the Warburg effect and cancer progression. *Mol Cell Oncol* (2016) 3(2): e1085120. doi: 10.1080/23723556.2015.1085120

288. Weinberg F, Hamanaka R, Wheaton WW, Weinberg S, Joseph J, Lopez M, et al. Mitochondrial metabolism and ROS generation are essential for Kras-mediated tumorigenicity. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* (2010) 107(19):8788–93. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1003428107

289. Tan AS, Baty JW, Dong LF, Bezawork-Geleta A, Endaya B, Goodwin J, et al. Mitochondrial genome acquisition restores respiratory function and tumorigenic potential of cancer cells without mitochondrial DNA. *Cell Metab* (2015) 21(1):81–94. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2014.12.003

290. Martínez-Reyes I, Cardona LR, Kong H, Vasan K, McElroy GS, Werner M, et al. Mitochondrial ubiquinol oxidation is necessary for tumour growth. *Nature* (2020) 585(7824):288–92. doi: 10.1038/s41586-020-2475-6

291. Liu L, Patnana PK, Xie X, Frank D, Nimmagadda SC, Rosemann A, et al. High metabolic dependence on oxidative phosphorylation drives sensitivity to metformin treatment in MLL/AF9 acute myeloid leukemia. *Cancers (Basel)* (2022) 14(3):1–12. doi: 10.3390/cancers14030486

292. Farge T, Saland E, de Toni F, Aroua N, Hosseini M, Perry R, et al. Chemotherapy-resistant human acute myeloid leukemia cells are not enriched for

leukemic stem cells but require oxidative metabolism. *Cancer Discovery* (2017) 7 (7):716–35. doi: 10.1158/2159-8290.CD-16-0441

293. Birsoy K, Possemato R, Lorbeer FK, Bayraktar EC, Thiru P, Yucel B, et al. Metabolic determinants of cancer cell sensitivity to glucose limitation and biguanides. *Nature* (2014) 508(7494):108–12. doi: 10.1038/nature13110

294. Viale A, Pettazzoni P, Lyssiotis CA, Ying H, Sánchez N, Marchesini M, et al. Oncogene ablation-resistant pancreatic cancer cells depend on mitochondrial function. *Nature* (2014) 514(7524):628–32. doi: 10.1038/nature13611

295. Masoud R, Reyes-Castellanos G, Lac S, Garcia J, Dou S, Shintu L, et al. Targeting mitochondrial complex I overcomes chemoresistance in high OXPHOS pancreatic cancer. *Cell Rep Med* (2020) 1(8):100143. doi: 10.1016/j.xcrm.2020.100143

296. Evans KW, Yuca E, Scott SS, Zhao M, Paez Arango N, Cruz Pico CX, et al. Oxidative phosphorylation is a metabolic vulnerability in chemotherapy-resistant triple-negative breast cancer. *Cancer Res* (2021) 81(21):5572–81. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-20-3242

297. Gentric G, Kieffer Y, Mieulet V, Goundiam O, Bonneau C, Nemati F, et al. PML-regulated mitochondrial metabolism enhances chemosensitivity in human ovarian cancers. *Cell Metab* (2019) 29(1):156–73.e10. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2018.09.002

298. Ashton TM, McKenna WG, Kunz-Schughart LA, Higgins GS. Oxidative phosphorylation as an emerging target in cancer therapy. *Clin Cancer Res* (2018) 24 (11):2482–90. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-17-3070

299. Zickermann V, Wirth C, Nasiri H, Siegmund K, Schwalbe H, Hunte C, et al. Structural biology. Mechanistic insight from the crystal structure of mitochondrial complex I. *Science* (2015) 347(6217):44–9. doi: 10.1126/science.1259859

300. Stroud DA, Surgenor EE, Formosa LE, Reljic B, Frazier AE, Dibley MG, et al. Accessory subunits are integral for assembly and function of human mitochondrial complex I. *Nature* (2016) 538(7623):123–6. doi: 10.1038/nature19754

301. Sazanov LA. A giant molecular proton pump: structure and mechanism of respiratory complex I. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* (2015) 16(6):375–88. doi: 10.1038/nrm3997

302. Swalwell H, Kirby DM, Blakely EL, Mitchell A, Salemi R, Sugiana C, et al. Respiratory chain complex I deficiency caused by mitochondrial DNA mutations. *Eur J Hum Genet* (2011) 19(7):769–75. doi: 10.1038/ejhg.2011.18

303. Owen MR, Doran E, Halestrap AP. Evidence that metformin exerts its anti-diabetic effects through inhibition of complex 1 of the mitochondrial respiratory chain. *Biochem J* (2000) 348 Pt 3(Pt 3):607–14. doi: 10.1042/bj3480607

304. Bridges HR, Jones AJ, Pollak MN, Hirst J. Effects of metformin and other biguanides on oxidative phosphorylation in mitochondria. *Biochem J* (2014) 462 (3):475–87. doi: 10.1042/BJ20140620

305. Currie CJ, Poole CD, Jenkins-Jones S, Gale EA, Johnson JA, Morgan CL. Mortality after incident cancer in people with and without type 2 diabetes: impact of metformin on survival. *Diabetes Care* (2012) 35(2):299–304. doi: 10.2337/dc11-1313

306. Wheaton WW, Weinberg SE, Hamanaka RB, Soberanes S, Sullivan LB, Anso E, et al. Metformin inhibits mitochondrial complex I of cancer cells to reduce tumorigenesis. *Elife* (2014) 3:e02242. doi: 10.7554/eLife.02242

307. Molina JR, Sun Y, Protopopova M, Gera S, Bandi M, Bristow C, et al. An inhibitor of oxidative phosphorylation exploits cancer vulnerability. *Nat Med* (2018) 24 (7):1036–46. doi: 10.1038/s41591-018-0052-4

308. Vangapandu HV, Alston B, Morse J, Ayres ML, Wierda WG, Keating MJ, et al. Biological and metabolic effects of IACS-010759, an OxPhos inhibitor, on chronic lymphocytic leukemia cells. *Oncotarget* (2018) 9(38):24980–91. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.25166

309. Lissanu Deribe Y, Sun Y, Terranova C, Khan F, Martinez-Ledesma J, Gay J, et al. Mutations in the SWI/SNF complex induce a targetable dependence on oxidative phosphorylation in lung cancer. *Nat Med* (2018) 24(7):1047–57. doi: 10.1038/s41591-018-0019-5

310. Pai SG, Carneiro BA, Mota JM, Costa R, Leite CA, Barroso-Sousa R, et al. Wnt/beta-catenin pathway: modulating anticancer immune response. *J Hematol Oncol* (2017) 10(1):101. doi: 10.1186/s13045-017-0471-6

311. Jun JC, Rathore A, Younas H, Gilkes D, Polotsky VY. Hypoxia-inducible factors and cancer. *Curr Sleep Med Rep* (2017) 3(1):1–10. doi: 10.1007/s40675-017-0062-7

312. Tian T, Li X, Zhang J. mTOR signaling in cancer and mTOR inhibitors in solid tumor targeting therapy. *Int J Mol Sci* (2019) 20(3):1–34. doi: 10.3390/ijms20030755

313. Stegh AH. Targeting the p53 signaling pathway in cancer therapy - the promises, challenges and perils. *Expert Opin Ther Targets*. (2012) 16(1):67–83. doi: 10.1517/14728222.2011.643299

314. Soria LR, Ah Mew N, Brunetti-Pierri N. Progress and challenges in development of new therapies for urea cycle disorders. *Hum Mol Genet* (2019) 28 (R1):R42–r8. doi: 10.1093/hmg/ddz140

315. Kishnani PS, Austin SL, Abdenur JE, Arn P, Bali DS, Boney A, et al. Diagnosis and management of glycogen storage disease type I: a practice guideline of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics. *Genet Med* (2014) 16(11):e1. doi: 10.1038/gim.2014.128

316. Chen YT, Cornblath M, Sidbury JB. Cornstarch therapy in type I glycogen-storage disease. *N Engl J Med* (1984) 310(3):171–5. doi: 10.1056/NEJM198401193100306

317. Beck M. Treatment strategies for lysosomal storage disorders. *Dev Med Child Neurol* (2018) 60(1):13–8. doi: 10.1111/dmcn.13600

318. Avula S, Parikh S, Demarest S, Kurz J, Gropman A. Treatment of mitochondrial disorders. *Curr Treat Options Neurol* (2014) 16(6):292. doi: 10.1007/s11940-014-0292-7

319. Kishnani PS, Sun B, Koeberl DD. Gene therapy for glycogen storage diseases. *Hum Mol Genet* (2019) 28(R1):R31–r41. doi: 10.1093/hmg/ddz133

frontiers | Frontiers in Endocrinology

TYPE Original Research
PUBLISHED 18 August 2023
DOI 10.3389/fendo.2023.1199291



OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Irene Bertolini,
Wistar Institute, United States

REVIEWED BY
Paola Caria,
University of Cagliari, Italy
Morteza Gholami,
Golestan University, Iran

*CORRESPONDENCE
Adriana Mika
adriana.mika@ug.edu.pl

RECEIVED 03 April 2023
ACCEPTED 07 June 2023
PUBLISHED 18 August 2023

CITATION
Hellmann A, Turyn J, Zwara A, Korczynska J, Taciak A and Mika A (2023) Alterations in the amino acid profile in patients with papillary thyroid carcinoma with and without Hashimoto's thyroiditis. *Front. Endocrinol.* 14:1199291. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2023.1199291



# Alterations in the amino acid profile in patients with papillary thyroid carcinoma with and without Hashimoto's thyroiditis

Andrzej Hellmann[1], Jacek Turyn[2], Agata Zwara[3], Justyna Korczynska[4], Aleksandra Taciak[1] and Adriana Mika[3,4]*

[1]Department of General, Endocrine and Transplant Surgery, Faculty of Medicine, Medical University of Gdansk, Gdansk, Poland, [2]Department of Biochemistry, Faculty of Medicine, Medical University of Gdansk, Gdansk, Poland, [3]Department of Environmental Analysis, Faculty of Chemistry, University of Gdansk, Gdansk, Poland, [4]Department of Pharmaceutical Biochemistry, Faculty of Pharmacy, Medical University of Gdansk, Gdansk, Poland

**Purpose:** Amino acids (AAs) play important physiological roles in living cells. Some amino acid changes in blood are specific for autoimmune disorders, and some are specific for thyroid cancer. The aims of this study were to profile AA metabolites in the serum of patients with papillary thyroid carcinoma (PTC0) without Hashimoto's thyroiditis (HT) and patients with PTC with HT (PTC1) and predict whether AA metabolites are associated with thyroid disease, thyroid hormone and thyroid autoantibodies.

**Methods:** A total of 95 serum samples were collected, including 28 healthy controls (HCs), 28 PTC0 patients and 39 PTC1 patients. Serum samples were analyzed by high-performance liquid chromatography-triple stage quadrupole-mass spectrometry (HPLC-TSQ-MS), and twenty-one amino acids (AAs) were detected.

**Results:** The serum concentration of glutamic acid was significantly elevated in PTC1 patients compared with PTC0 patients. Lysine was the second amino acid that differentiated these two groups of PTC patients. In addition, the serum concentrations of glycine, alanine and tyrosine were significantly reduced in both PTC patient groups compared to the HC group. These AAs were also correlated with thyroid hormones and antibodies. Five amino acid markers, namely, glycine, tyrosine, glutamic acid, glutamine and arginine, separated/distinguished PTC0 patients from healthy subjects, and eight AA markers, the same AAs as above without arginine but with alanine, leucine, valine and histidine, separated/distinguished PTC1 patients from healthy subjects based on ROC analysis.

**Conclusion:** Compared with the HCs, changes in AAs in PTC0 and PTC1 patients showed similar patterns, suggesting the possibility of a common pathophysiological basis, which confirms preliminary research that PTC is significantly associated with pathologically confirmed HT. We found two AAs, lysine and alanine, that can perform diagnostic functions in distinguishing PTC1 from PTC0.

KEYWORDS

**amino acids, Hashimoto's thyroiditis, papillary thyroid cancer, serum, LC-MS**

# 1 Introduction

Thyroid cancer (TC) is responsible for over 1% of neoplasms diagnosed every year in the general population. In Europe, there are approximately 3,500 new cases each year (1). Females are involved 3–5 times more often than men. The incidence of TC has increased rapidly in the last several years. In terms of short-term prognosis, it may become the second most common malignant neoplasm in women. Papillary thyroid cancer (PTC) accounts for more than 90% of all thyroid neoplasms (2) with a global incidence of 586,000 cases (3). Although PTC is related to an indolent disease course and has a favorable prognosis, it is a major challenge to stratify patients by risk of mortality or recurrence. Currently, clinicopathologic features associated with an unfavorable prognosis include older age, large tumor size, extrathyroidal extension (ETE), lymph node metastasis (LNM) and distant metastasis. Individuals with those features require more aggressive treatment (4, 5). On the other hand, low-intensity treatment or even active surveillance may be sufficient for patients who do not have these risk factors. Although some recent studies have indicated that Hashimoto's thyroiditis (HT) (6) may be a tumor-promoting factor, HT-related issues have barely been mentioned in current TC treatment guidelines. The link between chronic inflammation and cancer is well described (7); however, it is generally associated with indolent potential in the GI tract, liver, and skin (8). There are several theories to explain the potential relationship; for example, misbehaved follicular epithelial regeneration following chronic inflammatory damage (9) or enhanced TSH stimulus together with additional inflammatory cytokines act as potential activators of aberrant cell proliferation (10). However, the exact molecular pathomechanism remains unclear. Autoimmune thyroid diseases, including Hashimoto's thyroiditis (HT), are T-cell-mediated organ-specific autoimmune diseases, and the annual incidence of Hashimoto thyroiditis worldwide is estimated to be 0.3-1.5 cases per 1000 persons (11). HT, affects women 7-10 times more often than men (12). Prevalence increases with age, especially in patients diagnosed with other autoimmune conditions. There are various signs and symptoms of HT mainly due to hypothyroidism, including cool and dry skin, coarse hair, loss of body hair, and hyperlipidaemia (13). Chronic HT-induced inflammation may be associated with an increased risk of thyroid cancer. A recent meta-analysis reported that the rate of HT in PTC patients ranged between 4.75 and 38.4%, whereas the rate of PTC in HT patients ranged between 0.12 and 64.3% (14). The immune responses against PTC and HT are different. In PTC, the immune system is more silent and allows tumor progression, while in HT, the reaction is aggressive, destroying the proper functioning of the gland. According to some authors, HT is associated with a better prognosis due to an enhanced immune response and better control of tumor progression (15). However, the role of HT in PTC seems ambiguous and should be elucidated. It has been proven that HT plays a role in protein metabolism (16). As the basic building blocks of peptides and proteins, amino acids have a variety of physiological functions. Serum levels of polyamine metabolites were found to differ between patients with autoimmune thyroid disease and healthy controls (17). Hypothyroid status is related to lower alanine, aspartate, and glutamate concentrations. It is mainly caused by decreased whole-body proteolysis and maldigestion (18). Amino acids are the primary units of proteins and are involved in multiple physiological and pathophysiological processes (19). According to many publications, amino acids (AAs) may play a critical role in cancer cell metabolism. In contrast to hypothyroidism status, it is known that in cancer, especially in the early stages, the amino acid turnover rate is increased because of hypermetabolism. Glutamine, as a nitrogen and carbon source, is involved in the metabolic reprogramming in cancer and plays a pivotal role in the growth and proliferation of cancer cells (18, 20–22). Most thyroid cancer studies have presented increased concentrations of glutamine and glutamate in tumor samples (23–25), as well as in serum (25–27). High glutamine uptake is related with upregulated glutaminase in several tumor models (28–30). Glutaminase initiates glutaminolysis by converting glutamine to glutamate. This pathway is involved in the maintenance of the TCA cycle and synthesis of non-essential amino acids, nucleotides and fatty acids (11) as well as in cell signaling (29, 30). Also, alteration of arginine metabolism is characteristic for cancer metabolism. It is necessary for growth of cancer cells, but paradoxically, arginine is important for immune surveillance (31). Alanine also is desired amino acid in most of the perturbed pathways (25). Glycine and serine provide crucial substrates for the synthesis of nucleic acids, proteins and lipids, which are essential for cancer cell growth (32). High levels of glycine have been observed in cancer thyroid tissues (24, 33) and in malignant nodules (34) compared to samples from healthy subjects. Also, other amino acid are necessary for maintenance of cellular redox homoeostasis (35). Some derivatives produced from AAs may support cancer growth, but tryptophan induces immunosuppression by weakening the ability of dendritic cells and T cells to target and eliminate cancer cells (36). Our aim was the examination of AA profile disorders in PTC1 and PTC0 and comparison of changes in AA concentrations in these 2 pathologies.

# 2 Materials and methods

## 2.1 Patients

The present study was approved by the Independent Bioethics Committee for Scientific Research at the Medical University of Gdansk under number NKBBN/62/2021. The study was performed in agreement with the Declaration of Helsinki of the World Medical Association. Female patients who underwent thyroidectomy or lobectomy for PTC at the Thyroid Cancer Center of the Medical University of Gdansk from January 1, 2021, to March 31, 2022, were included in the study. The study groups consisted of 28 PTC0 (mean age 42.3 ± 13.7 years) and 39 PTC1 patients (mean age 42.0 ± 14.1 years). The controls were healthy participants (43.6 ± 8.87 years). An extensive medical history was taken from the control group regarding various ailments (hypertension, chronic kidney disease, heart failure, ischemic heart diseases, cerebrovascular,

dyslipidemia, diabetes mellitus, type 2 diabetes mellitus, thyroid diseases) and taken drugs. The control group consisted of women without the above diseases. Written informed consent was obtained from all participants. Data such as age, sex, preoperative serum autoantibody levels, tumor characteristics, and treatment modalities were obtained from the medical records. Standard pathologic diagnoses were based on World Health Organization criteria (37). Routine laboratory parameters were determined at the Central Clinical Laboratory at the Medical University of Gdansk, the results of which are collected in Table 1. Only patients with confirmed PTC by histopathology were included in the study. Coexistent HT was determined by elevated anti-thyroglobulin antibodies (TgAbs) and thyroid peroxidase antibody (TPOAb) and postoperative sectioning and examination of paraffin-embedded thyroid tissue specimens; a positive result was defined as the presence of diffuse lymphocytic and plasma cell infiltrate, oxyphilic cells, formation of lymphoid follicles, and reactive germinal centers. Only women participated in this study, and we ruled out other autoimmune thyroid diseases, such as Graves' disease, through the determination of the levels of thyrotropin receptor autoantibodies (TSHR-Abs). Blood samples were collected in the morning from all study subjects, and before thyroidectomy from PTC patients. After the blood was centrifuged, the serum samples obtained were stored in aliquots at -80 °C until assayed.

## 2.2 Amino acid analysis

Concentrations of amino acids were determined by liquid chromatography/mass spectrometry (LC/MS) according to the procedure described previously (38). Briefly, internal standards (a mixture of amino acids labelled with stable isotopomers C-13 and N-15, Sigma–Aldrich) were added to 0.025 ml of serum. The sample was then deproteinized by the addition of 0.1 ml acetonitrile, incubated for 15 minutes on ice and centrifuged at 12,000 x g for 15 minutes at 4° C. The collected supernatant was freeze-dried and then dissolved in 25 µl of water. Samples were analyzed by ion-pair reversed-phase high-performance liquid chromatography coupled with mass spectrometric detection. Chromatographic separation was performed using a 2.5 µm Synergy Hydro-RP 50 x 2.0 mm column. The mobile phase was delivered at a rate of 0.2 mL/min in a gradient from 0% to 60% acetonitrile over 12 minutes. A mass detector (TSQ Vantage, Thermo, USA) with a heated electrospray ion source (HESI-2) was operated in MS2 positive mode for amino acid detection. The electrospray cone voltage was set at 4.5 kV, and the heated capillary temperature was 275°

TABLE 1 Selected biochemical and anthropometric characteristics in the study groups.

| | HC | PTC0 | PTC1 | HC vs PTC0 | HC vs PTC1 | PTC0 vs PTC1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Age (year) | 43.6 ± 8.87 | 42.3 ± 13.7 | 42.0 ± 14.1 | NS | NS | NS |
| BMI (kg/m2) | 25.4 ± 7.31 | 26.5 ± 4.47 | 25.1 ± 4.45 | NS | NS | NS |
| TG (mg/dL) | 98.5 ± 44.6 | 87.3 ± 32.6 | 81.6 ± 32.3 | NS | NS | NS |
| HDL (mg/dL) | 68.8 ± 18.0 | 62.0 ± 12.8 | 59.8 ± 12.5 | NS | NS | NS |
| LDL (mg/dL) | 101 ± 27.4 | 112 ± 35.4 | 109 ± 33.6 | NS | NS | NS |
| TC (mg/dL) | 160 ± 50.9 | 199 ± 42.2 | 188 ± 42.0 | *0.014 | NS | NS |
| CRP (mg/L) | 0.77 ± 0.54 | 0.84 ± 0.52 | 2.77 ± 1.99 | NS | <0.001 | <0.001 |
| Glucose (mg/dL) | ND | 93.9 ± 27.0 | 95.3 ± 20.3 | ND | NS | NS |
| HBA1C (%) | ND | 5.37 ± 0.46 | 5.29 ± 0.34 | ND | NS | NS |
| Insulin (uU/mL) | ND | 9.14 ± 5.86 | 8.24 ± 6.05 | ND | NS | NS |
| Albumin (g/L) | ND | 42.0 ± 2.48 | 40.7 ± 3.46 | ND | NS | NS |
| Creatinine (mg/dL) | ND | 0.68 ± 0.11 | 0.69 ± 0.13 | ND | NS | NS |
| 1,25-$(OH)_2$D (pg/mL) | ND | 54.8 ± 15.0 | 51.3 ± 17.1 | ND | NS | NS |
| TSH (uU/mL) | ND | 1.14 ± 0.67 | 1.19 ± 0.80 | ND | NS | NS |
| fT3 (pmol/L) | ND | 4.30 ± 0.48 | 4.30 ± 1.06 | ND | NS | NS |
| fT4 (pmol/L) | ND | 12.3 ± 1.83 | 12.8 ± 3.03 | ND | NS | NS |
| [a]Anty-TSHr (IU/l) | ND | <0.20 | <0.20 | ND | NS | NS |
| [b]Anty-TPO (IU/mL) | ND | <3.00 | 449 ± 532 | ND | ND | **<0.001 |
| [c]Anty-TG (IU/mL) | ND | <3.00 | 133 ± 471 | ND | ND | **<0.001 |

p from one-way analysis of variance followed by the all-pairwise comparisons Holm–Sidak method, * p from nonparametric Kruskal–Wallis one-way analysis of variance followed by the all-pairwise comparisons Dunn's method for ranks. ** <0.001 - comparison between the two PTC study groups was evaluated by the Mann–Whitney rank sum test for nonparametric data. [a] <0.2 IU/l – reference value for TSHr-Ab, [b]<34 IU/ml - reference value for TPO-Ab, [c] ≤115 IU/ml - reference value for TG-Ab. ND – not determined, NS – not significant.
Healthy control (HC), patients with PTC without Hashimoto thyroiditis (PTC0) and patients with Hashimoto thyroiditis (PTC1). Values are mean ± SD.

C. The sheath gas flow was set at 35 arbitrary units. Individual amino acids were identified and confirmed by the similarity of molecular masses, chromatographic retention time and fragmentation pattern.

## 2.3 Data analysis

The data analysis was performed in SigmaPlot 14.5 (Systat Software Inc., San Jose, CA, USA). All values are presented as the mean ± standard deviation (SD). The P value was considered significant at $< 0.05$. Comparisons among the three study groups were carried out with the one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) followed by the all-pairwise comparison Holm–Sidak method. Nonparametric data were subjected to the Kruskal–Wallis one-way analysis of variance followed by the all-pairwise comparison Dunn's method for ranks. Comparison between the two PTC study groups was evaluated by the Mann–Whitney rank sum test for nonparametric data. Correlations between pairs of variables were determined by linear regression analysis.

ROC analysis was carried out in MetaboAnalyst 5.0v (39) to evaluate the area under the curve (AUC) to compare the predictive ability of significant metabolites between the tested groups. The linear SVM algorithm was used to build the ROC curve. To understand if it is possible to increase the predictive power, the single ROC curve was built for both comparisons, HC with PTC0 and HC with PTC1, using only the metabolites with a p-value <0.01. ROC curve analyses for combinatorial AAs, the 10-fold Coss Validation was used to generate a logistic regression model and calculate the performance. MetaboAnalyst 5.0v uses the MetaboAnalyst R package with metabolomic data analysis, visualization, and functional interpretation. The raw data were subjected to normalization to the total area and autoscaled.

MetPA software (39) was used to carry out an analysis of serum metabolic pathways for the identified metabolites. Metabolome analysis identified all matched pathways based on p values determined during pathway enrichment analysis and pathway impact values determined by pathway topology analysis. The raw data were subjected to normalization to the total area and autoscaled. The pathway-associated metabolite set was the chosen metabolite library, and all compounds in this library were used. Pathways with a p value <0.05 were significantly altered in serum samples.

# 3 Results

Common biochemical parameters obtained from whole blood are presented in Table 1. PTC1 patents had elevated C-reactive protein compared with HC and PTC0 patients (although the values were within the reference range). PTC0 patients had significantly elevated concentrations of total cholesterol compared with HCs. Among the other parameters, significant differences were not observed. PTC0 patients differed statistically from PTC1 patients in thyroid peroxidase and thyroglobulin antibody levels.

## 3.1 Differences in serum AA concentrations in PTC patients with and without Hashimoto's disease and healthy controls

One-way analysis of variance was used to compare individual amino acids between study groups, and the significantly different AAs among these three groups were defined (Table S1). Concentration of some of these AAs decreased in the serum of both PTC0 and PTC1 patients due to the increased metabolic rate, which is typical of cancer. Glycine, alanine and tyrosine were reduced in both PTC groups compared with the HC group (Figures 1A-C). However, the values for glycine and valine (Figure 1D) were comparable for PTC0 and PTC1 patients, while the concentration of alanine showed a declining trend in the PTC1 group compared to that in the PTC0 group. In the PTC1 group, glutamate and lysine were significantly elevated in patients' serum compared to the PTC0 group, and there were only two AAs that separated/distinguished these two groups of patients with PTC (Figures 1E, F and Table S1). All PTC patients had elevated levels of glutamic acid, aspartic acid, glutamine and valine compared to the healthy controls, and glutamic acid was noted to be almost two times higher in PTC1 patients than in PTC0 patients (Figures 1D, E, G, H). Significantly elevated concentrations of arginine, leucine and histidine were observed only in the PTC1 group compared with the healthy control group (Figures 1I-K). The increase in histidine was slight. In the PTC0 group, only leucine and arginine showed an upwards trend (Table S1).

## 3.2 Diagnostic potential of serum AA concentrations in PTC patients

ROC curve analysis of each box plot was used to evaluate the diagnostic ability of the discriminating metabolites as screening biomarkers in patients with PTC0 and PTC1. The ROC curve summarizes the specificity and sensitivity (the x-axis and y-axis, respectively) of a single feature to accurately classify data, which can then be used to compare the overall accuracy of different biomarkers.

The results showed that the AUCs of five metabolites in the PTC0 vs. healthy group (Figure 2A) were larger than 0.780, and the AUCs of eight metabolites in the PTC1 vs. healthy group were larger than 0.742 (Figure 3A). Specific changes for PTC0 were found in arginine with an AUC of 0.789, and specific changes for PTC1 were found in alanine with an AUC of 0.853, leucine with an AUC 0.825, valine with an AUC 0.759 and histidine with an AUC of 0.0.742. The remaining AAs had different AUC values between PTC0 and PTC1. The highest AUC values noted was glycine in PTC0 and PTC1 (0.834 and 0.849, respectively) (Figures 2, 3). As shown in Figures 2B, 3B, the ROC curve for the predictive power of combined index to distinguish PTC0 from HC and PTC1 from HC was plotted. The AUC was 0.831 and 0.828, respectively (Figures 2B, 3B).

10.3389/fendo.2023.1199291

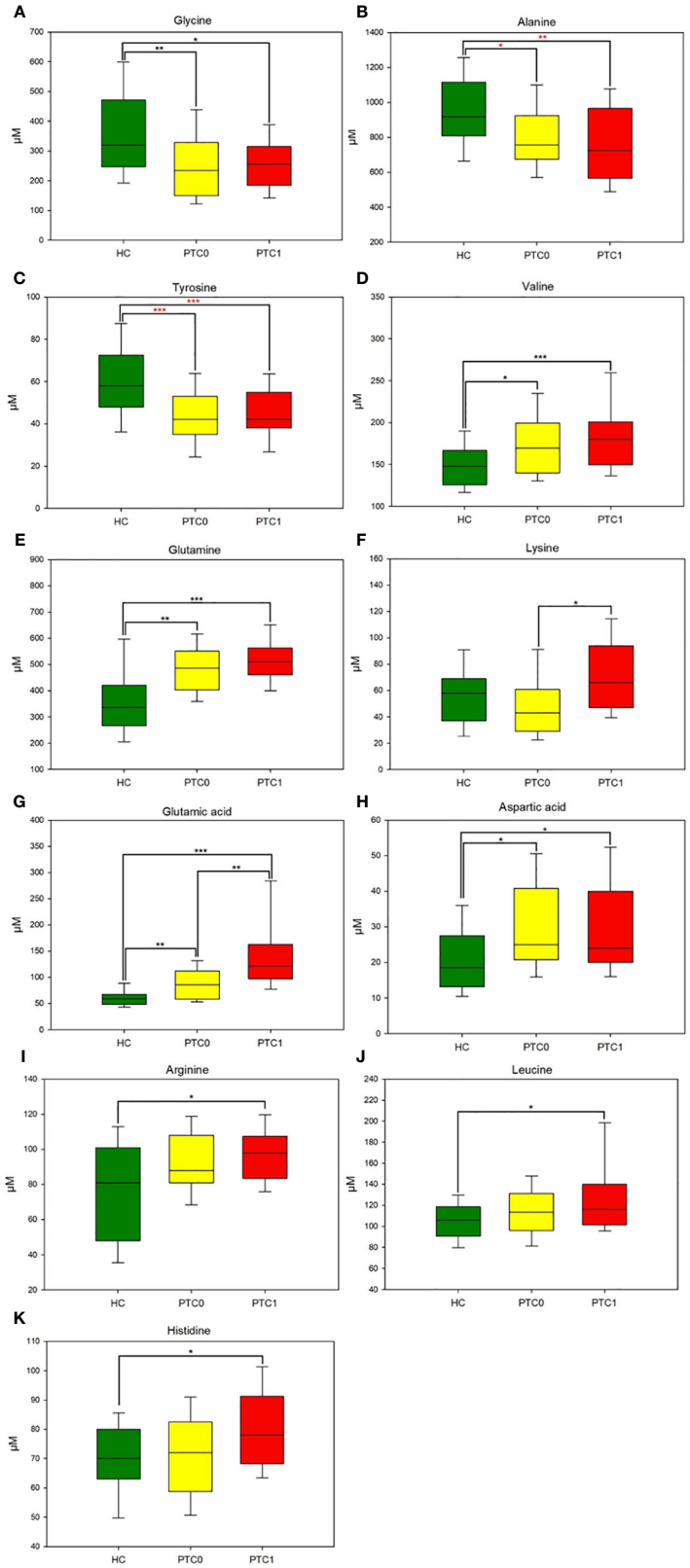



FIGURE 1
Boxplots of the 11 most significant metabolites ($p < 0.05$) in the analysis of variance results comparing the three groups (PTC0, yellow boxes; PTC1, red boxes; and healthy controls, green boxes). **(A)** glycine, **(B)** alanine, **(C)** tyrosine, **(D)** valine, **(E)** glutamine, **(F)** lysine, **(G)** glutamic acid, **(H)** aspartic acid, **(I)** arginine, **(J)** leucine, **(K)** histidine. The x-axis shows the specific metabolite, and the y-axis is the normalized peak intensity. HC, healthy control; PTC0, papillary thyroid carcinoma without Hashimoto; PTC1, papillary thyroid carcinoma with Hashimoto. Values are means ± SDs. (***$p<0.001$, **$p<0.01$, *$p<0.05$ one-way analysis of variance followed by the all-pairwise comparisons Holm–Sidak method; ***$p<0.001$, **$p<0.01$, *$p<0.05$ from nonparametric Kruskal–Wallis one-way analysis of variance followed by the all-pairwise comparisons Dunn's method for ranks).

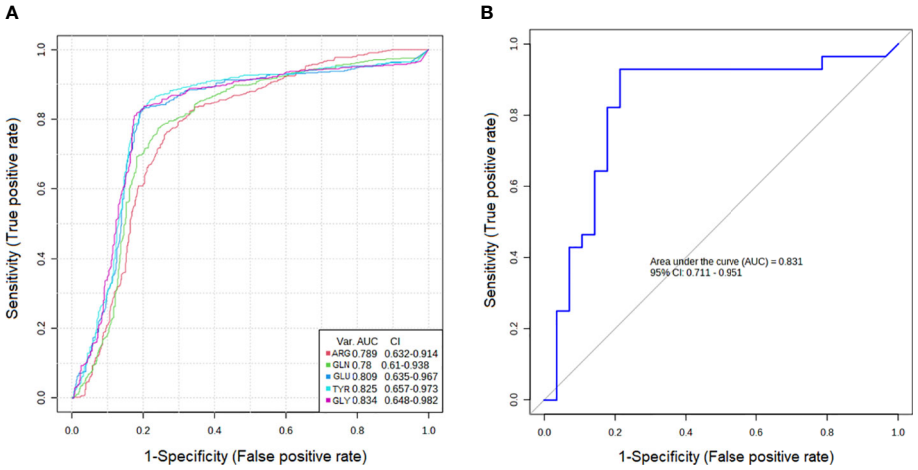



FIGURE 2
Receiver operating characteristic curve (ROC curve) analyses of the ability of 5 AAs **(A)** and a combinatorial AAs **(B)** to predict PTC0 vs. HC.

## 3.3 Analysis of correlations between serum AA and concentrations and other selected blood parameters

The next step was the analysis of correlations between patient serum parameters of thyroid function and serum AAs in the research PTC groups (Table 2). Alanine was negatively correlated with free thyroxine (fT4). Arginine was positively correlated with fT4 (0.407, $p<0.05$) and leucine with TSH (-0.428, $p<0.05$). Only proline correlated with free triiodothyronine (fT3) (-0.426, $p<0.02$). There was only one strong negative correlation of histidine with C-reactive protein (-0.626, $p<0.001$).

Significantly more relationships and stronger correlations were observed in the PTC1 group, similar to the ANOVA and ROC analysis (Table 3). Among them were AA correlations with thyroid hormones. The PTC1 entity affects a greater number of correlations. Tyrosine, which was reduced in both the PTC0 and PTC1 groups, was positively correlated with fT3 (0.469, $p<0.01$) and fT4 (0.460, $p<0.01$). Lysine positively correlated with thyroglobulin antibodies (TG-Abs) (0.434, $p<0.01$) and was one of two AAs that were different between PTC0 and PTC1 (Table S1). In turn, alanine, which was also reduced in PTC1, was strongly negatively correlated with thyroid peroxidase antibodies (TPO-Abs) (-0.567, $p<0.001$). Another strong correlation was the positive correlation of glutamic acid with thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH) (0.530, $p<0.001$).

## 3.4 Metabolic pathway analysis of the serum AA profiles in PTC0 and PTC1 patients

Metabolic pathway analysis was performed to interpret the biological relevance of the differences in serum AA profiles in PTC0 and PTC1. The KEGG and HMDB databases were used to

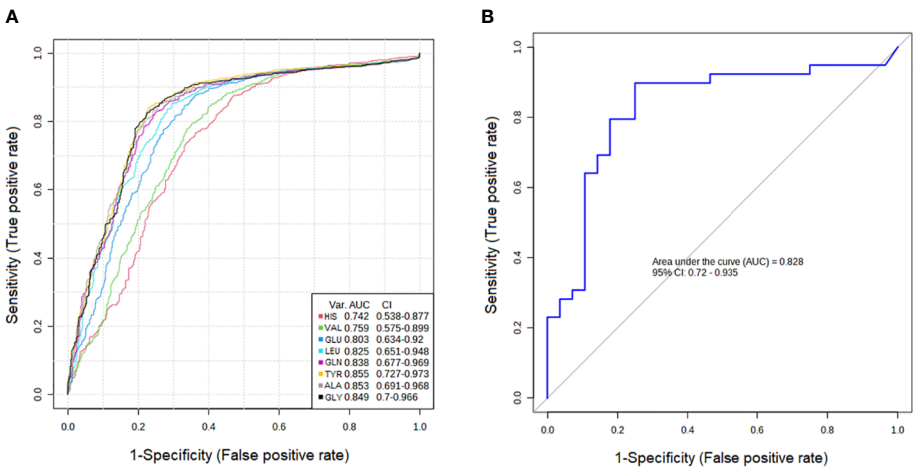



FIGURE 3
Receiver operating characteristic curve (ROC curve) analyses of the ability of 8 AAs **(A)** and a combinatorial AAs **(B)** to predict PTC1 vs. HC.

TABLE 2 Correlation coefficients between the selected blood parameters and amino acid concentrations (μM) in serum samples from patients with PTC without Hashimoto thyroiditis (PTC0) (Pearson correlation coefficient).

| | Asp | Asn | Gly | Gln | Glu | Ser | Bet | Thr | Ala | Pro | Cre | Val | Met | Tyr | His | Ile | Lys | Leu | Arg | Phe | Trp |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CRP | 0.220 | **-0.385** | -0.091 | -0.264 | -0.130 | -0.303 | -0.247 | -0.322 | -0.109 | -0.165 | -0.037 | -0.159 | 0.196 | 0.112 | *-0.626* | 0.006 | -0.172 | -0.004 | -0.180 | 0.177 | **-0.411** |
| TSH | -0.271 | 0.074 | -0.108 | -0.148 | -0.126 | 0.125 | -0.256 | -0.036 | -0.022 | -0.334 | **0.386** | -0.203 | -0.264 | -0.332 | 0.082 | -0.095 | -0.006 | **-0.428** | -0.297 | -0.012 | 0.020 |
| fT3 | -0.300 | 0.151 | 0.050 | -0.171 | 0.055 | -0.117 | -0.139 | -0.017 | -0.221 | **-0.426** | 0.020 | -0.270 | -0.359 | -0.104 | 0.294 | -0.154 | 0.132 | 0.081 | 0.209 | 0.138 | 0.062 |
| fT4 | -0.208 | -0.132 | 0.189 | -0.236 | 0.212 | -0.103 | -0.117 | -0.340 | **-0.397** | -0.245 | -0.111 | 0.000 | 0.100 | 0.114 | -0.290 | 0.024 | 0.235 | 0.236 | **0.407** | -0.154 | -0.087 |
| anty-TPO | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| anty-TG | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

Asp – aspartic acid, Asn – asparagine, Gly – glycine, Gln – glutamine, Glu – glutamic acid, Ser – serine, Bet – betaine, Thr – threonine, Ala – alanine, Pro – proline, Cre – creatinine, Val – valine, Met – methionine, Tyr - tyrosine, His - histidine, Ile – isoleucine, Lys – lysine, Leu – leucine, Arg – arginine, Phe – phenylalanine, Trp – tryptophane.
**$p<0.05$**; *$p<0.001$*.

TABLE 3 Correlation coefficients between the selected blood parameters and amino acid concentrations (μM) in serum samples from patients with PTC with Hashimoto thyroiditis (PTC1) (Pearson correlation coefficient).

| | Asp | Asn | Gly | Gln | Glu | Ser | Bet | Thr | Ala | Pro | Cre | Val | Met | Tyr | His | Ile | Lys | Leu | Arg | Phe | Trp |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CRP | -0.309 | -0.212 | -0.124 | -0.294 | -0.285 | 0.149 | -0.262 | -0.006 | -0.022 | -0.067 | -0.085 | 0.137 | -0.091 | -0.137 | 0.141 | 0.174 | -0.165 | 0.266 | 0.210 | 0.041 | 0.261 |
| TSH | **0.356** | -0.095 | 0.105 | 0.109 | *0.530* | -0.051 | -0.010 | -0.228 | -0.097 | **0.362** | 0.088 | 0.046 | 0.070 | -0.005 | 0.007 | 0.126 | 0.243 | 0.198 | -0.026 | -0.002 | -0.063 |
| fT3 | -0.217 | **0.377** | -0.117 | 0.030 | -0.301 | 0.199 | 0.027 | 0.288 | 0.290 | 0.202 | 0.223 | 0.104 | -0.077 | **0.469** | 0.077 | -0.021 | -0.237 | -0.013 | -0.310 | 0.112 | 0.085 |
| fT4 | -0.308 | 0.247 | **-0.352** | -0.137 | -0.171 | 0.177 | -0.100 | 0.180 | 0.154 | 0.258 | 0.184 | -0.087 | 0.013 | **0.460** | 0.105 | -0.009 | -0.213 | 0.033 | -0.277 | 0.003 | 0.159 |
| anty-TPO | 0.103 | -0.182 | -0.278 | -0.153 | 0.268 | 0.083 | -0.244 | 0.013 | *-0.567* | -0.169 | -0.110 | -0.184 | -0.219 | -0.150 | -0.038 | -0.092 | 0.040 | -0.112 | -0.154 | -0.250 | -0.003 |
| anty-TG | 0.215 | -0.088 | -0.016 | -0.026 | 0.001 | -0.195 | -0.173 | 0.078 | -0.272 | -0.144 | -0.318 | -0.238 | -0.198 | -0.062 | 0.096 | -0.086 | **0.434** | -0.064 | -0.117 | 0.023 | 0.018 |

Asp – aspartic acid, Asn – asparagine, Gly – glycine, Gln – glutamine, Glu – glutamic acid, Ser – serine, Bet – betaine, Thr – threonine, Ala – alanine, Pro – proline, Cre – creatinine, Val – valine, Met – methionine, Tyr - tyrosine, His - histidine, Ile – isoleucine, Lys – lysine, Leu – leucine, Arg – arginine, Phe – phenylalanine, Trp – tryptophane.
**$p<0.05$**; *$p<0.001$*.



10.3389/fendo.2023.1199291

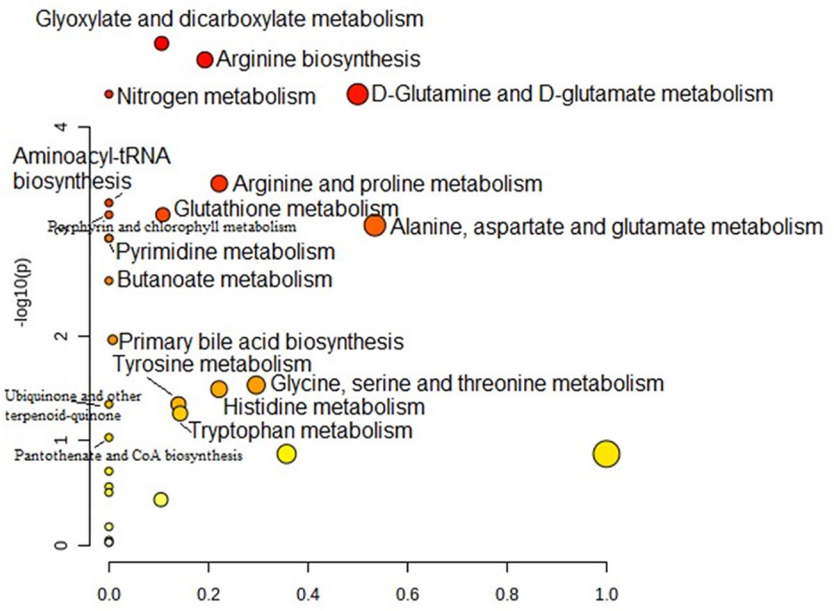



FIGURE 4
Pathway analysis of serum amino acid profiles of the papillary thyroid carcinoma without Hashimoto group compared to the control group. Pathway impact values are plotted against the X-axis, and -log (P) values are plotted against the Y-axis. For visual clarification, the pathway importance and the statistical significance are proportional to the node radius and colour, respectively. FDR p is the p value adjusted using the false discovery rate. Impact is the pathway impact value calculated from pathway topology analysis.

analyze twenty-one detected amino acids, and the results were submitted to MetaboAnalyst 5.0 to display the statistical analysis results of informatics analysis. This analysis generates a pathway impact score and the associated p value. A value >0.1 was chosen as the cut-off for less important pathways (Figures 4, 5). All the identified pathways are shown in Supplementary Tables S2 and S3.

Pathway analysis showed that "glyoxylate and dicarboxylate metabolism" was the most significant pathway characteristic of

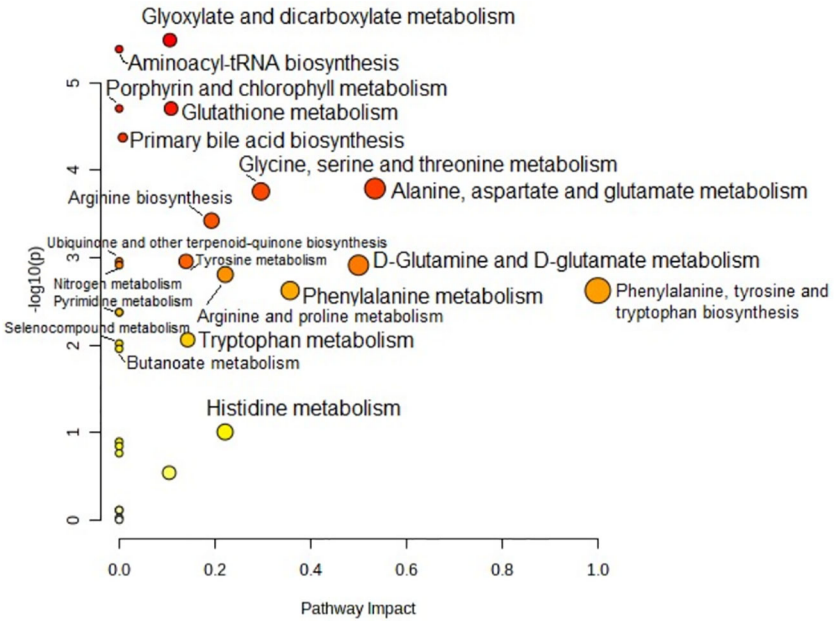



FIGURE 5
Pathway analysis of serum amino acid profiles of the papillary thyroid carcinoma with Hashimoto group and the control group. Pathway impact values are plotted against the X-axis, and -log (P) values are plotted against the Y-axis. For visual clarification, the pathway importance and the statistical significance are proportional to the node radius and colour, respectively. FDR p is the p value adjusted using the false discovery rate. Impact is the pathway impact value calculated from pathway topology analysis.

PTC0 (Figure 4), which was selected on the basis of disturbed concentrations of glycine, glutamine and glutamic acid in the serum of PTC0 patients compared with healthy controls. However, the pathway "D-Glutamine and D-glutamate metabolism" had the highest FDR value and pathway impact value calculated from pathway topology analysis (Table S3). The next most significantly changed pathways were "arginine biosynthesis" and "nitrogen metabolism" (Table S3). The most commonly changed AAs in these pathways were glutamine and glutamic acid.

A very similar set of metabolic pathways was observed in the pathway analysis based on changes in the AA profile in patients with PTC1 (Figure 5); however, there were higher FDR values and different pathway impact scores (Table S3). The two PTC groups were differentiated by the pathway "glutathione metabolism".

# 4 Discussion

The standard diagnostic tools for PTC are ultrasound and fine needle aspiration biopsies (6). In turn, HT identification is based on clinical symptoms of hypothyroidism, the presence of TPOAbs, and ultrasound features, although seronegative HT can be observed in more than 10% of cases. In such cases, diagnosis is made based on final histopathology. Additional diagnostic tools that may help to identify PTC and distinguish Hashimoto concomitant with PTC may have crucial clinical implications. Indeed, recent guidelines allow less aggressive treatment for PTC in some circumstances, which might significantly reduce postoperative complications (40). However, there is no gold standard that would allow us to distinguish between Hashimoto's and cancer, and this distinction is of great importance in further management/treatment. In the development of cancer, AA metabolism is reprogrammed. Additionally, HT affects patient catabolism, and preliminary research suggests that increased serum TSH concentration and autoimmune thyroid inflammation are involved in thyroid tumor growth (18). Therefore, is it possible to find the difference between these two diseases based on the amino acid profiles?

To the best of our knowledge, this is the first study to determine AA profiles in serum samples from PTC0 patients and PTC1 patients compared to those of healthy controls.

Lysine was one of the AAs that was elevated in PTC1 compared to PTC0. Lysine affects the production of proteins in muscles and bones, and lysine deficiency causes chronic fatigue, irritability, hair loss, anemia, susceptibility to infection, recurrent herpes and metabolic disorders. Jiang et al. (41) studied the serum of HT patients and showed that lysine degradation pathways had an impact on different clinical stages of HT (41). Additionally, lysine was increased in the serum of HT and Graves' disease patients (17). In our study, lysine was increased only in the PTC1 group. According to the referenced authors, alterations in lysine degradation affect the occurrence of HT (42).

Other AAs increased in the serum of PTC1 patients compared to HCs were leucine and arginine (Table S1). Interestingly, in PTC0 patients, we also observed a strong increase in arginine concentration (Table S1). Serum concentrations of arginine were altered in both PTC0 and PTC1 patients, which was also indicated by the MetPA analysis pathway "arginine biosynthesis" (Figures 4, 5). A positive correlation of arginine with fT4 was observed in PTC0 serum (Table 2). Interestingly, Ittermann et al. (43) found that in patients with hyperthyroidism, serum concentrations of arginine and its metabolites, including asymmetric and symmetric dimethylarginines and homoarginine, were associated with serum TSH, fT3, and fT4 concentrations. Treatment of hyperthyroidism by antithyroid drugs increased arginine levels (44). In turn, Gluvic et al. (44) described many cases of increased NO bioavailability by levothyroxine therapy. Thyroid hormones stimulate L-arginine uptake by endothelial cells by upregulating L-Arg transporters (45), and arginine is a major regulator of mitochondrial activities in cancer metabolism (31). Supplementation with arginine rewires T-cell metabolism from glycolysis to oxidative phosphorylation and promotes its survival and antitumor ability (31). Lu et al. (46), in $H^1$ NMR analysis of plasma from papillary thyroid microcarcinoma patients, reported reduced levels of valine, lysine and leucine compared with healthy groups. In a study by Jiang et al. (41), valine, leucine, and isoleucine degradation and valine, leucine, and isoleucine biosynthesis differentiated euthyroid HT patients from HT patients with subclinical hypothyroidism. However, it should be stressed that Hashimoto disease may influence the metabolism of many other tissues, and this may affect serum AA concentrations. Indeed, we observed elevated concentrations of leucine in serum from HT patients. According to Krishnamurthy et al. (47), arginine, valine, and leucine are important in immunological responses, including the synthesis of various antibodies and the activation of T cells and macrophages. It appears that the deficiency of any essential AAs, including valine, impairs T4 production and leads to primary hypothyroidism (48). Thyroid hormones have a catabolic effect on protein metabolism. In most catabolic states, uptake of branched-chain amino acids from body proteins is reduced; therefore, the increase in their concentrations does not depend on the increase in their content in the diet but results from both their reduced peripheral metabolism and increased release from fat-free tissues (49). Additionally, in our study, the concentration of valine was elevated in both PTC groups; however, much higher differences in valine levels were observed in PTC1 patients. Plasma branched-chain amino acids are decreased in short-term profound hypothyroidism and increase in response to thyroid hormone supplementation (16). Therefore, thyroid hormone supplementation can be a reason for the higher serum concentrations of BCAAs in PTC1 patients (Table S1). The next amino acid, glycine is a highly desirable compound for cancer cells (24, 33)., therefore, reduced levels of glycine in the serum of PTC patients (Table S1) could be the reason for glycine participation in cancer pathogenesis (21). We observed an inverse correlation of glycine with fT4 in PTC0 serum (Table 2). Glycine supplementation improves the conversion of fT4 to fT3, which contributes to the proper functioning of the thyroid gland. Mannisto et al. reported that intraperitoneal administration of glycine inhibited TSH secretion in rats (50).

In turn, glutamate and aspartate, which are excitatory amino acids, act by increasing the concentrations of TSH, fT3 and fT4 in rat serum (51). Indeed, in our study, glutamate and aspartate were positively correlated with TSH in the serum of PTC1 patients.

Moreover, significantly higher concentrations of glutamate and aspartic acid were detected in the serum of PTC0 and PTC1 patients in comparison to healthy controls (Table S1). Aizawa et al. (52) studied the effects of glutamic acid and glutamine on TSHβ expression in pars tuberalis (PT) slice cultures from rat brains. After 2- and 4-h treatments, glutamic acid and glutamine significantly stimulated TSHβ expression in PT slices, and the impact of glutamic acid was stronger than that of glutamine (52). TSH was also positively correlated with aspartic acid, although the correlation was weak (0.356, $p<0.05$) (Table 3). The enzymes involved in glutaminolysis were overexpressed in thyroid cancer tissue (20, 21, 53) and promoted the transformation of glutamine to glutamate to sustain the TCA cycle and anabolic processes (27). Therefore, excess products of glutaminolysis, such as aspartic and glutamic acid, can be removed into the serum of PTC patients. Furthermore, aspartic and glutamic acid are substrates for nucleotide biosynthesis, and increased amounts could replenish the levels of the metabolites of the TCA cycle that may be decreased as a result of aerobic glycolysis (Warburg effect) (25). According to Cheng et al. (54), the increased glutamate concentrations in PTC patients are a result of increased glutamine metabolism in tumour cells. Moreover, the existing association of thyroid autoimmunity with PTC may be involved in increased serum glutamine concentrations (18). One of the amino acids with a reduced concentration in serum samples in both the PTC0 and PTC1 groups compared to HCs was alanine. Additionally, Qing Huang et al. (25) found reduced concentrations of alanine in the serum of PTC patients. A similar reason is indicated by Wojtowicz et al. (26). Decreased alanine might be evidence of its fast utilization from circulating blood as an answer for energy demands (26). In our study, alanine showed a decreasing trend in the serum of PTC1 patients compared to PTC0 patients. Additionally, we observed a strong negative correlation of alanine with TPO-Abs in the serum of PTC1 patients. Thyroid hormones control a multitude of homeostatic functions, including protein proteolysis (16). In Hashimoto, the antibody titre is significantly elevated, so this may be another factor lowering the concentration of alanine in patients with HT. When comparing different studies, the differences in the abundance of these amino acids between healthy subjects and patients with benign or malignant thyroid lesions do not always match. Certainly, observed results need further investigations. One of this reason might be the use of different sampling methods, techniques and study groups. However, there is agreement that plasma/serum levels of tyrosine, a precursor of thyroid hormones, are lower in PTC patients than in controls (26, 46, 55–57). The T3 hormone, triiodothyronine, constitutes only 10% of the total thyroid hormones, although it is considered responsible for most of the thyroid's activities and is 3-4 times stronger than the T4 hormone. Tyrosine is necessary for synthesis of thyroxine, which is produced by the thyroid gland (47). Reduced values of fT4 and elevated values of fT3 accompany Hashimoto (18). Deficiency in tyrosine, as well as phenylalanine, results in altered levels of thyroid hormones (47). Tyrosine is considered a nonessential amino acid because it can be synthesized from phenylalanine; nonetheless, it has an important role in the production of proteins that are a part of signal transduction processes, acting as a receiver of phosphate groups transferred through tyrosine kinases. In turn, these enzymes have been associated with the regulation of cellular proliferation, survival, differentiation, function and motility, linking them to a cancer phenotype Tahara et al. (48) demonstrated the effects of amino acid deficiency on serum levels of T4, T3, fT4, and reverse T3; they reported that reduction of phenylalanine and tyrosine drastically affected the serum levels of thyroid hormones. We observed a positive correlation between tyrosine and fT3 and fT4 in the serum of PTC1 patients. Interestingly, in HT and other autoimmune thyroid diseases, other studies (17, 18) did not observe the phenomenon of decreased levels of tyrosine in serum patients. Jiang et al. (41) suggested that lysine degradation and tyrosine metabolism played an important role in the HTS group compared to the control group. However, this was not supported by measured tyrosine concentrations, only enrichment analysis (41). This may be due to the effects of the HT drugs.

## 4.1 Conclusion

Our study aimed to contribute to further understanding of how AAs differ between patients with papillary thyroid cancer alone and those with comorbid Hashimoto thyroiditis in relation to healthy controls. By examining the amino acid profile in the blood, we found some unique patterns that would allow us to distinguish PTC0 patients from PTC1 patients. The clinical significance of these findings remains unclear. This is due to several limitations (1), absence of serum from the HT group, (2) relatively small study groups, (3) absence of laboratory tests of thyroid function or thyroid autoantibodies from control group. Therefore, despite finding differences in several AAs depending on the analysis used, only two were actually changed in most analyses and could be used to distinguish the studied PTC groups. The AA that most strongly separated PTC0 from PTC1 was lysine. Lysine, in addition to glutamic acid, differentiated both PTC groups and was positively correlated with anti-TG. The second AA marker with high probability may be alanine. Although no statistically significant difference was found (probably due to high SD), its concentration showed a downwards trend in the PTC1 group compared to the PTC0 and HC groups. Alanine was also negatively correlated with anti-TPO and was one of the 8 markers of AAs that separated/distinguished PTC1 patients from healthy subjects based on ROC analysis. We believe that long-term studies in larger populations are needed to confirm the predictive potential of selected metabolites in diagnosing thyroid lesions.

# Data availability statement

The data presented in the study are deposited in the MetaboLights repository, accession number MTBLS8012; https://www.ebi.ac.uk/metabolights/editor/study/MTBLS8012.

## Ethics statement

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by Independent Bioethics Committee for Scientific Research at the Medical University of Gdansk under number NKBBN/62/2021. Written informed consent to participate in this study was provided by the participants' legal guardian/next of kin.

## Author contributions

AH and AM, designed the study, analyzed and interpreted results, and wrote the manuscript. AH, and AT, contributed to sample and clinical data collection. JT, conducted the amino acids analysis. JK conducted the analysis of mRNA levels by real-time PCR. AZ and AM, performed the statistical analysis. All authors reviewed and edited the manuscript.

## Funding

This research was funded by the Medical University of Gdansk grant numbers ST-40, ST-41 and ST-89.

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note



## Supplementary material

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fendo.2023.1199291/full#supplementary-material

## References

1. Mauri G, Hegedüs L, Bandula S, Cazzato RL, Czarniecka A, Dudeck O, et al. European Thyroid association and cardiovascular and interventional radiological society of Europe 2021 clinical practice guideline for the use of minimally invasive treatments in malignant thyroid lesions. *Eur Thyroid J* (2021) 10:185. doi: 10.1159/000516469

2. Coelho M, Raposo L, Goodfellow BJ, Atzori L, Jones J, Manadas B. The potential of metabolomics in the diagnosis of thyroid cancer. *Int J Mol Sci* (2020) 21:1–22. doi: 10.3390/ijms21155272

3. Grimm D. Recent advances in thyroid cancer research. *Int J Mol Sci* (2022) 23:23. doi: 10.3390/ijms23094631

4. Ahn JH, Chang HK. Risk factors for central and lateral lymph node metastasis in papillary thyroid carcinoma. *Kosin Med J* (2022) 37:311–9. doi: 10.7180/KMJ.22.136

5. Zhan L, Feng H-f, Yu X-z, Li L-r, Song J-l, Tu Y, et al. Clinical and prognosis value of the number of metastatic lymph nodes in patients with papillary thyroid carcinoma. *BMC Surg* (2022) 22(1):235. doi: 10.1186/S12893-022-01635-7

6. Boi F, Pani F, Calò PG, Lai ML, Mariotti S. High prevalence of papillary thyroid carcinoma in nodular hashimoto's thyroiditis at the first diagnosis and during the follow-up. *J Endocrinol Invest* (2018) 41:395–402. doi: 10.1007/S40618-017-0757-0

7. Balkwill F, Mantovani A. Inflammation and cancer: back to virchow? *Lancet (London England)* (2001) 357:539–45. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(00)04046-0

8. He MM, Lo CH, Wang K, Polychronidis G, Wang L, Zhong R, et al. Immune-mediated diseases associated with cancer risks. *JAMA Oncol* (2022) 8:209. doi: 10.1001/JAMAONCOL.2021.5680

9. Chui MH, Cassol CA, Asa SL, Mete O. Follicular epithelial dysplasia of the thyroid: morphological and immunohistochemical characterization of a putative preneoplastic lesion to papillary thyroid carcinoma in chronic lymphocytic thyroiditis. *Virchows Arch* (2013) 462:557–63. doi: 10.1007/S00428-013-1397-1/FIGURES/3

10. Graceffa G, Patrone R, Vieni S, Campanella S, Calamia S, Laise I, et al. Association between hashimoto's thyroiditis and papillary thyroid carcinoma: a retrospective analysis of 305 patients. *BMC Endocr Disord* (2019) 19:4–9. doi: 10.1186/s12902-019-0351-x

11. Posselt RT, Coelho VN, Skare TL. Hashimoto thyroiditis, anti-thyroid antibodies and systemic lupus erythematosus. *Int J Rheum Dis* (2018) 21:186–93. doi: 10.1111/1756-185X.13089/FULL

12. Klubo-Gwiezdzinska J, Wartofsky L. Hashimoto thyroiditis: an evidence-based guide to etiology, diagnosis and treatment. *Polish Arch Intern Med* (2022) 132(3):16222. doi: 10.20452/PAMW.16222

13. Dutta D, Garg A, Khandelwal D, Kalra S, Mittal S, Chittawar S. Thyroid symptomatology across the spectrum of hypothyroidism and impact of levothyroxine supplementation in patients with severe primary hypothyroidism. *Indian J Endocrinol Metab* (2019) 23:373. doi: 10.4103/IJEM.IJEM_78_19

14. Abbasgholizadeh P, Naseri A, Nasiri E, Sadra V. Is hashimoto thyroiditis associated with increasing risk of thyroid malignancies? a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Thyroid Res* (2021) 14(1):26. doi: 10.1186/S13044-021-00117-X

15. Imam S, Dar P, Paparodis R, Almotah K, Al-Khudhair A, Hasan SAM, et al. Nature of coexisting thyroid autoimmune disease determines success or failure of tumor immunity in thyroid cancer. *J Immunother Cancer* (2019) 7(1):3. doi: 10.1186/S40425-018-0483-Y

16. van der Boom T, Gruppen EG, Lefrandt JD, Connelly MA, Links TP, Dullaart RPF. Plasma branched chain amino acids are lower in short-term profound hypothyroidism and increase in response to thyroid hormone supplementation. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* (2020) 80:562–6. doi: 10.1080/00365513.2020.1804610

17. Song J, Shan Z, Mao J, Teng W. Serum polyamine metabolic profile in autoimmune thyroid disease patients. *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf)* (2019) 90:727–36. doi: 10.1111/cen.13946

18. Liu J, Fu J, Jia Y, Yang N, Li J, Wang G. Serum metabolomic patterns in patients with autoimmune thyroid disease. *Endocr Pract* (2020) 26:82–96. doi: 10.4158/EP-2019-0162

19. Miyagi Y, Higashiyama M, Gochi A, Akaike M, Ishikawa T, Miura T, et al. Plasma free amino acid profiling of five types of cancer patients and its application for early detection. *PloS One* (2011) 6(9):e24143. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0024143

20. Abooshahab R, Hooshmand K, Razavi F, Dass CR, Hedayati M. A glance at the actual role of glutamine metabolism in thyroid tumorigenesis. *EXCLI J* (2021) 20:1170–83. doi: 10.17179/excli2021-3826

21. Ciavardelli D, Bellomo M, Consalvo A, Crescimanno C, Vella V. Metabolic alterations of thyroid cancer as potential therapeutic targets. *BioMed Res Int* (2017) 2017:2545031. doi: 10.1155/2017/2545031

22. Bi X, Henry CJ. Plasma-free amino acid profiles are predictors of cancer and diabetes development. *Nutr Diabetes* (2017) 7(3):e249. doi: 10.1038/nutd.2016.55

23. Torregrossa L, Shintu L, Nambiath Chandran J, Tintaru A, Ugolini C, Magalhães A, et al. Toward the reliable diagnosis of indeterminate thyroid lesions: a HRMAS NMR-based metabolomics case of study. *J Proteome Res* (2012) 11:3317–25. doi: 10.1021/PR300105E/SUPPL_FILE/PR300105E_SI_001.PDF

24. Xu Y, Zheng X, Qiu Y, Jia W, Wang J, Yin S. Distinct metabolomic profiles of papillary thyroid carcinoma and benign thyroid adenoma. *J Proteome Res* (2015) 14:3315–21. doi: 10.1021/acs.jproteome.5b00351

25. Huang FQ, Li J, Jiang L, Wang FX, Alolga RN, Wang MJ, et al. Serum-plasma matched metabolomics for comprehensive characterization of benign thyroid nodule and papillary thyroid carcinoma. *Int J Cancer* (2019) 144:868–76. doi: 10.1002/ijc.31925

26. Wojtowicz W, Zabek A, Deja S, Dawiskiba T, Pawelka D, Glod M, et al. Serum and urine 1H NMR-based metabolomics in the diagnosis of selected thyroid diseases. *Sci Rep* (2017) 7:1–13. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-09203-3

27. Abooshahab R, Hooshmand K, Razavi SA, Gholami M, Sanoie M, Hedayati M. Plasma metabolic profiling of human thyroid nodules by gas chromatography-mass spectrometry (GC-MS)-Based untargeted metabolomics. *Front Cell Dev Biol* (2020) 8:385. doi: 10.3389/fcell.2020.00385

28. Van Geldermalsen M, Wang Q, Nagarajah R, Marshall AD, Thoeng A, Gao D, et al. ASCT2/SLC1A5 controls glutamine uptake and tumour growth in triple-negative basal-like breast cancer. *Oncogene* (2016) 35:3201–8. doi: 10.1038/ONC.2015.381

29. Yang L, Moss T, Mangala LS, Marini J, Zhao H, Wahlig S, et al. Metabolic shifts toward glutamine regulate tumor growth, invasion and bioenergetics in ovarian cancer. *Mol Syst Biol* (2014) 10:728. doi: 10.1002/msb.20134892

30. Yang L, Venneti S, Nagrath D. Glutaminolysis: a hallmark of cancer metabolism. *Annu Rev Biomed Eng.* (2017) 19:163–94. doi: 10.1146/ANNUREV-BIOENG-071516-044546

31. Chen CL, Hsu SC, Ann DK, Yen Y, Kung HJ. Arginine signaling and cancer metabolism. *Cancers (Basel)* (2021) 13:1–29. doi: 10.3390/cancers13143541

32. Amelio I, Cutruzzolá F, Antonov A, Agostini M, Melino G. Serine and glycine metabolism in cancer. *Trends Biochem Sci* (2014) 39:191–8. doi: 10.1016/j.tibs.2014.02.004

33. Deja S, Dawiskiba T, Balcerzak W, Orczyk-Pawiłowicz M, Głód M, Pawełka D, et al. Follicular adenomas exhibit a unique metabolic profile.1H NMR studies of thyroid lesions. *PloS One* (2013) 8:1–13. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0084637

34. Ryoo I, Kwon H, Kim SC, Jung SC, Yeom JA, Shin HS, et al. Metabolomic analysis of percutaneous fine-needle aspiration specimens of thyroid nodules: potential application for the preoperative diagnosis of thyroid cancer. *Sci Rep* (2016) 6:1–9. doi: 10.1038/srep30075

35. Vettore L, Westbrook RL, Tennant DA. New aspects of amino acid metabolism in cancer. *Br J Cancer* (2020) 122:150. doi: 10.1038/S41416-019-0620-5

36. Fallarino F, Grohmann U, Hwang KW, Orabona C, Vacca C, Bianchi R, et al. Modulation of tryptophan catabolism by regulatory T cells. *Nat Immunol* (2003) 4:1206–12. doi: 10.1038/NI1003

37. Kakudo K, Bychkov A, Bai Y, Li Y, Liu Z, Jung CK. The new 4th edition world health organization classification for thyroid tumors, Asian perspectives. *Pathol Int* (2018) 68:641–64. doi: 10.1111/PIN.12737

38. Olkowicz M, Debski J, Jablonska P, Dadlez M, Smolenski RT. Application of a new procedure for liquid chromatography/mass spectrometry profiling of plasma amino acid-related metabolites and untargeted shotgun proteomics to identify mechanisms and biomarkers of calcific aortic stenosis. *J Chromatogr A* (2017) 1517:66–78. doi: 10.1016/j.chroma.2017.08.024

39. *MetaboAnalyst*. Available at: https://www.metaboanalyst.ca/MetaboAnalyst/faces/ModuleView.xhtml (Accessed July 5, 2019).

40. Jarząb B, Dedecjus M, Lewiński A, Adamczewski Z, Bakuła-Zalewska E, Bałdys-Waligórska A, et al. Diagnosis and treatment of thyroid cancer in adult patients - recommendations of polish scientific societies and the national oncological strategy. 2022 update [Diagnostyka i leczenie raka tarczycy u chorych dorosłych - rekomendacje polskich towarzystw naukowych oraz narodowej strategii onkologicznej. aktualizacja na rok 2022]. *Endokrynol Pol* (2022) 73:173–300. doi: 10.5603/EP.A2022.0028

41. Jiang X, Zhao X, Gu X, Luo T, Li P, Wan C, et al. Serum metabolomic analysis in patients with hashimoto's thyroiditis. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)* (2022) 13:1046159. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2022.1046159

42. Lu X, Sun J, Liu T, Zhang H, Shan Z, Teng W. Changes in histone H3 lysine 4 trimethylation in hashimoto's thyroiditis. *Arch Med Sci* (2022) 18:153–63. doi: 10.5114/aoms.2019.85225

43. Ittermann T, Bahls M, Atzler D, Friedrich N, Schwedhelm E, Böger RH, et al. L-arginine derivatives are associated with the hyperthyroid state in the general population. *Thyroid* (2016) 26:212–8. doi: 10.1089/thy.2015.0385

44. Chng CL, Lim AYY, Tan HC, Kovalik JP, Tham KW, Bee YM, et al. Physiological and metabolic changes during the transition from hyperthyroidism to euthyroidism in graves' disease. *Thyroid* (2016) 26:1422–30. doi: 10.1089/THY.2015.0602

45. Ozcan O, Cakir E, Yaman H, Akgul EO, Erturk K, Beyhan Z, et al. The effects of thyroxine replacement on the levels of serum asymmetric dimethylarginine (ADMA) and other biochemical cardiovascular risk markers in patients with subclinical hypothyroidism. *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf)* (2005) 63:203–6. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2265.2005.02326.x

46. Lu J, Hu S, Miccoli P, Zeng Q, Liu S, Ran L, et al. Non-invasive diagnosis of papillary thyroid microcarcinoma: a NMR-based metabolomics approach. *Oncotarget* (2016) 7:81768–77. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.13178

47. Krishnamurthy HK, Reddy S, Jayaraman V, Krishna K, Song Q, Rajasekaran KE, et al. Effect of micronutrients on thyroid parameters. *J Thyroid Res* (2021) 2021:1865483. doi: 10.1155/2021/1865483

48. Tahara Y, Hirota M, Shima K, Kozu S, Ikegami H, Tanaka A, et al. Primary hypothyroidism in an adult patient with protein-calorie malnutrition: a study of its mechanism and the effect of amino acid deficiency. *Metabolism* (1988) 37:9–14. doi: 10.1016/0026-0495(88)90022-4

49. Gołębiowska-Gągała B, Szewczyk L. Profi l wolnych aminokwasów w surowicy krwi u dzieci i nastolatków z wolem nadczynnym free amino acids concentrations in serum in children and adolescens with hyperthyroidism. *Endokrynol Pediatryczna Pediatr Endocrinol* (2005) 4(12):17–30.

50. Männistö PT, Mattila J, Tuominen RK, Vesalainen S. Effects of some putative amino acid neurotransmitters on the stimulated TSH secretion in male rats. *Horm Res* (1983) 17:19–26. doi: 10.1159/000179670

51. Alfonso M, Durán R, Arufe MC. Effect of excitatory amino acids on serum TSH and thyroid hormone levels in freely moving rats. *Horm Res* (2000) 54:78–83. doi: 10.1159/000053236

52. Aizawa S, Sakai T, Sakata I. Glutamine and glutamic acid enhance thyroid-stimulating hormone β subunit mRNA expression in the rat pars tuberalis. *J Endocrinol* (2012) 212:383–94. doi: 10.1530/JOE-11-0388

53. Jin L, Alesi GN, Kang S. Glutaminolysis as a target for cancer therapy. *Oncogene* (2016) 35:3619–25. doi: 10.1038/ONC.2015.447

54. Cheng T, Sudderth J, Yang C, Mullen AR, Jin ES, Matés JM, et al. Pyruvate carboxylase is required for glutamine-independent growth of tumor cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U.S.A.* (2011) 108:8674–9. doi: 10.1073/PNAS.1016627108/-/DCSUPPLEMENTAL/PNAS.201016627SI.PDF

55. Du Y, Fan P, Zou L, Jiang Y, Gu X, Yu J, et al. Serum metabolomics study of papillary thyroid carcinoma based on HPLC-Q-TOF-MS/MS. *Front Cell Dev Biol* (2021) 9:593510. doi: 10.3389/fcell.2021.593510

56. Zhao WX, Wang B, Zhang LY, Yan SY, Yang YH. Analysis on the metabolite composition of serum samples from patients with papillary thyroid carcinoma using nuclear magnetic resonance. *Int J Clin Exp Med* (2015) 8:18013–22.

57. Wang T, Sun Z, Wang Y, Li F, Zhou X, Tian X, et al. Diagnosis of papillary thyroid carcinoma by $^{1}$H NMR spectroscopy-based metabolomic analysis of whole blood. *Drug Discovery Ther* (2020) 14:187–96. doi: 10.5582/ddt.2020.03062

frontiers | Frontiers in Endocrinology

TYPE Original Research
PUBLISHED 15 September 2023
DOI 10.3389/fendo.2023.1234000



OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Che-Pei Kung,
Washington University in St. Louis,
United States

REVIEWED BY
Adnan Işgör,
Memorial Sisli Hospital, Türkiye
Priyadarshani Dharia,
Moderna Inc, United States

*CORRESPONDENCE
Weiwei Liang
helenliangww@zju.edu.cn

RECEIVED 03 June 2023
ACCEPTED 30 August 2023
PUBLISHED 15 September 2023

CITATION
Liang W and Sun F (2023) Do metabolic factors increase the risk of thyroid cancer? a Mendelian randomization study. *Front. Endocrinol.* 14:1234000. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2023.1234000



# Do metabolic factors increase the risk of thyroid cancer? a Mendelian randomization study

Weiwei Liang [1]* and FangFang Sun [2]

[1]Department of Endocrinology, The Second Affiliated Hospital, Zhejiang University School of Medicine, Hangzhou, China, [2]Key Laboratory of Cancer Prevention and Intervention, China National Ministry of Education, The Second Affiliated Hospital, Cancer Institute, Zhejiang University School of Medicine, Hangzhou, China

**Background:** Epidemiological studies emphasize the link between metabolic factors and thyroid cancer. Using Mendelian randomization (MR), we assessed the possible causal impact of metabolic factors on thyroid cancer for the first time.

**Methods:** Summary statistics for metabolic factors and thyroid cancer were obtained from published Genome-wide association studies. The causal relationships were assessed using the inverse-variance weighted (IVW) method as the primary method through a two-sample Mendelian Randomization (MR) analysis. To account for the potential existence of horizontal pleiotropy, four additional methods were employed, including Mendelian Randomization–Egger (MR-Egger), weighted median method (WM), simple mode, and weighted mode method. Given the presence of interactions between metabolic factors, a multivariable MR analysis was subsequently conducted.

**Results:** The results showed there was a genetic link between HDL level and protection effect of thyroid cancer using IVW (OR= 0.75, 95% confidence intervals [CIs] 0.60-0.93, p=0.01) and MR-Egger method (OR= 0.70, 95% confidence intervals [CIs] 0.50- 0.97, p=0.03). The results remained robust in multivariable MR analysis for the genetic link between HDL level and protection effect of thyroid cancer (OR= 0.74, 95% confidence intervals [CIs] 0.55-0.99, p=0.04).

**Conclusions:** This study suggests a protection role for HDL on thyroid cancer. The study findings provide evidence for the public health suggestion for thyroid cancer prevention. HDL's potential as a pharmacological target needs further validation.

KEYWORDS

metabolic factors, HDL, thyroid cancer, Mendelian randomization, public health

## Introduction

Thyroid cancer is widely regarded as the most prevalent endocrine malignancy. In numerous countries, the frequency of thyroid cancer has experienced a notable rise in recent decades (1). The treatment options for thyroid cancer encompass surgical intervention to excise the thyroid gland, radioactive iodine therapy, and hormone replacement therapy. With early detection and appropriate treatment, patients have a good chance of long-term survival and a good quality of life. However, ongoing monitoring and follow-up care is important to detect any recurrence or new cancerous growths.

The exact cause of thyroid cancer is not known. Various studies have linked metabolic factors to thyroid cancer, but the majority of the findings remain controversial. There exists empirical evidence indicating that metabolic factors are associated with an elevated risk of developing various carcinogenic mechanisms, including those affecting the liver, colon, and mammary tissue, but the association between thyroid cancer and metabolic factors is inconsistent (2, 3). Specifically, the correlation between diabetes and thyroid cancer has yielded inconsistent results across studies (2, 3). Existing research posits that metabolic hormone imbalances, including insulin and leptin, may play a role in the pathogenesis of thyroid cancer (4, 5). Elevated insulin resistance and heightened insulin levels in the bloodstream have been correlated with an augmented susceptibility to thyroid cancer (4). Furthermore, obesity, which is concomitant with insulin resistance, has been demonstrated as a risk factor for the onset of thyroid cancer (6, 7), although this was not corroborated by a Mendelian randomization study (8). Additionally, reduced levels of vitamin D have been associated with an increased likelihood of thyroid cancer (9). Nevertheless, there exists evidence that vitamin D levels are not linked to the risk of thyroid cancer (10). A retrospective cohort study has reported a positive correlation between uric acid and thyroid nodules (11), while a cohort study from China has reported an association between nonalcoholic fatty liver disease and an increased risk of thyroid cancer (12). These studies are predominantly epidemiological and clinical in nature, and the causal relationship remains unclear. Therefore, it is imperative to evaluate the causality of these associations to inform updates to thyroid cancer prevention strategies.

The Mendelian randomization (MR) technique is a statistical methodology employed to investigate the causal associations between variables in observational research (13). It is based on the principle of Mendel's laws of inheritance, which state that the distribution of genetic variations among offspring is random (14). Due to the random assignment of genotypes during the transmission from parents to offspring (14), it can be inferred that groups of individuals characterized by genetic variation related to a particular exposure at a population level are expected to have minimal association with the confounding factors commonly encountered in observational epidemiology studies. Furthermore, germline genetic variation remains unchanged after conception and is not influenced by the occurrence of any outcome or disease, thereby eliminating the possibility of reverse causation. The utilization of genetic variations as instrumental variables in MR enables the inference of the causal effect of a risk factor on a specific outcome of interest. Notably, MR offers an advantage over conventional observational studies by facilitating the establishment of a causal relationship between a risk factor and an outcome, despite the presence of confounding factors (15). Genetic variants that are correlated with the risk factor of interest are detected in MR studies and employed as surrogates for the exposure (16). These variants are then used to estimate the causal effect of the risk factor on the outcome, while controlling for the influence of other confounding variables. Because genetic variants are randomly assigned at conception, they are not subject to the biases and confounding factors that can impact the results of observational studies (17). Thus, Mendelian randomization can be conceptualized as akin to a randomized controlled trial conducted by nature. The MR method has become a popular tool in epidemiology and public health research, particularly for investigating the causal relationships between lifestyle factors and health outcomes. The results of MR studies have provided valuable insights into the causal relationships between risk factors and health outcomes and have helped to inform public health policies and interventions aimed at improving population health (18).

In this article, we applied Mendelian randomization methodology to explore the causal association between metabolic factors and thyroid cancer.

## Methods

Mendelian randomization (MR) employs genetic variation as a means to investigate causal inquiries pertaining to the potential impact of modifiable exposures on health, developmental, or social outcomes. Methods for MR are usually based on instrumental variables (IVs). Genetic variants serve as a potential exogenous source of variation in the exposure, thereby functioning as an IV. Figure 1 showed our study workflow.

We tried to cover metabolic factors as much as we can to provide evidence for the public health suggestion for thyroid cancer prevention. Metabolic factors reported to be associated with thyroid cancer but that remained controversial were included in the study (2–12). Metabolic factors reported in other solid tumors but lack of evidence in thyroid cancer were also included in the study (19–21). Finally, our study included 17 metabolic factors according to present epidemic study reporting the relevance to thyroid cancer. Firstly, we estimated the associations of metabolic factors and thyroid cancer using univariable MR analysis. Considering the metabolic factors may have interaction, multivariable MR analysis

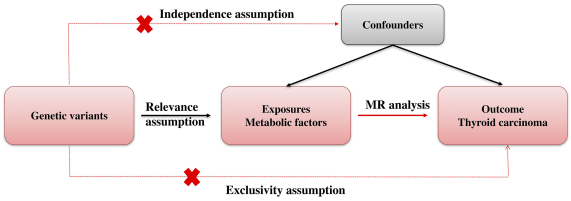



FIGURE 1
Experimental workflow. MR, Mendelian randomization.

were conducted to increase the analysis power. The study was based on publicly available, summary-level data of genome- wide association studies (GWAS), the FinnGen study (22), the UK Biobank study (23), and other large consortia. Informed consent was obtained from participants in included studies, which were approved by an appropriate ethical review board.

## Exposures chosen

Significant SNPs for 17 metabolic factors were extracted from corresponding GWAS studies (Table 1). The SNP used as the exposure instrumental variables (IVs) were selected with a p-value less than 5E-8. Then we performed linkage disequilibria based clumping to return only independent significant associations. SNPs without linkage disequilibrium r2 < 0.001 and a clump distance >10,000kb window were obtained.

## Outcomes chosen

Based on reported GWAS data, we obtained summary statistics on SNP associations with thyroid cancer. GWAS data from the largest publicly available thyroid cancer case–control study involving 218792 Europeans (989 cases, 217,803 controls) was obtained from FinnGen. 16,380,466 SNPs in finn-b-C3_THYROID_GLAND was downloaded for further analysis.

## Statistical analysis

IVs and outcome data were firstly harmonized to be relative to the same allele. MR analysis was then conducted. Various methods were employed to assess the resilience of the outcomes and identify pleiotropy, such as the inverse-variance weighted (IVW), Mendelian Randomization–Egger (MR-Egger), weighted median method (WM), simple mode, and weighted mode method, in order to compute the causal effect. Analyzing causal relationships was primarily conducted using IVW methods. Results were mostly derived from IVW (random effects) and sensitivity analysis. The meta-analysis approach employed by IVW amalgamates the Wald ratios of individual SNPs to yield precise estimates. A significance level of $P < 0.05$ was deemed indicative of a potential association. The MR-Egger method is a proficient strategy for identifying deviations from the assumptions underlying instrumental variables (24). Weighted median method can provide sensitivity analyses with multiple genetic variants. If the weight of valid instruments exceeds 50%, consistent causal estimates may be obtained (25). Although less powerful than IVW, simple mode offers robustness against pleiotropy (26). As a supplementary analysis method, weighted mode is sensitive to challenging bandwidth selections for mode estimation (27). The MR-Egger regression intercept term tests were utilized to identify horizontal pleiotropy. Heterogeneity in IVW and MR-Egger regression analyses was quantified using Cochran's test.

TABLE 1 Metabolic factors included in the Mendelian randomization study.

| Exposure | Participants Included in Analysis | Dataset |
|---|---|---|
| Body mass index | 339,224 | ieu-a-2 |
| Height | 6,974 | ieu-a-1032 |
| Waist-to-hip ratio | 224,459 | ieu-a-72 |
| Body fat | 100,716 | ieu-a-999 |
| LDL cholesterol | 440,546 | ieu-b-110 |
| HDL cholesterol | 403,943 | ieu-b-109 |
| triglycerides | 441,016 | ieu-b-111 |
| Total cholesterol | 187,365 | ieu-a-301 |
| apolipoprotein A-I | 393,193 | ieu-b-107 |
| Adiponectin | 39,883 | ieu-a-1 |
| Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease | 218792 | finn-b-NAFLD |
| Type 2 diabetes | 655,666 | ebi-a-GCST006867 |
| Hemoglobin A1c | 42,790 | bbj-a-26 |
| Serum 25-Hydroxyvitamin D levels | 496,946 | ebi-a-GCST90000618 |
| Uric acid | 109,029 | bbj-a-57 |
| hypertension | 463,010 | ukb-b-12493 |
| Systolic blood pressure | 757,601 | ieu-b-38 |
| diastolic blood pressure | 757,601 | ieu-b-39 |

For significant associations identified in the analyses, the multivariable MR was further used as a sensitivity analysis to explore whether this causal effect was robust to the adjustment.

All statistical analyses were conducted in R (version 4.2.2) using the TwoSampleMR (28), MRInstruments packages. Plots were generated using ggplot2 R package. Our code is publicly available on GitHub: https://github.com/heleliangww/MR-for-thyroid-cancer-.

## Result

IVW analysis showed there was a genetic link between HDL level and protection effect of thyroid cancer (Figure 2). Results revealed an increase in HDL level was strongly associated with a decrease in the risk of thyroid cancer (OR= 0.75, 95% confidence intervals [CIs] 0.60-0.93, p=0.01). The scatter plots in Figure 3 illustrated the SNP- thyroid cancer associations against the SNP-HDL associations. There was a consistent association in sensitivity analyses using MR-Egger method (OR= 0.70, 95% confidence intervals [CIs] 0.50- 0.97, p=0.03). Based on MR-Egger regression intercept analysis, no significant horizontal pleiotropy was detected (intercept= 0.002, SE= 0.005, p= 0.58). Using Cochran's Q test, no heterogeneity was observed among SNPs in IVW analysis and MR-Egger analysis, suggesting no strong unbalanced horizontal pleiotropy (Q_pval = 0.09 in IVW method, Q_pval= 0.09 in MR Egger method). There was a balanced pleiotropy in SNP effects around the effect estimate, as evidenced by the funnel plot (Figure 4).

IVW analysis showed there was a genetic link between diastolic blood pressure and increased risk of thyroid cancer (Figure 2). Results revealed an increase in diastolic blood pressure level may associated with an increase in the risk of thyroid cancer (OR=1.03, 95% confidence intervals [CIs] 1.00-1.06, p=0.046). While, the result was not consistent in MR-Egger method analysis (OR= 0.99, 95% confidence intervals [CIs] 0.92- 1.06, p=0.71).

Considering there were interactions between different lipid components, multivariable MR was conducted. Diastolic blood pressure was also included in the multivariable MR analysis for its positive IVW analysis (Figure 5). As with the univariate MR analysis, the results remained robust in multivariable MR analysis for the genetic link between HDL level and protection effect of thyroid cancer (OR= 0.74, 95% confidence intervals [CIs] 0.55-0.99, p=0.04).

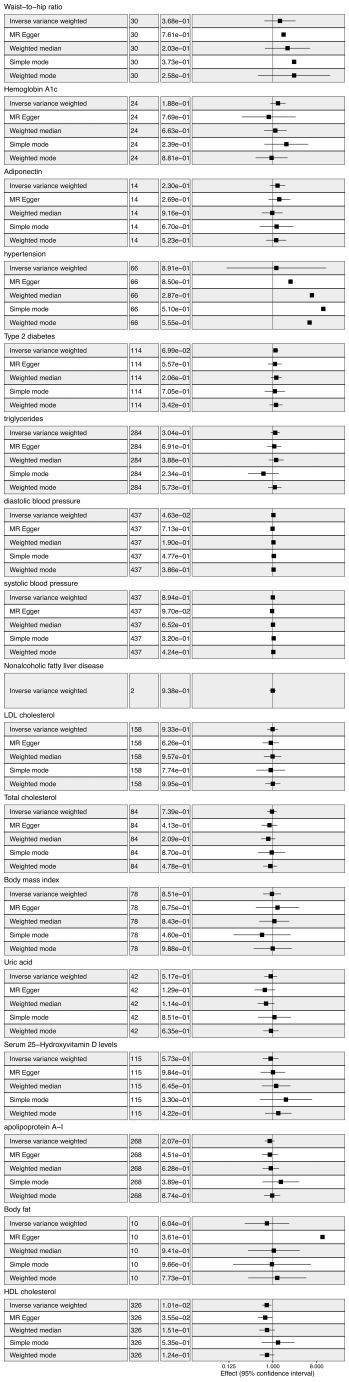



FIGURE 2
Metabolic factors and thyroid cancer in Mendelian randomization (MR) analyses. The first column from left showed the corresponding methods. The second column from left showed the number of SNPs involved in the analyses. The third column from left showed the corresponding *p* value. The forth column from left showed odds ratio and 95% confidence interval.

## Discussion

This study used GWAS summary statistics to perform MR analysis to investigate the causal association between thyroid cancer and metabolic factors. We believe this is the first MR study to identify a large number of modifiable causal risk factors for thyroid cancer. We found serum HDL-cholesterol level was associated with a reduced risk of thyroid cancer. We did not find a causal relationship between obesity, diabetes, blood pressure, NAFLD, uric acid, and serum 25-hydroxyvitamin D levels and thyroid cancer.

HDL, also known as high-density lipoprotein, is commonly acknowledged as "good" cholesterol due to its ability to eliminate excess cholesterol from the bloodstream and transport it to the liver for processing and excretion from the body. Numerous published

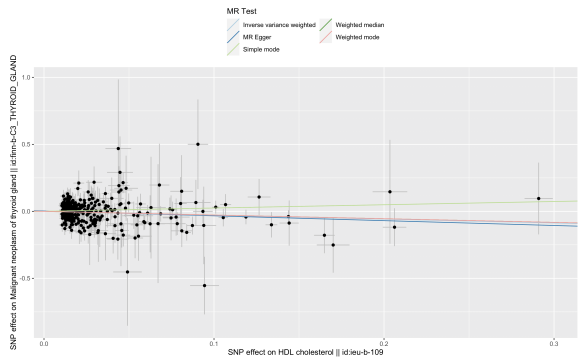



FIGURE 3
The scatter plot of five Mendelian randomization methods on HDL and thyroid cancer.

observational studies have established a consistent correlation between HDL and thyroid cancer. For instance, a Korean epidemiological study discovered that obese women with low HDL cholesterol levels were at a heightened risk of developing thyroid cancer (29, 30). Similarly, the Swedish Apolipoprotein-Related Mortality Risk (AMORIS) Cohort study demonstrated that thyroid cancer risk was associated with blood levels of total cholesterol (TC) and HDL-C (31). HDL-C level was found to be a statistically significant independent predictor of thyroid cancer in a model developed by Zhang et al. (32). Some retrospective observational studies have reported an association between total cholesterol (31) and apolipoprotein A1 (33) with thyroid cancer, which is somewhat inconsistent with the results of our study. In the observational study, HDL may be a confounding factor for other lipid profiles.

Few studies have investigated the mechanism of HDL in thyroid cancer *in vivo* and *in vitro*. HDL has been reported to play a role in the invasion, metastasis, and development of other solid tumors. When HDL levels are within a certain range, tumor development

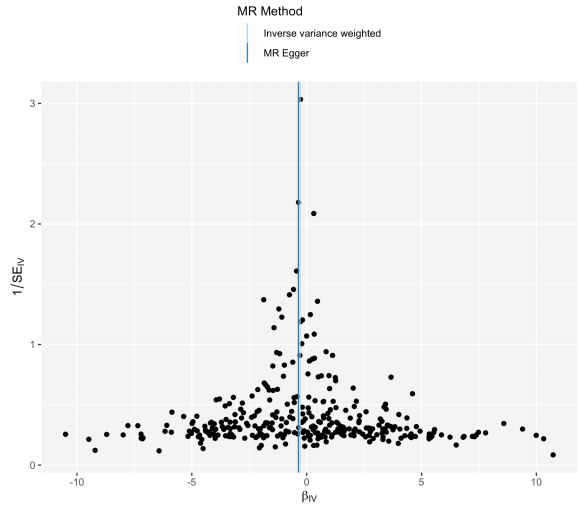



FIGURE 4
Funnel plot for HDL and thyroid cancer.

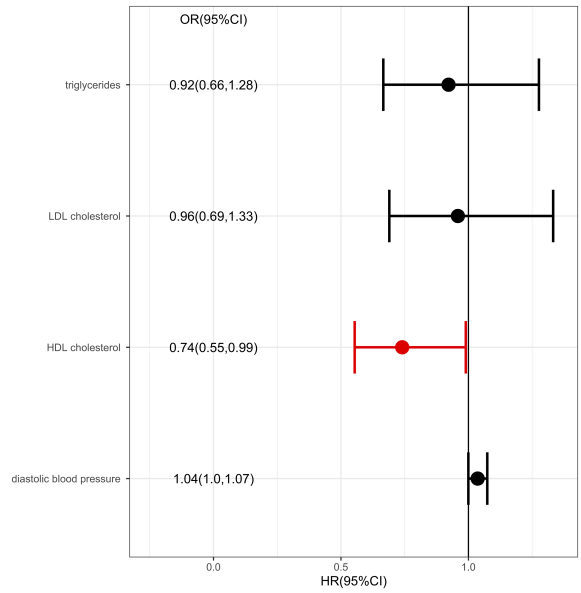



FIGURE 5
Multivariable MR result for metabolic factors and thyroid cancer.

can be inhibited *in vivo* (34). *In vitro* studies have shown that HDL inhibits tumor cell growth or promotes apoptosis by inhibiting components of tumor microenvironments (34). The HDL reduce oxidative stress and proinflammatory molecules in cancer cells (35). Additionally, HDL can inhibit angiogenesis and reverse tumor immune escape (35). In pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma, research showed cancer cell growth is reduced by HDL-mediated cholesterol removal (36). Relevant functional studies are lacking, further research is needed to fully understand the relationship between HDL and thyroid cancer.

IVW analysis showed a genetic link between diastolic blood pressure and thyroid cancer, which was inconsistent in MR-Egger method analysis. The result might be biased by pleiotropy or other confounding factors.

Unlike observational studies, our results do not confirm a causal role for other metabolic factors in thyroid cancer. Confounding factors such as HDL levels may lead to false associations in clinical observations. By using genetic variants, we can limit those confounding factors in by using Mendelian randomization.

In this study, we address metabolic factors and related traits and the effect on thyroid cancer for the first time using Mendelian randomization. We acknowledge, however, that there are some limitations to our study. Our MR analysis power was limited by the fact that we had only 989 thyroid cancer cases. Our analysis was not stratified by gender. There is a need for further GWAS studies with a larger number of cases and detailed information on disease characteristics.

In conclusion, our study found serum HDL-cholesterol level was associated with a reduced risk of thyroid cancer. Our study provided genetic evidence that HDL might protect thyroid cancer patients. The study findings provide evidence for the public health suggestion for thyroid cancer prevention. Further validation of our findings in other cohorts and ethnicities will require independent

GWAS and large prospective studies. HDL's potential as a pharmacological target needs further validation.

## Data availability statement

Publicly available datasets were analyzed in this study. This data can be found here: The study was based on publicly available, summary-level data of genome- wide association studies (GWAS), the FinnGen study, the UK Biobank study.

## Ethics statement

Ethical approval was not required for the study involving humans in accordance with the local legislation and institutional requirements. Written informed consent to participate in this study was not required from the participants or the participants' legal guardians/next of kin in accordance with the national legislation and the institutional requirements.

## Author contributions

WL made significant contributions to the literature search and study design, as well as the analysis and interpretation of the data, ultimately resulting in the composition of the manuscript. FS, on the other hand, played a crucial role in formatting the figures and tables, as well as revising the manuscript. Additionally, FS provided valuable insights and constructive discussions during the analysis process. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Funding

This paper was funded by Zhejiang Provincial Natural Science Foundation of China [grant number LQ20H160021].

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note



## References

1. Pizzato M, Li M, Vignat J, Laversanne M, Singh D, La Vecchia C, et al. The epidemiological landscape of thyroid cancer worldwide: GLOBOCAN estimates for incidence and mortality rates in 2020. *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol* (2022) 10:264–72. doi: 10.1016/S2213-8587(22)00035-3

2. Aschebrook-Kilfoy B, Sabra MM, Brenner A, Moore SC, Ron E, Schatzkin A, et al. Diabetes and thyroid cancer risk in the National Institutes of Health-AARP Diet and Health Study. *Thyroid* (2011) 21:957–63. doi: 10.1089/thy.2010.0396

3. Luo J, Phillips L, Liu S, Wactawski-Wende J, Margolis KL. Diabetes, diabetes treatment, and risk of thyroid cancer. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* (2016) 101:1243–8. doi: 10.1210/jc.2015-3901

4. Yin DT, He H, Yu K, Xie J, Lei M, Ma R, et al. The association between thyroid cancer and insulin resistance, metabolic syndrome and its components: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Int J Surg* (2018) 57:66–75. doi: 10.1016/j.ijsu.2018.07.013

5. Uddin S, Hussain AR, Siraj AK, Khan OS, Bavi PP, Al-Kuraya KS. Role of leptin and its receptors in the pathogenesis of thyroid cancer. *Int J Clin Exp Pathol* (2011) 4:637–43.

6. Franchini F, Palatucci G, Colao A, Ungaro P, Macchia PE, Nettore IC. Obesity and thyroid cancer risk: an update. *Int J Environ Res Public Health* (2022) 19. doi: 10.3390/ijerph19031116

7. Masone S, Velotti N, Savastano S, Filice E, Serao R, Vitiello A, et al. Morbid obesity and thyroid cancer rate. A review of literature. *J Clin Med* (2021) 10. doi: 10.3390/jcm10091894

8. Fussey JM, Beaumont RN, Wood AR, Vaidya B, Smith J, Tyrrell J. Does obesity cause thyroid cancer? A mendelian randomization study. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* (2020) 105:e2398–407. doi: 10.1210/clinem/dgaa250

9. Kim D. The role of vitamin D in thyroid diseases. *Int J Mol Sci* (2017) 18. doi: 10.3390/ijms18091949

10. Palanca A, Ampudia-Blasco FJ, Real JT. The controversial role of vitamin D in thyroid cancer prevention. *Nutrients* (2022) 14. doi: 10.3390/nu14132593

11. Huang Y, Li Z, Yang K, Zhang L, Wei C, Yang P, et al. The association of uric acid with the development of thyroid nodules: a retrospective cohort study. *BMC endocrine Disord* (2022) 22:197. doi: 10.1186/s12902-022-01119-y

12. Wang Z, Zhao X, Chen S, Wang Y, Cao L, Liao W, et al. Associations between nonalcoholic fatty liver disease and cancers in a large cohort in China. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2021) 19:788–796 e4. doi: 10.1016/j.cgh.2020.05.009

13. Emdin CA, Khera AV, Kathiresan S. Mendelian randomization. *JAMA* (2017) 318:1925–6. doi: 10.1001/jama.2017.17219

14. de Leeuw C, Savage J, Bucur IG, Heskes T, Posthuma D. Understanding the assumptions underlying Mendelian randomization. *Eur J Hum Genet* (2022) 30:653–60. doi: 10.1038/s41431-022-01038-5

15. Skrivankova VW, Richmond RC, Woolf BAR, Yarmolinsky J, Davies NM, Swanson SA, et al. Strengthening the reporting of observational studies in epidemiology using mendelian randomization: the STROBE-MR statement. *JAMA* (2021) 326:1614–21. doi: 10.1001/jama.2021.18236

16. Burgess S, Foley CN, Allara E, Staley JR, Howson JMM. A robust and efficient method for Mendelian randomization with hundreds of genetic variants. *Nat Commun* (2020) 11:376. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-14156-4

17. Zheng J, Baird D, Borges MC, Bowden J, Hemani G, Haycock P, et al. Recent developments in mendelian randomization studies. *Curr Epidemiol Rep* (2017) 4:330–45. doi: 10.1007/s40471-017-0128-6

18. Lamina C. Mendelian Randomization: Principles and its usage in Lp(a) research. *Atherosclerosis* (2022) 349:36–41. doi: 10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2022.04.013

19. Liu Z, Lin C, Suo C, Zhao R, Jin L, Zhang T, et al. Metabolic dysfunction-associated fatty liver disease and the risk of 24 specific cancers. *Metabolism* (2022) 127:154955. doi: 10.1016/j.metabol.2021.154955

20. Angel-Korman A, Rapoport V, Leiba A. The relationship between hypertension and cancer. *Isr Med Assoc J* (2022) 24:165–9.

21. Ong JS, Gharahkhani P, An J, Law MH, Whiteman DC, Neale RE, et al. and overall cancer risk and cancer mortality: a Mendelian randomization study. *Hum Mol Genet* (2018) 27:4315–22. doi: 10.1093/hmg/ddy307

22. Kurki MI, Karjalainen J, Palta P, Sipila TP, Kristiansson K, Donner KM, et al. FinnGen provides genetic insights from a well-phenotyped isolated population. *Nature* (2023) 613:508–18. doi: 10.1038/s41586-022-05473-8

23. Sudlow C, Gallacher J, Allen N, Beral V, Burton P, Danesh J, et al. UK biobank: an open access resource for identifying the causes of a wide range of complex diseases of middle and old age. *PloS Med* (2015) 12:e1001779. doi: 10.1371/journal.pmed.1001779

24. Burgess S, Thompson SG. Interpreting findings from Mendelian randomization using the MR-Egger method. *Eur J Epidemiol* (2017) 32:377–89. doi: 10.1007/s10654-017-0255-x

25. Bowden J, Davey Smith G, Haycock PC, Burgess S. Consistent estimation in mendelian randomization with some invalid instruments using a weighted median estimator. *Genet Epidemiol* (2016) 40:304–14. doi: 10.1002/gepi.21965

26. Milne RL, Kuchenbaecker KB, Michailidou K, Beesley J, Kar S, Lindstrom S, et al. Identification of ten variants associated with risk of estrogen-receptor-negative breast cancer. *Nat Genet* (2017) 49:1767–78. doi: 10.1038/ng.3785

27. Hartwig FP, Davey Smith G, Bowden J. Robust inference in summary data Mendelian randomization via the zero modal pleiotropy assumption. *Int J Epidemiol* (2017) 46:1985–98. doi: 10.1093/ije/dyx102

28. Hemani G, Zheng J, Elsworth B, Wade KH, Haberland V, Baird D, et al. The MR-Base platform supports systematic causal inference across the human phenome. *Elife* (2018) 7. doi: 10.7554/eLife.34408

29. Kim J, Kim MK, Baek KH, Song KH, Han K, Kwon HS. Repeated low high-density lipoprotein cholesterol and the risk of thyroid cancer: A nationwide population- based study in korea. *Endocrinol Metab (Seoul Korea)* (2022) 37:303–11. doi: 10.3803/EnM.2021.1332

30. Nguyen DN, Kim JH, Kim MK. Association of metabolic health and central obesity with the risk of thyroid cancer: data from the korean genome and epidemiology study. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev* (2022) 31:543–53. doi: 10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-21-0255

31. Xiao X, Huang Y, Sadeghi F, Feychting M, Hammar N, Fang F, et al. Carbohydrate, lipid, and apolipoprotein biomarkers in blood and risk of thyroid cancer: findings from the AMORIS cohort. *Cancers (Basel)* (2023) 15. doi: 10.3390/cancers15020520

32. Zhang X, Ze Y, Sang J, Shi X, Bi Y, Shen S, et al. Risk factors and diagnostic prediction models for papillary thyroid carcinoma. *Front Endocrinol* (2022) 13:938008. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2022.938008

33. Ma M, Wang M, Zhang Z, Lin B, Sun Z, Guan H, et al. Apolipoprotein A1 is negatively associated with male papillary thyroid cancer patients: a cross-sectional study of single academic center in China. *BMC Endocrine Disord* (2021) 21:69. doi: 10.1186/s12902-021-00714-9

34. Zhao TJ, Zhu N, Shi YN, Wang YX, Zhang CJ, Deng CF, et al. Targeting HDL in tumor microenvironment: New hope for cancer therapy. *J Cell Physiol* (2021) 236:7853–73. doi: 10.1002/jcp.30412

35. Ossoli A, Wolska A, Remaley AT, Gomaraschi M. High-density lipoproteins: A promising tool against cancer. *Biochim Biophys Acta Mol Cell Biol Lipids* (2022) 1867:159068. doi: 10.1016/j.bbalip.2021.159068

36. Oberle R, Kuhrer K, Osterreicher T, Weber F, Steinbauer S, Udonta F, et al. The HDL particle composition determines its antitumor activity in pancreatic cancer. *Life Sci Alliance* (2022) 5. doi: 10.26508/lsa.202101317

frontiers | Frontiers in Endocrinology

TYPE Mini Review
PUBLISHED 15 November 2023
DOI 10.3389/fendo.2023.1295349



OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Conghui Yao,
Harvard Medical School, United States

REVIEWED BY
Ping Guo,
Steadman Philippon Research Institute, United States
Jun Yong Kim,
Harvard Medical School, United States
Songhua Hu,
Harvard Medical School, United States

*CORRESPONDENCE
Muqing Yi
muqingyi@163.com

RECEIVED 16 September 2023
ACCEPTED 01 November 2023
PUBLISHED 15 November 2023

CITATION
Du Y, Li T and Yi M (2023) Is MG53 a potential therapeutic target for cancer?. *Front. Endocrinol.* 14:1295349. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2023.1295349



# Is MG53 a potential therapeutic target for cancer?

Yunyu Du[1,2], Tieying Li[2] and Muqing Yi[2]*

[1]School of Sports Science, Beijing Sport University, Beijing, China, [2]National Institute of Sports Medicine, Beijing, China

Cancer treatment still encounters challenges, such as side effects and drug resistance. The tripartite-motif (TRIM) protein family is widely involved in regulation of the occurrence, development, and drug resistance of tumors. MG53, a member of the TRIM protein family, shows strong potential in cancer therapy, primarily due to its E3 ubiquitin ligase properties. The classic membrane repair function and anti-inflammatory capacity of MG53 may also be beneficial for cancer prevention and treatment. However, MG53 appears to be a key regulatory factor in impaired glucose metabolism and a negative regulatory mechanism in muscle regeneration that may have a negative effect on cancer treatment. Developing MG53 mutants that balance the pros and cons may be the key to solving the problem. This article aims to summarize the role and mechanism of MG53 in the occurrence, progression, and invasion of cancer, focusing on the potential impact of the biological function of MG53 on cancer therapy.

KEYWORDS

**MG53, cancer, glucose metabolism, membrane repair, insulin resistance**

## 1 Introduction

The tripartite-motif (TRIM) family is characterized by a really interesting new gene (RING) finger domain, one or two B-box domains, and a coiled coil domain (1). Tripartite domains are highly conserved among TRIM proteins and hence perform similar functions in cellular processes (2). The vast majority of TRIM proteins contain RING finger domains in their N-terminal regions and seem to participate mostly in ubiquitination (3). B-box domains may exist solely in TRIM proteins and may mediate protein–protein interactions (1, 4). The coiled coil domain has been proven to mediate homo-oligomeric and hetero-oligomeric interactions given that self-association via this domain is believed to play a critical role in catalytic activity of TRIM proteins (5). The variation in the C-terminal domain contributes to the diverse functions of TRIM proteins.

About 80 TRIM protein genes have been identified in humans (6). Many diseases have been shown to be associated with TRIM proteins. These diseases include metabolic and neurodegenerative diseases, viral infections, and cancers (7–10). The role of TRIM proteins in cancer has received more attention. As a result of structural differences, TRIM proteins act as oncogenes and tumor suppressors in different cancers (11). However, the

relationship between some members of TRIM proteins and cancer remains unexplored (10).

TRIM72, also known as Mitsugumin 53 (MG53), is secreted by muscle tissues and is a TRIM family protein derived from an immunoproteomics pool (12). The C-terminal of MG53 contains PRY and SPRY domains, which are the most common domains in TRIM proteins (4, 13). These domains can recognize specific partner proteins, thus acting as protein-interacting modules (14). As a typical E3 ubiquitin ligase, MG53 was initially found to participate in damage repair in skeletal muscle cells, and its key feature of membrane repair in a variety of organ injuries was later confirmed (12, 13). MG53 overexpression can inhibit systemic insulin response and subsequently cause metabolic issues (15). However, other researchers take a completely opposing position (16). Evidence suggesting that MG53 may perform an anticancer role in cancers, such as hepatocellular carcinoma, colorectal carcinoma, tongue cancer, and nonsmall cell lung cancer (NSCLC), has recently emerged (17–20). In this review, we summarize the roles and mechanisms of MG53 in a variety of cancers and discuss the possible contribution of the diverse biological functions of MG53 in cancer.

# 2 Beneficial effects of MG53 on cancer therapy

## 2.1 MG53 in colorectal carcinoma

Colorectal cancer is the second most common cause of cancer deaths worldwide and is expected to cause 1.2 million deaths by 2030 (21, 22). Considering that most patients with colorectal cancer progress slowly over many years, colorectal cancer is usually curable if diagnosed at an early stage (23). Screening for colorectal cancer requires the development of sensitive biomarkers in peripheral blood. Many members of the TRIM protein family have been reported to act as oncogenic and tumor-suppressive factors in gastrointestinal cancers via different signaling pathways (24). In addition, TRIM47 may be an effective diagnostic marker for predicting colorectal cancer (25).

The gene and protein levels of MG53 were considerably lower in colon cancer tissues than in healthy colon tissues, and the same results were found in the serum of patients with colon cancer (26). In colon cancer and normal colon tissues, MG53 may be expressed and secreted by stromal cells instead of normal colon or colon cancer cells, and serum MG53 levels are negatively correlated with colon cancer stage and metastasis, suggesting that the low MG53 levels in the serum of patients with colon cancer may be due to local tissue lesions (26). Low levels of MG53 in focal tissues have also been suggested to account for the poor prognosis of stage II colon carcinoma (27). Under colorectal carcinogen induction, MG53 knockout mice present more severe tumor progression than wild-type mice, whereas mice with MG53 overexpression have relatively good colorectal structure and function (19). MG53 has also been shown to inhibit the proliferation of colorectal cancer cells in an *in vitro* study. And this study found that MG53, as an E3 ubiquitin ligase capable of targeting cyclin D1, induces its ubiquitination-dependent degradation to inhibit the proliferation of gastrointestinal cancer cells by arresting the cell cycle at the G1 phase (28). In addition, MG53 acts differently on different anticancer drugs. MG53 and pabocinib inhibit the proliferation of colon cancer cells synergistically, and MG53 could partially ameliorate drug resistance (19). The safety of recombinant human MG53 (rhMG53) has been validated in a mouse model of colorectal cancer (28). Although rhMG53 do not affect the doxorubicin sensitivity of resistant colorectal cancer cells (SW620/AD300), it inhibits the proliferation of colorectal cancer cells. Moreover, in mouse tumor xenograft models of colorectal adenocarcinoma with multidrug resistance, the combination of doxorubicin and rhMG53 appeared to be more effective than doxorubicin or rhMG53 alone (28).

## 2.2 MG53 in hepatocellular carcinoma

Although vaccination and antiviral therapy have reduced the incidence of hepatocellular carcinoma, the incidence and mortality rates of this malignancy continue to increase in many regions of the world (29). In hepatocellular carcinoma, the expression of numerous TRIM proteins tends to be altered and has been shown to be correlated with diagnosis, treatment, and prognosis (30). TRIM proteins appear to be involved in the survival, growth, aerobic glycolysis, immune infiltration, and invasion of hepatocellular carcinoma cells (31–34).

The mRNA expression of MG53 was detected in human hepatocellular carcinoma and normal human hepatocyte cell lines. In patients with hepatocellular carcinoma, the high expression of MG53 may be associated with poor overall survival (35). However, one study has shown that the gene and protein expression levels of MG53 have been suggested to be drastically lower in hepatocellular carcinoma tissue than in matched noncancerous liver tissue (17). MG53 regulates the ubiquitination and degradation of RAC1, a small GTPase with oncogenic function, this effect, in turn, inhibits the malignant progression of hepatocellular carcinoma and improves the resistance of hepatocellular carcinoma to sorafenib treatment by blocking the RAC1/MAPK signaling pathway (17).

## 2.3 MG53 in NSCLC

Although the application of precision medicine in NSCLC treatment has advanced considerably over the past decade, the 5-year survival rate of patients with metastatic NSCLC remains less than 5% due to multiple drug resistance mechanisms (36, 37). Some TRIM proteins may contribute to NSCLC or resistance to targeted drugs (38–44), whereas others have completely opposite functions (45–47).

MG53 is downregulated in metastatic tumors from patients with NSCLC relative to in nonmetastatic tumors, and MG53 knockout promotes the growth and metastasis of lung tumors in mice (48, 49). G3BP2, a protein associated with the formation of multiple tumors, was upregulated in the cytosol of tumor cells from patients with NSCLC relative to in nontumor cells. Circulating

levels of MG53 appear to influence the proliferation and migration of NSCLC cells directly via G3BP2. Instead of performing classical ubiquitination-dependent degradation functions, the amino terminus of MG53 physically interacts with G3BP2 and enhances its nuclear translocation, which may be a key mechanism by which MG53 inhibits the G3BP2-mediated formation of lung cancer tumors and stress granules (20, 50). Furthermore, an *in vitro* study showed that rhMG53 inhibited the formation of stress granules and potentiated the cytotoxic effect of cisplatin on human NSCLC cells (20).

## 2.4 MG53 in other cancers

MG53 appears to have an ameliorative effect on multiple types of cancer. However, many TRIM proteins have inconsistent effects on different cancers. A three-dimensional growth system study reported that MG53 dramatically suppressed the proliferation, invasion, and colony formation of tongue cancer cells (18). Knocking down MG53 in tongue cancer cells resulted in a remarkable increase in the phosphorylation of $AKT^{Ser308}$ and $AKT^{Thr473}$. Animal studies showed that in mice, knocking out MG53 also accelerated the progression of tongue cancer (18). O6-methylguanine DNA methyl transferase (MGMT) is an important target in cancer therapy because it blocks the beneficial effects of chemotherapy on tumor cells (51). The RING structural domain of MG53 interacts with the N-terminal region of MGMT and regulates the ubiquitination-dependent degradation of MGMT. Human uveal melanoma cells have higher MGMT levels and lower MG53 levels than normal human pigment epithelium cells. MG53 overexpression in uveal melanoma cells contributes to improved chemoresistance to dacarbazine treatment (52). MG53 is downregulated in the tumor tissue of patients with breast cancer relative to in paired adjacent nontumor tissue and is also downregulated in many breast cancer cell lines relative to in normal human mammary cell lines. *In vivo* and *in vitro*, MG53 inhibits breast cancer progression likely because it can inhibit the activation of the PI3K/Akt/mTOR pathway and reduce lactate levels through protein phosphatase 3 catalytic subunit α (53). One study analyzed ubiquitin-related genes in The Cancer Genome Atlas cohort and found that MG53 was correlated strongly with the grade, stage, and T stage of clear cell renal cell carcinoma. However, the expression of MG53 in patients with clear cell renal cell carcinoma remains to be confirmed (54).

In accordance with the current evidence, MG53 appears to be beneficial for delaying the progression of various cancers and improving resistance to some anticancer drugs in *in vitro* and animal models (Figure 1). Available studies suggest that the antitumor effect of MG53 may be mainly derived from its role as an E3 ubiquitin ligase. However, the current evidence for specific cancer types remains insufficient and lacks mechanism research. Further safety verification is required for the application of rhMG53.

# 3 Other biological functions of MG53 may contribute to cancer therapy

## 3.1 Potential role of MG53 as a plasma membrane repair protein in cancer treatment

During cancer progression and treatment, many organs suffer varying degrees of tissue damage from the tumor, cancer

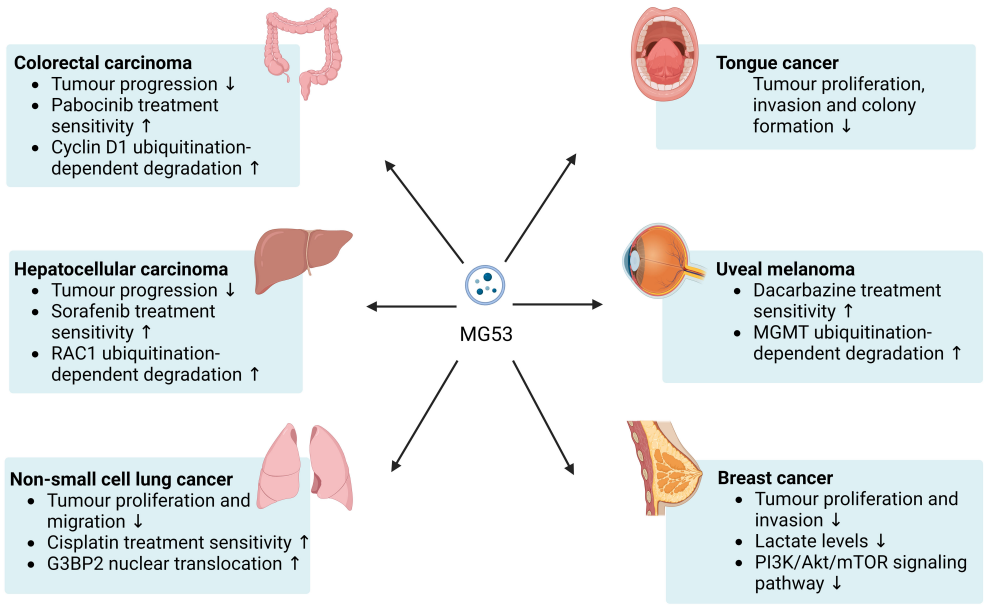



FIGURE 1
Beneficial effects of MG53 on cancer. MG53 can inhibits the progression of a broad range of cancers and helps improve the therapeutic sensitivity of numerous anticancer drugs. The antitumor capacity of MG53 may be mainly attributed to its E3 ubiquitin ligase properties.

complications, and treatment side effects, all of which are related to plasma membrane damage and may accelerate cancer progression (55–57). MG53 was initially well known for its function in the repair of muscle cell membranes. Evidence showing that MG53 can participate in the repair of various cell membranes and promote tissue regeneration has emerged with the deepening of research (13, 58). MG53 secreted by skeletal muscles is transported in the circulatory system in the form of vesicles and participates in muscle cell membrane repair. The failure of MG53-mediated membrane damage repair may cause certain skeletal muscle diseases (12, 59–61). In addition, the pathological processes of myocardial injury and cancer are intertwined, and heart failure induced by anticancer therapy has become a key focus in cardiac oncology research (62, 63). Evidence also suggests that cancer and ischemia–reperfusion injury share common pathways also exists (64).

### 3.1.1 MG53 in kidney injury

The occurrence of acute and chronic kidney injury is strongly associated with the development of kidney cancer, and early intervention for kidney injury is an effective means of kidney cancer prevention (65). Moreover, the presence of acute kidney injury is fairly prevalent in patients with cancer. The management strategies for acute kidney injury differ in accordance with predisposing factors. For example, immunotherapy-induced acute kidney injury is influenced by tumor type and treatment modality (66, 67). When renal proximal tubular epithelium cells experience acute injury, such as mechanical or chemical damage, MG53 rapidly translocates to the injured site to form a repair patch. By contrast, in injured renal proximal tubular epithelium cells with MG53 knockout, the defect in membrane repair function leads to rapid death of cells. MG53 knockout mice exhibit tubulointerstitial defects and show more severe renal injury than wild-type mice during ischemia–reperfusion. In animals, the preadministration of rhMG53 alleviates cisplatin or iodine contrast agent-induced acute kidney injury (68, 69). In chronic kidney disease, MG53 provides benefits by controlling inflammation and promoting mitochondrial autophagy (70, 71).

### 3.1.2 MG53 in lung injury

Chronic lung injury, such as chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, is strongly associated with the development of lung cancer, and this mechanistic overlap has attracted increasing attention (72, 73). Chemotherapy, surgery, medication treatment for lung cancer, and even treatment for other types of cancer can lead to lung injury (74–77). Chronic moderate liver injury tends to induce hepatic cell carcinogenesis rather than hepatocellular senescence, which can inhibit carcinogenesis (78). In several models of lung injury, MG53 shows reparative effects on pulmonary epithelial cells. Animals lacking MG53 exhibit increased susceptibility to injury induced by various factors, and rhMG53 can protect lung tissue from lung injury. MG53 may execute its membrane repair function by coregulating the endocytosis of alveolar epithelial cells with caveolin 1 (79–85).

### 3.1.3 MG53 in liver injury

The liver is susceptible to the effects of drugs, such as conventional chemotherapy drugs, small-molecule-targeting drugs, including multikinase inhibitors, or immune checkpoint inhibitors, all of which can induce varying degrees of liver injury (86–88). With the widespread application of immune checkpoint inhibitors in liver tumor therapy, the relationship between checkpoint inhibitors and liver safety has received increased attention (89). Although hepatocytes do not express MG53 mRNA, circulating MG53 leads to the ubiquitination-dependent degradation of RIPK3, which inhibits the phosphorylation and membrane translocation of MLKL and thus alleviates acetaminophen-induced hepatocyte injury (90, 91). MG53 can also ameliorate oxidative stress and hepatocyte death induced by hepatic ischemia–reperfusion through interaction with dysferlin (92).

Overall, the plasma membrane repair function of MG53 has considerable potential for application in cancer prevention and treatment. Current research focuses on the association between MG53 and the progression of tumor tissues, whereas only a few studies have investigated the contribution of plasma membrane repair by MG53 to cancer treatment. However, the fact that excessive membrane repair contributes to cancer cell invasion is also important to consider when using rhMG53 (93). For example, the annexin family, which participates in membrane repair together with MG53, is overexpressed in invasive cancer cells and promotes the plasma membrane repair of cancer cells. Inhibiting Annexin-mediated repair is beneficial for inducing cancer cell death (94–98).

## 3.2 Potential role of MG53 as an anti-inflammatory factor in cancer treatment

Inflammatory response is an important defense mechanism of the body, but it can also promote the formation of tumor microenvironment and tumor promotion, especially chronic inflammation (99). Anti-inflammatory therapy targeting inflammation-related factors such as nuclear factor-κB (NF-κB) plays an important role in cancer control (100). TRIM proteins are widely involved in regulating inflammatory responses and MG53 appears to have anti-inflammatory effects in multiple tissues (101).

MG53 interacts with the p65 subunit of NF-κB and thereby inhibits the nuclear translocation of NF-κB, which in turn alleviates inflammatory responses in kidney, nervous system and airway (70, 102, 103). After infection of macrophages or mice with virus, MG53 attenuates inflammatory response by decreasing type I interferon levels (104). In mice with Duchenne muscular dystrophy, MG53 appears to enhance mitochondrial autophagy, thereby reducing nucleotide oligomerization domain-like receptor protein 3 (NLRP3) inflammasomes and suppressing chronic inflammation in skeletal muscles (105). Similarly, it was emphasised that MG53 may improve neuroinflammation by decreasing NLRP3 inflammasomes in a study using human umbilical cord mesenchymal stem cells and mice (106).

MG53 can ameliorate inflammation in many disease models, but its role in carcinogenic inflammation, inflammation caused by cancer and inflammation triggered by cancer treatment remains to be investigated.

Furthermore, other biological functions of MG53 may be beneficial for cancer therapy. For example, angiogenesis is an important target for cancer treatment, and MG53 inhibits angiogenesis *in vivo* and *in vitro* by decreasing focal adhesion kinase phosphorylation and blocking the Src/Akt/ERK1/2 signaling pathway (107, 108). Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-α (PPARα) agonists have a role in anti-tumor therapy and MG53 attenuates inflammatory responses in cardiomyocytes by upregulating PPARα expression (109, 110). However, there is too little relevant evidence to demonstrate that these functions of MG53 are beneficial for cancer therapy.

# 4 Potential adverse effects of MG53 on cancer treatment

## 4.1 MG53 overexpression may disrupt glucose metabolism signals

Insulin resistance is a key factor in the occurrence and development of cancer, and a substantial proportion of patients with cancer have insulin resistance (111–114). Impaired glucose tolerance is also strongly associated with long-term cancer risk and is an important risk factor for cancer-related death (115–119). During cancer treatment, the blood glucose and insulin levels of patients must be monitored to learn about the insulin resistance induced by therapeutic measures and thus adjust the treatment protocol promptly (120).

The relationship between MG53 and insulin resistance has long been controversial. Some studies have suggested that MG53 induces insulin resistance through multiple pathways, including targeting insulin receptor substrate 1 (IRS-1), insulin receptors (IRs), and AMP-activated protein kinase for ubiquitin-dependent degradation, promoting the expression of peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-α and its target genes to facilitate myocardial lipid uptake and thereby leading to lipid accumulation and toxicity, and binding to the extracellular structural domains of IRs to inhibit receptors allosterically (15, 121–124). In addition, the direct application of rhMG53 may exacerbate insulin resistance, and the protective effect of MG53 on myocardial cells may be counteracted by its adverse metabolism. Two mutants of rhMG53, rhMG53-C14A and rhMG53-S255A, can eliminate adverse effects on metabolism while retaining the membrane repair function of rhMG53 (121, 125–128).

However, MG53 expression is inconsistent in various models of metabolic disorders, and neither the ablation nor overexpression of MG53 in wild-type and db/db mice has been noted to alter insulin signaling. Additionally, in rats, the repeated intravenous administration of rhMG53 does not seem to affect glucose metabolism (16, 129–133). Indeed, the lack of IRS-1 does not immediately give rise to diabetes because strong compensatory mechanisms exist between different IR subtypes (134, 135).

The aforementioned controversy may be attributed to the overlooked role of MG53 in pancreatic β-cells. In the absence of global insulin resistance, the IRs of pancreatic β-cells can inhibit high glucose-induced insulin secretion and their knockout can promote insulin secretion and improve glucose tolerance. However, this regulatory function of the IRs to β-cells does not occur in the presence of global insulin resistance (136). High glucose and insulin levels can promote the secretion of MG53 in striated muscle, and MG53 can induce the ubiquitination-dependent degradation and inactivation of IRs (15, 121). Under the assumption that MG53 can affect the function of pancreatic β-cells through IRs, MG53 overexpression would have a complicated effect on glucose metabolism in healthy and insulin-resistant humans (Figure 2). A cohort study involving 283 subjects supports our hypothesis. This study found that although serum MG53 levels appeared to be unrelated to insulin resistance, subjects with impaired glucose metabolism had remarkably higher circulating levels of MG53 than healthy subjects. Furthermore, circulating levels of MG53 were found to be an independent risk factor for the development of type 2 diabetes rather than a simple disease marker, and elevated circulating levels of MG53 represent the diminished function of β-cells (137).

The above evidence suggests that MG53 has important implications for glucose metabolic disorders although the relationship between MG53 and insulin resistance is controversial. However, current research remains insufficient to elucidate its underlying mechanisms. Additional robust evidence is needed to explain the mechanism underlying the involvement of MG53 in glucose metabolism and validate the safety of rhMG53 in patients with metabolic disorders and cancer.

## 4.2 MG53 inhibits myogenesis and promotes myocardial fibrosis

The potential adverse effects of MG53 on cancer cachexia must also be considered when applying rhMG53 in cancer therapy. Cancer cachexia, a common syndrome among patients with cancer, is characterized primarily by the loss of muscle tissue and inadequately relieved by nutritional means (138, 139). Changes in factors related to protein metabolism during cancer progression or treatment led to an imbalance between protein synthesis and degradation, resulting in muscle tissue reduction (140, 141). Reduced muscle mass in cancer cachexia is partly attributed to suppression of the anabolic signaling pathway induced by insulin-like growth factor1 (140). Cardiac atrophy and fibrosis in cancer cachexia are associated with the activated transforming growth factor-β (TGF-β)-mediated SMAD2/3 catabolic signaling pathway (142–145). MG53 inhibits the IGF-induced IRS-1/PI (3)K/Akt pathway, which is the best-characterized mechanism in cardiac and skeletal muscle myogenesis, through the ubiquitin-dependent degradation of IRS-1 (125, 139, 146, 147). Caveolin-1 plays an antifibrotic role in multiple organs and reduces cardiac fibrosis by repressing the TGF-β/Smad2 pathway (148, 149). MG53 can inhibit the expression of caveolin-1, thereby promoting TGF-β1/SMAD2-induced myocardial fibrosis (150). The activation of signal transducers and activator of transcription 3 (STAT3) has been implicated in promoting the progression of many cancers as well as exacerbating the loss of skeletal muscle tissue in cancer cachexia (151, 152). MG53 overexpression promotes the phosphorylation of

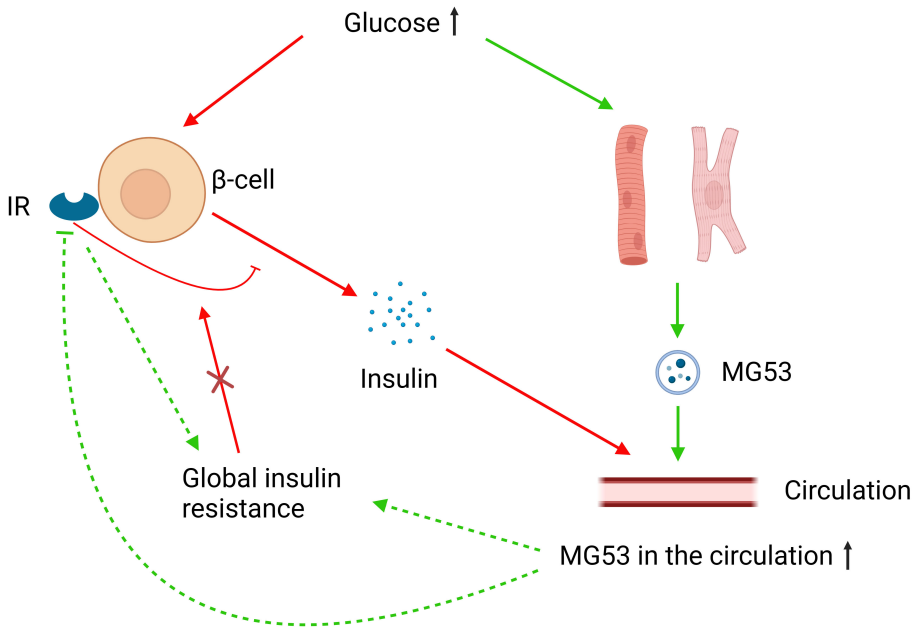



FIGURE 2
MG53 and glucose metabolism. Elevated glucose levels increase MG53 secretion from muscle tissue, and excess MG53 can lead to global insulin resistance through the inhibition of IRs or other pathways. High glucose also stimulates insulin secretion from pancreatic β-cells, where IRs play an inhibitory role. However, in the case of global insulin resistance, this inhibitory function of IRs fails. MG53 may have different effects on insulin secretion and therefore glucose metabolism in different severities of insulin resistance.

STAT3, which thereby induces cardiac fibrosis, and its effect on cardiac lesions in cancer cachexia remains to be investigated (153).

Current research strongly suggests that MG53 is an important cancer therapy target, despite its potentially negative effects. Future researches should be focused on elucidating the mechanism of MG53's role in cancer, glucose metabolism, and myogenesis, and on this basis, attempts should be made to retain the cancer therapeutic ability of MG53 while removing its side effects. MG53 mutants that retain membrane repair function without impairing glucose metabolism have been developed by eliminating the E3 ubiquitin ligase property of MG53 (128). In cancer therapy, however, the E3 ubiquitin ligase function of MG53 seems to play a crucial role. For the ubiquitination-dependent degradation of different proteins, MG53 may need to be activated at different sites, which could be the key to solving this problem (123, 128).

In summary, discussing the possible negative effects of MG53 on cancer treatment, especially in the context of varying degrees of insulin resistance and across gender, is urgently needed. If adverse effects are evident, developing safe mutants of MG53 may be a win-win approach.

## 5 Conclusions

The TRIM protein family has always been an important therapeutic target for cancer treatment, and in recent years, the role of MG53 in cancer has gradually been recognized. We found that almost all the evidence indicates that MG53 has a strong inhibitory effect on the progression of cancer and may serve as a biomarker for cancer. However, due to the lack of clinical research, the effect of MG53 on human cancer is actually undetermined. Furthermore, current research appears to overlook the contribution of the membrane repair function and anti-inflammatory properties of MG53 to cancer and does not discuss the potential adverse effects of MG53 on cancer treatment. Therefore, the safety of rhMG53 also needs further discussion. From the perspective of the biological functions of MG53, MG53 may still be a double-edged sword in cancer treatment and further research is needed to comprehensively investigate its role in cancer.

## Author contributions

YD: Writing – original draft, Writing – review & editing. TL: Writing – review & editing. MY: Supervision, Writing – review & editing.

## Funding

The author(s) declare financial support was received for the research, authorship, and/or publication of this article. This work was supported by National Natural Science Foundation of China (Grant no. 31371205).

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note



## References

1. Nisole S, Stoye JP, Saib A. TRIM family proteins: retroviral restriction and antiviral defense. *Nat Rev Microbiol* (2005) 3(10):799–808. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro1248

2. Li Y, Wu H, Wu W, Zhuo W, Liu W, Zhang Y, et al. Structural insights into the TRIM family of ubiquitin E3 ligases. *Cell Res* (2014) 24(6):762–5. doi: 10.1038/cr.2014.46

3. Meroni G, Diez-Roux G. TRIM/RBCC, a novel class of 'single protein RING finger' E3 ubiquitin ligases. *Bioessays.* (2005) 27(11):1147–57. doi: 10.1002/bies.20304

4. Esposito D, Koliopoulos MG, Rittinger K. Structural determinants of TRIM protein function. *Biochem Soc Trans* (2017) 45(1):183–91. doi: 10.1042/BST20160325

5. Koliopoulos MG, Esposito D, Christodoulou E, Taylor IA, Rittinger K. Functional role of TRIM E3 ligase oligomerization and regulation of catalytic activity. *EMBO J* (2016) 35(11):1204–18. doi: 10.15252/embj.201593741

6. Hatakeyama S. TRIM family proteins: roles in autophagy, immunity, and carcinogenesis. *Trends Biochem Sci* (2017) 42(4):297–311. doi: 10.1016/j.tibs.2017.01.002

7. Wan T, Li X, Li Y. The role of TRIM family proteins in autophagy, pyroptosis, and diabetes mellitus. *Cell Biol Int* (2021) 45(5):913–26. doi: 10.1002/cbin.11550

8. Zhu Y, Afolabi LO, Wan X, Shim JS, Chen L. TRIM family proteins: roles in proteostasis and neurodegenerative diseases. *Open Biol* (2022) 12(8):220098. doi: 10.1098/rsob.220098

9. Khan R, Khan A, Ali A, Idrees M. The interplay between viruses and TRIM family proteins. *Rev Med Virol* (2019) 29(2):e2028. doi: 10.1002/rmv.2028

10. Zhao G, Liu C, Wen X, Luan G, Xie L, Guo X. The translational values of TRIM family in pan-cancers: From functions and mechanisms to clinics. *Pharmacol Ther* (2021) 227:107881. doi: 10.1016/j.pharmthera.2021.107881

11. Huang N, Sun X, Li P, Liu X, Zhang X, Chen Q, et al. TRIM family contribute to tumorigenesis, cancer development, and drug resistance. *Exp Hematol Oncol* (2022) 11(1):75. doi: 10.1186/s40164-022-00322-w

12. Cai C, Masumiya H, Weisleder N, Matsuda N, Nishi M, Hwang M, et al. MG53 nucleates assembly of cell membrane repair machinery. *Nat Cell Biol* (2009) 11(1):56–64. doi: 10.1038/ncb1812

13. Li Z, Wang L, Yue H, Whitson BA, Haggard E, Xu X, et al. MG53, A tissue repair protein with broad applications in regenerative medicine. *Cells* (2021) 10(1):122. doi: 10.3390/cells10010122

14. Woo JS, Imm JH, Min CK, Kim KJ, Cha SS, Oh BH. Structural and functional insights into the B30.2/SPRY domain. *EMBO J* (2006) 25(6):1353–63. doi: 10.1038/sj.emboj.7600994

15. Wu H-K, Zhang Y, Cao C-M, Hu X, Fang M, Yao Y, et al. Glucose-sensitive myokine/cardiokine MG53 regulates systemic insulin response and metabolic homeostasis. *Circulation.* (2019) 139(7):901–14. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.118.037216

16. Wang Q, Bian Z, Jiang Q, Wang X, Zhou X, Park KH, et al. MG53 does not manifest the development of diabetes in db/db mice. *Diabetes.* (2020) 69(5):1052–64. doi: 10.2337/db19-0807

17. Ma X, Ma X, Zhu L, Zhao Y, Chen M, Li T, et al. The E3 ubiquitin ligase MG53 inhibits hepatocellular carcinoma by targeting RAC1 signaling. *Oncogenesis.* (2022) 11(1):40. doi: 10.1038/s41389-022-00414-6

18. Yin W, Liu Y, Bian Z. MG53 inhibits the progression of tongue cancer cells through regulating PI3K-AKT signaling pathway: evidence from 3D cell culture and animal model. *Small (Weinheim an der Bergstrasse Germany).* (2019) 15(8):e1805492. doi: 10.1002/smll.201805492

19. Fang M, Wu H-K, Pei Y, Zhang Y, Gao X, He Y, et al. E3 ligase MG53 suppresses tumor growth by degrading cyclin D1. *Signal Transduction Targeted Ther* (2023) 8(1):263. doi: 10.1038/s41392-023-01458-9

20. Li H, Lin P-H, Gupta P, Li X, Zhao SL, Zhou X, et al. MG53 suppresses tumor progression and stress granule formation by modulating G3BP2 activity in non-small cell lung cancer. *Mol Cancer.* (2021) 20(1):118. doi: 10.1186/s12943-021-01418-3

21. Keum N, Giovannucci E. Global burden of colorectal cancer: emerging trends, risk factors and prevention strategies. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2019) 16(12):713–32. doi: 10.1038/s41575-019-0189-8

22. Arnold M, Sierra MS, Laversanne M, Soerjomataram I, Jemal A, Bray F. Global patterns and trends in colorectal cancer incidence and mortality. *Gut.* (2017) 66(4):683–91. doi: 10.1136/gutjnl-2015-310912

23. Brenner H, Kloor M, Pox CP. Colorectal cancer. *Lancet* (2014) 383(9927):1490–502. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(13)61649-9

24. Eberhardt W, Haeussler K, Nasrullah U, Pfeilschifter J. Multifaceted roles of TRIM proteins in colorectal carcinoma. *Int J Mol Sci* (2020) 21(20):7532. doi: 10.3390/ijms21207532

25. Liang Q, Tang C, Tang M, Zhang Q, Gao Y, Ge Z. TRIM47 is up-regulated in colorectal cancer, promoting ubiquitination and degradation of SMAD4. *J Exp Clin Cancer Res* (2019) 38(1):159. doi: 10.1186/s13046-019-1143-x

26. Chen Z, Yin X, Li K, Chen S, Li H, Li Y, et al. Serum levels of TRIM72 are lower among patients with colon cancer: identification of a potential diagnostic marker. *Tohoku J Exp Med* (2018) 245(1):61–8. doi: 10.1620/tjem.245.61

27. Fernandez-Acenero MJ, Cruz M, Sastre-Varela J, Casal JI, Nieto MAC, Del Puerto-Nevado L, et al. TRIM72 immunohistochemical expression can predict relapse in colorectal carcinoma. *Pathol Oncol Res* (2020) 26(2):861–5. doi: 10.1007/s12253-019-00629-w

28. Gupta P, Li H, Zhang G-N, Barbuti AM, Yang Y, Lin P-H, et al. MG53 inhibits cellular proliferation and tumor progression in colorectal carcinoma. *Int J Biol Sci* (2022) 18(14):5221–9. doi: 10.7150/ijbs.67869

29. Llovet JM, Kelley RK, Villanueva A, Singal AG, Pikarsky E, Roayaie S, et al. Hepatocellular carcinoma. *Nat Rev Dis Primers.* (2021) 7(1):6. doi: 10.1038/s41572-020-00240-3

30. Lu K, Pan Y, Huang Z, Liang H, Ding ZY, Zhang B. TRIM proteins in hepatocellular carcinoma. *J BioMed Sci* (2022) 29(1):69. doi: 10.1186/s12929-022-00854-7

31. Liu Y, Tao S, Liao L, Li Y, Li H, Li Z, et al. TRIM25 promotes the cell survival and growth of hepatocellular carcinoma through targeting Keap1-Nrf2 pathway. *Nat Commun* (2020) 11(1):348. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-14190-2

32. Ge Y, Zhao R, Li B, Xiao B, Zhou L, Zuo S. Aerobic glycolysis and tumor progression of hepatocellular carcinoma are mediated by ubiquitin of P53 K48-linked regulated by TRIM37. *Exp Cell Res* (2022) 421(2):113377. doi: 10.1016/j.yexcr.2022.113377

33. Cao J, Su B, Peng R, Tang H, Tu D, Tang Y, et al. Bioinformatics analysis of immune infiltrates and tripartite motif (TRIM) family genes in hepatocellular carcinoma. *J Gastrointest Oncol* (2022) 13(4):1942–58. doi: 10.21037/jgo-22-619

34. Zhang Z, Xu C, Zhang X, Huang L, Zheng C, Chen H, et al. TRIM11 upregulation contributes to proliferation, invasion, and EMT of hepatocellular carcinoma cells. *Oncol Res* (2017) 25(5):691–9. doi: 10.3727/096504016X14774897404770

35. Dai W, Wang J, Wang Z, Xiao Y, Li J, Hong L, et al. Comprehensive analysis of the prognostic values of the TRIM family in hepatocellular carcinoma. *Front Oncol* (2021) 11:767644. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2021.767644

36. Boumahdi S, de Sauvage FJ. The great escape: tumor cell plasticity in resistance to targeted therapy. *Nat Rev Drug Discovery* (2020) 19(1):39–56. doi: 10.1038/s41573-019-0044-1

37. Arbour KC, Riely GJ. Systemic therapy for locally advanced and metastatic non-small cell lung cancer: A review. *Jama.* (2019) 322(8):764–74. doi: 10.1001/jama.2019.11058

38. Liang M, Wang L, Sun Z, Chen X, Wang H, Qin L, et al. E3 ligase TRIM15 facilitates non-small cell lung cancer progression through mediating Keap1-Nrf2 signaling pathway. *Cell Commun Signal* (2022) 20(1):62. doi: 10.1186/s12964-022-00875-7

39. Zhong T, Zhang J, Liu X, Li H. TRIM17-mediated ubiquitination and degradation of RBM38 promotes cisplatin resistance in non-small cell lung cancer. *Cell Oncol (Dordr).* (2023). 46(5):1493–1507. doi: 10.21203/rs.3.rs-2164253/v1

40. Jiang J, Ren H, Xu Y, Wudu M, Wang Q, Liu Z, et al. TRIM67 promotes the proliferation, migration, and invasion of non-small-cell lung cancer by positively regulating the notch pathway. *J Cancer.* (2020) 11(5):1240–9. doi: 10.7150/jca.38286

41. Pan X, Chen Y, Shen Y, Tantai J. Knockdown of TRIM65 inhibits autophagy and cisplatin resistance in A549/DDP cells by regulating miR-138-5p/ATG7. *Cell Death Dis* (2019) 10(6):429. doi: 10.1038/s41419-019-1660-8

42. Zhan W, Han T, Zhang C, Xie C, Gan M, Deng K, et al. TRIM59 promotes the proliferation and migration of non-small cell lung cancer cells by upregulating cell cycle related proteins. *PloS One* (2015) 10(11):e0142596. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0142596

43. Zhang J, Xu Z, Yu B, Xu J, Yu B. Tripartite motif containing 35 contributes to the proliferation, migration, and invasion of lung cancer cells in vitro and in vivo. *Biosci Rep* (2020) 40(4). doi: 10.1042/BSR20200065

44. Luo Q, Lin H, Ye X, Huang J, Lu S, Xu L. Trim44 facilitates the migration and invasion of human lung cancer cells via the NF-kappaB signaling pathway. *Int J Clin Oncol* (2015) 20(3):508–17. doi: 10.1007/s10147-014-0752-9

45. Yu B, Zhou Y, He J. TRIM13 inhibits cell proliferation and induces autophagy in lung adenocarcinoma by regulating KEAP1/NRF2 pathway. *Cell Cycle (Georgetown Tex).* (2023) 22(12):1496–513. doi: 10.1080/15384101.2023.2216504

46. Xu L, Wu Q, Zhou X, Wu Q, Fang M. TRIM13 inhibited cell proliferation and induced cell apoptosis by regulating NF-kappaB pathway in non-small-cell lung carcinoma cells. *Gene.* (2019) 715:144015. doi: 10.1016/j.gene.2019.144015

47. Wang N, Zhang T. Downregulation of microRNA-135 promotes sensitivity of non-small cell lung cancer to gefitinib by targeting TRIM16. *Oncol Res* (2018) 26 (7):1005–14. doi: 10.3727/096504017X15144755633680

48. Chen S, Sanjana NE, Zheng K, Shalem O, Lee K, Shi X, et al. Genome-wide CRISPR screen in a mouse model of tumor growth and metastasis. *Cell.* (2015) 160 (6):1246–60. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2015.02.038

49. Chow RD, Wang G, Ye L, Codina A, Kim HR, Shen L, et al. *In vivo* profiling of metastatic double knockouts through CRISPR-Cpf1 screens. *Nat Methods* (2019) 16 (5):405–8. doi: 10.1038/s41592-019-0371-5

50. Jin G, Zhang Z, Wan J, Wu X, Liu X, Zhang W. G3BP2: structure and function. *Pharmacol Res* (2022) 186:106548. doi: 10.1016/j.phrs.2022.106548

51. Bai P, Fan T, Sun G, Wang X, Zhao L, Zhong R. The dual role of DNA repair protein MGMT in cancer prevention and treatment. *DNA Repair (Amst).* (2023) 123:103449. doi: 10.1016/j.dnarep.2023.103449

52. Li X, Yang C, Luo N, Yang Y, Guo Y, Chen P, et al. Ubiquitination and degradation of MGMT by TRIM72 increases the sensitivity of uveal melanoma cells to Dacarbazine treatment. *Cancer biomark* (2022) 34(2):275–84. doi: 10.3233/CBM-210345

53. Wang Z, Li H, Wang H, Li X, Zhang Q, Wang H, et al. TRIM72 exerts antitumor effects in breast cancer and modulates lactate production and MCT4 promoter activity by interacting with PPP3CA. *Anticancer Drugs* (2022) 33(5):489–501. doi: 10.1097/CAD.0000000000001304

54. Wu Y, Zhang X, Wei X, Feng H, Hu B, Deng Z, et al. Development of an individualized ubiquitin prognostic signature for clear cell renal cell carcinoma. *Front Cell Dev Biol* (2021) 9:684643. doi: 10.3389/fcell.2021.684643

55. Ammirante M, Shalapour S, Kang Y, Jamieson CAM, Karin M. Tissue injury and hypoxia promote Malignant progression of prostate cancer by inducing CXCL13 expression in tumor myofibroblasts. *Proc Natl Acad Sci United States America.* (2014) 111(41):14776–81. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1416498111

56. He Y, Zha J, Wang Y, Liu W, Yang X, Yu P. Tissue damage-associated "danger signals" influence T-cell responses that promote the progression of preneoplasia to cancer. *Cancer Res* (2013) 73(2):629–39. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-12-2704

57. Wu X-Z. Cancer and chronic tissue injury: abnormal repair tissue or functional repair tissue? *Med Hypotheses* (2006) 67(3):676–7. doi: 10.1016/j.mehy.2006.03.022

58. Cai C, Masumiya H, Weisleder N, Pan Z, Nishi M, Komazaki S, et al. MG53 regulates membrane budding and exocytosis in muscle cells. *J Biol Chem* (2009) 284 (5):3314–22. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M808866200

59. Weisleder N, Takeshima H, Ma J. Mitsugumin 53 (MG53) facilitates vesicle trafficking in striated muscle to contribute to cell membrane repair. *Communicative Integr Biol* (2009) 2(3):225–6. doi: 10.4161/cib.2.3.8077

60. McElhanon KE, Young N, Hampton J, Paleo BJ, Kwiatkowski TA, Beck EX, et al. Autoantibodies targeting TRIM72 compromise membrane repair and contribute to inflammatory myopathy. *J Clin Invest* (2020) 130(8):4440–55. doi: 10.1172/JCI131721

61. Wang C, Wang H, Wu D, Hu J, Wu W, Zhang Y, et al. A novel perspective for burn-induced myopathy: Membrane repair defect. *Sci Rep* (2016) 6:31409. doi: 10.1038/srep31409

62. Tocchetti CG, Ameri P, de Boer RA, D'Alessandra Y, Russo M, Sorriento D, et al. Cardiac dysfunction in cancer patients: beyond direct cardiomyocyte damage of anticancer drugs: novel cardio-oncology insights from the joint 2019 meeting of the ESC Working Groups of Myocardial Function and Cellular Biology of the Heart. *Cardiovasc Res* (2020) 116(11):1820–34. doi: 10.1093/cvr/cvaa222

63. Scott JM, Nilsen TS, Gupta D, Jones LW. Exercise therapy and cardiovascular toxicity in cancer. *Circulation.* (2018) 137(11):1176–91. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.117.024671

64. Nemeth DV, Baldini E, Sorrenti S, D'Andrea V, Bellini MI. Cancer metabolism and ischemia-reperfusion injury: two sides of the same coin. *J Clin Med* (2022) 11 (17):5096. doi: 10.3390/jcm11175096

65. Peired AJ, Lazzeri E, Guzzi F, Anders HJ, Romagnani P. From kidney injury to kidney cancer. *Kidney Int* (2021) 100(1):55–66. doi: 10.1016/j.kint.2021.03.011

66. Bridoux F, Cockwell P, Glezerman I, Gutgarts V, Hogan JJ, Jhaveri KD, et al. Kidney injury and disease in patients with hematological Malignancies. *Nat Rev Nephrol.* (2021) 17(6):386–401. doi: 10.1038/s41581-021-00405-7

67. Liu F, Wang Z, Li X, Zhang Z, Yang Y, Chen J, et al. Comparative risk of acute kidney injury among cancer patients treated with immune checkpoint inhibitors. *Cancer Commun (Lond).* (2023) 43(2):214–24. doi: 10.1002/cac2.12396

68. Duann P, Li H, Lin P, Tan T, Wang Z, Chen K, et al. MG53-mediated cell membrane repair protects against acute kidney injury. *Sci Trans Med* (2015) 7 (279):279ra36. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3010755

69. Liu C, Hu Y-H, Han Y, Wang Y-B, Zhang Y, Zhang X-Q, et al. MG53 protects against contrast-induced acute kidney injury by reducing cell membrane damage and apoptosis. *Acta pharmacologica Sinica.* (2020) 41(11):1457–64. doi: 10.1038/s41401-020-0420-8

70. Li H, Duann P, Li Z, Zhou X, Ma J, Rovin BH, et al. The cell membrane repair protein MG53 modulates transcription factor NF-κB signaling to control kidney fibrosis. *Kidney Int* (2022) 101(1):119–30. doi: 10.1016/j.kint.2021.09.027

71. Lijie G, Yueyue Z, Nan Z, Ling W, Xuan W, Weijie Y. Mitsugumin 53 promotes mitochondrial autophagy through regulating Ambra1 expression in C2C12 myoblast cells. *Cell Biol Int* (2019) 43(3):290–8. doi: 10.1002/cbin.11097

72. Gosens R, Giangreco A, Sahai E, Chambers RC. Mechanistic overlap between chronic lung injury and cancer: ERS Lung Science Conference 2017 report. *Eur Respir Rev* (2017) 26(144):170060. doi: 10.1183/16000617.0060-2017

73. Kitamura J, Uemura M, Kurozumi M, Sonobe M, Manabe T, Hiai H, et al. Chronic lung injury by constitutive expression of activation-induced cytidine deaminase leads to focal mucous cell metaplasia and cancer. *PloS One* (2015) 10(2): e0117986. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0117986

74. Bernchou U, Christiansen RL, Asmussen JT, Schytte T, Hansen O, Brink C. Extent and computed tomography appearance of early radiation induced lung injury for non-small cell lung cancer. *Radiother Oncol* (2017) 123(1):93–8. doi: 10.1016/j.radonc.2017.02.001

75. Alam N, Park BJ, Wilton A, Seshan VE, Bains MS, Downey RJ, et al. Incidence and risk factors for lung injury after lung cancer resection. *Ann Thorac Surg* (2007) 84 (4):1085–91. doi: 10.1016/j.athoracsur.2007.05.053

76. Shibaki R, Ozawa Y, Noguchi S, Murakami Y, Takase E, Azuma Y, et al. Impact of pre-existing interstitial lung abnormal shadow on lung injury development and severity in patients of non-small cell lung cancer treated with osimertinib. *Cancer Med* (2022) 11(20):3743–50. doi: 10.1002/cam4.4750

77. Satoh T, Gemma A, Kudoh S, Sakai F, Yamaguchi K, Watanabe T, et al. Incidence and clinical features of drug-induced lung injury in patients with advanced colorectal cancer receiving cetuximab: results of a prospective multicenter registry. *Jpn J Clin Oncol* (2014) 44(11):1032–9. doi: 10.1093/jjco/hyu128

78. Wang C, Chen WJ, Wu YF, You P, Zheng SY, Liu CC, et al. The extent of liver injury determines hepatocyte fate toward senescence or cancer. *Cell Death Dis* (2018) 9 (5):575. doi: 10.1038/s41419-018-0622-x

79. Jia Y, Chen K, Lin P, Lieber G, Nishi M, Yan R, et al. Treatment of acute lung injury by targeting MG53-mediated cell membrane repair. *Nat Commun* (2014) 5:4387. doi: 10.1038/ncomms5387

80. Li H, Rosas L, Li Z, Bian Z, Li X, Choi K, et al. MG53 attenuates nitrogen mustard-induced acute lung injury. *J Cell Mol Med* (2022) 26(7):1886–95. doi: 10.1111/jcmm.16917

81. Cong X, Nagre N, Herrera J, Pearson AC, Pepper I, Morehouse R, et al. TRIM72 promotes alveolar epithelial cell membrane repair and ameliorates lung fibrosis. *Respir Res* (2020) 21(1):132. doi: 10.1186/s12931-020-01384-2

82. Whitson BA, Mulier K, Li H, Zhou X, Cai C, Black SM, et al. MG53 as a novel therapeutic protein to treat acute lung injury. *Military Med* (2021) 186(Suppl 1):339–45. doi: 10.1093/milmed/usaa313

83. Nagre N, Cong X, Ji H-L, Schreiber JM, Fu H, Pepper I, et al. Inhaled TRIM72 protein protects ventilation injury to the lung through injury-guided cell repair. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* (2018) 59(5):635–47. doi: 10.1165/rcmb.2017-0364OC

84. Nagre N, Wang S, Kellett T, Kanagasabai R, Deng J, Nishi M, et al. TRIM72 modulates caveolar endocytosis in repair of lung cells. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol* (2016) 310(5):L452–L64. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.00089.2015

85. Kim SC, Kellett T, Wang S, Nishi M, Nagre N, Zhou B, et al. TRIM72 is required for effective repair of alveolar epithelial cell wounding. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol* (2014) 307(6):L449–L59. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.00172.2014

86. Bahirwani R, Reddy KR. Drug-induced liver injury due to cancer chemotherapeutic agents. *Semin Liver Dis* (2014) 34(2):162–71. doi: 10.1055/s-0034-1375957

87. Houron C, Danielou M, Mir O, Fromenty B, Perlemuter G, Voican CS. Multikinase inhibitor-induced liver injury in patients with cancer: A review for clinicians. *Crit Rev Oncol Hematol* (2021) 157:103127. doi: 10.1016/j.critrevonc.2020.103127

88. De Martin E, Michot JM, Papouin B, Champiat S, Mateus C, Lambotte O, et al. Characterization of liver injury induced by cancer immunotherapy using immune checkpoint inhibitors. *J Hepatol* (2018) 68(6):1181–90. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2018.01.033

89. Colombo M, Lleo A. Is liver injury an affordable risk of immune checkpoint inhibitor therapy for cancer? *Gastroenterology* (2018) 155(6):2021–3. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2018.11.016

90. Han Y, Black S, Gong Z, Chen Z, Ko J-K, Zhou Z, et al. Membrane-delimited signaling and cytosolic action of MG53 preserve hepatocyte integrity during drug-induced liver injury. *J Hepatology.* (2022) 76(3):558–67. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2021.10.017

91. Jaeschke H, Umbaugh DS. Protection against acetaminophen-induced liver injury with MG53: Muscle-liver axis and necroptosis. *J Hepatology.* (2022) 77 (2):560–2. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2022.02.027

92. Yao W, Li H, Han X, Chen C, Zhang Y, Tai WL, et al. MG53 anchored by dysferlin to cell membrane reduces hepatocyte apoptosis which induced by ischaemia/

reperfusion injury in *vivo* and in vitro. *J Cell Mol Med* (2017) 21(10):2503–13. doi: 10.1111/jcmm.13171

93. Dias C, Nylandsted J. Plasma membrane integrity in health and disease: significance and therapeutic potential. *Cell Discovery* (2021) 7(1):4. doi: 10.1038/s41421-020-00233-2

94. Demonbreun AR, Quattrocelli M, Barefield DY, Allen MV, Swanson KE, McNally EM. An actin-dependent annexin complex mediates plasma membrane repair in muscle. *J Cell Biol* (2016) 213(6):705–18. doi: 10.1083/jcb.201512022

95. Han R. Muscle membrane repair and inflammatory attack in dysferlinopathy. *Skeletal muscle.* (2011) 1(1):10. doi: 10.1186/2044-5040-1-10

96. Lauritzen SP, Boye TL, Nylandsted J. Annexins are instrumental for efficient plasma membrane repair in cancer cells. *Semin Cell Dev Biol* (2015) 45:32–8. doi: 10.1016/j.semcdb.2015.10.028

97. Heitmann ASB, Zanjani AAH, Klenow MB, Mularski A, Sønder SL, Lund FW, et al. Phenothiazines alter plasma membrane properties and sensitize cancer cells to injury by inhibiting annexin-mediated repair. *J Biol Chem* (2021) 297(2):101012. doi: 10.1016/j.jbc.2021.101012

98. Bouvet F, Ros M, Bonedeau E, Croissant C, Frelin L, Saltel F, et al. Defective membrane repair machinery impairs survival of invasive cancer cells. *Sci Rep* (2020) 10 (1):21821. doi: 10.1038/s41598-020-77902-5

99. Greten FR, Grivennikov SI. Inflammation and cancer: triggers, mechanisms, and consequences. *Immunity.* (2019) 51(1):27–41. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2019.06.025

100. Crusz SM, Balkwill FR. Inflammation and cancer: advances and new agents. *Nat Rev Clin Oncol* (2015) 12(10):584–96. doi: 10.1038/nrclinonc.2015.105

101. Yang L, Xia H. TRIM proteins in inflammation: from expression to emerging regulatory mechanisms. *Inflammation.* (2021) 44(3):811–20. doi: 10.1007/s10753-020-01394-8

102. Guan F, Zhou X, Li P, Wang Y, Liu M, Li F, et al. MG53 attenuates lipopolysaccharide-induced neurotoxicity and neuroinflammation via inhibiting TLR4/NF-κB pathway in *vitro* and in vivo. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry* (2019) 95:109684. doi: 10.1016/j.pnpbp.2019.109684

103. Tan S, Li M, Song X. MG53 alleviates airway inflammatory responses by regulating nuclear factor-κB pathway in asthmatic mice. *Allergol Immunopathol (Madr).* (2023) 51(4):175–81. doi: 10.15586/aei.v51i4.880

104. Sermersheim M, Kenney AD, Lin P-H, McMichael TM, Cai C, Gumpper K, et al. MG53 suppresses interferon-β and inflammation via regulation of ryanodine receptor-mediated intracellular calcium signaling. *Nat Commun* (2020) 11(1):3624. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-17177-6

105. Wu M, Li H, He J, Liang J, Liu Y, Zhang W. TRIM72 Alleviates Muscle Inflammation in mdx Mice via Promoting Mitophagy-Mediated NLRP3 Inflammasome Inactivation. *Oxid Med Cell longevity.* (2023) 2023:8408574. doi: 10.1155/2023/8408574

106. Ma S, Wang Y, Zhou X, Li Z, Zhang Z, Wang Y, et al. MG53 Protects hUC-MSCs against Inflammatory Damage and Synergistically Enhances Their Efficacy in Neuroinflammation Injured Brain through Inhibiting NLRP3/Caspase-1/IL-1β Axis. *ACS Chem Neurosci* (2020) 11(17):2590–601. doi: 10.1021/acschemneuro.0c00268

107. Carmeliet P, Jain RK. Angiogenesis in cancer and other diseases. *Nature.* (2000) 407(6801):249–57. doi: 10.1038/35025220

108. Dong J, Zhou H, Li Y, Li R, Chen N, Zheng Y, et al. MG53 inhibits angiogenesis through regulating focal adhesion kinase signaling. *J Cell Mol Med* (2021) 25(15):7462–71. doi: 10.1111/jcmm.16777

109. Zeng W, Yin X, Jiang Y, Jin L, Liang W. PPARα at the crossroad of metabolic-immune regulation in cancer. *FEBS J* (2022) 289(24):7726–39. doi: 10.1111/febs.16181

110. Han X, Chen D, Liufu N, Ji F, Zeng Q, Yao W, et al. MG53 protects against sepsis-induced myocardial dysfunction by upregulating peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-α. *Oxid Med Cell longevity.* (2020) 2020:7413693. doi: 10.1155/2020/7413693

111. Chiefari E, Mirabelli M, La Vignera S, Tanyolaç S, Foti DP, Aversa A, et al. insulin resistance and cancer: in search for a causal link. *I Int J Mol Sci* (2021) 22 (20):11137. doi: 10.3390/ijms222011137

112. Godsland IF. Insulin resistance and hyperinsulinemia in the development and progression of cancer. *Clin Sci (London Engl 1979).* (2009) 118(5):315–32. doi: 10.1042/CS20090399

113. Dev R, Bruera E, Dalal S. Insulin resistance and body composition in cancer patients. *Ann Oncol* (2018) 29(suppl_2):ii18–26. doi: 10.1093/annonc/mdx815

114. Kim D-S, Scherer PE. Obesity, diabetes, and increased cancer progression. *Diabetes Metab J* (2021) 45(6):799–812. doi: 10.4093/dmj.2021.0077

115. He S, Wang J, Shen X, Qian X, An Y, Gong Q, et al. Cancer and its predictors in Chinese adults with newly diagnosed diabetes and impaired glucose tolerance (IGT): a 30-year follow-up of the Da Qing IGT and Diabetes Study. *Br J Cancer.* (2022) 127 (1):102–8. doi: 10.1038/s41416-022-01758-x

116. Dankner R, Chetrit A, Segal P. Glucose tolerance status and 20 year cancer incidence. *Israel Med Assoc J IMAJ.* (2007) 9(8):592–6.

117. Saydah SH, Loria CM, Eberhardt MS, Brancati FL. Abnormal glucose tolerance and the risk of cancer death in the United States. *Am J Epidemiol* (2003) 157(12):1092–100. doi: 10.1093/aje/kwg100

118. Harding JL, Soderberg S, Shaw JE, Zimmet PZ, Pauvaday V, Kowlessur S, et al. All-cause cancer mortality over 15 years in multi-ethnic Mauritius: the impact of diabetes and intermediate forms of glucose tolerance. *Int J Cancer.* (2012) 131 (10):2385–93. doi: 10.1002/ijc.27503

119. Hirakawa Y, Ninomiya T, Mukai N, Doi Y, Hata J, Fukuhara M, et al. Association between glucose tolerance level and cancer death in a general Japanese population: the Hisayama Study. *Am J Epidemiol* (2012) 176(10):856–64. doi: 10.1093/aje/kws178

120. Ariaans G, de Jong S, Gietema JA, Lefrandt JD, de Vries EGE, Jalving M. Cancer-drug induced insulin resistance: innocent bystander or unusual suspect. *Cancer Treat Rev* (2015) 41(4):376–84. doi: 10.1016/j.ctrv.2015.02.007

121. Song R, Peng W, Zhang Y, Lv F, Wu H-K, Guo J, et al. Central role of E3 ubiquitin ligase MG53 in insulin resistance and metabolic disorders. *Nature.* (2013) 494 (7437):375–9. doi: 10.1038/nature11834

122. Park JS, Lee H, Choi BW, Ro S, Lee D, Na JE, et al. An MG53-IRS1-interaction disruptor ameliorates insulin resistance. *Exp Mol Med* (2018) 50(6):1-12. doi: 10.1038/s12276-018-0099-9

123. Jiang P, Ren L, Zhi L, Yu Z, Lv F, Xu F, et al. Negative regulation of AMPK signaling by high glucose via E3 ubiquitin ligase MG53. *Mol Cell* (2021) 81(3):629-637.e5. doi: 10.1016/j.molcel.2020.12.008

124. Liu F, Song R, Feng Y, Guo J, Chen Y, Zhang Y, et al. Upregulation of MG53 induces diabetic cardiomyopathy through transcriptional activation of peroxisome proliferation-activated receptor α. *Circulation.* (2015) 131(9):795–804. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.114.012285

125. Yi J-S, Park JS, Ham Y-M, Nguyen N, Lee N-R, Hong J, et al. MG53-induced IRS-1 ubiquitination negatively regulates skeletal myogenesis and insulin signalling. *Nat Commun* (2013) 4:2354. doi: 10.1038/ncomms3354

126. Lee H, Park J-J, Nguyen N, Park JS, Hong J, Kim S-H, et al. MG53-IRS-1 (Mitsugumin 53-insulin receptor substrate-1) interaction disruptor sensitizes insulin signaling in skeletal muscle. *J Biol Chem* (2016) 291(52):26627–35. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M116.754424

127. Feng H, Shen H, Robeson MJ, Wu Y-H, Wu H-K, Chen G-J, et al. MG53 E3 ligase-dead mutant protects diabetic hearts from acute ischemic/reperfusion injury and ameliorates diet-induced cardiometabolic damage. *Diabetes.* (2022) 71(2):298–314. doi: 10.2337/db21-0322

128. Lv F, Wang Y, Shan D, Guo S, Chen G, Jin L, et al. Blocking MG53S255 Phosphorylation Protects Diabetic Heart From Ischemic Injury. *Circ Res* (2022) 131 (12):962–76. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.122.321055

129. Ma H, Liu J, Bian Z, Cui Y, Zhou X, Zhou X, et al. Effect of metabolic syndrome on mitsugumin 53 expression and function. *PloS One* (2015) 10(5):e0124128. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0124128

130. Bian Z, Wang Q, Zhou X, Tan T, Park KH, Kramer HF, et al. Sustained elevation of MG53 in the bloodstream increases tissue regenerative capacity without compromising metabolic function. *Nat Commun* (2019) 10(1):4659. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-12483-0

131. Philouze C, Turban S, Cremers B, Caliez A, Lamarche G, Bernard C, et al. MG53 is not a critical regulator of insulin signaling pathway in skeletal muscle. *PloS One* (2021) 16(2):e0245179. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0245179

132. Zhuang L, Bassel-Duby R, Olson EN. Secreted MG53 from striated muscle impairs systemic insulin sensitivity. *Circulation.* (2019) 139(7):915–7. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.118.038387

133. Yang S, Zhao H, Xu K, Qian Y, Wu M, Yang T, et al. Evaluation of common variants in MG53 and the risk of type 2 diabetes and insulin resistance in Han Chinese. *SpringerPlus.* (2016) 5(1):612. doi: 10.1186/s40064-016-2218-1

134. Tsuruzoe K, Emkey R, Kriauciunas KM, Ueki K, Kahn CR. Insulin receptor substrate 3 (IRS-3) and IRS-4 impair IRS-1- and IRS-2-mediated signaling. *Mol Cell Biol* (2001) 21(1):26–38. doi: 10.1128/MCB.21.1.26-38.2001

135. Laustsen PG, Michael MD, Crute BE, Cohen SE, Ueki K, Kulkarni RN, et al. Lipoatrophic diabetes in Irs1(-/-)/Irs3(-/-) double knockout mice. *Genes Dev* (2002) 16 (24):3213–22. doi: 10.1101/gad.1034802

136. Skovsø S, Panzhinskiy E, Kolic J, Cen HH, Dionne DA, Dai X-Q, et al. Beta-cell specific Insr deletion promotes insulin hypersecretion and improves glucose tolerance prior to global insulin resistance. *Nat Commun* (2022) 13(1):735. doi: 10.1038/s41467-022-28039-8

137. Bianchi C, Raggi F, Rossi C, Frontoni S, Bonadonna RC, Del Prato S, et al. MG53 marks poor beta cell performance and predicts onset of type 2 diabetes in subjects with different degrees of glucose tolerance. *Diabetes Metab* (2022) 48 (2):101292. doi: 10.1016/j.diabet.2021.101292

138. Argilés JM, Stemmler B, López-Soriano FJ, Busquets S. Inter-tissue communication in cancer cachexia. *Nat Rev Endocrinol* (2018) 15(1):9-20. doi: 10.1038/s41574-018-0123-0

139. Argilés JM, Busquets S, Stemmler B, López-Soriano FJ. Cancer cachexia: understanding the molecular basis. *Nat Rev Cancer.* (2014) 14(11):754–62. doi: 10.1038/nrc3829

140. Setiawan T, Sari IN, Wijaya YT, Julianto NM, Muhammad JA, Lee H, et al. Cancer cachexia: molecular mechanisms and treatment strategies. *J Hematol Oncol* (2023) 16(1):54. doi: 10.1186/s13045-023-01454-0

141. Yeom E, Yu K. Understanding the molecular basis of anorexia and tissue wasting in cancer cachexia. *Exp Mol Med* (2022) 54(4):426–32. doi: 10.1038/s12276-022-00752-w

142. Schmidt SF, Rohm M, Herzig S, Berriel Diaz M. Cancer cachexia: more than skeletal muscle wasting. *Trends Cancer.* (2018) 4(12):849–60. doi: 10.1016/j.trecan.2018.10.001

143. Lima JDCC, Simoes E, de Castro G, Morais MRPT, de Matos-Neto EM, Alves MJ, et al. Tumour-derived transforming growth factor-β signalling contributes to fibrosis in patients with cancer cachexia. *J cachexia sarcopenia muscle.* (2019) 10 (5):1045–59. doi: 10.1002/jcsm.12441

144. Hagg A, Kharoud S, Goodchild G, Goodman CA, Chen JL, Thomson RE, et al. TMEPAI/PMEPA1 is a positive regulator of skeletal muscle mass. *Front Physiol* (2020) 11:560225. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2020.560225

145. Khalil H, Kanisicak O, Prasad V, Correll RN, Fu X, Schips T, et al. Fibroblast-specific TGF-β-Smad2/3 signaling underlies cardiac fibrosis. *J Clin Invest* (2017) 127 (10):3770–83. doi: 10.1172/JCI94753

146. Lee CS, Yi JS, Jung SY, Kim BW, Lee NR, Choo HJ, et al. TRIM72 negatively regulates myogenesis via targeting insulin receptor substrate-1. *Cell Death differentiation.* (2010) 17(8):1254–65. doi: 10.1038/cdd.2010.1

147. Ham Y-M, Mahoney SJ. Compensation of the AKT signaling by ERK signaling in transgenic mice hearts overexpressing TRIM72. *Exp Cell Res* (2013) 319(10):1451–62. doi: 10.1016/j.yexcr.2013.02.016

148. Shihata WA, Putra MRA, Chin-Dusting JPF. Is there a potential therapeutic role for caveolin-1 in fibrosis? *Front Pharmacol* (2017) 8:567. doi: 10.3389/fphar.2017.00567

149. Wu S-J, He R-L, Zhao L, Yu X-Y, Jiang Y-N, Guan X, et al. Cardiac-specific overexpression of caveolin-1 in rats with ischemic cardiomyopathy improves arrhythmogenicity and cardiac remodeling. *Can J Cardiol* (2023) 39(1):73–86. doi: 10.1016/j.cjca.2022.10.005

150. Zhang M, Wang H, Wang X, Bie M, Lu K, Xiao H. MG53/CAV1 regulates transforming growth factor-β1 signaling-induced atrial fibrosis in atrial fibrillation. *Cell Cycle (Georgetown Tex).* (2020) 19(20):2734–44. doi: 10.1080/15384101.2020.1827183

151. Bharadwaj U, Kasembeli MM, Robinson P, Tweardy DJ. Targeting janus kinases and signal transducer and activator of transcription 3 to treat inflammation, fibrosis, and cancer: rationale, progress, and caution. *Pharmacol Rev* (2020) 72(2):486–526. doi: 10.1124/pr.119.018440

152. Martin A, Gallot YS, Freyssenet D. Molecular mechanisms of cancer cachexia-related loss of skeletal muscle mass: data analysis from preclinical and clinical studies. *J cachexia sarcopenia muscle.* (2023) 14(3):1150–67. doi: 10.1002/jcsm.13073

153. Chen X, Su J, Feng J, Cheng L, Li Q, Qiu C, et al. TRIM72 contributes to cardiac fibrosis via regulating STAT3/Notch-1 signaling. *J Cell Physiol* (2019) 234(10):17749–56. doi: 10.1002/jcp.28400

frontiers | Frontiers in Endocrinology

TYPE Review
PUBLISHED 21 March 2024
DOI 10.3389/fendo.2023.1286979



OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Irene Bertolini,
Wistar Institute, United States

REVIEWED BY
Ken Batai,
University at Buffalo, United States
Ayo Priscille Doumatey,
National Institutes of Health (NIH),
United States

*CORRESPONDENCE
K. Sean Kimbro
skimbro@msm.edu

RECEIVED 01 September 2023
ACCEPTED 07 December 2023
PUBLISHED 21 March 2024

CITATION
Yeyeodu S, Hanafi D, Webb K, Laurie NA and Kimbro KS (2024) Population-enriched innate immune variants may identify candidate gene targets at the intersection of cancer and cardio-metabolic disease.
*Front. Endocrinol.* 14:1286979.
doi: 10.3389/fendo.2023.1286979



# Population-enriched innate immune variants may identify candidate gene targets at the intersection of cancer and cardio-metabolic disease

Susan Yeyeodu[1,2], Donia Hanafi[1], Kenisha Webb[3], Nikia A. Laurie[1] and K. Sean Kimbro[3]*

[1]Julius L Chambers Biomedical/Biotechnology Institute (JLC-BBRI), North Carolina Central University, Durham, NC, United States, [2]Charles River Discovery Services, Morrisville, NC, United States, [3]Department of Microbiology, Biochemistry, and Immunology, Morehouse School of Medicine, Atlanta, GA, United States

Both cancer and cardio-metabolic disease disparities exist among specific populations in the US. For example, African Americans experience the highest rates of breast and prostate cancer mortality and the highest incidence of obesity. Native and Hispanic Americans experience the highest rates of liver cancer mortality. At the same time, Pacific Islanders have the highest death rate attributed to type 2 diabetes (T2D), and Asian Americans experience the highest incidence of non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) and cancers induced by infectious agents. Notably, the pathologic progression of both cancer and cardio-metabolic diseases involves innate immunity and mechanisms of inflammation. Innate immunity in individuals is established through genetic inheritance and external stimuli to respond to environmental threats and stresses such as pathogen exposure. Further, individual genomes contain characteristic genetic markers associated with one or more geographic ancestries (ethnic groups), including protective innate immune genetic programming optimized for survival in their corresponding ancestral environment(s). This perspective explores evidence related to our working hypothesis that genetic variations in innate immune genes, particularly those that are commonly found but unevenly distributed between populations, are associated with disparities between populations in both cancer and cardio-metabolic diseases. Identifying conventional and unconventional innate immune genes that fit this profile may provide critical insights into the underlying mechanisms that connect these two families of complex diseases and offer novel targets for precision-based treatment of cancer and/or cardio-metabolic disease.

KEYWORDS

**innate immune variants, pleiotropic actions, cancer disparities, cardio-metabolic disparities, population-enriched variants, candidate protein targets**

# 1 Introduction

## 1.1 Double-edged swords: important factors connecting metabolic disorders and cancer development

The following perspective was written in response to an invited *Frontiers* research topic to explore methods, mechanisms, and hypotheses that may ultimately identify and exploit biological processes contributing to complex disease progression and molecular interactions enabling cross-talk between cancer and cardio-metabolic disease. Based on our hypothesis that innate immunity differences contribute to observed population disease disparities in cancer and metabolic disorders, we apply a functional genomics approach to identify specific innate immune genes as potential therapeutic targets at the intersection of these two complex disease families.

## 1.2 Framing precision drug target discovery in the context of health disparities

### 1.2.1 Defining health disparities

The US National Institute on Minority Health and Health Disparities (NIMHD) defines health disparities as "a health difference (compared with the general population), based on one or more health outcomes (such as the overall rate of disease incidence, prevalence, morbidity, mortality or survival) that adversely affect disadvantaged populations." In the US, such populations include Blacks/African Americans, Hispanics/Latinos, Asians, American Indians/Alaska Natives, and Native Hawaiians/other Pacific Islanders) (1). Diverse sources, from sponsored websites (such as 2 and associated links) to peer-reviewed articles summarizing disparities in one or more diseases between two or more populations, provide ample evidence for differences in cancer (3), cardio-metabolic disease (4) and overall health risks and outcomes (5) based on ethnic background/geographic ancestry. By way of illustration, Tables 1, 2 summarize disparities in cancer incidence and mortality among US ethnic populations (adapted from 6) and population differences in overall mortality rates of cancer and cardio-metabolic diseases (adapted from 7), respectively.

Assessing health differences between populations is complicated because results may vary depending on the size and granular composition of the populations being compared. On the one hand, evaluating larger, more heterogeneous populations improves statistical reliability, but this approach may mask disparities among subpopulations. For example, among Asians in the US (8) and Asia (9), the incidence of liver cancer varies widely based on geography and/or geographic ancestry. Further, trends in incidence and/or mortality may change due to cohort variations in age, exposure to risk, and geographic location, as is the case for liver (10) and breast cancer incidence (11) in the US and for global cancer mortality rates (e.g., 12).

Defining/distinguishing populations is a critical aspect of evaluating health disparities. Many analyses have been based on self-identified ethnicity; it stands to reason that this approach is likely to align more closely with social determinants of health. In contrast, a relatively precise biological assessment of geographic ancestry can be obtained using genetic markers to identify ethnic origins. In this approach, selected ancestry informative markers (AIMs) were initially used to evaluate genetic admixture and geographic ancestry and provide valuable background information when comparing individuals representing different populations (13). Improved methods and more extensive and complete reference datasets have further refined admixture mapping (14).

For the purposes of this perspective, we will refer to populations as they are defined by individual authors; populations in Section 3 are defined according to Karczewski (15). The interested reader is referred to a recent book chapter entitled "Using Population Descriptors in Genetics and Genomics Research: A New Framework for an Evolving Field" written by the National

TABLE 1 Ethnic Disparities in US Cancer Incidence and Mortality.

| | EA | AA | ASN/PI | NA/AN | HISP |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Cancer Incidence** | breast | prostate | *stomach* | colon<br>kidney<br>liver<br>lung<br>stomach<br>uterine | *uterine* |
| **Cancer Mortality** | lung | breast<br>colon<br>prostate<br>uterine | *stomach* | kidney<br>liver<br>stomach | *liver* |

adapted from "Table 9. Incidence and Mortality Rates for Selected Cancer by Race and Ethnicity, US" (6).
standard font indicates most frequently occuring cancer among aggregate populations; italics indicate most frequently occuring cancer for a specific ethnic group (not aggregate).
EA, European American, non-Hispanic White; AA, African American, non-Hispanic Black; ASN/PI, Asian American/Pacific Islander; NA/AN, Native American/Alaskan Native; HISP, Hispanic/Latino.

TABLE 2 Deaths from Cancer, Cardio-Metabolic, and Infectious Diseases in the US as of 2018.

| Cause of Death | Aggregate | EA | AA | NA/AN | ASN | PI | HISP |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **heart disease** | 23.1% | 23.4% | **23.6%** | *18.0%* | 21.3% | 23.5% | 19.8% |
| **cancer** | 21.1% | 21.2% | 20.4% | *16.8%* | **25.1%** | 21.9% | 20.5% |
| **stroke** | 5.2% | 5.1% | 5.7% | *3.6%* | **7.6%** | 6.2% | 5.5% |
| **diabetes** | 3.0% | *2.5%* | 4.5% | 5.6% | 4.1% | **7.3%** | 4.6% |
| **infection (flu, pneumonia)** | 2.1% | 2.1% | *1.8%* | 2.3% | **3.3%** | 2.2% | 2.1% |
| **kidney disease** | 1.8% | *1.6%* | **2.8%** | 1.8% | 2.1% | 2.2% | 2.1% |
| **liver disease** | * | 1.4% | 1.0% | **6.2%** | *0.9%* | 1.3% | 3.2% |
| **hypertension** | * | *1.1%* | 1.9% | *1.1%* | **2.1%** | 1.4% | 1.4% |

adapted from Tables C & D in "Deaths: Leading Causes for 2018." Heron, M. National Vital Statistics Reports 70(4) (7).
bold indicates highest mortality rate for given cause of death.
italics indicates lowest mortality rate for given cause of death.
*aggregate data were only available for top ten causes of death.

Academies of Sciences' Committee on the Use of Race, Ethnicity, and Ancestry as Population Descriptors in Genomics Research (16) for a thorough treatment of this subject.

### 1.2.2 Past and present challenges to advancing research in the biology of health disparities

Cancer and cardio-metabolic disease disparities have multifactorial etiologies, including biological, behavioral, environmental, and social components. There is ample evidence that these disparate etiological factors are not adequately understood in isolation from one another. The interested reader is referred to reviews on the impact of physical, social, and chemical environments on the biology of health disparities (17–19) and on the biological impacts of stress (20), including racism-induced stress and increased allostatic load (21–23), all of which are beyond the scope of this perspective.

The relative contribution of biology to cancer and cardio-metabolic disparities continues to be a matter of debate among scientists in various disciplines and even among biologists themselves (24). The hesitation to consider geographic ancestral differences in biology among some mainstream biomedical scientists is just one of several obstacles that have hindered a rigorous study of the biology of health disparities.

Social forces continue to hinder the participation of minority populations in medical research and to limit their access to medical care. For example, an entrenched and well-founded mistrust of the medical establishment in the US exists among minority populations due to a long history of abuses (25). Limited access to healthcare and subpar healthcare quality further exacerbate health disparities in minority populations, leading to lower life expectancy in American Hispanic and Black populations (26).

Traditional research approaches and the most widely available resources in the biomedical sciences have also unintentionally hindered a rigorous characterization of the biological differences that underlie health disparities. *In vitro* studies employ samples and cell lines obtained most often from individuals of European descent (27, 28) and the majority of clinical trials disproportionately enroll individuals from this same population (29, 30). Thus, at multiple stages in the drug research and development cycle, biases exist towards agents optimized for those of European ancestry. Fortunately, the need to increase the diversity of human samples and cell lines and to engage diverse study populations in biomedical research and clinical trials has recently gained the attention and enthusiastic support of pre-eminent scientists (29, 31–33) and the NIH (34).

### 1.2.3 Considering geographic ancestry in the development of effective treatments

The human genome possesses a high degree of variation. According to a 2016 meta-analysis of 60,706 individuals of diverse ancestries, an average of 1 in 8 bases of the coding sequence were variants, and 72% of these had not been previously identified and/or characterized (35). Wide genetic variations within populations are at least as diverse as genetic variations between populations (36). This finding implies that not all genetic variations contribute to putative biological differences between populations.

Genetic differences associated with geographic ancestry, such as AIMs, may result in the uneven among populations distribution of gene variants. In many cases, these variants are uncommon, and/or their impact on protein expression, function, or disease is either insignificant or unknown. However, an intriguing study by Ahsan et al. (37) identified 65 "minor" drug response alleles that were present in more than 50% of individuals in at least one population; in other words, in some populations, the variant was more common than the wild type/canonical protein. Consistent with this is a body of clinical evidence that specific drug responses vary according to geographic ancestry, with outcomes that range from lack of efficacy to drug-related pathology and death in one or more minority populations (38–40). Therefore, we sought to identify population-specific potential therapeutic targets at the intersection of cancer and cardio-metabolic disease, in part by hand-curating gene variants with "minor" alleles that were common in at least one major population (as defined by 15) but that were significantly less common in at least one other major population.

## 1.3 Innate immunity as a biological driver of health disparities

Gene variants that confer protective immunity are retained in each population to optimize survival. For example, in the case of those with African ancestry, gene variants retained in the pan-African genome have been identified that provide defense against indigenous pathogens such as malaria and trypanosomiasis (African sleeping sickness/Chagas disease). The selective pressure imposed by pathogens on gene variation is impressive; in the case of malaria, variants of at least 40 different genes are thought to protect against one or more species of *Plasmodium* (41, 42).

Unfortunately, immune protection frequently involves a trade-off where protective innate immune variants may introduce new pathologies. For example, among the gene variants that protect against malaria, *HbS* also promotes sickle cell anemia, *HbE* promotes thalassemia, *G6PD* variants promote hemolytic anemia, and Duffy antigen receptor (*DARC*) variants are associated with increased breast cancer metastasis and mortality (43, 44). Similarly, the same *APOL1* variants shown to protect against severe trypanosomiasis are also associated with nephropathy (45, 46).

Several lines of evidence affirm that innate immune genes are highly adaptable and optimized to respond to local pathogens. First, within the human genome, genes associated with immunity are under the strongest selective pressure (47, 48). Second, selective pressure on immune genes is pathogen-driven (49, 50). Third, the geographic distribution of populations bearing the highest frequency of *HbS* (51) and *DARC* (52) gene variants closely resemble the geographic distribution of the malarial strains they protect against. Finally, according to their geographical ancestry, populations differ in their susceptibility to infectious disease (53), in their immune response to pathogens (54) and even in their macrophage function and circulating cytokine levels (55–57). All of these findings indicate that protective innate immune variants are distributed among individuals based on their geographic ancestry.

It is important to note that genes associated with innate immunity are structurally and functionally diverse. Some are well-characterized participants in inflammation, including but not limited to cytokines, chemokines, and pattern recognition receptors (lectins, Toll-like receptor (TLR) family members, and NLRs) and their related pathways. However, as illustrated by the variety of genes that protect against malaria (summarized in Table 3), others are pleiotropic, expressed in non-immune tissues and/or frequently better known for their "day jobs". Most of the protective variants listed in Table 3 can be tied directly to immunity. Still, a few (such as *APOE*, *G6PD*, glycophorin (*GYP*), hemoglobin (*HB*), and haptoglobulin (*HP*)) would be considered unconventional innate immune genes.

TABLE 3 Innate immune genes that provide protection against malaria (adapted from **41**, **42**).

| Gene | Name/Function | Expression | Association with Disease (based on titles available in Google Scholar) |
|---|---|---|---|
| *ABO* | ABO blood group | secreted | cancer, cardiovascular disease, diabetes, obesity, NAFLD |
| *APOE* | apolipoprotein E | secreted | cardiovascular disease, obesity, diabetes, NAFLD, cancer |
| *CD36*, thrombospondin receptor, scavenger receptor B3 | broad specificity receptor for proteins and lipids | adipose, liver, others | cardiometabolic disease, cancer |
| *CR1, CD35*, C3b/C4b complement receptor, Knops blood group antigen | | erythrocytes, leukocytes, glomerular podocytes, splenic DCs | gallbladder and liver cancer, diabetes, kidney disease |
| *DARC, FY, ACKR1, CD234, CCBP*1 | Duffy atypical chemokine receptor | erythrocytes, endothelia | breast cancer, prostate cancer, cardiometabolic disease |
| *FCGRA2, CD32* | low affinity Fc receptor | phagocytes | breast cancer, cardiovascular events |
| *G6PD* | glucose-6-phosphatase dehydrogenase rate-limiting step to pentose-phosphate, NADPH | lymphoblasts, granulocytes | cancer, diabetes, cardiovascular disease |
| *GYPA,B,C, CD235a,b,c* | glycophorin A,B,C sialoglycoproteins | A broad expression | |
| | | B,C erythrocytes | C leukemia, oral cancer |
| *HBA, HBB* | hemoglobin, O2/CO2 transport | erythrocytes | thalassemia, sickle cell anemia |
| *HLA-B* | component of MHC class I | broad expression | elimination of infected or transformed cells |

*(Continued)*

TABLE 3 Continued

| Gene | Name/Function | Expression | Association with Disease (based on titles available in Google Scholar) |
|---|---|---|---|
| *HLA-DR series (A,B1,3,4,5)* | components of MHC class II | antigen presenting cells | elimination of infected or transformed cells |
| *HP* | haptoglobulin, plasma protein that binds Hb | liver, others | diabetic nephropathy and coronary artery disease |
| *ICAM1, CD54* | intercellular adhesion molecule 1, receptor for CD11a or b/CD18 integrins and rhinovrius | immune and endothelial cells | cancer, diabetes, obesity |
| *IFNAR1,2* | interferon alpha (and beta) receptor, subunits 1 and 2 | broad expression | 1 gastric, colorectal, breast cancer; 2 lung cancer, diabetes |
| *IFNG* | interferon gamma | circulating | cancer, diabetes |
| *IFNGR1,2* | IFN gamma receptor 1 (CD119), 2 | broad expression | 1,2 cancer |
| *IL1A/IL1B* | interleukin 1A, 1B | circulating | A, B cancer, obesity; B diabetes |
| *IL1RN* | IL1 receptor antagonist | secreted | cardiovascular disease, cancer, obesity, diabetes |
| *IL10* | interleukin 10 | circulating | cancer, obesity, diabetes, atherosclerosis |
| *IL10RB* | IL10 receptor, subunit beta | broad expression | obesity |
| *IL12B* | interleukin 12, beta subunit | circulating | diabetes, cancer |
| *IL4* | interleukin 4 | circulating | cancer, diabetes |
| *IRF1* | interferon regulatory factor 1 | broad expression | cancer |
| *MBL2* | mannose binding lectin 2, collectin 1 | circulating | cancer, diabetes, atherosclerosis |
| *MST1, HGFL* | macrophage stimulating 1, hepatocyte growth factor like | secreted | cancer, diabetes, NAFLD, cardiovascular disease |
| *NCR3, CD337* | natural cytotoxicity triggering receptor 3 | NK cells | cancer |
| *NOS2A* | nitric oxide synthase 2 | liver, retina, bone, lung, cartilage, fat | cancer, diabetes |
| *PECAM1, CD31* | platelet-endothelial cell-adhesion molelcule 1 | immune and endothelial cells | cancer, cardiovascular disease, diabetes |
| *PSMB9* | proteosome 20S subunit beta 9 | MHC II expressing tissues | cancer, diabetes |
| *SCL4A1, CD233*, erythrocyte band 3 prot. | chloride/bicarbonate exchanger, Diego blood group | erythrocytes, kidney, bone, others | |
| | CO2 transport from tissues to lungs, structural protein | | cardiovascular disease, colorectal cancer |
| *SELE, CD62E* | selectin E | endothelia | cancer |
| *TCRB* | T-cell receptor, beta subunit | T-cells | diabetes, cancer |
| *TIRAP, MAL*, Myd88-2 | TIR domain containing adapter protein | broad expression | cancer, diabetes, NAFLD |
| *TL4* | Toll-like receptor 4 | broad expression | cancer, obesity, diabetes, NAFLD, cardiovascular |
| *TAP1, ABCB2* | transporter 1, ATP binding cassette, subfamily B | broad expression | cancer, diabetes |
| *TNF* | tumor necrosis factor | circulating | cancer, obesity, diabetes, NAFLD, cardiovascular disease |
| *TNFSF5* | CD40 ligand, CD154, TNF superfamily member 5 | circulating | diabetes, cancer, cardiovascular disease, obseity |

## 1.4 Inflammation is a component of cancer and cardio-metabolic diseases

### 1.4.1 Cancer and inflammation

Hanahan and Weinberg, in their seminal review, describe six hallmarks of cancer, many of which are enabled by mechanisms of immunity, including inflammation (58). Their observations are particularly relevant to this perspective since further research in the field has established that reprogrammed energy metabolism and immune evasion are additional hallmarks (58, 59).

In a previously published perspective, we presented evidence for an association between breast and prostate cancer disparities in African Americans (AAs) and classic innate immune gene variants (interleukins, Toll-like receptors, monocyte activity) more commonly found in AAs (60). Since 2019, Google Scholar (accessed 4/18/23) has listed more than 18,000 publications with titles that include "cancer" and "inflammation," "infection", "immune," "immunity," or "innate"; these publications address a wide range of topics, including immune escape by cancer cells, the contribution of chronic inflammation to tumor progression, and immune-based cancer therapies, that are beyond the scope of this perspective. Notably, less than 40 of these publications (< 0.2%) include the terms "disparity" or "disparities" in their titles. Among this small set of publications are descriptions of population differences in tumor microenvironment and immune signatures in breast (61, 62), head and neck (63–65), lung (66, 67), and colorectal (68, 69) cancers, as well as cancer generally (70). Of particular interest is a recent exploration of the link between racial differences in mitochondrial metabolism and the tumor immune microenvironment (71).

### 1.4.2 Cardio-metabolic disease and inflammation

The constellation of inter-related cardio-metabolic diseases has been collectively referred to as metabolic syndrome (MetS), and their cumulative effect on global health is massive (reviewed in 72–74). Clinical definitions of MetS vary depending on which disease(s) are of primary interest (reviewed in 75–77). The National Heart Lung and Blood Institute (NHLBI) lists the following MetS risk factors as abdominal obesity and/or insulin resistance, elevated triglycerides and LDL-cholesterol, reduced HDL-cholesterol, hypertension, elevated glucose and pro-thrombotic or pro-inflammatory states (78). Several metabolic diseases have been associated with these risk factors, including hypertension, obesity, atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease, type 2 diabetes (T2D), non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD), and stroke.

Genetic and environmental factors impact cardio-metabolic diseases, and their risk, morbidity, and mortality vary with age, gender, and race/ethnicity (4, 76). Unfortunately, the effects of MetS are not confined to cardio-metabolic co-morbidities, given that MetS is also associated with increases in the incidence and/or mortality of arthritis, chronic kidney disease, schizophrenia, depression and cancer, as noted in references (79, 80).

Inflammation is a key contributor to MetS and associated co-morbidities (81–83), just as MetS pathologies impact inflammation (c.f. 84). In general, low-grade chronic inflammation evoked during metabolic disease stimulates the production of pro-inflammatory cytokines, immuno-modulatory proteins, lipids, and other mediators of inflammation that impact systemic and/or localized tissue inflammation (82, 85). Unfortunately, the treatment of metabolic diseases is complicated by the cross-talk between pro- and anti-inflammatory mechanisms at work among MetS co-morbidities (c.f. 77, 86–88). Further, inflammation from one metabolic disease can also exacerbate other MetS co-morbidities.

As with almost all tissues, organs that regulate systemic metabolism possess innate immune response capabilities. Notably, some organs that regulate overall metabolic homeostasis also impact systemic inflammation. In the case of both adipose tissue (89–91) and liver (92–94), these organs harbor and partner with resident macrophages (ATMs and Kupffer cells, respectively) in inflammation. Further, adipose tissue and liver produce unique immunologically active biomolecules, such as adipokines (86, 95) and bile acids (96–99). Perhaps less appreciated are two additional organs associated with metabolic homeostasis that control systemic levels of immunologically active biomolecules: the gallbladder regulates bile acid levels and the pancreas controls insulin, which levels of insulin, with its known anti-inflammatory effects (100).

Just as mediators of metabolism can impact inflammation, mediators of immunity can impact metabolism. For example, innate immune receptors have demonstrated roles in metabolic disease progression (101), and pro-inflammatory cytokines produced in the adipose tissue of obese individuals contribute to the development of T2D (102). Significantly, biomolecules such as adipokines, insulin, and bile acids mediate metabolism and inflammation. Further, besides their widely recognized role in lipid transport and cellular metabolic homeostasis, serum lipids and lipoproteins also provide innate immune protection (103, 104).

# 2 A functional genomics approach to novel target discovery

Using functional genomics, we and others have observed associations between specific innate immune gene variants and cancer or metabolic disease risk or outcome that differ according to geographic ancestry (57, 60, 105). Given that immunity including inflammation contributes to the progression of both complex disease families, we have hypothesized that population differences in genetic (and epigenetic) innate immune programs contribute to complex disease disparities between populations. Based on this conceptual framework, this perspective seeks to identify innate immune gene candidates associated with both cancer and cardio-metabolic disease that differ between populations.

Genome wide association studies (GWAS) in general (106) and the Genome Aggregation Database (gnomAD) in particular (107) provide researchers with the capacity to compare thousands of complete genomes from individuals among all largely-grouped populations. These resources catalog gene variations called single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) across the entire genome of each

individual. SNPs are located not only in protein coding genes (including coding exons as well as non-coding introns and remote, up-, down-, and mid-stream regulatory sites), but also across regions associated with short and long non-coding RNAs, chromosomal architecture, and other essential functions that have been previously underappreciated and mislabeled as "junk DNA" (108). The number of genes and the percentage of the human genome they occupy varies depending on their definition (109). Notably, most SNPs associated with disease states or changes in phenotype (95%) are located outside coding exons (110).

Nevertheless, in this perspective, we will focus on widely occurring gene variants that code for changes in the canonical amino acid (aa) sequence, also referred to as missense variants or nonsynonymous SNPs, as a first step towards accelerating the development of optimally safe and active drugs that target understudied protein variants widely found in patients with diverse geographical ancestries. Importantly, nonsynonymous SNPs have the potential to impact protein conformation, activity and/or protein-protein interactions, potentially altering disease states and phenotypes. For simplicity, we have also excluded synonymous SNPs (exonic point mutations that do not alter aa sequence), in spite of mounting evidence that suggests they can function in isoform selection (protein size and sequence), transcript expression levels and stability, translational folding rate, overall conformation, and posttranslational modifications, all of which possess potential functional consequences on cell behavior and disease risk (111–113).

This perspective identifies conventional and unconventional innate immune genes (summarized in Section 3) that meet the following criteria. First, there is evidence that each gene participates in, is a target of, or is associated with innate immunity including inflammation. Second, there is evidence that each gene is associated with at least one form of cancer and at least one cardio-metabolic disease. Finally, each gene occurs among the global population as at least one population-enriched variant, which we define as a widely occurring missense variant distributed unevenly among populations.

We have employed a hand-curated discovery process to identify population-specific innate immune genes at the intersection of cancer and metabolic disease. From the primary and secondary literature, gene lists associated with innate immunity (49, 114, 115), cancer (116, 117), or cardio-metabolic disease (118, 119) were vetted for the following characteristics:

1) Evidence in the primary or secondary literature (accessed through Google Scholar) indicated that the candidate gene was involved in all three disease categories: innate immunity/inflammation, cancer, and cardio-metabolic disease.
2) Indication in gnomAD that the candidate gene occurs as at least one nonsynonymous SNP/missense variant with
    a. a high minor allele frequency (MAF ≥ 0.2 in at least one of the six major populations defined by 15): African/African American (AFR/AA), East Asian (E ASN), non-Finnish European (EUR), Latino/Latina (LAT), Middle Eastern (MID E), and South Asian (S ASN),
    b. a difference in MAF among significant populations of ≥ 0.2 from the highest to lowest frequency.

Note that among genes with missense variants, we chose only those with common variants that occur widely among individuals in one or more populations, i.e., missense variants that occurred in at least 20% of individuals in one or more populations (by definition, having a minor allele frequency (MAF) ≥ 0.20 and varying widely in the frequency of their occurrence among populations. This approach was based on our rationale that variants selected and retained in the human genome provide a survival benefit for the population(s) in which they occur, even as they may also paradoxically contribute to complex disease as discussed above for *HbS* and *APOL1* variants (see Section 1.3).

# 3 Candidate innate immune genes at the intersection of cancer and cardio-metabolic disease disparities

Among the candidate innate immune genes that we identified at the intersection of cancer and cardio-metabolic disease, we found both "conventional" innate immune genes, such as cytokines and cytokine receptors, pattern recognition receptors, and other genes that have widely acknowledged roles in immune cell function, and "unconventional genes" with pleiotropic functions that include innate immunity, such apolipoproteins, biomolecule transporters, and transcription regulators. Using the approach described in Section 2, three lists of innate immune genes implicated in cancer and cardio-metabolic disease were generated. Each gene listed in the three tables below possesses at least one population-enriched variant with an amino acid replacement that differs in its distribution among populations, suggesting its potential role in both cancer and cardio-metabolic disparities. The 52 genes identified provide a representative but not exhaustive list of candidate genes, thus serving as preliminary data for further investigation.

Section 3.1 summarizes conventional innate immune genes and their corresponding population-enriched variants previously shown to impact disease or biological function. Similarly, Section 3.2 summarizes unconventional innate immune genes (better known for their non-immune functions) and their corresponding population-enriched variants that have been previously shown to impact disease or biological function. Finally, Section 3.3 summarizes genes associated with innate immunity, cancer, and cardio-metabolic diseases and their corresponding population-enriched variants whose impact on disease or biological function has not yet been established.

## 3.1 Conventional innate immune genes with previously characterized population-enriched variants

Table 4 includes 14 genes best known for their roles in immunity, including inflammation, that are present as at least one population-enriched variant shown to impact biological

function. Among these are cytokines and cytokine receptors, including macrophage inhibitory cytokine 1 (*MIC-1/GDF15*), interleukin 3 and the alpha subunit of its receptor (*IL3* and *IL3RA*), along with subunits for interleukin 4, 6 and 7 receptors (*IL4R, IL6R*, and *IL7R*), and the leptin adipokine receptor (*LEPR*). Additional immune receptors include the soluble receptor for MHC I antigens I (leukocyte Ig-like receptor A3, *LILRA3/CD85E*) and two pattern recognition receptors, the intracellular pattern recognition receptor nucleotide-binding oligomerization domain containing 2 (*NOD2*) and the five transmembrane stimulator of interferon response CGAMP interactor 1 (*STING1/TMEM173*). Also included were the catalytic enzyme in the rate-limiting step of the kynurenine pathway during inflammation indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase 2 (*IDO2*), the temperature-sensitive cation channel *TRPM8*, and two adhesion molecules, one expressed in lymphocytes (integrin alpha L, *ITGAL/LFA-1/CD11A*) and the other expressed in leukocytes (junctional adhesion molecule-like, *JAML/AMICA*).

### 3.1.1 Interleukin 3 and interleukin 3 receptor alpha chain

IL-3 is a growth factor produced by activated T-cells (129) that regulates the growth of hematopoietic progenitor cells and activates mature neutrophils and macrophages (208). IL-3 is also implicated in priming (131) and activating (130) basophils. Intriguingly, increased serum levels of IL-3 have recently been associated with the onset of type 2 diabetes in African American women as determined by serum levels of glucose and HbA1c (133). Genetic variations in *IL3* have been noted in colon and rectal cancers (132). The Pro27Ser variant (5-132060785-C-T) has been associated with protection against malaria (134) but also with an increase in miscarriages following *in vitro* fertilization (IVF) in women of various populations (209).

The interleukin 3 receptor is a heterodimer comprised of an interleukin 3-specific alpha chain (IL-3RA, CD123) and the common cytokine beta chain CSF2RB, another candidate listed below in Section 3.3, that also forms dimers with the alpha chains of both GM-CSF and IL-5 receptors. High-affinity IL-3 binding induces hetero-dimerization of IL-3RA and CSF2RB, and subsequent disulfide linkage of these receptor chains is required for receptor activation and CSF2RB phosphorylation (210). IL-3RA expression varies among CD34+ hematopoietic cell types, with negative/low expression in primitive hematopoietic cells and little or no surface expression in early erythroid progenitors, but high expression in B-lymphoid and myeloid progenitors (135). The X-chromosome-linked *IL3RA* Val323Leu variant (X-1378751-G-C) was associated with non-complete response to neoadjuvant chemotherapy against locally advanced rectal cancer in Hong Kong patients (138).

### 3.1.2 Interleukin 4 receptor alpha chain

The IL-4R alpha chain (IL4R, CD124) forms heterodimers with at least two partners. Type 1 IL-4 receptors are composed of IL-4R complexed with the common cytokine receptor gamma chain (IL2RG, CD132), which may alternatively dimerize with IL-2, IL-7 and IL-21 cytokine receptors, so that IL-2, IL-7, and IL-21 receptors compete with IL-4R for binding to IL2RG. Type 2 IL-4 receptors are composed of IL-4R complexed with IL-13RA1 (IL13Rα1, CD213A1). Thus, IL-4 activates both Type 1 and Type 2 IL-4 receptors, while IL-13 activates Type 2 IL-4 receptors. Both IL-4 and IL-13 signaling through the IL-4R mediate type 2 (humoral, as opposed to type 1 cellular) immunity against helminths, toxins and tropical parasites such as plasmodium (malaria) and trypanosomes (African sleeping sickness/Chagas disease) (139–141, 211). Both IL-4Rα and IL13-Rα1 have also been implicated in cancer progression and were recently identified as prognostic indicators in soft-tissue sarcoma patients when present in the nucleus. IL-4 regulates lipid metabolism (143), and (142) recent findings highlight an intriguing relationship between non-hematopoietic IL-4Rα activation of a non-canonical signaling pathway that regulates a high-fat, high-carbohydrate diet-driven induction of obesity and impacts the severity of obesity-associated sequelae in mice (212). Numerous genetic epidemiological studies have also shown that *IL4* and *IL4R* and their gene polymorphisms play important roles in asthma in various populations. Notably, individuals carrying one or two copies of the *IL4R* Glu400Ala (16-27362551-A-C) minor allele were at higher risk to suffer from allergy (145) and asthma (144, 213).

### 3.1.3 Interleukin 7 receptor alpha chain

The integral membrane interleukin 7 receptor (IL-7R) transmits pro-inflammatory signals initiated by IL-7 at the cell surface. The functional IL-7 receptor is a heterodimer comprised of the IL-7 receptor alpha chain (IL7R, IL7Rα, CD127) and the same common cytokine receptor gamma chain (IL2RG, CD132) that dimerizes with the IL-4R alpha chain. The assembled IL-7R recognizes not only IL-7 but also thymic stromal lymphopoietin (TSLP), both cytokines with 4 α-helical strands (214). Multiple transcriptional and post-transcriptional mechanisms exist to regulate expression of the IL-7R protein (215). Some of these mechanisms are homeostatic, molecular and cytokine-mediated, where *IL7Rα* transcription decreases in $CD4^+$ and $CD8^+$ cells once naïve T cells become activated. Notably, IL-7 binding to IL-7R activates the Janus kinase (JAK/STAT) pathway, which plays an essential role in lipid metabolism (216). However, peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) in breast cancer patients show defects in STAT5 phosphorylation and altered expression of IL-7Rα that ultimately impacts memory T cell development (156).

Notably, compared to the canonical gene, the *IL7R* variants 5-35874473-C-T (rs6897932), 5-35860966-T-C (rs1494558) and 5-35871088-G-A (rs1494555) alter the pathology of autoimmune and infectious diseases due to their impact on IL7R expression and alternative splicing (155). Further, all three population-enriched missense variants of *IL7R* identified in Table 4 show an association with cardio-metabolic disease: Ile66Thr (5-35860966-T-C, rs1494558) with post-transplantation diabetes (158); Val138Ile (5-35871088-G-A, rs1494555) with body mass index (BMI) in lymphoma patients (161), and Ile356Val (5-35876172-A-G, rs3194051) with severe liver disease (162). However, to date only Val138Ile has been associated with increased cancer risk, both in lung (160) and stomach (159).

TABLE 4 Candidate Conventional Innate Immune Genes at the Intersection of Cancer and Cardio-Metabolic Disease.

| Gene (SNP) | Affected Transcripts | Name/ Function | Population MAF Range | Associated w/ Immunity | Ref | Associated w/ Cancer | Ref | Associated w/ Metabolic Disease | Ref |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***GDF15*** | | growth differentiation factor 15, macrophage inhibitory cytokine 1 | | induced by HCV | 120 | regulates hepatocellular carcinoma genes | 120 | stress, metabolic and cardiovascular disease | 121 |
| | | MIC-1 | | mediates tissue tolerance | 122 | pro- and anti-tumor activity | 121 | deficiency protects against atherosclerosis | 123 |
| 19-18386331-T-A (rs1059369) | 2 (2) | Ser48Thr | 0.38 E ASN to 0.14 MID E | systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) risk in Chinese population | 124 | | | | |
| ***IDO2*** | | indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase 2 | | immunomodulator | 125 | multiple cancers | 126 | NAFLD | 118 |
| 8-39982715-A-G (rs4736794) | 3 (2) | Ile140Val (2 of 4 transcripts) | E ASN 0.34 to 0.03 AFR/AA | major depressive disorder symptoms | 127 | | | | |
| 8-40005362-C-T (rs10109853) | 3 (2) | Arg248Trp (2 of 4 transcripts) | S ASN 0.54 to 0.25 E ASN | | | multiple myeloma risk in a small Japanese cohort | 128 | | |
| ***IL3*** | | interleukin 3 | | hematopoietic growth factor, mast-cell growth factor, multipotential colony stimulating factor | 129 130 131 | colon cancer risk | 132 | T2D in obese AA women | 133 |
| 5-132060785-C-T (rs40401) | 1 (1) | Pro27Ser | AFR/AA 0.53 to 0.22 EUR | protection against malaria | 134 | | | | |
| ***IL3RA*** | | interleukin 3 receptor, CD123 | | production and differentiation of hematopoietic progenitor cells | 135 | leukemia | 136, 137 | ligand IL3 implicated in T2D in obese AA women | 133 |
| X-1378751-G-C (rs17883366) | 2 (2) | Val323Leu | MID E 0.26 to 0.06 AFR/AA | | | colorectal cancer treatment response | 138 | | |
| ***IL4R*** | | interleukin 4 receptor, CD124, IL4RA, IL13 receptor | | ligand IL4 provides protection against malaria, schistosomiasis and helminths | 139–141 | IL4R overexpressed on the surface of multiple cancer types (breast, lung, etc.) | reviewed in 142 | IL-4 dysregulation caused decreased lipid metabolism, decreased lipolysis and increased adipogenesis leading to diseases such as obesity and Type 2 Diabetes | 143 |

*(Continued)*





10.3389/fendo.2023.1286979

TABLE 4 Continued

| Gene (SNP) | Affected Transcripts | Name/ Function | Population MAF Range | Associated w/ Immunity | Ref | Associated w/ Cancer | Ref | Associated w/ Metabolic Disease | Ref |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 16-27362551-A-C (rs1805011) | 5 (3) | Glu400Ala | 0.53 AFR/AA to 0.06 S ASN | allergy, asthma | 144, 145 | lung cancer response to radiation | 146 | type I diabetes? | yes: 147<br>no: 148, 149 |
| ***IL6R*** | | IL6 receptor, CD126, Gp80 | | receptor for pleiotropic cytokine IL6 | 150 | lung and other cancers | 151, 152 | cardiometabolic disease | 153 |
| 1-154454494-A-C (rs2228145) | 3 (2) | Asp358Ala | 0.49 LAT to 0.14 AFR/AA | | | liver cancer | 154 | | |
| ***IL7R*** | | interleukin 7 receptor, CD127, IL7RA | | variants involved in autoimmunity and infectious disease | 155 | reduced in breast cancer | 156 | type I diabetes | 157 |
| 5-35860966-T-C (rs1494558) | 5 (4) | Ile66Thr | 0.75 AFR/AA to 0.42 E ASN | | | | | post-transplantation diabetes | 158 |
| 5-35871088-G-A (rs1494555) | 3 (3) | Val138Ile | 0.87 AFR/AA to 0.48 E ASN | | | gastic cancer in EUR, increase lung cancer | 159, 160 | BMI in lymphoma patients | 161 |
| 5-35876172-A-G (rs3194051) | 3 (1) | Ile356Val | 0.34 AFR/AA to 0.07 E ASN | | | | | severe liver disease | 162 |
| ***ITGAL*** | | integrin alpha L, LFA-1, CD11A | | lymphocyte function associated antigen | | renal cancer, gastric cancer prognostic marker | 163, 164 | bioinformatic assn w aortic valve calcification in metabolic syndrome | 165 |
| 16-30506720-G-C (rs2230433) | 6 (3) | Arg791Thr | 0.66 S ASN to 0.14 E ASN | | | protection against renal cell carcinoma | 166 | | |
| | | | | | | risk of IDC breast carcinoma in Han women | 167 | | |
| ***JAML*** | | junctional adhesion molecule-like, AMICA | | regulates inflammatory cell migration | 168, 169 | lung cancer | 151, 170 | diabetic nephropathy | 171, 172 |

*(Continued)*





10.3389/fendo.2023.1286979

TABLE 4 Continued

| Gene (SNP) | Affected Transcripts | Name/ Function | Population MAF Range | Associated w/ Immunity | Ref | Associated w/ Cancer | Ref | Associated w/ Metabolic Disease | Ref |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 11-118198037-T-C (rs2298831) | 8 (5) | Ile322Met | 0.36 AFR/AA to 0.07 S ASN | steroid interaction with Duchenne muscular dystrophy in a multi-center European cohort (n=301 cases) | 173 | | | | |
| ***LEPR*** | | leptin receptor, CD295, OBR | | required for lymphopoiesis | | | | regulation of fat metabolism, obesity | 174, 175 |
| | | | | leptin (ligand) produced by lymphocytes, NK cells, monocytes | 176 | susceptibility to HBV induced hepatocellular carcinoma | 177 | NAFLD | 86 |
| 1-65570758-A-G (rs1137100) | 7 (6) | Lys109Arg | 0.81 E ASN to 0.10 MID E | | | colorectal cancer risk | 178 | early atherosclerosis | 179 |
| 1-65592830-A-G (rs1137101) | 7 (6) | Gln223Arg | 0.88 E ASN to 0.34 MID E | | | | | obesity in Pacific Islanders | 180 |
| ***LILRA3*** | | leukocyte Ig-like receptor A3, CD85E | | soluble receptor for MHC I antigens | 181 | benign prostatic risk hyperplasia | 182 | elevated plasma HDL | 183 |
| | | | | | 184 | lymphomagenesis risk | 185 | downregulated in obesity, metabolic syndrome | 186 |
| 19-54803504-A-C (rs6509862)* | 3 (3) | Leu107Arg | 0.79 AFR/AA to 0.12 EUR | statin intolerance | 187 | | | | |
| ***NOD2*** | | nucleotide binding oligomerization domain containing 2, CARD15, NLRC2, BLAU, IBD1 | | immune response, inflammation | 188 | triple negative breast cancer, therapeutic target | 114, 189 | deficiency promotes diabetes and NAFLD in mice | 190, 191 |
| 16-50710713-C-T (rs2066842) | 7 (4) | Pro241Ser | 0.28 MID E to 0.01 E ASN | | | assn with follicular lymphoma survival | 192 | | |
| ***TMEM173*** | | STING1, stimulator of interferon genes, MPYS | | activates IFN innate immune response genes | 193, 194 | multiple cancers | 193, 195 | cardiovascular and metabolic disease | 196 |

*(Continued)*





10.3389/fendo.2023.1286979

TABLE 4 Continued

| Gene (SNP) | Affected Transcripts | Name/ Function | Population MAF Range | Associated w/ Immunity | Ref | Associated w/ Cancer | Ref | Associated w/ Metabolic Disease | Ref |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 5-139477397-C-T (rs7380824) | 17 (4) | Arg293Gln | 0.41 E ASN to 0.14 EUR | LOF, decreased response to bacterial ligands, poxviruses | 197–199 | | | | |
| 5-139478340-C-G (rs78233829) | 18 (4) | Gly230Ala | 0.41 E ASN to 0.14 EUR | altered c-di-GMP lid conformation | 198 | | | | |
| 5-139481493-C-T (rs11554776) | 16 (5) | Arg71His | 0.41 E ASN to 0.03 AFR/AA | large effect on loss of function | 197, 198 | | | | |
| ***TRPM8*** | | transient receptor potential cation channel | | immune response, inflammation, temperature regulation | 200, 201 | multiple cancers | 202, 203 | obesity, blood pressure | 204, 205 |
| 2-233955144-G-A (rs7593557) | 4 (2) | Ser419Asn | 0.55 AFR/AA to 0.05 EUR | cold-induced hyperresponsiveness in bronchial asthma | 206 | | | blood lipid profile, BMI in Russian population | 207 |

Genes listed have been associated with innate immunity/inflammation, cancer, and cardio-metabolic disease and have at least one variant in the human genome that occurs in at least 20% (Minor Allele Frequency (MAF) ≥ 0.2) of one or more populations. Missense variants are described by their location in the GRCh38 reference genome (accessed from gnomAD v3.1.2), rs number (reference SNP cluster ID), and amino acid location numbers and identities of the original and coded replacement. Populations are defined by Karczewski 2020 (15): African/African American (AFR/AA), East Asian (E ASN), non-Finnish European (EUR), Latino/Latina (LAT), Middle Eastern (MID E), and South Asian (S ASN). The number of affected transcripts listed include total transcripts (first number) and transcripts with missense mutations (in parentheses) that contain the gene variant, but do not include transcripts of any overlapping genes.





10.3389/fendo.2023.1286979

## 3.2 Unconventional innate immune genes with previously characterized population-enriched variants

Table 5 includes 18 genes representing several classes of proteins primarily associated with non-immune functions that occur as population-enriched variants shown to impact biological function. These genes include transport membrane proteins, consisting of the multidrug resistance pump (*ABCB1*), the Niemann-Pick cholesterol transporter 1 (*NPC1, SLC65A1*), and the Na+-dependent multivitamin transporter (*SLC5A6*). Among the class of regulatory metabolic enzymes are alcohol dehydrogenase (*ADH1C*), mitochondrial dihydroorotate dehydrogenase (*DHODH*), hydroxysteroid (17-beta) dehydrogenase 4 (*HSD17B4*) involved in peroxisomal fatty acid beta-oxidation, and glycogen phosphorylase B (*PYGB*) involved in regulating glycogen mobilization. Among the genes that participate in signal transduction are the membrane glycoprotein signaling co-receptor neuregulin (*NRG1*), phosphodiesterase 10A (*PDE10A*, which regulates cAMP concentrations), along with the small bioactive neuropeptide neuromedin B (*NMB*). Transcription factors and/or nucleic acid binding protein genes coded as population-enriched variants include hypoxia-inducible factor 2A (*EPAS1, HIF2A*), Iroquois homeobox 2 (*IRX2*), mismatch repair MutL homolog 3 (*MLH3*), the novel intracellular and extracellular ribonuclease T2 (*RNASET2*) and the SURP and G-Patch domain containing 1 (*SUGP1*) splicing factor. Also included are the lipid transport protein apolipoprotein B (*APOB*), the triacylglycerol lipase patatin-like phospholipase domain containing 3 (*PNPLA3*), and the adhesion cadherin family member desmoglein 2 (*DSG2*).

### 3.2.1 Multidrug resistance gene

The ATP binding cassette subfamily B member 1 (*ABCB1*) gene is commonly known as the first of two multidrug resistance (*MDR1*) genes in humans and is one of 48 ABC family members (217). ABCB1 functions at the plasma membrane as a 170 kDa monomer with 12 transmembrane domains (TMs), is glycosylated on the first extracellular loop (between TM1 and TM2), and has two intracellular ATP binding sites (one located between TMs 6 and 7, and the other in the carboxy terminus downstream of TM12). ABCB1 is expressed in a wide range of tissues (such as intestine, colon, placenta, liver, and blood-brain barrier) to protect against the intracellular build-up of xenobiotic molecules in vulnerable cells and organs by expelling toxins, including chemotherapeutics, from the cell interior. Thus, ABCB1 has become a widely-known source of and marker for chemoresistance (c.f. 219). ABCB1 also functions as a broad specificity lipid translocase (326). In a Chinese cohort, a variant in the ABCB1 promoter showed pleiotropic effects related to T2D and lipid metabolism (221). Notably, the *ABCB1* Ser893Ala variant (7-87531302-A-C, rs2032582) has been correlated with obesity in a Japanese population (220) and with increased susceptibility to lung cancer in a Spanish cohort (223). This *ABCB1* variant occurs in 91% of Africans/African Americans, but in only 35-62% of other populations (gnomAD) and was shown to impact drug (etanercept) efficacy in the treatment of Chinese Han patients with ankylosing spondylitis (222).

### 3.2.2 Mismatch repair protein MutL homolog 3

MLH3 is a homolog of the mismatch repair protein MutL. DNA mismatch repair (MMR) proteins play a vital role in maintaining genome integrity and in antibody maturation during class switch DNA recombination and somatic hypermutation (276). In cases of microsatellite instability, tumors often display somatic mutations in MLH3, while hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer type 7 (HNPCC7) has been associated with germline mutations in the same gene (276, 327). Further, reduced MLH3 expression was observed in individuals diagnosed with grade II and III breast cancer, suggesting MLH3 may serve as a reliable susceptibility marker (278, 328). There was no correlation between the *MLH3* Pro844Leu variant (14-75047125-G-A, rs175080, predominantly found in the Middle East) and susceptibility to colorectal cancer in a predominantly white cohort (279). However, in Chinese patients this variant was associated with both cervical cancer (280) and hepatocellular carcinoma (281).

### 3.2.3 Apolipoprotein B

Lipoproteins enclose otherwise insoluble lipid particles (made up of a central core of cholesterol esters and triglycerides and an outer layer of phospholipids, free cholesterol, and apolipoproteins) for transport through the blood to various tissues (329). Apolipoprotein B (APOB) serves as the primary carrier for several classes of serum lipid particles, including chylomicrons, low-density lipoprotein (LDL), very low-density lipoprotein (VLDL), intermediate-density lipoprotein, and lipoprotein. In LDL particles, APOB interacts with the apoB/E (LDL) receptor, facilitating the removal of LDL cholesterol from the circulation via cellular uptake followed by intracellular LDL breakdown. In a small Japanese study correlating variants of genes related to lipid regulation (including apolipoproteins), the population-enriched missense *APOB* variant 2-21002409-C-T (rs1042034) correlated with HCV infection (235) variant has an allele frequency of 0.85 in African American populations but only 0.26 in East Asian populations (gnomAD). Another population-enriched missense *APOB* variant, 2-21008652-G-A (rs676210) (present in 73% of East Asians vs. 15% of Africans/African Americans (gnomAD)) correlated with the occurrence of initial non-cardioembolic ischemic stroke in a small European cohort (239). A third population-enriched missense *APOB* variant, 2-21028042-G-A (rs679899) (present in 85% of East Asians vs. 17% of Africans/African Americans (gnomAD)) and was protective against acute coronary syndrome in a Mexican population (238). This was associated with both hypertension and chronic kidney disease in a cohort of 3696 Japanese individuals (240).

Functional effects of additional *APOB* missense variants have also been reported. The Arg3638Gln variant (2-21005955-C-T, rs1801701), which is present in no more than 10% of any population, was associated with survival outcomes in non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) patients (236). Additionally, two

TABLE 5 Candidate Unconventional Innate Immune Genes at the Intersection of Cancer and Cardio-Metabolic Disease.

| Gene (SNP) | Affected Transcripts | Name/Function | Population MAF Range | Associated w/ Immunity | Ref | Associated w/ Cancer | Ref | Associated w/ Metabolic Disease | Ref |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***ABCB1*** | | MDR1, P-glycoprotein 1, ATP binding cassette B1 | | multidrug resistance, xenobiotic protection | 217 | gallbladder carcinoma, drug resistance | 218, 219 | Japanese obesity, diabetes and serum lipids in Chinese | 220, 221 |
| 7-87531302-A-C (rs2032582) | 5 (3) | Ser893Ala | 0.91 AFR/AA to 0.35 S ASN | drug efficacy | 222 | increased lung cancer risk | 223 | | |
| ***ADH1C*** | | alcohol dehydrogenase 1C (class I), gamma | | downregulated during inflammation in ulcerative colitis, | 224 | liver cancer | 225, 226 | endogenous substrate bile acids involved in lipid, glucose and energy metabolism and impact metabolic syndrome | 227, 228 |
| | | | | increased expression reduces IL-6 and IL-8 secretion | 224 | colorectal cancer | 229 | | |
| | | | | substrates (estrogen, bile acids) impact innate immunity | 96, 230 | lung cancer | 231, 232 | | |
| 4-99339632-T-C (rs698) | 1 (1) | Ile350Val | 0.52 EUR to 0.08 E ASN | | | increased cancer risk in Africans and Asians | 233 | | |
| 4-99342808-C-T (rs1693482) | | Arg272Gln | 0.52 EUR to 0.08 E ASN | | | Japanese upper aerodigestive tract cancer | 234 | | |
| ***APOB*** | | apolipoprotein B | | HCV infection | 235 | variants associated with NSCLC survival | 236 | variants in Asian population associated with metabolic syndrome | 237 |
| 2-21002409-C-T (rs1042034) | 1 (1) | Ser4338Asn | 0.85 AFR/AA to 0.26 E ASN | HCV infection | 235 | | | protective against acute coronary syndrome in Mexican population | 238 |
| 2-21008652-G-A (rs676210) | 1 (1) | Pro2739Leu | 0.73 E ASN to 0.15 AFR/AA | | | | | stroke | 239 |
| 2-21028042-G-A (rs679899) | 3 (2) | Ala618Val | 0.85 E ASN to 0.17 AFR/AA | | | | | chronic kidney disease risk among Japanese with hyptertension | 240 |
| ***DHODH*** | | dihydroorotate dehydrogenase | | defense against bacteria, viruses and protozoa | 241–243 | multiple cancers, pro-inflammatory ferroptosis | 244, 245 | glucose metabolism, insulin resistance | 246, 247 |
| 16-72008783-A-C (rs3213422) | 4 (4) | Lys7Gln | 0.75 E ASN to 0.34 MID E | rheumatoid arthritis drug response | 248–250 | | | | |

*(Continued)*





10.3389/fendo.2023.1286979

TABLE 5 Continued

| Gene (SNP) | Affected Transcripts | Name/Function | Population MAF Range | Associated w/ Immunity | Ref | Associated w/ Cancer | Ref | Associated w/ Metabolic Disease | Ref |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***DSG2*** | | desmoglein 2 | | receptor for selected adenovirus serotypes | 251 | multiple cancers | 252 | pancreatic islet function, insulin resistance | 253, 254 |
| 18-31542836-G-A (rs2278792) | 1 (1) | Arg773Lys | 0.48 E ASN to 0.08 AFR/AA | | | | | cardiomyopathy in Yi population | 255 |
| ***EPAS1*** | | endothelial PAS domain protein 1, HIF2A, hypoxia-inducible factor 2A | | IL31 induction in CD4+ T cells | 256 | non-small cell lung cancer, colorectal, others | 257, 258 | dyslipidemia and NAFLD | 259 |
| 2-46382433-A-C (rs59901247) | 2 (1) | Thr766Pro | 0.41 AFR/AA to 0.01 S ASN | N-acetylaspartate levels in elite athletes | 260 | | | | |
| ***HSD17B4*** | | hydroxysteroid (17-beta) dehydrogenase 4, DBP, MFE-2, MPF-2, SDR8C1 | | peroxisomal multifunctional protein (detox) | 261 | overexpressed in prostate cancer | 262 | peroxisomal fatty acid oxidation | 263 |
| | | | | | | downregulated in non-small cell lung cancer | 264 | lipid and bile acid metabolism | 265 |
| 5-119475838-G-A (rs25640) | 18 (7) | Arg131His, Arg106Pro or His | LAT 0.56 to AFR/AA 0.17 | homozygous D-bifunctional peroxisomal protein disease | 266 | | | | |
| 5-119525243-T-C (rs11539471) | 20 (7) | Trp536Arg | AFR/AA 0.3 to 0.00 E ASN | | | protective against endometrial cancer | 267 | | |
| 5-119526018-A-G (rs11205) | 21 (7) | Ile584Val | LAT 0.53 to 0.29 S ASN | | | testicular germ cell tumor risk | 268 | | |
| ***IRX2*** | | Iroquois Homeobox 2 | | mediates expression of immune regulators MMP9 and VEGF | 269, 270 | sarcomas, breast, leukemia | 271, reviewed in 272 | VEGF altered in ischemic stroke and atherosclerosis | reviewed in 273 |
| | | | | | | nasopharyngeal cancer marker | 274 | | |
| 5-2748943-C-A (rs76906087) | 2 (1) | Glu255Asp | 0.28 S ASN to 0.03 AFR/AA | | | | | present in 5/10 Indian congenital heart defects | 275 |
| ***MLH3*** | | mutL homolog protein 3, mismatch repair, HNPCC7 | | Ig class switch | 276 | colorectal cancer microsatellite instability | 277 | mutations only found in breast cancer patients with metabolic disease | 278 |

*(Continued)*





10.3389/fendo.2023.1286979

TABLE 5 Continued

| Gene (SNP) | Affected Transcripts | Name/Function | Population MAF Range | Associated w/ Immunity | Ref | Associated w/ Cancer | Ref | Associated w/ Metabolic Disease | Ref |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 14-75047125-G-A (rs175080) | 4 (3) | Pro844Leu | 0.52 MID E to 0.15 E ASN | | | no assn w CRC in white population | 279 | | |
| | | | | | | susceptibility to cervical cancer in Chinese | 280 | | |
| | | | | | | hepatocellular carcinoma in Han | 281 | | |
| ***NMB*** | | neuromedin B | | innate immune response to influenza A virus | 282 | cervical and other cancers | 283 | highly expressed in adipose, variants related to obesity | 284 |
| 15-84657289-G-T (rs1051168) | 2 (2) | Pro73Ala | 0.37 MID E to 0.05 AFR/AA | | | | | obesity | 284 |
| ***NPC1*** | | Niemann Pick cholesterol transporter, SLC65A1 | | NKT cell development | 285 | breast cancer | 286 | obesity | 287, 288 |
| | | | | endosomal entry receptor for ebolavirus | 289 | | | type 2 diabetes | 290 |
| 18-23540480-T-C (rs1805082) | 3 (2) | Ile858Val | 0.63 E ASN to 0.30 MID E | | | | | obesity | 291 |
| 18-23560468-T-C (rs1805081) | 2 (1) | His215Arg | 0.41 EUR to 0.08 AFR/AA | | | | | cardiovascular disease (Iranian) | 292 |
| ***NRG1*** | | neuregulin | | macrophage response to yeast | 293 | NRG1 gene fusions drive multiple solid tumors | 294 | regulates insulin sensitivity | 295 |
| 8-32595840-G-A (rs3924999) | 21 (17) | Arg30Gln | 0.77 E ASN to 0.11 AFR/AA | susceptibility to schizophrenia in Chinese Han | 296 | | | | |
| | | | | Fin susceptilibity to reward dependence in major depression | 297 | | | | |
| ***PDE10A*** | | phosphodiesterase 10A | | mediator of lung and vascular inflammation | 298, 299 | ovarian cancer target | 300 | diabetes, diet-induced obesity, insulin sensitivity | 301 |
| 6-165654841-C-G (rs880121) | 10 (2) | Glu15Asp | 0.63 MID E to 0.04 E ASN | sporadic Parkinson's in Chinese Han | 302 | | | | |

*(Continued)*





10.3389/fendo.2023.1286979

TABLE 5 Continued

| Gene (SNP) | Affected Transcripts | Name/Function | Population MAF Range | Associated w/ Immunity | Ref | Associated w/ Cancer | Ref | Associated w/ Metabolic Disease | Ref |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***PNPLA3*** | | Patatin Like Phospholipase Domain Containing 3, adipnutrin | | platelet and monocyte levels | 303 | hepatic cancer (Europeans, Han Chinese) | 304, 305 | NAFLD | 118, 303 |
| 22-43928847-C-G (rs738409) | 4 (2) | Ile148Met (2 of 4 transcripts) | 0.42 LAT to 0.14 AFR/AA | | | hepatic cancer | 304, 305 | NAFLD | 303 |
| ***PYGB*** | | glycogen phosphorylase B | | TCR activation stimulates PYGB-dependent glycogenolysis | 306 | prostate, gastric, non-small cell lung cancers | 307–309 | carbohydrate metabolism | 310 |
| 20-25278370-G-T (rs2228976) | 1 (1) | Ala303Ser (1 transcript) | 0.34 E ASN to 0.08 AFR/AA | | | present in European desmoid tumors in familiall adenomatous polyposis (FAP) | 311 | | |
| ***RNASET2*** | | ribonuclease T2, RNASE6PL | | degrades microbial RNAs for recognition by TRL8 | 312, 313 | tumor suppressor in lung and ovarian cancers | 151, 313 | myocardial lipotoxicity in obesity | 314 |
| 6-166938616-C-A (rs3777722) | 14 (1) | Arg226Met | 0.4 E ASN to 0.04 AFR/AA | putative association with preterm birth | 315 | | | | |
| ***SLC5A6*** | | Na+ dependent multivitamin transporter | | anti-inflammatory in murine gut | 316 | gastric cancer | 317 | lymphocyte metabolic programming | 318 |
| | | | | B lymphocyte maturation | 318 | | | | |
| 2-27201768-G-A (rs1395) | 7 (2) | Ser481Phe | 0.86 E ASN to 0.24 AFR/AA | | | | | serum levels of glucose (during fasting) and pantothenate | 319, 320 |
| ***SUGP1*** | | SURP And G-Patch Domain Containing 1, Splicing Factor 4 | | altered splicing in innate immunity | 321 | pan-cancer | 322 | NAFLD | 118 |
| 19-19302283-C-T (rs17751061) | 8 (1) | Arg290His (1 of 8 transcripts) | 0.26 MID E to 0.00 E ASN | serum IgE levels | 323 | | | waist-hip ratio<br>fasting insulin and glucose | 324<br>325 |

Genes listed have been associated with innate immunity/inflammation, cancer, and cardio-metabolic disease and have at least one variant in the human genome that occurs in at least 20% (Minor Allele Frequency (MAF) ≥ 0.2) of one or more populations. Missense variants are described by their location in the GRCh38 reference genome (accessed from gnomAD v3.1.2), rs number (reference SNP cluster ID), and amino acid location numbers and identities of the original and coded replacement. Populations are defined by Karczewski 2020 (15): African/African American (AFR/AA), East Asian (E ASN), non-Finnish European (EUR), Latino/Latina (LAT), Middle Eastern (MID E), and South Asian (S ASN). The number of affected transcripts listed include total transcripts (first number) and transcripts with missense mutations (in parentheses) that contain the gene variant, but do not include transcripts of any overlapping genes.





10.3389/fendo.2023.1286979

nonsynonymous variants unique to the Asian population, namely 2-21006289-G-A (rs144467873, MAF = 0.001253 and 0.0003594 in East and South Asians, respectively, but < 0.00008 for all other populations (gnomAD v2.1.1) and 2-21029662-G-A (rs13306194, MAF = 0.1343 in East Asians, MAF < 0.007 in all other populations) were evaluated for their association with lipid profiles, metabolic syndrome and risk of diabetes in a large Taiwan Biobank study (237). Both variants were independently associated with total, LDL, and non-HDL cholesterol levels, whereas rs144467873 (Arg3527Trp) was associated with elevated lipid levels and metabolic syndrome, while rs13306194 (Arg532Trp) was linked with serum triglyceride levels.

### 3.2.4 Dihydroorotate dehydrogenase

Dihydroorotate dehydrogenase (DHODH), which catalyzes the initial and rate-limiting step of the *de novo* pyrimidine pathway, is positioned on the inner mitochondrial membrane (330). DHODH has been a therapeutic target for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis, psoriasis, autoimmune disorders, and Plasmodium, bacterial and fungal infections (241). For over five decades, elevated DHODH expression has been known to promote tumor progression. *De novo* pyrimidine synthesis becomes essential during increased demands for nucleic acid precursors in rapidly dividing cells making cancer cells highly dependent on DHODH and suggesting that this enzyme is a strategic target for cancer therapy (245). Recently, DHODH was also shown to protect against mitochondrial ferroptosis by preventing the lipid peroxidation that triggers this phenomenon (244). Notably, cancer cells exhibit low levels of glutathione peroxidase 4 (GPX4) and inhibition of DHODH hinders respiration, boosts glycolysis and enhances GLUT4 translocation to the plasma membrane (246). This is further supported by the activation of the tumor suppressor p53, which elevates the levels of GDF15/MIC1 (another candidate listed in Table 4), a cytokine known for its appetite-reducing effects and ability to extend lifespan. DHODH inhibition that depletes pyrimidine ribonucleotides is also thought to be responsible for reduced RNA virus replication and decelerated growth in rapidly dividing cells, such as activated T cells and, as just mentioned, cancer cells (243). Interestingly, uridine, a pyrimidine nucleoside present in RNA, has been shown to modulate insulin activity and glycogen synthesis through its interaction with uridine diphosphate (UDP)-glucose (247). The base sequence of the *DHODH* gene is remarkably conserved, with one exception being a prevalent Lys7Gln missense polymorphism (16-72008783-A-C, rs3213422) found in its first exon (248). This variant is found in 75% of individuals in East Asia vs. 34% of individuals in the Middle East (gnomAD) and has been linked with drug (leflunomide) response to rheumatoid arthritis (248–250).

## 3.3 Population-enriched variants with unknown/uncharacterized function

No known effect on gross phenotype or evidence of association with disease has yet been reported among the population-enriched variants identified with the 20 genes listed in Table 6. However, a newly released resource, GWAS Central (457), was accessed to provide phenotype associations with a subset of variants in Table 6. Further, disease disparities related to the parent gene and/or other variants of the gene were identified and/or the predicted impact of a population-enriched variant on the coded change in protein function were evaluated and listed in Table 6.

### 3.3.1 Understudied genes SIPA1L2 and TVP23C

Among the 20 genes in Table 6, six of these remain understudied, including the exosomal CCDC105/TEKTL1, the putative protein disulfide isomerase CRELD2, the FAM131C protein with unknown function, the putative immune checkpoint ITPRIPL1 membrane protein, the presumptive neural GTPase activator SIPA1L2, and the putative vesicular protein transporter TVP23C. Notably, evidence of an impact on function does exist for one of two population-enriched variants of *SIPA1L2* and one of three population-enriched variants of *TVP23C*. In the case of *SIPA1L2*, both characterized and uncharacterized variants occur at the same high frequency (MAF = 0.48) in East Asians, but Gly1639Ser increases the number of potential phosphorylation sites, whereas Thr1322Ala reduces them, which may result in different functional outcomes (e.g. changes in activation status and/or protein-protein interactions). In both *SIPA1L2* variants, eight of nine possible transcripts code for missense mutations, whereas with *TVP23C*, only in the canonical transcript does the variant result in a missense mutation among five (Ser256Arg) or twelve (Trp202Arg and Ser199Thr) possible isoforms, some of which are read-through fusions with CDRT4 (CMT1A Duplicated Region Transcript 4). It is likely that the *TVP23C* Trp202Arg and Ser199Thr variants commonly co-occur, given their proximity to one another on the gene and their matching frequency distribution, as both have MAFs that range from 0.54 in East Asians to 0.28 in South Asians. Thus, one might speculate that the unknown functional impact of Ser199Thr matches that of Trp202Arg, which was found in a choriocarcinoma patient (458). Notably, choriocarcinoma shows a geographical disparity as it occurs at a ten-fold greater frequency in Southeast Asia than in the West (reviewed in 439). The third *TVP23C* variant Ser256Arg is most common among Africans/African Americans (MAF = 0.24) and involves the loss of a potential phosphorylation site about 50 amino acid residues downstream of the other two *TVP23C* variants.

### 3.3.2 Additional representative genes of interest

The remaining 14 genes in Table 6 are better characterized; notably, many have pleiotropic functions beyond the functions initially attributed to them. ATPase Phospholipid Transporting 10D (*ATP10D*) codes for the catalytic subunit of a glycoslyceramide flippase complex at the endoplasmic reticulum (ER), nucleoplasm, and plasma membrane. DnaJ Heat Shock Protein Family (Hsp40) Member B11 (*DNAJB11*) codes for an ER-resident and secreted co-chaperone of BiP/GRP78/HSPA5. Desmocollin 1 (*DSC1*) codes for an adhesive glycoprotein cadherin family member. The Immunoglobulin Like Domain Containing Receptor 1 protein (ILDR1) maintains structural

TABLE 6 Geographic Ancestral Variants with Unknown/Uncharacterized Function.

| Gene (SNP) | Affected Transcripts | Name/ Function | Population MAF Range | Associated w/ Immunity | Ref | Associated w/ Cancer | Ref | Associated w/ Metabolic Disease | Ref |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***ATP10D*** | | ATPase, class V, type 10D | | sphingolipids assoc w/ innate immune response | 331 | lung cancer | 332 | controls circulating sphingolipids responsible for atherosclerosis, T2D | 333 |
| | | transports glucosylceramide, a sphingolipid | | downregulated by TGFb in eosinophils | 334 | colorectal cancer | 335 | | |
| 4-47514685-C-T (rs33995001) | 3 (2) | Thr43Ile | 0.44 LAT to 0.16 E ASN | | | | | | |
| 4-47582029-G-A (rs1058793) | 4 (1) | Val1240Ile | 0.58 E ASN to 0.16 EUR | found in Bulgarian centenarians | 336 | | | | |
| 4-47591266-G-C (rs4145944) | 3 (1) | Ser1389Thr | 0.62 AFR/AA to 0.12 E ASN | | | | | serum cholesterol | 323 |
| | | **Disease Disparity:** Sphingolipid levels are elevated in lupus [337] and hepatocellular carcinoma [338], two diseases with known disparities based on geographic ancestry [339 and 340, respectively] | | | | | | | |
| ***CCDC105*** | | coiled-coil domain containing 105, tektin like 1, TEKTL1 | | HBV infection | 341 | colon, lung cancer | 342, 343 | interacts with MESD [344], part of WNT pathway in cancer and cardiovascular disease | 345, 346 |
| 19-15020518-G-A (rs35352238) | 1 (1) | Val245Met | 0.54 E ASN to 0.11 AFR/AA | | | | | | |
| 19-15023114-C-A (rs8112667) | 1 (1) | Pro499Thr | 0.53 E ASN to 0.18 MID E | serum fibrinogen | 323 | | | | |
| | | **Disease Disparity:** interacts with MAGEA11 [347], a biomarker for stomach cancer [348], which shows racial and geographic disparities [reviewed in 349] | | | | | | | |
| ***CRELD2*** | | cysteine rich with EGF like domains 2 | | marker in joint infection | 350 | multiple cancers | 350 | cardiometabolic disease | 350 |
| 22-49921715-C-A (rs8139422) | 10 (5) | Asp182Glu | 0.51 AFR/AA to 0.03 EUR | age-related macular degeneration | 351 | | | | |
| | | **Disease Disparity:** breast [352] and prostate [353] cancers, reviewed in [60] | | | | | | | |
| ***CSF2RB*** | | IL3RB, CD131, IL5RB | | colony stimulating factor 2 receptor beta surfactant homeostasis | 354 | variant assoc w leukemia variant assoc w breast cancer | 355 356 | peptide agonists of EPOR/CD131 heteroreceptor are anti-atherosclerotic | 357 |
| 22-36930401-G-C (rs16845) | 4 (4) | Glu249Gln | 0.21 AFR/AA to 0.00 E ASN | | | | | | |
| | | **Disease Disparity:** breast cancer [60, 352] | | | | | | | |

*(Continued)*

TABLE 6 Continued

| Gene (SNP) | Affected Transcripts | Name/ Function | Population MAF Range | Associated w/ Immunity | Ref | Associated w/ Cancer | Ref | Associated w/ Metabolic Disease | Ref |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***DNAJB11*** | | ER-associated DnaJ Hsp40 member B11 | | immune infiltration in thyroid | 358 | liver, breast, pancreatic cancer | 358 | diabetes | 119 |
| 3-186583914-A-G (rs8147) | 3 (2) | Ile264Val | 0.47 AFR/AA to 0.15 E ASN | rheumatoid arthritis | 359 | | | | |
| | | **Disease Disparity:** context-dependent breast cancer [60, 352] | | | | | | | |
| ***DSC1*** | | desmocollin 1 | | reduced in pediatric pneumomia | 360 | head and neck, ovarian, anal | 361–363 | prevents HDL biogenesis | 360 |
| 18-31140184-C-T (rs17800159) | 2 (2) | ValIle460Ile | 0.48 E ASN to 0.03 AFR/AA | | | | | | |
| | | **Disease Disparity:** ovarian cancer [364] | | | | | | | |
| ***FAM131C*** | | family with sequence similarity 131 member C | | autoimmune target in ApoE KO mice | 365 | associated with cancer survival | 366 | upregulated in high fat diet | 367 |
| | | | | upregulated in M1 macrophage-rich adipose | 368 | | | | |
| 1-16058636-C-A (rs1832151) | 2 (1) | Ser215Ile | 0.33 AFR/AA to 0.0013 E ASN | | | | | | |
| 1-16060000-C-T (rs71510977) | 2 (1) | Arg107Gln | 0.78 E ASN to 0.10 AFR/AA | | | | | | |
| 1-16062531-T-C (rs2863458) | 2 (1) | Lys48Glu | 0.38 AFR/AA to 0.01 E ASN | | | | | waist-hip ratio | 324 |
| | | **Diseaese Disparity:** interacts with VSNL1 [369], which is associated with colon cancer [370, 371] and gastric cancer [372], both cancers that show ethnic disparities [373] | | | | | | | |
| ***ILDR1*** | | Ig-like domain containing receptor 1 | | flu virus replication | 374 | gastric cancer marker | 375 | diet-induced obesity and hyperglycemia | 376 |
| 3-121993958-G-C (rs3915061) | 5 (3) | Pro264Arg | 0.49 S ASN to 0.22 E ASN | | | | | | |
| | | **Disease Disparity:** gastric cancer [reviewed in 349, 373] | | | | | | | |
| ***ITPRIPL1*** | | inositol triphosphate interacting protein like 1, KIAA1754L | | immune checkpoint inhibition of T-cell activation | 377 | gene methylation assoc w breast cancer | 378 | diabetic nephropathy | 379 |
| 2-96328019-C-T (rs2279105) | 4 (4) | Thr463Met | 0.69 S ASN to 0.21 E ASN | HbA1c | 323 | | | | |
| | | **Disease Disparity:** breast cancer [60, 352] | | | | | | | |
| ***PDIA6*** | | protein disulfide isomerase A6, ERP5 | | lymphoid and myeloid development | 380 381 | NSCLC, breast, bladder, gastic, oral, | 382–387 | diabetes | 119 |

*(Continued)*

TABLE 6 Continued

| Gene (SNP) | Affected Transcripts | Name/ Function | Population MAF Range | Associated w/ Immunity | Ref | Associated w/ Cancer | Ref | Associated w/ Metabolic Disease | Ref |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | TXNDC7 thioredoxin domain containing 7 | | platelet aggregation and activation | | pancreatic cancers | | | |
| 2-10790777-T-C (rs4807) | 6 (6) | Lys214Arg | 0.39 E ASN to 0.125 AFR/AA | serum IgE, HbA1c, rheumatoid arthritis | 323, 359 | | | age-related macular degeneration | 351 |
| | | **Disease Disparity:** breast [60, 352] and gastric cancer [reviewed in 349, 373] | | | | | | | |
| ***RB1*** | | retinoblastoma 1 transcriptional co-repressor | | associated with Treg infiltration in bladder cancer | 388 | tumor suppressor in multiple cancers | 389 | negative association with BMI and insulin resistance | 390 |
| 13-48599402-T-C (rs1887154) | 1 (1, non-cannonical) | Leu99Ser (1 transcript) | 0.79 AFR/AA to 0.28 MID E | | | | | | |
| | | **Predicted Impact:** potential phosphorylation site introduced (+Ser): RB1 phosphorylation inactivates this tumor suppressor and promotes tumor progression [389], impacts several regulatory pathways and protein-protein interactions [391] | | | | | | | |
| ***RPAIN*** | | RPA interacting protein, nuclear transporter, HRIP | | variants assoc w/ influenza A virus (RNA) pathogenesis | 392 393 | alternate splice variants in colon cancer, glioblastoma | 394 395 | gene expression is associated with BMI | 396 |
| 17-5422825-C-G (rs12761) | 16 (11) | Asn103Lys | 0.82 E ASN to 0.22 AFR/AA | | | | | BMI | 397 |
| | | **Disease Disparity:** colon cancer [398] | | | | | | | |
| ***SEMA6D*** | | sematophorin D6 | | regulates late phase CD4+ T cells response, anti-inflammatory macrophage polarization | 399 400, 401 | lung cancer, chemoresponse in breast cancer | 151, 402 | cardiomyocyte development, immune cell metabolism | 401 403 |
| 15-47764022-A-G (rs3743279) | 9 (9) | Asn307Ser | 0.24 AFR/AA to 0.00 EUR | skin pigmentation | 404 | | | | |
| 15-47765874-G-A (rs532598) | 9 (8) | Ser478Asn | 0.59 E ASN to 0.34 MID E | partial epilepsies, asthma | 405, 406 | | | | |
| | | **Disease Disparity:** SEMA6D expression is associated with survival in triple negative breast cancer [407], which occurs disproportionately among women of African descent [352] | | | | | | | |
| | | **Predicted Impact:** both variants may alter phosphorylation status (+/- Ser) with the potential to alter activity, stability and/or protein-protein interactions | | | | | | | |
| ***SIPA1L2*** | | signal induced prolif assoc 1 like 2, SPAR2, SPAL2, KIAA1389 | | assoc w/ H2O2 release from healthy Caucasian lymphoblastoids | 408 | metastatic clear cell kidney carcinoma (EUR) | 409 | identified by bioinformatics in type 2 diabetes | 410 |
| | | | | inactivates RAP1 (involved in inflammatory response) | 410 | varying correlation with 23 cancers | 411 | gene expression assoc with NAFLD | 412 |

*(Continued)*

TABLE 6 Continued

| Gene (SNP) | Affected Transcripts | Name/ Function | Population MAF Range | Associated w/ Immunity | Ref | Associated w/ Cancer | Ref | Associated w/ Metabolic Disease | Ref |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1-232403473-C-T (rs2275303) | 9 (8) | Gly1639Ser | 0.48 E ASN to 0.00 AFR/AA | Alzheimer's in Asian population | 413 | | | | |
| 1-232439175-T-C (rs2275307) | 9 (8) | Thr1322Ala | 0.48 E ASN to 0.22 EUR | | | | | | |
| | | **Disease Disparity:** gene shows highest correlation with cancers with known ethnic disparities [411], including bladder [414], esophageal [415], hepatocellular carcinoma [416], and ovarian [364] | | | | | | | |
| | | **Predicted Impact:** both variants may alter phosphorylation status (+Ser and -Thr) with the potential to alter activity, stability and/or protein-protein interactions | | | | | | | |
| ***TBC1D4*** | | AS160 Akt substrate of 160 kD | | delivery to chlamydial inclusions | 417 | breast cancer, multiple myeloma | 418, 419 | nonsense variant confers insulin resistance and T2D in Greenlandic population | 420 |
| 13-75286865-A-G (rs557337) | 4 (4) | Val1275Ala | 0.49 AFR/AA to 0.00 E ASN | fibrinogen | 323 | | | | |
| 13-75481466-G-A (rs77685055) | 3 (3) | Ala101Val | 0.29 E ASN to 0.02 AFR/AA | RBC count mean corp. Hb, hematocrit | 421–423 | | | | |
| | | **Disease Disparity:** gene associated with cancers that show ethnic disparities, including breast [60, 352] and multiple myeloma [424] | | | | | | | |
| ***TESPA1*** | | HSPC257, thymocyte expressed, positive selection associated 1 | | development and maturation of T cells TCR regulation | 425 | pan-cancer prognostic | 426 | mito-assoc ER mb proteins are assoc w/ cardiovascular disease | 427 |
| 12-54950349-C-G (rs2171497) | 7 (2, non-canonical) | Leu103Phe | 0.64 E ASN to 0.05 AFR/AA | ulcerative colitis | 428 | | | BMI | 397 |
| 12-54961249-C-T (rs997173) | 8 (5) | Leu496Lys | 0.63 E ASN to 0.06 AFR/AA | Kuru and sCJD (prion diseases) | 429 | | | | |
| | | **Disease Disparity:** although TESPA1 expresssion is upregulated in several cancers, the most dramatic increase in expression occurs in acute myeloid leukemia (AML) [426], a cancer which shows ethnic disparities [430] | | | | | | | |
| ***TVP23C*** | | TGN vesicle protein 23 homolog C, FAM18B2 | | gene is an integration site for HBV in liver cancer | 431 | plasma protein assoc w/ colorectal cancer | 432 | bioinformatic feature gene assoc w/ ischemic stroke | 433 |
| | | | | platelet granule secretion, chronic immune thrombocytopenia | 434 | data mining prognostic marker for liver cancer | 435 | readthrough translation with CDRT4 downregulated in obese individuals | 436 |
| | | | | associated with CD4 Tex (exhausted T) cells | 437 | fusion CDRT4 found in pancreatic cancer | 438 | | |
| 17-15502927-A-C (rs73289533) | 5 (1) | Ser256Arg | 0.24 AFR/AA to 0.00 E ASN | | | | | | |

*(Continued)*

TABLE 6 Continued

| Gene (SNP) | Affected Transcripts | Name/ Function | Population MAF Range | Associated w/ Immunity | Ref | Associated w/ Cancer | Ref | Associated w/ Metabolic Disease | Ref |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 17-15540420-A-G (rs200768112) | 12 (1) | Trp202Arg | 0.54 E ASN to 0.28 S ASN | | | choriocarcinoma | 439 | | |
| 17-15540428-C-G (rs2302252) | 12 (1) | Ser199Thr | 0.54 E ASN to 0.28 S ASN | | | | | | |
| | | **Disease Disparity:** Choriocarcinoma incidence rate 10-fold higher in Southeast Asia than in the West [439] | | | | | | | |
| ***ZNF23*** | | KOX16, ZNF359, ZNF612 | | correlation with pathogenic environment | 49 | downregulated in cancer | 440 | mitochondrial dysregulation in melanoma | 441 |
| 16-71453303-T-C (rs2070832) | 9 (7) | Ser28Gly | 0.94 AFR/AA to 0.29 E ASN | partial epilepsies | 405 | | | BMI | 323 |
| | | **Disease Disparity:** reduced expression of this tumor repressor gene in ovarian and endometrial cancers [440]**;** oviarian cancers show ethnic disparities [364] | | | | | | | |
| | | **Predicted Impact:** variant occurs in a putative N-terminal strong transcriptional repressor KRAB domain [442], loss of Ser may alter activity and/or binding interactions | | | | | | | |
| | | **Note:** ZNF23 KRAB domain is truncated and does not appear to alter repressor activity [440], however not all ZNF23 interactors (such as mitochondrial ATPAF2. keratin-associated KRTAP10-8, myelin-associated MOBP, growth factor signaling regulators SPRED1 and SPRY1, and TNFR associated adaptor TRAF1), are transcription factors | | | | | | | |
| ***ZNF267*** | | Zinc Finger Protein 267, HZF2 | | P. gingivalis infection | 443 | hepatic, colorectal cancer, B-cell lymphoma | 444–446 | liver disease (cirhhosis), NAFLD | 447, 448 |
| 16-31915298-G-A (rs3850114) | 2 (1) | Cys350Tyr | 1.0 E ASN to 0.61 AFR/AA | serum IgE | 323 | | | | |
| | | **Disease Disparity:** hepatic and colorectal cancers show ethnic disparities [340, 449] | | | | | | | |
| ***ZNF628*** | | Zinc Finger Protein 628, ZEC | | target gene protamine inhibits microbial infection | 450–452 | protamine 1 marker for leukemia and colorectal cancer | 453, 454 | protamine alters BP, mitochondrial function | 455 |
| 19-55481893-A-G (rs34864744) | 2 (2) | Thr234Ala | 0.93 AFR/AA to 0.45 E ASN | | | | | | |
| | | **Disease Disparity:** ethnic disparities observed in colorectal cancers [449] | | | | | | | |
| | | **Predicted Impact:** variant alters potential phosphorylation status (-Thr) in a disordered region of this transcription activator [344] between two zinc finger clusters of the canonical protein that bind DNA independently [456] | | | | | | | |

Genes listed have been associated with innate immunity/inflammation, cancer, and cardio-metabolic disease and have at least one variant in the human genome that occurs in at least 20% (Minor Allele Frequency (MAF) ≥ 0.2) of one or more populations. Missense variants are described by their location in the GRCh38 reference genome (accessed from gnomAD v3.1.2), rs number (reference SNP cluster ID), and amino acid location numbers and identities of the original and coded replacement. Populations are defined by Karczewski 2020 (15): African/African American (AFR/AA), East Asian (E ASN), non-Finnish European (EUR), Latino/Latina (LAT), Middle Eastern (MID E), and South Asian (S ASN). The number of affected transcripts listed include total transcripts (first number) and transcripts with missense mutations (in parentheses) that contain the gene variant, but do not include transcripts of any overlapping genes.

barriers in epithelia and auditory neurosensory hair cells (459), mediates fatty acid and lipoprotein-stimulated cholecystokinin secretion in the small intestine (460), regulates water homeostasis in kidney (461), and interferes with phospholipid scramblase (PLSCR1) anti-viral activity (374). Protein Disulfide Isomerase Family A Member 6 (PDIA6) inhibits intracellular aggregation of misfolded proteins and extracellular aggregation of platelets (381). Replication Protein A Interacting Protein (RPAIN) participates in

DNA metabolism, nuclear import, and response to UV light. The Semaphorin 6D (*SEMA6D*) gene codes for an integral membrane protein member of the semaphorin family whose members collectively sculpt axonal paths, branches, conduction, and target selection; the distribution of nine *SEMA6D* transcript isoforms varies according to developmental stage and tissue type. Tre-2/BUB2/CDC16 (TBC) Domain Family Member 4 (TBC1D4, also referred to as Akt Substrate of 160 kD or AS160) is a Rab-GTPase activator with multiple transcript variants; isoform 2 promotes SLC2A4/GLUT4 presentation at the plasma membrane to increase cellular glucose uptake (344). Thymocyte Expressed, Positive Selection Associated 1 (*TESPA1*) interacts with COP9 and TCR signalsomes and participates in T cell differentiation and T cell receptor signaling. Three zinc finger (ZNF) proteins ZNF23, ZNF267, and ZNF628 localize to the nucleus and regulate transcription. Parent genes and the corresponding population-enriched variants of the common cytokine receptor beta chain *CSF2RB* and the transcription co-repressor *RB1* are both discussed below.

#### 3.3.2.1 CSF2RB

Colony stimulating factor 2 receptor beta (CSF2RB, CD131) forms dimers with the alpha receptor subunits for cytokines IL-3, IL-5, and GM-CSF (CSF2). As noted above, a population-enriched variant of the IL3RA subunit also exists, although the population distributions of these two variants are very different: the Val323Leu *IL3RA* variant is found least frequently among Africans/African Americans (MAF = 0.06, Table 4), whereas the Glu249Gln *CSF2RB* variant is more predominant in Africans/African Americans than any other population (MAF = 0.21).

*CSF2RB* is associated with pulmonary alveolar proteinosis (PAP), which involves the accumulation of surfactant and macrophage dysfunction in alveoli (reviewed in 462). Although studies so far have not suggested geographic or population differences in PAP occurrence, the most common PAP co-morbidities include cardiovascular disease, type 2 diabetes, and hypertension, all of which are unevenly distributed among populations. Further, a rare Arg461Cys *CSF2RB* variant (MAF< 0.001, not listed in Table 6) was found in individual patients with leukemia (355) and breast cancer (356). Notably, both of these cancers show racial and ethnic disparities [430 and 352 respectively].

#### 3.3.2.2 RB1

Retinoblastoma (RB1) was one of the first tumor suppressors to be identified. Alterations in the expression and sequence of the *RB1* gene have been implicated in several cancers besides retinoblastoma where they were originally characterized (reviewed in 391). More than 40 years of extensive research indicates that regulation of and by RB1 is highly complex, linked with multiple signaling pathways, and varies with context. Not surprisingly, the number of proteins shown to interact with RB1 is more than 30 as curated by UniProt (344) and more than 150 as curated in BioGRID (463) and IntAct (464). The functional diversity of the binding partners of RB1 is consistent with its pleiotropic effects, which extend beyond transcription and cell cycle control to include progenitor maturation, terminal differentiation, and immune evasion (391).

Five protein coding transcripts of *RB1* have been identified. These include 1) the MANE select (canonical) protein composed of 27 exons encoding a total of 928 aa residues; 2) a closely related transcript that is 5 as shorter and differs from the canonical protein by 18 of its last 19 C-terminal residues; and 3) three much shorter transcripts (coding for 53, 103 or 110 aa peptides) which include all or portions of only 2 or 3 exons of the canonical protein. Of these shorter transcripts, the two shortest are derived from the N-terminal portion of RB1. In contrast, the 110 aa non-canonical transcript codes for an unidentified N-terminal residue equivalent to the Ser501 residue of the canonical protein and then aligns with all canonical residues up through Ser565; the remaining non-canonical aa residues 66-110 are located downstream of the canonical C-terminal residue 928. It is in this extra-exonic portion of the non-canonical 110 aa *RB1* isoform that the Leu99Ser population-enriched variant, which introduces a potential phosphorylation site, is found. In spite of the high number of aa residues ($n \geq 105$) in the canonical RB1 protein that are known to be post-translationally modified, within the aa 501-565 residue range that overlaps with the first 65 residues of the 110 aa isoforms, only two potential ubiquitination sites have been identified in the vicinity of aa 550) (391).

## 4 Conclusion

Population studies have traditionally focused on querying individual diseases or combinations of diseases, including cancer and cardio-metabolic disease, which frequently show disparate prevalence and/or severity in non-European populations. In this perspective, we have introduced a complementary approach that explores the intersection of innate immunity, cancer, and cardio-metabolic diseases. The effective elimination of disease disparities will involve not only addressing the profound social and behavioral determinants of health, but also identifying and treating the biological contributors of disease that include novel genes as well as previously characterized genes that participate in novel pathways.

We suggest that careful evaluation of population differences in conventional and unconventional innate immune genes and their related pathways will provide key insights into the underlying mechanisms that connect cancer and cardio-metabolic diseases. At the same time, the genes we have identified in this study that are associated with both cancer and cardio-metabolic diseases may play critical roles in under-appreciated facets of innate immunity and their contribution to disease disparities. Further, we predict that the geographic ancestral distribution of innate immune gene variants will match the geographical distribution of the environmental stressors (including but not limited to infectious agents) that they are designed to mitigate as described above for *HbS* and *DARC* variants with malaria (Section 1.3).

The genes we have identified serve as potential targets for diagnostics and/or therapeutic interventions. Notably, the development and clinical use of therapeutics targeting these candidate genes is likely to require a nuanced approach since variations in these genes across different global populations are likely to alter the activity and/or expression of their coded proteins, with the subsequent potential to impact therapeutic outcomes. Assessing the prevalence of specific target variants in one or more major populations and, more precisely, the presence of these specific target variants in individuals is a consequential step towards increasing the safety and effectiveness of emerging therapies. This perspective highlights the importance of 1) considering genetic diversity in identifying and developing treatments and 2) continuing to incorporate ongoing GWAS projects as they identify and characterize new or understudied genes and their population-enriched variants associated with complex and infectious diseases.

## Author contributions

SY: Conceptualization, Data curation, Writing – original draft. DH: Data curation, Writing – original draft. KW: Data curation, Writing – original draft. NL: Writing – review & editing. KSK: Conceptualization, Funding acquisition, Supervision, Writing – review & editing.

## Funding

The author(s) declare financial support was received for the research, authorship, and/or publication of this article. The authors are grateful for NIH support of the NCCU JLC-BBRI RCMI (U54MD007602), Morehouse School of Medicine (U54MD007602) and the Director's Transformative R01 (R01MD017405) grants, both to KSK.

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note



## References

1. Alvidrez J, Castille D, Laude-Sharp M, Rosario A, Tabor D. The national institute on minority health and health disparities research framework. *Am J Public Health* (2019) 109(S1):S16–20. doi: 10.2105/AJPH.2018.304883

2. Lutz R. *Health Disparities Among African-Americans* (2022). Available at: https://www.pfizer.com/news/articles/health_disparities_among_african_americans.

3. Deshmukh SK, Azim S, Ahmad A, Zubair H, Tyagi N, Srivastava SK, et al. Biological basis of cancer health disparities: resources and challenges for research. *Am J Cancer Res* (2017) 7(1):1–12.

4. Zhang R, Sun J, Wang C, Wang X, Zhao P, Yuan Y, et al. The racial disparities in the epidemic of metabolic syndrome with increased age: A study from 28,049 Chinese and American adults. *Front Public Health* (2021) 9:797183. doi: 10.3389/fpubh.2021.797183

5. Cullen MR, Lemeshow AR, Russo LJ, Barnes DM, Ababio Y, Habtezion A. Disease-specific health disparities: A targeted review focusing on race and ethnicity. *Healthc (Basel)* (2022) 10(4):603. doi: 10.3390/healthcare10040603

6. American Cancer Society (ACS). *Cancer Facts & Figures 2022*. Atlanta: American Cancer Society (2022).

7. Heron M. *Deaths: Leading causes for 2018*. Hyattsville, MD: Center for Disease Control (2021).

8. Pham C, Fong TL, Zhang J, Liu L. Striking racial/ethnic disparities in liver cancer incidence rates and temporal trends in California 1988-2012. *J Natl Cancer Inst* (2018) 110(11):1259–69. doi: 10.1093/jnci/djy051

9. Zhang CH, Cheng Y, Zhang S, Fan J, Gao Q. Changing epidemiology of hepatocellular carcinoma in Asia. *Liver Int* (2022) 42(9):2029–41. doi: 10.1111/liv.15251

10. Salvatore M, Jeon J, Meza R. Changing trends in liver cancer incidence by race/ethnicity and sex in the US: 1992-2016. *Cancer Causes Control* (2019) 30(12):1377–88. doi: 10.1007/s10552-019-01237-4

11. Ellington T, Miller J, Henley S, Wilson R, Wu M, Richardson L. Trends in breast cancer incidence, by race, ethnicity, and age among women aged ≥20 years — United States 1999–2018. *Morbidity Mortality Weekly Rep (MMWR)* (2022). doi: 10.15585/mmwr.mm7102a2

12. Hashim D, Boffetta P, La Vecchia C, Rota M, Bertuccio P, Malvezzi M, et al. The global decrease in cancer mortality: trends and disparities. *Ann Oncol* (2016) 27 (5):926–33. doi: 10.1093/annonc/mdw027

13. Kosoy R, Nassir R, Tian C, White PA, Butler LM, Silva G, et al. Ancestry informative marker sets for determining continental origin and admixture proportions in common populations in America. *Hum Mutat* (2009) 30(1):69–78. doi: 10.1002/humu.20822

14. Shriner D. Overview of admixture mapping. *Curr Protoc* (2023) 3(2):e677. doi: 10.1002/cpz1.677

15. Karczewski KJ, Francioli LC, Tiao G, Cummings BB, Alföldi J, Wang Q, et al. The mutational constraint spectrum quantified from variation in 141,456 humans. *Nature* (2020) 581(7809):434–43. doi: 10.1038/s41586-020-2308-7

16. National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine, Division of Behavioral and Social Sciences and Education, Health and Medicine Division, Committee on Population, Board on Health Sciences Policy and Committee on the Use of Race, Ethnicity, and Ancestry as Population Descriptors in Genomics Research. 1, Population Descriptors in Human Genetics Research: Genesis, Evolution, and Challenges. In: *Using Population Descriptors in Genetics and Genomics Research: A New Framework for an Evolving Field*. Washington (DC: National Academies Press (US (2023). Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK592850/.

17. Olden K, White SL. Health-related disparities: influence of environmental factors. *Med Clinics North America* (2005) 89(4):721–38. doi: 10.1016/j.mcna.2005.02.001

18. Tung EL, Cagney KA, Peek ME, Chin MH. Spatial context and health inequity: reconfiguring race, place, and poverty. *J Urban Health* (2017) 94(6):757–63. doi: 10.1007/s11524-017-0210-x

19. Ruiz D, Becerra M, Jagai JS, Ard K, Sargis RM. Disparities in environmental exposures to endocrine-disrupting chemicals and diabetes risk in vulnerable populations. *Diabetes Care* (2018) 41:193–205. doi: 10.2337/dc16-2765

20. Vitlic A, Lord JM, Phillips AC. Stress, ageing and their influence on functional, cellular and molecular aspects of the immune system. *Age (Dordr)* (2014) 36(3):9631. doi: 10.1007/s11357-014-9631-6

21. Borrell LN, Rodriguez-Alvarez E, Dallo FJ. Racial/ethnic inequities in the associations of allostatic load with all-cause and cardiovascular-specific mortality risk in US adults. *PloS One* (2020) 15(2):e0228336. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0228336

22. Van Dyke ME, Baumhofer NK, Slopen N, Mujahid MS, Clark CR, Williams DR, et al. Pervasive discrimination and allostatic load in African American and white adults. *Psychosom Med* (2020) 82(3):316–23. doi: 10.1097/PSY.0000000000000788

23. Miller HN, LaFave S, Marineau L, Stephens J, Thorpe RJ. The impact of discrimination on allostatic load in adults: An integrative review of literature. *J Psychosomatic Res* (2021) 146:110434. doi: 10.1016/j.jpsychores.2021.110434

24. Fine MJ, Ibrahim SA, Thomas SB. The role of race and genetics in health disparities research. *Am J Public Health* (2005) 95(12):2125–8. doi: 10.2105/AJPH.2005.076588

25. Scharff DP, Mathews KJ, Jackson P, Hoffsuemmer J, Martin E, Edwards D. More than Tuskegee: understanding mistrust about research participation. *J Health Care Poor Underserved* (2010) 21(3):879–97. doi: 10.1353/hpu.0.0323

26. *2022 National Healthcare Quality and Disparities Report*. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (2022). Available at: https://www.ahrq.gov/research/findings/nhqrdr/nhqdr22/index.html.

27. Dutil J, Chen Z, Monteiro AN, Teer JK, Eschrich SA. An interactive resource to probe genetic diversity and estimated ancestry in cancer cell lines. *Cancer Res* (2019) 79(7):1263–73. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-18-2747

28. Hooker SE Jr., Woods-Burnham L, Bathina M, Lloyd S, Gorjala P, Mitra R, et al. Genetic ancestry analysis reveals misclassification of commonly used cancer cell lines. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev* (2019) 28(6):1003–9. doi: 10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-18-1132

29. Sirugo G, Williams SM, Tishkoff SA. The missing diversity in human genetic studies. *Cell* (2019) 177(1):26–31. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2019.02.048

30. Cavazzoni P, Anagnostiadis E, Lolic M. *2020 Drug Trials Snapshots Summary Report*. Center for Drug Evaluation and Research (CDER), editor. Silver Spring, MD: Administration USFaD (20b21). Available at: www.fda.gov.

31. Popejoy AB, Fullerton SM. Genomics is failing on diversity. *Nature* (2016) 538:161–4. doi: 10.1038/538161a

32. Rajman I, Knapp L, Morgan T, Masimirembwa C. African genetic diversity: implications for cytochrome P450-mediated drug metabolism and drug development. *EBioMedicine* (2017) 17:67–74. doi: 10.1016/j.ebiom.2017.02.017

33. Denny JC, Collins FS. Precision medicine in 2030-seven ways to transform healthcare. *Cell* (2021) 184(6):1415–9. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2021.01.015

34. Collins FS, Adams AB, Aklin C, Archer TK, Bernard MA, Boone E, et al. Affirming NIH's commitment to addressing structural racism in the biomedical research enterprise. *Cell* (2021) 184(12):3075–9. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2021.05.014

35. Lek M, Karczewski KJ, Minikel EV, Samocha KE, Banks E, Fennell T, et al. Analysis of protein-coding genetic variation in 60,706 humans. *Nature* (2016) 536(7616):285–91. doi: 10.1038/nature19057

36. Witherspoon DJ, Wooding S, Rogers AR, Marchani EE, Watkins WS, Batzer MA, et al. Genetic similarities within and between human populations. *Genetics* (2007) 176(1):351–9. doi: 10.1534/genetics.106.067355

37. Ahsan T, Urmi NJ, Sajib AA. Heterogeneity in the distribution of 159 drug-response related SNPs in world populations and their genetic relatedness. *PloS One* (2020) 15(1):e0228000. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0228000

38. Burroughs VJ, Maxey RW, Levy RA. Racial and ethnic differences in response to medicines: towards individualized pharmaceutical treatment. *J Natl Med Assoc* (2002) 94(10 Suppl):1–26.

39. Johnson JA. Ethnic differences in cardiovascular drug response: potential contribution of pharmacogenetics. *Circulation* (2008) 118(13):1383–93. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.107.704023

40. De T, Park CS, Perera MA. Cardiovascular pharmacogenomics: does it matter if you're black or white? *Annu Rev Pharmacol Toxicol* (2019) 59:577–603. doi: 10.1146/annurev-pharmtox-010818-021154

41. Kwiatkowski DP. How malaria has affected the human genome and what human genetics can teach us about malaria. *Am J Hum Genet* (2005) 77(2):171–92. doi: 10.1086/432519

42. Sirugo G, Hennig BJ, Adeyemo AA, Matimba A, Newport MJ, Ibrahim ME, et al. Genetic studies of African populations: an overview on disease susceptibility and response to vaccines and therapeutics. *Hum Genet* (2008) 123(6):557–98. doi: 10.1007/s00439-008-0511-y

43. Wang J, Ou ZL, Hou YF, Luo JM, Shen ZZ, Ding J, et al. Enhanced expression of Duffy antigen receptor for chemokines by breast cancer cells attenuates growth and metastasis potential. *Oncogene* (2006) 25(54):7201–11. doi: 10.1038/sj.onc.1209703

44. Mangano VD, Modiano D. An evolutionary perspective of how infection drives human genome diversity: the case of malaria. *Curr Opin Immunol* (2014) 30:39–47. doi: 10.1016/j.coi.2014.06.004

45. Genovese G, Friedman DJ, Ross MD, Lecordier L, Uzureau P, Freedman BI, et al. Association of trypanolytic apoL1 variants with kidney disease in African-Americans. *Science* (2010) 329(5993):841–5. doi: 10.1126/science.1193032

46. Freedman BI, Limou S, Ma L, Kopp JB. APOL1-associated nephropathy: A key contributor to racial disparities in CKD. *Am J Kidney Dis* (2018) 72(5 Suppl 1):S8–S16. doi: 10.1053/j.ajkd.2018.06.020

47. Quintana-Murci L. Human immunology through the lens of evolutionary genetics. *Cell* (2019) 177(1):184–99. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2019.02.033

48. Deschamps M, Laval G, Fagny M, Itan Y, Abel L, Casanova JL, et al. Genomic signatures of selective pressures and introgression from archaic hominins at human innate immunity genes. *Am J Hum Genet* (2016) 98(1):5–21. doi: 10.1016/j.ajhg.2015.11.014

49. Fumagalli M, Sironi M, Pozzoli U, Ferrer-Admetlla A, Pattini L, Nielsen R. Signatures of environmental genetic adaptation pinpoint pathogens as the main selective pressure through human evolution. *PloS Genet* (2011) 7(11):e1002355. doi: 10.1371/journal.pgen.1002355

50. Barreiro LB, Quintana-Murci L. From evolutionary genetics to human immunology: how selection shapes host defence genes. *Nat Rev Genet* (2010) 11(1):17–30. doi: 10.1038/nrg2698

51. Piel FB, Patil AP, Howes RE, Nyangiri OA, Gething PW, Williams TN, et al. Global distribution of the sickle cell gene and geographical confirmation of the malaria hypothesis. *Nat Commun* (2010) 1:104. doi: 10.1038/ncomms1104

52. Howes RE, Patil AP, Piel FB, Nyangiri OA, Kabaria CW, Gething PW, et al. The global distribution of the Duffy blood group. *Nat Commun* (2011) 2:266. doi: 10.1038/ncomms1265

53. Karlsson EK, Kwiatkowski DP, Sabeti PC. Natural selection and infectious disease in human populations. *Nat Rev Genet* (2014) 15(6):379–93. doi: 10.1038/nrg3734

54. Nedelec Y, Sanz J, Baharian G, Szpiech ZA, Pacis A, Dumaine A, et al. Genetic ancestry and natural selection drive population differences in immune responses to pathogens. *Cell* (2016) 167(3):657–669 e621. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2016.09.025

55. Nahid P, Jarlsberg LG, Kato-Maeda M, Segal MR, Osmond DH, Gagneux S, et al. Interplay of strain and race/ethnicity in the innate immune response to M. tuberculosis. *PloS One* (2018) 13(5):e0195392. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0195392

56. Yao S, Hong CC, Ruiz-Narvaez EA, Evans SS, Zhu Q, Schaefer BA, et al. Genetic ancestry and population differences in levels of inflammatory cytokines in women: Role for evolutionary selection and environmental factors. *PloS Genet* (2018) 14(6):e1007368. doi: 10.1371/journal.pgen.1007368

57. Li Y, Oosting M, Smeekens SP, Jaeger M, Aguirre-Gamboa R, Le KTT, et al. A functional genomics approach to understand variation in cytokine production in humans. *Cell* (2016) 167(4):1099–1110 e1014. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2016.10.017

58. Hanahan D, Weinberg RA. Hallmarks of cancer: the next generation. *Cell* (2011) 144:646–74. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2011.02.013

59. Hanahan D. Hallmarks of cancer: new dimensions. *Cancer Discovery* (2022) 12(1):31–46. doi: 10.1158/2159-8290.CD-21-1059

60. Yeyeodu ST, Kidd LR, Kimbro KS. Protective innate immune variants in racial/ethnic disparities of breast and prostate cancer. *Cancer Immunol Res* (2019) 7(9):1384–9. doi: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-18-0564

61. Chen CH, Lu YS, Cheng AL, Huang CS, Kuo WH, Wang MY, et al. Disparity in tumor immune microenvironment of breast cancer and prognostic impact: Asian versus Western populations. *Oncologist* (2020) 25(1):e16–23. doi: 10.1634/theoncologist.2019-0123

62. Zajac KK, Malla S, Babu RJ, Raman D, Tiwari AK. Ethnic disparities in the immune microenvironment of triple negative breast cancer and its role in therapeutic outcomes. *Cancer Rep* (2023) Suppl 1(Suppl 1):e1779. doi: 10.1002/cnr2.1779

63. Chaudhary S, Ganguly K, Muniyan S, Pothuraju R, Sayed Z, Jones DT, et al. Immunometabolic alterations by HPV infection: new dimensions to head and neck cancer disparity. *JNCI: J Natl Cancer Institute* (2019) 111(3):233–44. doi: 10.1093/jnci/djy207

64. Chaudhary S, Dam V, Ganguly K, Sharma S, Atri P, Chirravuri-Venkata R, et al. Differential mutation spectrum and immune landscape in African Americans versus Whites: A possible determinant to health disparity in head and neck cancer. *Cancer Lett* (2020) 492:44–53. doi: 10.1016/j.canlet.2020.07.029

65. Guerrero-Preston R, Lawson F, Rodriguez-Torres S, Noordhuis MG, Pirini F, Manuel L, et al. JAK3 variant, immune signatures, DNA methylation, and social determinants linked to survival racial disparities in head and neck cancer patients. Molecular disparities in black and non-latino white HNSCC. *Cancer Prev Res* (2019) 12(4):255–70. doi: 10.1158/1940-6207.CAPR-17-0356

66. Byrne CA, Gomez SL, Kim S, Oddo VM, Koh TJ, Fantuzzi G. Disparities in inflammation between non-Hispanic black and white individuals with lung cancer in the Greater Chicago Metropolitan area. *Front Immunol* (2022) 13:1008674. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.1008674

67. Xu Y, Zhang L, Thaiparambil J, Mai S, Perera DN, Zhang J, et al. Patients with lung cancer of different racial backgrounds harbor distinct immune cell profiles. *Cancer Res Commun* (2022) 2(8):884–93. doi: 10.1158/2767-9764.CRC-22-0057

68. Curran T, Sun Z, Gerry B, Findlay VJ, Wallace K, Li Z, et al. Differential immune signatures in the tumor microenvironment are associated with colon cancer racial disparities. *Cancer Med* (2021) 10(5):1805–14. doi: 10.1002/cam4.3753

69. Ahmad S, Ashktorab H, Brim H, Housseau F. Inflammation, microbiome and colorectal cancer disparity in African-Americans: Are there bugs in the genetics? *World J Gastroenterol* (2022) 28(25):2782. doi: 10.3748/wjg.v28.i25.2782

70. Kiely M, Lord B, Ambs S. Immune response and inflammation in cancer health disparities. *Trends Cancer* (2022) 8(4):316–27. doi: 10.1016/j.trecan.2021.11.010

71. Kalyanaraman B. Exploiting the tumor immune microenvironment and immunometabolism using mitochondria-targeted drugs: Challenges and opportunities in racial disparity and cancer outcome research. *FASEB J* (2022) 36(4):e22226. doi: 10.1096/fj.202101862R

72. Younossi Z, Anstee QM, Marietti M, Hardy T, Henry L, Eslam M, et al. Global burden of NAFLD and NASH: trends, predictions, risk factors and prevention. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2018) 15(1):11–20. doi: 10.1038/nrgastro.2017.109

73. Saeedi P, Petersohn I, Salpea P, Malanda B, Karuranga S, Unwin N, et al. Global and regional diabetes prevalence estimates for 2019 and projections for 2030 and 2045: Results from the International Diabetes Federation Diabetes Atlas, 9(th) edition. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract* (2019) 157:107843. doi: 10.1016/j.diabres.2019.107843

74. Malik VS, Willet WC, Hu FB. Nearly a decade on - trends, risk factors and policy implications in global obesity. *Nat Rev Endocrinol* (2020) 16(11):615–6. doi: 10.1038/s41574-020-00411-y

75. Huang PL. A comprehensive definition for metabolic syndrome. *Dis Model Mech* (2009) 2(5-6):231–7. doi: 10.1242/dmm.001180

76. Rochlani Y, Pothineni NV, Kovelamudi S, Mehta JL. Metabolic syndrome: pathophysiology, management, and modulation by natural compounds. *Ther Adv Cardiovasc Dis* (2017) 11(8):215–25. doi: 10.1177/1753944717711379

77. Godoy-Matos AF, Silva Junior WS, Valerio CM. NAFLD as a continuum: from obesity to metabolic syndrome and diabetes. *Diabetol Metab Syndr* (2020) 12:60. doi: 10.1186/s13098-020-00570-y

78. Grundy SM, Cleeman JI, Daniels SR, Donato KA, Eckel RH, Franklin BA, et al. Diagnosis and management of the metabolic syndrome: an American Heart Association/National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute Scientific Statement. *Circulation* (2005) 112(17):2735–52. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.105.169404

79. Chan KL, Cathomas F, Russo SJ. Central and peripheral inflammation link metabolic syndrome and major depressive disorder. *Physiol (Bethesda Md.)* (2019) 34 (2):123–33. doi: 10.1152/physiol.00047.2018

80. Akinyemiju T, Do AN, Patki A, Aslibekyan S, Zhi D, Hidalgo B, et al. Epigenome-wide association study of metabolic syndrome in African-American adults. *Clin Epigenet* (2018) 10:49. doi: 10.1186/s13148-018-0483-2

81. Al Rifai M, Silverman MG, Nasir K, Budoff MJ, Blankstein R, Szklo M, et al. The association of nonalcoholic fatty liver disease, obesity, and metabolic syndrome, with systemic inflammation and subclinical atherosclerosis: The Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis (MESA). *Atherosclerosis* (2015) 239(2):629–33. doi: 10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2015.02.011

82. Hotamisligil GS. Inflammation, metaflammation and immunometabolic disorders. *Nature* (2017) 542(7640):177–85. doi: 10.1038/nature21363

83. Denis GV, Sebastiani P, Bertrand KA, Strissel KJ, Tran AH, Slama J, et al. Inflammatory signatures distinguish metabolic health in African American women with obesity. *PloS One* (2018) 13(5):e0196755. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0196755

84. Berbudi A, Rahmadika N, Tjahjadi AI, Ruslami R. Type 2 diabetes and its impact on the immune system. *Curr Diabetes Rev* (2020) 16(5):442–9. doi: 10.2174/1573399815666191024085838

85. Brestoff JR, Artis D. Immune regulation of metabolic homeostasis in health and disease. *Cell* (2015) 161(1):146–60. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2015.02.022

86. Adolph TE, Grander C, Grabherr F, Tilg H. Adipokines and non-alcoholic fatty liver disease: multiple interactions. *Int J Mol Sci* (2017) 18(8):1649. doi: 10.3390/ijms18081649

87. Zatterale F, Longo M, Naderi J, Raciti GA, Desiderio A, Miele C, et al. Chronic adipose tissue inflammation linking obesity to insulin resistance and type 2 diabetes. *Front Physiol* (2019) 10:1607. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2019.01607

88. Wu H, Ballantyne CM. Metabolic inflammation and insulin resistance in obesity. *Circ Res* (2020) 126(11):1549–64. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.119.315896

89. Coats BR, Schoenfelt KQ, Barbosa-Lorenzi VC, Peris E, Cui C, Hoffman A, et al. Metabolically activated adipose tissue macrophages perform detrimental and beneficial functions during diet-induced obesity. *Cell Rep* (2017) 20(13):3149–61. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2017.08.096

90. Li Y, Yun K, Mu R. A review on the biology and properties of adipose tissue macrophages involved in adipose tissue physiological and pathophysiological processes. *Lipids Health Dis* (2020) 19(1):164. doi: 10.1186/s12944-020-01342-3

91. Tong X, Wei L, Wang T, Han R. Remodeling of Macrophages in White Adipose Tissue under the Conditions of Obesity as well as Lipolysis. *Oxid Med Cell Longev* (2021) 2021:9980877. doi: 10.1155/2021/9980877

92. Gao B. Basic liver immunology. *Cell Mol Immunol* (2016) 13(3):265–6. doi: 10.1038/cmi.2016.09

93. Robinson MW, Harmon C, O'Farrelly C. Liver immunology and its role in inflammation and homeostasis. *Cell Mol Immunol* (2016) 13(3):267–76. doi: 10.1038/cmi.2016.3

94. Kubes P, Jenne C. Immune responses in the liver. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2018) 36:247–77. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-051116-052415

95. Gonzalez FB, Villar SR, Toneatto J, Pacini MF, Marquez J, D'Attilio L, et al. Immune response triggered by Trypanosoma cruzi infection strikes adipose tissue homeostasis altering lipid storage, enzyme profile and adipokine expression. *Med Microbiol Immunol* (2019) 208(5):651–66. doi: 10.1007/s00430-018-0572-z

96. Fiorucci S, Biagioli M, Zampella A, Distrutti E. Bile acids activated receptors regulate innate immunity. *Front Immunol* (2018) 9:1853. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.01853

97. Guo C, Xie S, Chi Z, Zhang J, Liu Y, Zhang L, et al. Bile acids control inflammation and metabolic disorder through inhibition of NLRP3 inflammasome. *Immunity* (2016) 45(4):802–16. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2016.09.008

98. Chen ML, Takeda K, Sundrud MS. Emerging roles of bile acids in mucosal immunity and inflammation. *Mucosal Immunol* (2019) 12(4):851–61. doi: 10.1038/s41385-019-0162-4

99. Camilleri M. Bile acid detergency: permeability, inflammation, and effects of sulfation. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol* (2022) 322(5):G480–8. doi: 10.1152/ajpgi.00011.2022

100. Chang YW, Hung LC, Chen YC, Wang WH, Lin CY, Tzeng HH, et al. Insulin reduces inflammation by regulating the activation of the NLRP3 inflammasome. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:587229. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.587229

101. Jin C, Henao-Mejia J, Flavell RA. Innate immune receptors: key regulators of metabolic disease progression. *Cell Metab* (2013) 17(6):873–82. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2013.05.011

102. Burhans MS, Hagman DK, Kuzma JN, Schmidt KA, Kratz M. Contribution of adipose tissue inflammation to the development of type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Compr Physiol* (2018) 9(1):1–58. doi: 10.1002/cphy.c170040

103. Bernardi S, Marcuzzi A, Piscianz E, Tommasini A, Fabris B. The complex interplay between lipids, immune system and interleukins in cardio-metabolic diseases. *Int J Mol Sci* (2018) 19(12):4058. doi: 10.3390/ijms19124058

104. Pirillo A, Bonacina F, Norata GD, Catapano AL. The interplay of lipids, lipoproteins, and immunity in atherosclerosis. *Curr Atheroscler Rep* (2018) 20(3):12. doi: 10.1007/s11883-018-0715-0

105. Prohaska A, Racimo F, Schork AJ, Sikora M, Stern AJ, Ilardo M, et al. Human disease variation in the light of population genomics. *Cell* (2019) 177(1):115–31. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2019.01.052

106. Uffelmann E, Huang QQ, Munung NS, de Vries J, Okada Y, Martin AR, et al. Genome-wide association studies. *Nat Rev Methods Primers* (2021) 1(1):59. doi: 10.1038/s43586-021-00056-9

107. Gudmundsson S, Singer-Berk M, Watts NA, Phu W, Goodrich JK, Solomonson M, et al. Variant interpretation using population databases: Lessons from gnomAD. *Hum Mutat* (2022) 43(8):1012–30. doi: 10.1002/humu.24309

108. Pennisi E. ENCODE project writes eulogy for junk DNA. *Science* (2012) 337 (6099):1159–61. doi: 10.1126/science.337.6099.115

109. Salzberg SL. Open questions: How many genes do we have? *BMC Biol* (2018) 16 (1):94. doi: 10.1186/s12915-018-0564-x

110. Maurano MT, Humbert R, Rynes E, Thurman RE, Haugen E, Wang H, et al. Systematic localization of common disease-associated variation in regulatory DNA. *Science* (2012) 337(6099):1190–5. doi: 10.1126/science.1222794

111. Sharma Y, Miladi M, Dukare S, Boulay K, Caudron-Herger M, Gross M, et al. A pan-cancer analysis of synonymous mutations. *Nat Commun* (2019) 10(1):2569. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-10489-2

112. Walsh IM, Bowman MA, Soto Santarriaga IF, Rodriguez A, Clark PL. Synonymous codon substitutions perturb cotranslational protein folding in *vivo* and impair cell fitness. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U.S.A.* (2020) 117(7):3528–34. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1907126117

113. Herreros E, Janssens X, Pepe D, Keersmaecker KD. SNPs ability to influence disease risk: breaking the silence on synonymous mutations in cancer. In: *Single Nucleotide Polymorphisms*. (Cham, Switzerland: Springer) (2022). p. 77–96.

114. Velloso FJ, Campos AR, Sogayar MC, Correa RG. Proteome profiling of triple negative breast cancer cells overexpressing NOD1 and NOD2 receptors unveils molecular signatures of Malignant cell proliferation. *BMC Genomics* (2019) 20 (1):152. doi: 10.1186/s12864-019-5523-6

115. Mackinnon MJ, Ndila C, Uyoga S, Macharia A, Snow RW, Band G, et al. Environmental correlation analysis for genes associated with protection against malaria. *Mol Biol Evol* (2016) 33(5):1188–204. doi: 10.1093/molbev/msw004

116. Liang B, Ding H, Huang L, Luo H, Zhu X. GWAS in cancer: progress and challenges. *Mol Genet Genomics* (2020) 295(3):537–61. doi: 10.1007/s00438-020-01647-z

117. Nazarian A, Arbeev KG, Yashkin AP, Kulminski AM. Genome-wide analysis of genetic predisposition to common polygenic cancers. *J Appl Genet* (2022) 63(2):315–25. doi: 10.1007/s13353-021-00679-4

118. Anstee QM, Darlay R, Cockell S, Meroni M, Govaere O, Tiniakos D, et al. Genome-wide association study of non-alcoholic fatty liver and steatohepatitis in a histologically characterised cohort(☆). *J Hepatol* (2020) 73(3):505–15. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2020.04.003

119. Liu GM, Zeng HD, Zhang CY, Xu JW. Key genes associated with diabetes mellitus and hepatocellular carcinoma. *Pathol Res Pract* (2019) 215(11):152510. doi: 10.1016/j.prp.2019.152510

120. Si Y, Liu X, Cheng M, Wang M, Gong Q, Yang Y, et al. Growth differentiation factor 15 is induced by hepatitis C virus infection and regulates hepatocellular carcinoma-related genes. *PloS One* (2011) 6(5):e19967. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0019967

121. Emmerson PJ, Duffin KL, Chintharlapalli S, Wu X. GDF15 and growth control. *Front Physiol* (2018) 9:1712. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2018.01712

122. Luan HH, Wang A, Hilliard BK, Carvalho F, Rosen CE, Ahasic AM, et al. GDF15 is an inflammation-induced central mediator of tissue tolerance. *Cell* (2019) 178(5):1231–1244 e1211. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2019.07.033

123. de Jager SC, Bermudez B, Bot I, Koenen RR, Bot M, Kavelaars A, et al. Growth differentiation factor 15 deficiency protects against atherosclerosis by attenuating CCR2-mediated macrophage chemotaxis. *J Exp Med* (2011) 208(2):217–25. doi: 10.1084/jem.20100370

124. Xu W-D, Huang Q, Yang C, Li R, Huang A-F. GDF-15: A potential biomarker and therapeutic target in systemic lupus erythematosus. *Front Immunol* (2022) 13:926373. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.926373

125. Prendergast GC, Metz R, Muller AJ, Merlo LM, Mandik-Nayak L. IDO2 in immunomodulation and autoimmune disease. *Front Immunol* (2014) 5:585. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2014.00585

126. Li P, Xu W, Liu F, Zhu H, Zhang L, Ding Z, et al. The emerging roles of IDO2 in cancer and its potential as a therapeutic target. *Biomed Pharmacother* (2021) 137:111295. doi: 10.1016/j.biopha.2021.111295

127. Cutler JA, Rush AJ, McMahon FJ, Laje G. Common genetic variation in the indoleamine-2,3-dioxygenase genes and antidepressant treatment outcome in major depressive disorder. *J Psychopharmacol* (2012) 26(3):360–7. doi: 10.1177/0269881111434622

128. Kasamatsu T, Hashimoto N, Sakaya N, Awata-Shiraiwa M, Ishihara R, Murakami Y, et al. IDO2 rs10109853 polymorphism affects the susceptibility to multiple myeloma. *Clin Exp Med* (2021) 21:323–9. doi: 10.1007/s10238-020-00681-w

129. Guba SC, Stella G, Turka LA, June CH, Thompson CB, Emerson SG. Regulation of interleukin 3 gene induction in normal human T cells. *J Clin Invest* (1989) 84(6):1701–6. doi: 10.1172/jci114352

130. Hong L, Tang Y, Pan S, Xu M, Shi Y, Gao S, et al. Interleukin 3-induced GITR promotes the activation of human basophils. *Cytokine* (2020) 136:155268. doi: 10.1016/j.cyto.2020.155268

131. Okayama Y, Begishvili TB, Church MK. Comparison of mechanisms of IL-3 induced histamine release and IL-3 priming effect on human basophils. *Clin Exp Allergy* (1993) 23(11):901–10. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2222.1993.tb00274.x

132. Bondurant KL, Lundgreen A, Herrick JS, Kadlubar S, Wolff RK, Slattery ML. Interleukin genes and associations with colon and rectal cancer risk and overall survival. *Int J Cancer* (2013) 132(4):905–15. doi: 10.1002/ijc.27660

133. Williams A, Greene N, Kimbro K. Increased circulating cytokine levels in African American women with obesity and elevated HbA1c. *Cytokine* (2020) 128:154989. doi: 10.1016/j.cyto.2020.154989

134. Meyer CG, Calixto Fernandes MH, Intemann CD, Kreuels B, Kobbe R, Kreuzberg C, et al. IL3 variant on chromosomal region 5q31-33 and protection from recurrent malaria attacks. *Hum Mol Genet* (2011) 20(6):1173–81. doi: 10.1093/hmg/ddq562

135. Huang S, Chen Z, Yu JF, Young D, Bashey A, Ho AD, et al. Correlation between IL-3 receptor expression and growth potential of human CD34+ Hematopoietic cells from different tissues. *Stem Cells (Dayton Ohio)* (1999) 17(5):265–72. doi: 10.1002/stem.170265

136. Agger K, Miyagi S, Pedersen MT, Kooistra SM, Johansen JV, Helin K. Jmjd2/Kdm4 demethylases are required for expression of Il3ra and survival of acute myeloid leukemia cells. *Genes Dev* (2016) 30(11):1278–88. doi: 10.1101/gad.280495.116

137. Yan J, Hou Z, Ren Y, Hu J. EP300-ZNF384 rearrangement drive B-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia development by activating IL3-IL3RA signaling. *Blood* (2022) 140(Supplement 1):11508–8. doi: 10.1182/blood-2022-168535

138. Bagaria J, Kim K-O, Bagyinszky E, An SSA, Baek J-H. Discriminating potential genetic markers for complete response and non-complete response patients to neoadjuvant chemotherapy with locally advanced rectal cancer. *Int J Environ Res Public Health* (2022) 19(7):4008. doi: 10.3390/ijerph19074008

139. Carvalho LH, Sano GI, Hafalla JC, Morrot A, De Lafaille MAC, Zavala F. IL-4-secreting CD4+ T cells are crucial to the development of CD8+ T-cell responses against malaria liver stages. *Nat Med* (2002) 8(2):166–70. doi: 10.1038/nm0202-166

140. Burke ML, Jones MK, Gobert GN, Li YS, Ellis MK, McManus DP. Immunopathogenesis of human schistosomiasis. *Parasite Immunol* (2009) 31(4):163–76. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-3024.2009.01098.x

141. Harris NL. Recent advances in type-2-cell-mediated immunity: insights from helminth infection. *Immunity* (2017) 47(6):1024–36. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2017.11.015

142. Kim KM, Hussein UK, Park SH, Moon YJ, Zhang Z, Ahmed AG, et al. Expression of IL4Rα and IL13Rα1 are associated with poor prognosis of soft-tissue sarcoma of the extremities, superficial trunk, and retroperitoneum. *Diagn Pathol* (2021) 16(1):1–12. doi: 10.1186/s13000-020-01066-z

143. Tsao CH, Shiau MY, Chuang PH, Chang YH, Hwang J. Interleukin-4 regulates lipid metabolism by inhibiting adipogenesis and promoting lipolysis. *J Lipid Res* (2014) 55(3):385–97. doi: 10.1194/jlr.M041392

144. Battle NC, Choudhry S, Tsai HJ, Eng C, Kumar G, Beckman KB, et al. Ethnicity-specific gene–gene interaction between IL-13 and IL-4Rα among African Americans with asthma. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* (2007) 175(9):881–7. doi: 10.1164/rccm.200607-992OC

145. Narożna B, Hoffmann A, Sobkowiak P, Schoneich N, Bręborowicz A, Szczepankiewicz A. Polymorphisms in the interleukin 4, interleukin 4 receptor and interleukin 13 genes and allergic phenotype: A case control study. *Adv Med Sci* (2016) 61(1):40–5. doi: 10.1016/j.advms.2015.07.003

146. Hildebrandt MA, Komaki R, Liao Z, Gu J, Chang JY, Ye Y, et al. Genetic variants in inflammation-related genes are associated with radiation-induced toxicity following treatment for non-small cell lung cancer. *PloS One* (2010) 5(8):e12402. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0012402

147. Erlich HA, Lohman K, Mack SJ, Valdes AM, Julier C, Mirel D, et al. Association analysis of SNPs in the IL4R locus with type I diabetes. *Genes Immun* (2009) 10 Suppl 1 (Suppl 1):S33–41. doi: 10.1038/gene.2009.89

148. Maier LM, Chapman J, Howson JM, Clayton DG, Pask R, Strachan DP, et al. No evidence of association or interaction between the IL4RA, IL4, and IL13 genes in type 1 diabetes. *Am J Hum Genet* (2005) 76(3):517–21. doi: 10.1086/428387

149. Qu HQ, Tessier MC, Fréchette R, Bacot F, Polychronakos C. Lack of association of type 1 diabetes with the IL4R gene. *Diabetologia* (2006) 49(5):958–61. doi: 10.1007/s00125-006-0199-2

150. Kang S, Tanaka T, Narazaki M, Kishimoto T. Targeting interleukin-6 signaling in clinic. *Immunity* (2019) 50(4):1007–23. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2019.03.026

151. McKay JD, Hung RJ, Han Y, Zong X, Carreras-Torres R, Christiani DC, et al. Large-scale association analysis identifies new lung cancer susceptibility loci and heterogeneity in genetic susceptibility across histological subtypes. *Nat Genet* (2017) 49(7):1126–32. doi: 10.1038/ng.3892

152. Lippitz BE, Harris RA. Cytokine patterns in cancer patients: A review of the correlation between interleukin 6 and prognosis. *Oncoimmunology* (2016) 5(5):e1093722. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2015.1093722

153. Cupido AJ, Asselbergs FW, Natarajan PCHARGE Inflammation Working Group, , Ridker PM, Hovingh GK, et al. Dissecting the IL-6 pathway in cardiometabolic disease: A Mendelian randomization study on both IL6 and IL6R. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* (2022) 88(6):2875–84. doi: 10.1111/bcp.15191

154. Liao X, Yu L, Liu X, Han C, Yu T, Qin W, et al. Genome-wide association pathway analysis to identify candidate single nucleotide polymorphisms and molecular pathways associated with TP53 expression status in HBV-related hepatocellular carcinoma. *Cancer Manage Res* (2018) 10:953. doi: 10.2147/CMAR.S163209

155. Lundtoft C, Seyfarth J, Jacobsen M. IL7RA genetic variants differentially affect IL-7Rα expression and alternative splicing: a role in autoimmune and infectious diseases? *Genes Immun* (2020) 21(2):83–90. doi: 10.1038/s41435-019-0091-y

156. Vudattu NK, Magalhaes I, Schmidt M, Seyfert-Margolis V, Maeurer MJ. Reduced numbers of IL-7 receptor (CD127) expressing immune cells and IL-7-signaling defects in peripheral blood from patients with breast cancer. *Int J Cancer* (2007) 121(7):1512–9. doi: 10.1002/ijc.22854

157. Hoffmann M, Enczmann J, Balz V, Kummer S, Reinauer C, Döing C, et al. Interleukin-7 and soluble Interleukin-7 receptor levels in type 1 diabetes–Impact of IL7RA polymorphisms, HLA risk genotypes and clinical features. *Clin Immunol* (2022) 235:108928. doi: 10.1016/j.clim.2022.108928

158. Guad RM, Taylor-Robinson AW, Wu YS, Gan SH, Zaharan NL, Basu RC, et al. Clinical and genetic risk factors for new-onset diabetes mellitus after transplantation (NODAT) in major transplant centres in Malaysia. *BMC Nephrol* (2020) 21:1–8. doi: 10.1186/s12882-020-02052-9

159. Mahajan R, El-Omar EM, Lissowska J, Grillo P, Rabkin CS, Baccarelli A, et al. Genetic variants in T helper cell type 1, 2 and 3 pathways and gastric cancer risk in a Polish population. *Japanese J Clin Oncol* (2008) 38(9):626–33. doi: 10.1093/jjco/hyn075

160. Van Dyke AL, Cote ML, Wenzlaff AS, Chen W, Abrams J, Land S, et al. Cytokine and cytokine receptor single-nucleotide polymorphisms predict risk for non-small cell lung cancer among women. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev* (2009) 18(6):1829–40. doi: 10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-08-0962

161. Chen Y, Zheng T, Lan Q, Foss F, Kim C, Chen X, et al. Cytokine polymorphisms in Th1/Th2 pathway genes, body mass index, and risk of non-Hodgkin lymphoma. *Blood J Am Soc Hematol* (2011) 117(2):585–90. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-07-295097

162. Guzmán-Fulgencio M, Berenguer J, Jiménez-Sousa MA, Pineda-Tenor D, Aldámiz-Echevarria T, García-Broncano P, et al. Association between IL7R polymorphisms and severe liver disease in HIV/HCV coinfected patients: a cross-sectional study. *J Trans Med* (2015) 13(1):1–9. doi: 10.1186/s12967-015-0577-y

163. Boguslawska J, Kedzierska H, Poplawski P, Rybicka B, Tanski Z, Piekielko-Witkowska A. Expression of genes involved in cellular adhesion and extracellular matrix remodeling correlates with poor survival of patients with renal cancer. *J Urol* (2016) 195(6):1892–902. doi: 10.1016/j.juro.2015.11.050

164. Zhang J, Wang H, Yuan C, Wu J, Xu J, Chen S, et al. ITGAL as a prognostic biomarker correlated with immune infiltrates in gastric cancer. *Front Cell Dev Biol* (2022) 10:808212. doi: 10.3389/fcell.2022.808212

165. Zhou Y, Shi W, Zhao D, Xiao S, Wang K, Wang J. Identification of immune-associated genes in diagnosing aortic valve calcification with metabolic syndrome by integrated bioinformatics analysis and machine learning. *Front Immunol* (2022) 13:937886. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.937886

166. Pençe HH, Alsaadoni H, Çaykara B, Ötünçtemur A, Kuraş S, Tokat B. Investigation of LFA-1 rs2230433 variation in renal cell carcinoma tissues. *Haydarpasa Numune Training Res Hosp Med J* (2019) 59(3):216–9. doi: 10.14744/hnhj.2019.63325

167. Fu Z, Jiao M, Zhang M, Xu F, Yuan W, Pang D, et al. LFA-1 gene polymorphisms are associated with the sporadic infiltrative duct breast carcinoma in Chinese Han women of Heilongjiang Province. *Breast Cancer Res Treat* (2011) 127(1):265–71. doi: 10.1007/s10549-010-1203-6

168. Weber C, Fraemohs L, Dejana E. The role of junctional adhesion molecules in vascular inflammation. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2007) 7(6):467–77. doi: 10.1038/nri2096

169. Verdino P, Witherden DA, Havran WL, Wilson IA. The molecular interaction of CAR and JAML recruits the central cell signal transducer PI3K. *Science* (2010) 329(5996):1210–4. doi: 10.1126/science.1187996

170. Fang L, Yu W, Yu G, Zhong F, Ye B. Junctional adhesion molecule-like protein (JAML) is correlated with prognosis and immune infiltrates in lung adenocarcinoma. *Med Sci Monitor* (2022) 28:e933503. doi: 10.12659/MSM.933503

171. Fu Y, Sun Y, Wang M, Hou Y, Huang W, Zhou D, et al. Elevation of JAML promotes diabetic kidney disease by modulating podocyte lipid metabolism. *Cell Metab* (2020) 32(6):1052–62. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2020.10.019

172. Huang W, Wang B-O, Hou Y-F, Fu Y, Cui S-J, Zhu J-H, et al. JAML promotes acute kidney injury mainly through a macrophage-dependent mechanism. *JCI Insight* (2022) 7(14):e158571. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.158571

173. Spitali P, Zaharieva I, Bohringer S, Hiller M, Chaouch A, Roos A, et al. TCTEX1D1 is a genetic modifier of disease progression in Duchenne muscular dystrophy. *Eur J Hum Genet EJHG* (2020) 28(6):815–25. doi: 10.1038/s41431-019-0563-6

174. Koerber-Rosso I, Brandt S, von Schnurbein J, Fischer-Posovszky P, Hoegel J, Rabenstein H, et al. A fresh look to the phenotype in mono-allelic likely pathogenic variants of the leptin and the leptin receptor gene. *Mol Cell Pediatr* (2021) 8(1):10. doi: 10.1186/s40348-021-00119-7

175. Loos RJF, Yeo GSH. The genetics of obesity: from discovery to biology. *Nat Rev Genet* (2022) 23(2):120–33. doi: 10.1038/s41576-021-00414-z

176. Yadav A, Deo N. Influence of leptin on immunity. *Curr Immunol Rev* (2013) 9 (1):23–30. doi: 10.2174/1573395511309010004

177. Li Z, Yuan W, Ning S, Li J, Zhai W, Zhang S. Role of leptin receptor (LEPR) gene polymorphisms and haplotypes in susceptibility to hepatocellular carcinoma in subjects with chronic hepatitis B virus infection. *Mol Diagnosis Ther* (2012) 16(6):383–8. doi: 10.1007/s40291-012-0008-1

178. Lin J, Xie Z, Lan B, Guo Z, Tang WF, Liu C, et al. Investigation of Leptin and its receptor (LEPR) for single nucleotide polymorphisms in colorectal cancer: a case-control study involving 2,306 subjects. *Am J Trans Res* (2020) 12(7):3613–28. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2020.38.15_suppl.e16100

179. Saukko M, Kesäniemi YA, Ukkola O. Leptin receptor Lys109Arg and Gln223Arg polymorphisms are associated with early atherosclerosis. *Metab Syndrome Related Disord* (2010) 8(5):425–30. doi: 10.1089/met.2010.0004

180. Furusawa T, Naka I, Yamauchi T, Natsuhara K, Kimura R, Nakazawa M, et al. The Q223R polymorphism in LEPR is associated with obesity in Pacific Islanders. *Hum Genet* (2010) 127(3):287–94. doi: 10.1007/s00439-009-0768-9

181. Hirayasu K, Ohashi J, Tanaka H, Kashiwase K, Ogawa A, Takanashi M, et al. Evidence for natural selection on leukocyte immunoglobulin-like receptors for HLA class I in northeast asians. *Am J Hum Genet* (2008) 82(5):1075–83. doi: 10.1016/j.ajhg.2008.03.012

182. Jiao Y, Wang L, Gu X, Tao S, Tian L, Na R, et al. LILRA3 is associated with benign prostatic hyperplasia risk in a Chinese population. *Int J Mol Sci* (2013) 14 (5):8832–40. doi: 10.3390/ijms14058832

183. Singaraja RR, Tietjen I, Hovingh GK, Franchini PL, Radomski C, Wong K, et al. Identification of four novel genes contributing to familial elevated plasma HDL cholesterol in humans. *J Lipid Res* (2014) 55(8):1693–701. doi: 10.1194/jlr.M048710

184. Ryu M, Chen Y, Qi J, Liu J, Fan Z, Nam G, et al. LILRA3 binds both classical and non-classical HLA class I molecules but with reduced affinities compared to LILRB1/LILRB2: structural evidence. *PloS One* (2011) 6(4):e19245. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0019245

185. Argyriou E, Roussos P, Nezos A, Venetsanopoulou A, Boki KA, Tzioufas A, et al. Thu0204 association of lilra3 gene with lymphomagenesis risk in young ss patients. *Ann Rheum Dis* (2019) 78, 380. doi: 10.1136/annrheumdis-2019-eular.6054

186. Cox AJ, Zhang P, Evans TJ, Scott RJ, Cripps AW, West NP. Gene expression profiles in whole blood and associations with metabolic dysregulation in obesity. *Obes Res Clin Pract* (2018) 12(2):204–13. doi: 10.1016/j.orcp.2017.07.001

187. Siddiqui MK. *Genetic factors in statin intolerance*. University of Dundee (2016).

188. Mukherjee T, Hovingh ES, Foerster EG, Abdel-Nour M, Philpott DJ, Girardin SE. NOD1 and NOD2 in inflammation, immunity and disease. *Arch Biochem Biophysics* (2019) 670:69–81. doi: 10.1016/j.abb.2018.12.022

189. Wang D. NOD1 and NOD2 are potential therapeutic targets for cancer immunotherapy. *Comput Intell Neurosci* (2022) 2022. doi: 10.1155/2022/2271788

190. Carlos D, Pérez MM, Leite JA, Rocha FA, Martins LM, Pereira CA, et al. NOD2 deficiency promotes intestinal CD4+ T lymphocyte imbalance, metainflammation, and aggravates type 2 diabetes in murine model. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:1265. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.01265

191. Cavallari JF, Pokrajac NT, Zlitni S, Foley KP, Henriksbo BD, Schertzer JD. NOD2 in hepatocytes engages a liver-gut axis to protect against steatosis, fibrosis, and gut dysbiosis during fatty liver disease in mice. *Am J Physiol-Endocrinol Metab* (2020) 319(2):E305–14. doi: 10.1152/ajpendo.00181.2020

192. Cerhan JR, Wang S, Maurer MJ, Ansell SM, Geyer SM, Cozen W, et al. Prognostic significance of host immune gene polymorphisms in follicular lymphoma survival. *Blood* (2007) 109(12):5439–46. doi: 10.1182/blood-2006-11-058040

193. Barber GN. STING: infection, inflammation and cancer. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2015) 15(12):760–70. doi: 10.1038/nri3921

194. Zhang X, Bai XC, Chen ZJ. Structures and mechanisms in the cGAS-STING innate immunity pathway. *Immunity* (2020) 53(1):43–53. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2020.05.013

195. Corrales L, McWhirter SM, Dubensky TW Jr., Gajewski TF. The host STING pathway at the interface of cancer and immunity. *J Clin Invest* (2016) 126(7):2404–11. doi: 10.1172/JCI86892

196. Oduro PK, Zheng X, Wei J, Yang Y, Wang Y, Zhang H, et al. The cGAS-STING signaling in cardiovascular and metabolic diseases: Future novel target option for pharmacotherapy. *Acta Pharm Sin B* (2022) 12(1):50–75. doi: 10.1016/j.apsb.2021.05.011

197. Jin L, Xu L, Yang IV, Davidson EJ, Schwartz DA, Wurfel MM, et al. Identification and characterization of a loss-of-function human MPYS variant. *Genes Immun* (2011) 12(4):263–9. doi: 10.1038/gene.2010.75

198. Yi G, Brendel VP, Shu C, Li P, Palanathan S, Cheng Kao C. Single nucleotide polymorphisms of human STING can affect innate immune response to cyclic dinucleotides. *PloS One* (2013) 8(10):e77846. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0077846

199. Kennedy RB, Haralambieva IH, Ovsyannikova IG, Voigt EA, Larrabee BR, Schaid DJ, et al. Polymorphisms in STING Affect Human Innate Immune Responses to Poxviruses. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:567348.

200. Straub RH. TRPV1, TRPA1, and TRPM8 channels in inflammation, energy redirection, and water retention: role in chronic inflammatory diseases with an evolutionary perspective. *J Mol Med* (2014) 92:925–37. doi: 10.1007/s00109-014-1175-9

201. Kozyreva TV, Khramova GM. Effects of activation of skin ion channels TRPM8, TRPV1, and TRPA1 on the immune response. Comparison with effects of cold and heat exposure. *J Thermal Biol* (2020) 93:102729. doi: 10.1016/j.jtherbio.2020.102729

202. Yee NS. Roles of TRPM8 ion channels in cancer: proliferation, survival, and invasion. *Cancers* (2015) 7(4):2134–46. doi: 10.3390/cancers7040882

203. Liu Z, Wu H, Wei Z, Wang X, Shen P, Wang S, et al. TRPM8: a potential target for cancer treatment. *J Cancer Res Clin Oncol* (2016) 142:1871–81. doi: 10.1007/s00432-015-2112-1

204. Sanders OD, Rajagopal JA, Rajagopal L. Menthol to induce non-shivering thermogenesis via TRPM8/PKA signaling for treatment of obesity. *J Obes Metab Syndrome* (2021) 30(1):4–11. doi: 10.7570/jomes20038

205. Kozyreva TV, Kozaruk VP, Meyta ES. Effect of the peripheral TRPM8 ion channel activation on the cardiovascular parameters. *Int Arch Clin Pharmacol* (2019) 5:1–7. doi: 10.23937/2572-3987.1510019

206. Naumov DE, Perelman JM, Kolosov VP, Potapova TA, Maksimov VN, Zhou X. Transient receptor potential melastatin 8 gene polymorphism is associated with cold-induced airway hyperresponsiveness in bronchial asthma. *Respirology* (2015) 20 (8):1192–7. doi: 10.1111/resp.12605

207. Potapova TA, Babenko VN, Kobzev VF, Romashchenko AG, Maksimov VN, Voevoda MI. Associations of cold receptor TRPM8 gene single nucleotide polymorphism with blood lipids and anthropometric parameters in Russian population. *Bull Exp Biol Med* (2014) 157(6):757–61. doi: 10.1007/s10517-014-2660-4

208. Mangi MH, Newland AC. Interleukin-3: promises and perspectives. *Hematol (Amsterdam Netherlands)* (1998) 3(1):55–66. doi: 10.1080/10245332.1998.11752123

209. Wu C-H, Lee T-H, Yang S-F, Tsao H-M, Chang Y-J, Chou C-H, et al. Interleukin-3 polymorphism is associated with miscarriage of fresh in vitro fertilization cycles. *Int J Environ Res Public Health* (2019) 16(6):995. doi: 10.3390/ijerph16060995

210. Stomski FC, Sun Q, Bagley CJ, Woodcock J, Goodall G, Andrews RK, et al. Human interleukin-3 (IL-3) induces disulfide-linked IL-3 receptor alpha- and beta-chain heterodimerization, which is required for receptor activation but not high-affinity binding. *Mol Cell Biol* (1996) 16(6):3035–46. doi: 10.1128/MCB.16.6.3035

211. Heeb LEM, Egholm C, Boyman O. Evolution and function of interleukin-4 receptor signaling in adaptive immunity and neutrophils. *Genes Immun* (2020) 21 (3):143–9. doi: 10.1038/s41435-020-0095-7

212. Damen M, Stankiewicz TE, Park SH, Helsley RN, Chan CC, Moreno-Fernandez ME, et al. Non-hematopoietic IL-4Ralpha expression contributes to fructose-driven obesity and metabolic sequelae. *Int J Obes (Lond)* (2021) 45(11):2377–87. doi: 10.1038/s41366-021-00902-6

213. Zhu N, Gong Y, Chen XD, Zhang J, Long F, He J, et al. Association between the polymorphisms of interleukin-4, the interleukin-4 receptor gene and asthma. *Chin Med J (Engl)* (2013) 126(15):2943–51.

214. ElKassar N, Gress RE. An overview of IL-7 biology and its use in immunotherapy. *J Immunotoxicol* (2010) 7(1):1–7. doi: 10.3109/15476910903453296

215. Carrette F, Surh CD. IL-7 signaling and CD127 receptor regulation in the control of T cell homeostasis. *Semin Immunol* (2012) 24(3):209–17. doi: 10.1016/j.smim.2012.04.010

216. Nguyen V, Mendelsohn A, Larrick JW. Interleukin-7 and immunosenescence. *J Immunol Res* (2017) 2017:4807853. doi: 10.1155/2017/4807853

217. Bossennec M, Di Roio A, Caux C, Ménétrier-Caux C. MDR1 in immunity: friend or foe? *Oncoimmunology* (2018) 7(12):e1499388. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2018.1499388

218. Wang BL, Zhai HY, Chen BY, Zhai SP, Yang HY, Chen XP, et al. Clinical relationship between MDR1 gene and gallbladder cancer. *Hepatobiliary Pancreat Dis Int* (2004) 3(2):296–9.

219. Lai J, Yang S, Lin Z, Huang W, Li X, Li R, et al. Update on chemoresistance mechanisms to first-line chemotherapy for gallbladder cancer and potential reversal strategies. *Am J Clin Oncol* (2023) 46(4):131. doi: 10.1097/COC.0000000000000989

220. Ichihara S, Yamada Y, Kato K, Hibino T, Yokoi K, Matsuo H, et al. Association of a polymorphism of ABCB1 with obesity in Japanese individuals. *Genomics* (2008) 91 (6):512–6. doi: 10.1016/j.ygeno.2008.03.004

221. Wu J, Wang X, Chen H, Yang R, Yu H, Wu Y, et al. Type 2 diabetes risk and lipid metabolism related to the pleiotropic effects of an ABCB1 variant: A chinese family-based cohort study. *Metabolites* (2022) 12(9):875. doi: 10.3390/metabo12090875

222. Yan RJ, Lou TT, Wu YF, Chen WS. Single nucleotide polymorphisms of ABCB1 gene and response to etanercept treatment in patients with ankylosing spondylitis in a Chinese Han population. *Medicine* (2017) 96(5):e5929. doi: 10.1097/MD.0000000000005929

223. Gervasini G, Carrillo JA, Garcia M, San Jose C, Cabanillas A, Benitez J. Adenosine triphosphate-binding cassette B1 (ABCB1) (multidrug resistance 1) G2677T/A gene polymorphism is associated with high risk of lung cancer. *Cancer* (2006) 107(12):2850–7. doi: 10.1002/CNCR.22332

224. Song F, Zhang Y, Pan Z, Hu X, Zhang Q, Huang F, et al. The role of alcohol dehydrogenase 1C in regulating inflammatory responses in ulcerative colitis. *Biochem Pharmacol* (2021) 192:114691. doi: 10.1016/j.bcp.2021.114691

225. Chen Q, Li F, Gao Y, Xu G, Liang L, Xu J. Identification of energy metabolism genes for the prediction of survival in hepatocellular carcinoma. *Front Oncol* (2020) 10:1210. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2020.01210

226. Liu X, Li T, Kong D, You H, Kong F, Tang R. Prognostic implications of alcohol dehydrogenases in hepatocellular carcinoma. *BMC Cancer* (2020) 20(1):1204. doi: 10.1186/s12885-020-07689-1

227. Molinaro A, Wahlström A, Marschall HU. Role of bile acids in metabolic control. *Trends Endocrinol Metab* (2018) 29(1):31–41. doi: 10.1016/j.tem.2017.11.002

228. McGlone ER, Bloom SR. Bile acids and the metabolic syndrome. *Ann Clin Biochem* (2019) 56(3):326–37. doi: 10.1177/0004563218817798

229. Li M, Liu Z, Song J, Wang T, Wang H, Wang Y, et al. Identification of down-regulated ADH1C is associated with poor prognosis in colorectal cancer using bioinformatics analysis. *Front Mol Biosci* (2022) 9:791249. doi: 10.3389/fmolb.2022.791249

230. Jaillon S, Berthenet K, Garlanda C. Sexual dimorphism in innate immunity. *Clin Rev Allergy Immunol* (2019) 56(3):308–21. doi: 10.1007/s12016-017-8648-x

231. Wang P, Zhang L, Huang C, Huang P, Zhang J. Distinct prognostic values of alcohol dehydrogenase family members for non-small cell lung cancer. *Med Sci Monit* (2018) 24:3578–90. doi: 10.12659/MSM.910026

232. Shen XY, Liu XP, Song CK, Wang YJ, Li S, Hu WD. Genome-wide analysis reveals alcohol dehydrogenase 1C and secreted phosphoprotein 1 for prognostic biomarkers in lung adenocarcinoma. *J Cell Physiol* (2019) 234(12):22311–20. doi: 10.1002/jcp.28797

233. Xue Y, Wang M, Zhong D, Tong N, Chu H, Sheng X, et al. ADH1C Ile350Val polymorphism and cancer risk: evidence from 35 case–control studies. *PloS One* (2012) 7(5):e37227. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0037227

234. Oze I, Matsuo K, Suzuki T, Kawase T, Watanabe M, Hiraki A, et al. Impact of multiple alcohol dehydrogenase gene polymorphisms on risk of upper aerodigestive tract cancers in a Japanese population. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev* (2009) 18 (11):3097–102. doi: 10.1158/1055-9965.Epi-09-0499

235. Harada R, Kimura M, Sato Y, Taniguchi T, Tomonari T, Tanaka T, et al. APOB codon 4311 polymorphism is associated with hepatitis C virus infection through altered lipid metabolism. *BMC Gastroenterol* (2018) 18(1):24. doi: 10.1186/S12876-018-0747-5

236. Deng W, Liu H, Luo S, Clarke J, Glass C, Su L, et al. APOB genotypes and CDH13 haplotypes in the cholesterol-related pathway genes predict non-small cell lung cancer survival. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev* (2020) 29(6):1204–13. doi: 10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-19-1262

237. Jang SJ, Tuan WL, Hsu LA, Er LK, Teng MS, Wu S, et al. Pleiotropic effects of APOB variants on lipid profiles, metabolic syndrome, and the risk of diabetes mellitus. *Int J Mol Sci* (2022) 23(23):14963. doi: 10.3390/IJMS232314963/S1

238. Aceves-Ramírez M, Valle Y, Casillas-Muñoz F, Martínez-Fernández DE, Parra-Reyna B, López-Moreno VA, et al. Analysis of the APOB Gene and Apolipoprotein B Serum Levels in a Mexican Population with Acute Coronary Syndrome: Association with the Single Nucleotide Variants rs1469513, rs673548, rs676210, and rs1042034. *Genet Res (Camb)* (2022) 2022:4901090. doi: 10.1155/2022/4901090

239. Shishkova VN, Adasheva TV, Stakhovskaya LV, Remennic AYU, Valyaeva VV. Assessment of twenty-five variants of polymorphic genes for lipid and carbohydrate metabolism, vascular inflammation and the neurotransmitter system in the first non-cardioembolic ischemic stroke. *Eur Heart J* (2020) 41(Supplement_2):ehaa946.2408. doi: 10.1093/EHJCI/EHAA946.2408

240. Yoshida T, Kato K, Yokoi K, Watanabe S, Metoki N, Satoh K, et al. Association of candidate gene polymorphisms with chronic kidney disease in Japanese individuals with hypertension. *Hypertens Res* (2009) 32(5):411–8. doi: 10.1038/hr.2009.22

241. Walse B, Dufe VT, Svensson B, Fritzson I, Dahlberg L, Khairoullina A, et al. The structures of human dihydroorotate dehydrogenase with and without inhibitor reveal conformational flexibility in the inhibitor and substrate binding sites. *Biochemistry* (2008) 47(34):8929–36. doi: 10.1021/BI8003318

242. Evers DL, Wang X, Huong SM, Andreoni KA, Huang ES. Inhibition of human cytomegalovirus signaling and replication by the immunosuppressant FK778. *Antiviral Res* (2005) 65(1):1–12. doi: 10.1016/j.antiviral.2004.03.007

243. Luban J, Sattler RA, Mühlberger E, Graci JD, Cao L, Weetall M, et al. The DHODH inhibitor PTC299 arrests SARS-CoV-2 replication and suppresses induction of inflammatory cytokines. *Virus Res* (2021) 292:198246. doi: 10.1016/J.VIRUSRES.2020.198246

244. Mao C, Liu X, Zhang Y, Lei G, Yan Y, Lee H, et al. DHODH-mediated ferroptosis defence is a targetable vulnerability in cancer. *Nature* (2021) 593 (7860):586–90. doi: 10.1038/S41586-021-03539-7

245. Zhou Y, Tao L, Zhou X, Zuo Z, Gong J, Liu X, et al. DHODH and cancer: promising prospects to be explored. *Cancer Metab* (2021) 9(1):22. doi: 10.1186/S40170-021-00250-Z

246. Zhang J, Teran G, Popa M, Madapura H, Ladds M, Lianoudaki D, et al. DHODH inhibition modulates glucose metabolism and circulating GDF15, and improves metabolic balance. *iScience* (2021) 24(5):102494. doi: 10.1016/j.isci.2021.102494

247. Liu K, Jin X, Zhang X, Lian H, Ye J. The mechanisms of nucleotide actions in insulin resistance. *J Genet Genomics* (2022) 49(4):299–307. doi: 10.1016/J.JGG.2022.01.006

248. Pawlik A, Herczynska M, Kurzawski M, Safranow K, Dziedziejko V, Drozdzik M. The effect of exon (19C>A) dihydroorotate dehydrogenase gene polymorphism on rheumatoid arthritis treatment with leflunomide. *Pharmacogenomics* (2009) 10(2):303–9. doi: 10.2217/14622416.10.2.303

249. Soukup T, Dosedel M, Nekvindova J. Genetic polymorphisms in metabolic pathways of leflunomide in the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis. *Clin Exp Rheumatol* (2015) 33:426–32.

250. Makarem YS, Hareedy MS, Hassanien M, Ahmed EA, Hetta HF, Mohamed AAA. Frequency and impact of DHODH, ABCG2 and CYP2C19 SNPs on the therapeutic efficacy, tolerability and toxicity of leflunomide. *Pharmacogenomics* (2021) 22(18):1201–9. doi: 10.2217/PGS-2020-0146

251. Wang H, Li ZY, Liu Y, Persson J, Beyer I, Möller T, et al. Desmoglein 2 is a receptor for adenovirus serotypes 3, 7, 11 and 14. *Nat Med* (2011) 17(1):96–104. doi: 10.1038/nm.2270

252. Wang J, Hao S, Gu J, Rudd SG, Wang Y. The prognostic and clinicopathological significance of desmoglein 2 in human cancers: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *PeerJ* (2022) 10:e13141. doi: 10.7717/peerj.13141

253. Myo Min KK, Rojas-Canales D, Penko D, DeNichilo M, Cockshell MP, Ffrench CB, et al. Desmoglein-2 is important for islet function and β-cell survival. *Cell Death Dis* (2022) 13(10):1–15. doi: 10.1038/s41419-022-05326-2

254. Choi H, Koh HW, Zhou L, Cheng H, Loh TP, Parvaresh Rizi E, et al. Plasma protein and microRNA biomarkers of insulin resistance: A network-based integrative-omics analysis. *Front Physiol* (2019) 10:379. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2019.00379

255. Liu K, Wang YB, Du JL, Qu PF, Ma L, Tang X, et al. Cardiac disease associated genetic variants in Yi nationality in regions with high incidence of Yunnan sudden unexplained death. *Fa yi xue za zhi* (2020) 36(4):497–501. doi: 10.12116/j.issn.1004-5619.2020.04.013

256. Yamamura K, Uruno T, Shiraishi A, Tanaka Y, Ushijima M, Nakahara T, et al. The transcription factor EPAS1 links DOCK8 deficiency to atopic skin inflammation via IL-31 induction. *Nat Commun* (2017) 8(1):13946. doi: 10.1038/ncomms13946

257. Putra AC, Eguchi H, Lee KL, Yamane Y, Gustine E, Isobe T, et al. The A Allele at rs13419896 of EPAS1 is associated with enhanced expression and poor prognosis for non-small cell lung cancer. *PloS One* (2015) 10(8):e0134496. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0134496

258. Islam F, Gopalan V, Lu CT, Pillai S, Lam AK. Identification of novel mutations and functional impacts of EPAS1 in colorectal cancer. *Cancer Med* (2021) 10(16):5557–73. doi: 10.1002/cam4.4116

259. Gao F, Yao Q, Zhu J, Chen W, Feng X, Feng B, et al. Dyslipidemia and non-alcoholic fatty liver disease due to a somatic mutation in HIF2A. *Lancet* (2023). (pre-print). doi: 10.2139/ssrn.4401718

260. Al-Khelaifi F, Diboun I, Donati F, Botrè F, Abraham D, Hingorani A, et al. Metabolic GWAS of elite athletes reveals novel genetically-influenced metabolites associated with athletic performance. *Sci Rep* (2019) 9(1):19889. doi: 10.1038/s41598-019-56496-7

261. Jiang LL, Kobayashi A, Matsuura H, Fukushima H, Hashimoto T. Purification and properties of human d-3-Hydroxyacyl-CoA dehydratase: Medium-chain enoyl-CoA hydratase is d-3-Hydroxyacyl-CoA Dehydratase1. *J Biochem* (1996) 120(3):624–32. doi: 10.1093/oxfordjournals.jbchem.a021458

262. Rasiah KK, Gardiner-Garden M, Padilla EJ, Möller G, Kench JG, Alles MC, et al. HSD17B4 overexpression, an independent biomarker of poor patient outcome in prostate cancer. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* (2009) 301(1-2):89–96. doi: 10.1016/j.mce.2008.11.021

263. Ferdinandusse S, Denis S, van Roermund CWT, Wanders RJA, Dacremont G. Identification of the peroxisomal β-oxidation enzymes involved in the degradation of long-chain dicarboxylic acids. *J Lipid Res* (2004) 45(6):1104–11. doi: 10.1194/jlr.M300512-JLR200

264. Zhang X, Yang H, Zhang J, Gao F, Dai L. HSD17B4, ACAA1, and PXMP4 in peroxisome pathway are down-regulated and have clinical significance in non-small cell lung cancer. *Front Genet* (2020) 11:273. doi: 10.3389/fgene.2020.00273

265. Ferdinandusse S, Houten SM. Peroxisomes and bile acid biosynthesis. *Biochim Biophys Acta (BBA) - Mol Cell Res* (2006) 1763(12):1427–40. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2006.09.001

266. Cariaso M, Lennon G. SNPedia: a wiki supporting personal genome annotation, interpretation and analysis. *Nucleic Acids Res* (2012) 40(Database issue):D1308–1312. doi: 10.1093/nar/gkr798

267. Karageorgi S, McGrath M, Lee IM, Buring J, Kraft P, De Vivo I. Polymorphisms in genes hydroxysteroid-dehydrogenase-17b type 2 and type 4 and endometrial cancer risk. *Gynecologic Oncol* (2011) 121(1):54–8. doi: 10.1016/j.ygyno.2010.11.014

268. Ferlin A, Ganz F, Pengo M, Selice R, Frigo AC, Foresta C. Association of testicular germ cell tumor with polymorphisms in estrogen receptor and steroid metabolism genes. *Endocrine-Related Cancer* (2010) 17(1):17. doi: 10.1677/ERC-09-0176

269. Cui N, Hu M, Khalil RA. Chapter one - biochemical and biological attributes of matrix metalloproteinases. In: Khalil RA, editor. *Progress in Molecular Biology and Translational Science*, vol. 147. Cambridge, MA: Academic Press (2017). p. 1–73.

270. Shibuya M. VEGF-VEGFR system as a target for suppressing inflammation and other diseases. *Endocr Metab Immune Disord-Drug Targets* (2015) 15(2):135–44. doi: 10.2174/1871530315666150316121956

271. Adamowicz M, Radlwimmer B, Rieker RJ, Mertens D, Schwarzbach M, Schraml P, et al. Frequent amplifications and abundant expression of TRIO, NKD2, and IRX2 in soft tissue sarcomas. *Genes Chromosomes Cancer* (2006) 45(9):829–38. doi: 10.1002/gcc.20343

272. Liu T, Zhou W, Zhang F, Shi G, Teng H, Xiao J, et al. Knockdown of IRX2 inhibits osteosarcoma cell proliferation and invasion by the AKT/MMP9 signaling pathway. *Mol Med Rep* (2014) 10(1):169–74. doi: 10.3892/mmr.2014.2215

273. Chen B, Zhang Y, Chen S, Xuran L, Dong J, Chen W, et al. The role of vascular endothelial growth factor in ischemic stroke. *Pharmazie* (2021) 76(4):127–31. doi: 10.1691/ph.2021.1315

274. Si J, Si Y, Zhang B, Lan G, Wei J, Huang B, et al. Up-regulation of the IRX2 gene predicts poor prognosis in nasopharyngeal carcinoma. *Int J Clin Exp Pathol* (2018) 11(8):4073.

275. Gholipoorfeshkecheh R, Agarwala S, Krishnappa S, Savitha MR, Doddaiah N, Ramachandra NB. Nuclear co-repressor 1: a potential candidate gene in the manifestation of congenital heart diseases. *Int J Hum Genet* (2020) 20(2):55–65. doi: 10.31901/24566330.2020/20.02.73

276. Wu X, Tsai CY, Patam MB, Zan H, Chen JP, Lipkin SM, et al. A role for the MutL mismatch repair Mlh3 protein in immunoglobulin class switch DNA recombination and somatic hypermutation. *J Immunol* (2006) 176(9):5426–37. doi: 10.4049/JIMMUNOL.176.9.5426

277. Wu Y, Berends MJ, Sijmons RH, Mensink RG, Verlind E, Kooi KA, et al. A role for MLH3 in hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer. *Nat Genet* (2001) 29(2):137–8. doi: 10.1038/ng1001-137

278. Jing W, Li L, Zhang X, Wu S, Zhao J, Hou Q, et al. Genetic profiling of breast cancer with and without preexisting metabolic disease. *Trans Oncol* (2020) 13(2):245–53. doi: 10.1016/J.TRANON.2019.09.008

279. de Jong MM, Hofstra RM, Kooi KA, Westra JL, Berends MJ, Wu Y, et al. No association between two MLH3 variants (S845G and P844L) and colorectal cancer risk. *Cancer Genet Cytogenetics* (2004) 152(1):70–1. doi: 10.1016/j.cancergencyto.2003.10.008

280. Ye F, Cheng Q, Shen J, Zhou C, Chen H. Mismatch repair gene MLH3 Pro844Leu and Thr942Ile polymorphisms and the susceptibility to cervical carcinoma and HPV infection: a case-control study in a Chinese population. *PloS One* (2014) 9(4):e96224. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0096224

281. Liu Y, Zhang X, Jia J, Tang L, Gao X, Yan L, et al. Correlation between polymorphisms in DNA mismatch repair genes and the risk of primary hepatocellular carcinoma for the Han population in northern China. *Scand J Gastroenterol* (2015) 50(11):1404–10. doi: 10.3109/00365521.2015.1045429

282. Yang G, Huang H, Tang M, Cai Z, Huang C, Qi B, et al. Role of neuromedin B and its receptor in the innate immune responses against influenza A virus infection in *vitro* and in *vivo*. *Vet Res* (2019) 50(1):80. doi: 10.1186/s13567-019-0695-2

283. Zeng R, Xiong X. Effect of NMB-regulated ERK1/2 and p65 signaling pathway on proliferation and apoptosis of cervical cancer. *Pathol-Res Pract* (2022) 238:154104. doi: 10.1016/j.prp.2022.154104

284. Kirac D, Kasimay Cakir O, Avcilar T, Deyneli O, Kurtel H, Yazici D, et al. Effects of MC4R, FTO, and NMB gene variants to obesity, physical activity, and eating behavior phenotypes. *IUBMB Life* (2016) 68(10):806–16. doi: 10.1002/iub.1558

285. Sagiv Y, Hudspeth K, Mattner J, Schrantz N, Stern RK, Zhou D, et al. Cutting edge: impaired glycosphingolipid trafficking and NKT cell development in mice lacking Niemann-Pick type C1 protein. *J Immunol* (2006) 177(1):26–30. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.177.1.26

286. O'Neill KI, Kuo LW, Williams MM, Lind H, Crump LS, Hammond NG, et al. NPC1 confers metabolic flexibility in Triple Negative Breast Cancer. *Cancers* (2022) 14(14):3543. doi: 10.3390/cancers14143543

287. Lamri A, Pigeyre M, Garver WS, Meyre D. The extending spectrum of NPC1-related human disorders: From Niemann–Pick C1 disease to obesity. *Endocr Rev* (2018) 39(2):192–220. doi: 10.1210/er.2017-00176

288. Chiorean A, Garver WS, Meyre D. Signatures of natural selection and ethnic-specific prevalence of NPC1 pathogenic mutations contributing to obesity and Niemann–Pick disease type C1. *Sci Rep* (2020) 10(1):1–9. doi: 10.1038/s41598-020-75919-4

289. Carette JE, Raaben M, Wong AC, Herbert AS, Obernosterer G, Mulherkar N, et al. Ebola virus entry requires the cholesterol transporter Niemann–Pick C1. *Nature* (2011) 477(7364):340–3. doi: 10.1038/nature10348

290. Al-Daghri NM, Cagliani R, Forni D, Alokail MS, Pozzoli U, Alkharfy KM, et al. Mammalian NPC1 genes may undergo positive selection and human polymorphisms associate with type 2 diabetes. *BMC Med* (2012) 10(1):1–11. doi: 10.1186/1741-7015-10-140

291. Meyre D, Delplanque J, Chèvre JC, Lecoeur C, Lobbens S, Gallina S, et al. Genome-wide association study for early-onset and morbid adult obesity identifies three new risk loci in European populations. *Nat Genet* (2009) 41(2):157–9. doi: 10.1038/ng.301

292. Afzali M, Hashemi M, Tabatabaei SP, Fakheri KT, Nakhaee A. Association between the rs1805081 polymorphism of Niemann–Pick type C1 gene and cardiovascular disease in a sample of an Iranian population. *Biomed Rep* (2017) 6(1):83–8. doi: 10.3892/br.2016.802

293. Tavanti A, Campa D, Bertozzi A, Pardini G, Naglik JR, Barale R, et al. Candida albicans isolates with different genomic backgrounds display a differential response to macrophage infection. *Microbes Infect* (2006) 8(3):791–800. doi: 10.1016/j.micinf.2005.09.016

294. Zhang C, Mei W, Zeng C. Oncogenic Neuregulin 1 gene (NRG1) fusions in cancer: A potential new therapeutic opportunities. *Biochim Biophys Acta (BBA)-Reviews Cancer* (2022) 1877(3):188707. doi: 10.1016/j.bbcan.2022.188707

295. Gumà A, Díaz-Sáez F, Camps M, Zorzano A. Neuregulin, an effector on mitochondria metabolism that preserves insulin sensitivity. *Front Physiol* (2020) 11:696. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2020.00696

296. Yang JZ, Si TM, Ruan Y, Ling YS, Han YH, Wang XL, et al. Association study of neuregulin 1 gene with schizophrenia. *Mol Psychiatry* (2003) 8(7):706–9. doi: 10.1038/sj.mp.4001377

297. Andre K, Kampman O, Viikki M, Setälä-Soikkeli E, Illi A, Mononen N, et al. BDNF and NRG1 polymorphisms and temperament in selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor-treated patients with major depression. *Acta Neuropsychiatr* (2018) 30(3):168–74. doi: 10.1017/neu.2017.37

298. Hsu CG, Fazal F, Rahman A, Berk BC, Yan C. Phosphodiesterase 10A is a key mediator of lung inflammation. *J Immunol* (2021) 206(12):3010–20.

299. Cai Y, Cai Y, Yan C, Guzman RJ. Phosphodiesterase 10A regulates vascular inflammation and pathogenesis of abdominal aortic aneurysms. *Circulation* (2015) 132(Suppl 3):A18182–A.

300. Borneman RM, Gavin E, Musiyenko A, Richter W, Lee KJ, Crossman DK, et al. Phosphodiesterase 10A (PDE10A) as a novel target to suppress β-catenin and RAS signaling in epithelial ovarian cancer. *J Ovarian Res* (2022) 15(1):120.

301. Kilanowska A, Ziolkowska A. Role of phosphodiesterase in the biology and pathology of diabetes. *Int J Mol Sci* (2020) 21(21). doi: 10.3390/ijms21218244

302. Hu Y, Deng L, Zhang J, Fang X, Mei P, Cao X, et al. A pooling genome-wide association study combining a pathway analysis for typical sporadic Parkinson's disease in the Han population of Chinese mainland. *Mol Neurobiol* (2016) 53:4302–18. doi: 10.1007/s12035-015-9331-y

303. Pirola CJ, Salatino A, Sookoian S. Pleiotropy within gene variants associated with nonalcoholic fatty liver disease and traits of the hematopoietic system. *World J Gastroenterol* (2021) 27(4):305–20. doi: 10.3748/wjg.v27.i4.305

304. Trépo E, Nahon P, Bontempi G, Valenti L, Falleti E, Nischalke HD, et al. Association between the PNPLA3 (rs738409 C>G) variant and hepatocellular carcinoma: Evidence from a meta-analysis of individual participant data. *Hepatology* (2014) 59(6):2170–7. doi: 10.1002/hep.26767

305. Bing H, Wang W, Li YL. [Correlation between PNPLA3 rs738409 and TM6SF2 rs58542926 gene polymorphism and primary liver cancer in the Han Population of China's Northeast region]. *Zhonghua gan zang bing za zhi = Zhonghua ganzangbing zazhi = Chin J Hepatol* (2021) 29(2):156–62. doi: 10.3760/cma.j.cn501113-20191021-00390

306. Zhang H, Liu J, Yang Z, Zeng L, Wei K, Zhu L, et al. TCR activation directly stimulates PYGB-dependent glycogenolysis to fuel the early recall response in CD8(+) memory T cells. *Mol Cell* (2022) 82(16):3077–3088 e3076. doi: 10.1016/j.molcel.2022.06.002

307. Wang Z, Han G, Liu Q, Zhang W, Wang J. Silencing of PYGB suppresses growth and promotes the apoptosis of prostate cancer cells via the NF–κB/Nrf2 signaling pathway. *Mol Med Rep* (2018) 18(4):3800–8. doi: 10.3892/mmr.2018.9388

308. Xia B, Zhang K, Liu C. PYGB promoted tumor progression by regulating Wnt/β-catenin pathway in gastric cancer. *Technol Cancer Res Treat* (2020) 19:1533033820926592. doi: 10.1177/1533033820926592

309. Xiao L, Wang W, Huangfu Q, Tao H, Zhang J. PYGB facilitates cell proliferation and invasiveness in non-small cell lung cancer by activating the Wnt–β-catenin signaling pathway. *Biochem Cell Biol* (2020) 98(5):565–74. doi: 10.1139/bcb-2019-0445

310. Newgard CB, Littman DR, van Genderen C, Smith M, Fletterick RJ. Human brain glycogen phosphorylase. Cloning, sequence analysis, chromosomal mapping, tissue expression, and comparison with the human liver and muscle isozymes. *J Biol Chem* (1988) 263(8):3850–7.

311. Walton SJ. *Clinical and cellular studies in the pathogenesis of desmoid tumours in familial adenomatous polyposis (FAP)*. Department of Surgery & Cancer, Imperial College, London (2016).

312. Greulich W, Wagner M, Gaidt MM, Stafford C, Cheng Y, Linder A, et al. TLR8 is a sensor of RNase T2 degradation products. *Cell* (2019) 179(6):1264–1275 e1213. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2019.11.001

313. Acquati F, Mortara L, De Vito A, Baci D, Albini A, Cippitelli M, et al. Innate immune response regulation by the human RNASET2 tumor suppressor gene. *Front Immunol* (2019) 10:2587. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02587

314. Sletten AC, Peterson LR, Schaffer JE. Manifestations and mechanisms of myocardial lipotoxicity in obesity. *J Intern Med* (2018) 284(5):478–91. doi: 10.1111/joim.12728

315. Zhang H, Baldwin DA, Bukowski RK, Parry S, Xu Y, Song C, et al. A genome-wide association study of early spontaneous preterm delivery. *Genet Epidemiol* (2015) 39(3):217–26. doi: 10.1002/gepi.21887

316. Sabui S, Skupsky J, Kapadia R, Cogburn K, Lambrecht NW, Agrawal A, et al. Tamoxifen-induced, intestinal-specific deletion of Slc5a6 in adult mice leads to spontaneous inflammation: involvement of NF-κB, NLRP3, and gut microbiota. *Am J Physiol-Gastrointestinal Liver Physiol* (2019) 317(4):G518–30. doi: 10.1152/ajpgi.00172.2019

317. Sun T, Wang D, Ping Y, Sang Y, Dai Y, Wang Y, et al. Integrated profiling identifies SLC5A6 and MFAP2 as novel diagnostic and prognostic biomarkers in gastric cancer patients. *Int J Oncol* (2020) 56(2):460–9. doi: 10.3892/ijo.2019.4944

318. Hsieh CH, Chen PC, Shieh CC. Novel SLC5A6 mutations lead to B lymphocyte maturation defects with metabolic abnormality rescuable by biotin replenishment. *J Immunol* (2022) 208(1_Supplement):168–03. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.208.Supp.168.03

319. Shin SY, Fauman EB, Petersen AK, Krumsiek J, Santos R, Huang J, et al. An atlas of genetic influences on human blood metabolites. *Nat Genet* (2014) 46(6):543–50. doi: 10.1038/ng.2982

320. Shu X, Wu L, Khankari NK, Shu XO, Wang TJ, Michailidou K, et al. Associations of obesity and circulating insulin and glucose with breast cancer risk: a Mendelian randomization analysis. *Int J Epidemiol* (2019) 48(3):795–806. doi: 10.1093/ije/dyy201

321. Zhang J, Ali AM, Lieu YK, Liu Z, Gao J, Rabadan R, et al. Disease-causing mutations in SF3B1 alter splicing by disrupting interaction with SUGP1. *Mol Cell* (2019) 76(1):82–95. doi: 10.1016/j.molcel.2019.07.017

322. Liu Z, Zhang J, Sun Y, Perea-Chamblee TE, Manley JL, Rabadan R. Pan-cancer analysis identifies mutations in SUGP1 that recapitulate mutant SF3B1 splicing dysregulation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci* (2020) 117(19):10305–12. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1922622117

323. Strachan DP, Rudnicka AR, Power C, Shepherd P, Fuller E, Davis A, et al. Lifecourse influences on health among british adults: effects of region of residence in childhood and adulthood. *Int J Epidemiol.* (2007) 36(3):522–31. doi: 10.1093/ije/dyl309

324. Heid IM, Jackson AU, Randall JC, Winkler TW, Qi L, Steinthorsdottir V, et al. Meta-analysis identifies 13 new loci associated with waist-hip ratio and reveals sexual dimorphism in the genetic basis of fat distribution. *Nat Genet* (2010) 42(11):949–60. doi: 10.1038/ng.685

325. Dupuis J, Langenberg C, Prokopenko I, Saxena R, Soranzo N, Jackson AU, et al. New genetic loci implicated in fasting glucose homeostasis and their impact on type 2 diabetes risk. *Nat Genet* (2010) 42(2):105–16. doi: 10.1038/ng.520

326. van Helvoort A, Smith AJ, Sprong H, Fritzsche I, Schinkel AH, Borst P, et al. MDR1 p-glycoprotein is a lipid translocase of broad specificity, while MDR3 p-glycoprotein specifically translocates phosphatidylcholine. *Cell* (1996) 87(3):507–17.

327. Edelmann L, Edelmann W. Loss of DNA mismatch repair function and cancer predisposition in the mouse: animal models for human hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer. *Am J Med Genet Part C Semin Med Genet* (2004) 129C(1):91–9. doi: 10.1002/AJMG.C.30021

328. Khailany RA, Ozaslan M. Exonic sequencing and MLH3 gene expression analysis of breast cancer patients. *Cell Mol Biol (Noisy-Le-Grand France)* (2021) 67 (3):35–43. doi: 10.14715/CMB/2021.67.3.5

329. Devaraj S, Semaan JR, Jialal I. Biochemistry, Apolipoprotein B. In: *StatPearls*. StatPearls Publishing (Treasure Island, FL) (2023). Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK538139/.

330. Fang J, Uchiumi T, Yagi M, Matsumoto S, Amamoto R, Takazaki S, et al. Dihydro-orotate dehydrogenase is physically associated with the respiratory complex and its loss leads to mitochondrial dysfunction. *Biosci Rep* (2013) 33(2):217-27.

331. Huang FC. The role of sphingolipids on innate immunity to intestinal salmonella infection. *Int J Mol Sci* (2017) 18(8):1720. doi: 10.3390/ijms18081720

332. Fusco JP, Pita G, Pajares MJ, Andueza MP, Patino-Garcia A, de-Torres JP, et al. Genomic characterization of individuals presenting extreme phenotypes of high and low risk to develop tobacco-induced lung cancer. *Cancer Med* (2018) 7(7):3474–83. doi: 10.1002/cam4.1500

333. Hicks AA, Pramstaller PP, Johansson A, Vitart V, Rudan I, Ugocsai P, et al. Genetic determinants of circulating sphingolipid concentrations in European populations. *PloS Genet* (2009) 5(10):e1000672. doi: 10.1371/journal.pgen.1000672

334. Shen ZJ, Hu J, Esnault S, Dozmorov I, Malter JS. RNA Seq profiling reveals a novel expression pattern of TGF-beta target genes in human blood eosinophils. *Immunol Lett* (2015) 167(1):1–10. doi: 10.1016/j.imlet.2015.06.012

335. Zhang N, Di J, Wang Z, Gao P, Jiang B, Su X. Genomic profiling of colorectal cancer with isolated lung metastasis. *Cancer Cell Int* (2020) 20:281. doi: 10.1186/s12935-020-01373-x

336. Ganev M, Balabanski L, Serbezov D, Karachanak-Yankova S, Vazharova R, Nesheva D, et al. Prioritization of genetic variants predisposing to coronary heart disease in the bulgarian population using centenarian exomes. *Biotechnol Biotechnol Equipment.* (2019) 33(1):1757–65. doi: 10.1080/13102818.2019.1700164

337. Al Gadban MM, German J, Truman JP, Soodavar F, Riemer EC, Twal WO, et al. Lack of nitric oxide synthases increases lipoprotein immune complex deposition in the aorta and elevates plasma sphingolipid levels in lupus. *Cell Immunol* (2012) 276 (1-2):42–51. doi: 10.1016/j.cellimm.2012.03.007

338. Miura K, Nagahashi M, Prasoon P, Hirose Y, Kobayashi T, Sakata J, et al. Dysregulation of sphingolipid metabolic enzymes leads to high levels of sphingosine-1-phosphate and ceramide in human hepatocellular carcinoma. *Hepatol Res* (2021) 51 (5):614–26. doi: 10.1111/hepr.13625

339. Fernández M, Alarcón GS, Calvo-alén J, Andrade R, McGwin G Jr., Vilá LM, et al. A multiethnic, multicenter cohort of patients with systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) as a model for the study of ethnic disparities in SLE. *Arthritis Care Res* (2007) 57 (4):576–84. doi: 10.1002/art.22672

340. Takeda H, Takai A, Inuzuka T, Marusawa H. Genetic basis of hepatitis virus-associated hepatocellular carcinoma: linkage between infection, inflammation, and tumorigenesis. *J Gastroenterol* (2017) 52(1):26–38. doi: 10.1007/s00535-016-1273-2

341. Elmessaoudi-Idrissi M, Windisch MP, Kettani A, Altawalah H, Pineau P, Benjelloun S, et al. An integrative gene expression microarray meta-analysis identifies host factors and key signatures involved in hepatitis B virus infection. *Infect Disord Drug Targets* (2020) 20 (5):698–707. doi: 10.2174/1871526519666190807153901

342. Wolff RK, Hoffman MD, Wolff EC, Herrick JS, Sakoda LC, Samowitz WS, et al. Mutation analysis of adenomas and carcinomas of the colon: Early and late drivers. *Genes Chromosomes Cancer* (2018) 57(7):366–76. doi: 10.1002/gcc.22539

343. Liu Y, Xia J, McKay J, Tsavachidis S, Xiao X, Spitz MR, et al. Rare deleterious germline variants and risk of lung cancer. *NPJ Precis Oncol* (2021) 5(1):12. doi: 10.1038/s41698-021-00146-7

344. The UniProt Consortium. UniProt: the universal protein knowledgebase in 2023. *Nucleic Acids Res* (2023) 51(D1):D523–31. doi: 10.1093/nar/gkac1052

345. Lu W, Liu CC, Thottassery JV, Bu G, Li Y. Mesd is a universal inhibitor of Wnt coreceptors LRP5 and LRP6 and blocks Wnt/beta-catenin signaling in cancer cells. *Biochemistry* (2010) 49(22):4635–43. doi: 10.1021/bi1001486

346. Gay A, Towler DA. Wnt signaling in cardiovascular disease: opportunities and challenges. *Curr Opin Lipidol* (2017) 28(5):387–96. doi: 10.1097/MOL.0000000000000445

347. Luck K, Kim D-K, Lambourne L, Spirohn K, Begg BE, Bian W, et al. A reference map of the human binary protein interactome. *Nature* (2020) 580(7803):402–8. doi: 10.1038/s41586-020-2188-x

348. Xiao C, Yang L, Jin L, Zhang F, Liu J, Yu C, et al. MAGEA11 as a STAD prognostic biomarker associated with immune infiltration. *Diagnostics* (2022) 12 (10):2506. doi: 10.3390/diagnostics12102506

349. Gonzalez-Pons M, Torres-Cintrón CR, Soto-Salgado M, Vargas-Ramos Y, Perez-Portocarrero L, Morgan DR, et al. Racial/ethnic disparities in gastric cancer: A 15-year population-based analysis. *Cancer Med* (2023) 12(2):1860–8. doi: 10.1002/cam4.4997

350. Tang Q, Liu Q, Li Y, Mo L, He J. CRELD2, endoplasmic reticulum stress, and human diseases. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)* (2023) 14:1117414. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2023.1117414

351. Klein RJ, Zeiss C, Chew EY, Tsai JY, Sackler RS, Haynes C, et al. Complement factor h polymorphism in age-related macular degeneration. *Science* (2005) 308 (5720):385–9. doi: 10.1126/science.1109557

352. Jatoi I, Sung H, Jemal A. The emergence of the racial disparity in U.S. Breast-cancer mortality. *New Engl J Med* (2022) 386(25):2349–52. doi: 10.1056/NEJMp2200244

353. Karakas C, Wang C, Deng F, Huang H, Wang D, Lee P. Molecular mechanisms involving prostate cancer racial disparity. *Am J Clin Exp Urol* (2017) 5(3):34–48.

354. Dougan M, Dranoff G, Dougan SK. GM-CSF, IL-3, and IL-5 family of cytokines: regulators of inflammation. *Immunity* (2019) 50(4):796–811. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2019.03.022

355. Watanabe-Smith K, Tognon C, Tyner JW, Meijerink JP, Druker BJ, Agarwal A. Discovery and functional characterization of a germline, CSF2RB-activating mutation in leukemia. *Leukemia* (2016) 30(9):1950–3. doi: 10.1038/leu.2016.95

356. Rashid M, Ali R, Almuzzaini B, Song H, AlHallaj A, Abdulkarim AA, et al. Discovery of a novel potentially transforming somatic mutation in CSF2RB gene in breast cancer. *Cancer Med* (2021) 10(22):8138–50. doi: 10.1002/cam4.4106

357. Puchenkova OA, Nadezhdin SV, Soldatov VO, Zhuchenko MA, Korshunova DS, Kubekina MV, et al. Study of antiatherosclerotic and endothelioprotective activity of peptide agonists of EPOR/CD131 heteroreceptor. *Pharm Pharmacol* (2020) 8 (2):100–11. doi: 10.19163/2307-9266-2020-8-2-100-111

358. Kim HY, Hong S. Multi-faceted roles of DNAJB protein in cancer metastasis and clinical implications. *Int J Mol Sci* (2022) 23(23):14970. doi: 10.3390/ijms232314970

359. Plenge RM, Seielstad M, Padyukov L, Lee AT, Remmers EF, Ding B, et al. TRAF1-C5 as a risk locus for rheumatoid arthritis–a genomewide study. *N Engl J Med* (2007) 357(12):1199–209. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa073491

360. Genest J, Schwertani A, Choi HY. Membrane microdomains and the regulation of HDL biogenesis. *Curr Opin Lipidol* (2018) 29(1):36–41. doi: 10.1097/MOL.0000000000000470

361. Zhang Z, Zhu H, Hu J. CircRAB11FIP1 promoted autophagy flux of ovarian cancer through DSC1 and miR-129. *Cell Death Dis* (2021) 12(2):1–12. doi: 10.1038/s41419-021-03486-1

362. Wang Y, Chen C, Wang X, Jin F, Liu Y, Liu H, et al. Lower DSC1 expression is related to the poor differentiation and prognosis of head and neck squamous cell carcinoma (HNSCC). *J Cancer Res Clin Oncol* (2016) 142(12):2461–8. doi: 10.1007/s00432-016-2233-1

363. Myklebust MP, Fluge Ø, Immervoll H, Skarstein A, Balteskard L, Bruland O, et al. Expression of DSG1 and DSC1 are prognostic markers in anal carcinoma patients. *Br J Cancer* (2012) 106(4):756–62. doi: 10.1038/bjc.2011.548

364. Mei S, Chelmow D, Gecsi K, Barkley J, Barrows E, Brooks R, et al. Health disparities in ovarian cancer: report from the ovarian cancer evidence review conference. *Obstet Gynecol* (2023) 142(1):196–210. doi: 10.1097/AOG.0000000000005210

365. Hutchinson MA, Park HS, Zanotti KJ, Alvarez-Gonzalez J, Zhang J, Zhang L, et al. Auto-antibody production during experimental atherosclerosis in apoE(-/-) mice. *Front Immunol* (2021) 12:695220. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.695220

366. Naderi A. Genomic and epigenetic aberrations of chromosome 1p36. 13 have prognostic implications in Malignancies. *Chromosome Res* (2020) 28(3):307–30. doi: 10.1007/s10577-020-09638-x

367. Ma Y, Kan C, Qiu H, Liu Y, Hou N, Han F, et al. Transcriptomic analysis reveals the protective effects of empagliflozin on lipid metabolism in nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *Front Pharmacol* (2021) 12. doi: 10.3389/fphar.2021.793586

368. Ruggiero AD, Vemuri R, Block M, DeStephanis D, Davis M, Chou J, et al. Macrophage phenotypes and gene expression patterns are unique in naturally occurring metabolically healthy obesity. *Int J Mol Sci* (2022) 23(20):12680. doi: 10.3390/ijms232012680

369. Rolland T, Taşan M, Charloteaux B, Pevzner SJ, Zhong Q, Sahni N, et al. A proteome-scale map of the human interactome network. *Cell* (2014) 159(5):1212–26. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2014.10.050

370. He C, Liu W, Xiong Y, Wang Y, Pan L, Luo L, et al. VSNL1 promotes cell proliferation, migration, and invasion in colorectal cancer by binding with COL10A1. *Ann Clin Lab Sci* (2022) 52(1):60–72.

371. Aiba T, Hijiya N, Akagi T, Tsukamoto Y, Hirashita Y, Kinoshita K, et al. Overexpression of VSNL1 enhances cell proliferation in colorectal carcinogenesis. *Pathobiology* (2023) 1–11. doi: 10.1159/000533877

372. Dai QQ, Wang YY, Jiang YP, Li L, Wang HJ. VSNL1 promotes gastric cancer cell proliferation and migration by regulating P2X3/P2Y2 receptors and is a clinical indicator of poor prognosis in gastric cancer patients. *Gastroenterol Res Pract* (2020) 2020:7241942. doi: 10.1155/2020/7241942

373. Bui A, Yang L, Soroudi C, May FP. Racial and ethnic disparities in incidence and mortality for the five most common gastrointestinal cancers in the United States. *J Natl Med Assoc* (2022) 114(4):426–9. doi: 10.1016/j.jnma.2022.04.001

374. Liu Y, Lin S, Xie Y, Zhao L, Du H, Yang S, et al. ILDR1 promotes influenza A virus replication through binding to PLSCR1. *Sci Rep* (2022) 12(1):1–13. doi: 10.1038/s41598-022-12598-3

375. Wang L, Zhai R, Song G, Wang Y. Analyses of the expression and prognosis of ILDR1 in human gastric cancer. *Heliyon* (2022) 8(9):e10253. doi: 10.1016/j.heliyon.2022.e10253

376. Chandra R, Aryal DK, Douros JD, Shahid R, Davis SJ, Campbell JE, et al. Ildr1 gene deletion protects against diet-induced obesity and hyperglycemia. *PloS One* (2022) 17(6):e0270329. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0270329

377. Deng S, Wang Y, Brosseau JP, Wang Y, Xu K, Chi H, et al. The ITPRIPL1-CD3ϵ axis: a novel immune checkpoint controlling T cells activation. *bioRxiv* (2022). doi: 10.1101/2022.02.25.481189

378. Wang SC, Liao LM, Ansar M, Lin SY, Hsu WW, Su CM, et al. Automatic detection of the circulating cell-free methylated DNA pattern of GCM2, ITPRIPL1 and CCDC181 for detection of early breast cancer and surgical treatment response. *Cancers* (2021) 13(6):1375. doi: 10.3390/cancers13061375

379. Joshi H, Vastrad B, Joshi N, Vastrad C. Integrated bioinformatics analysis reveals novel key biomarkers in diabetic nephropathy. *SAGE Open Med* (2022) 10:1–32. doi: 10.1177/20503121221137005

380. Choi JH, Zhong X, Zhang Z, Su L, McAlpine W, Misawa T, et al. Essential cell-extrinsic requirement for PDIA6 in lymphoid and myeloid development. *J Exp Med* (2020) 217(4):e20190006. doi: 10.1084/jem.20190006

381. Jordan PA, Stevens JM, Hubbard GP, Barrett NE, Sage T, Authi KS, et al. A role for the thiol isomerase protein ERP5 in platelet function. *Blood* (2005) 105(4):1500–7. doi: 10.1182/blood-2004-02-0608

382. Mao L, Wu X, Gong Z, Yu M, Huang Z. PDIA6 contributes to aerobic glycolysis and cancer progression in oral squamous cell carcinoma. *World J Surg Oncol* (2021) 19:1–9. doi: 10.1186/s12957-021-02190-w

383. Bai Y, Liu X, Qi X, Liu X, Peng F, Li H, et al. PDIA6 modulates apoptosis and autophagy of non-small cell lung cancer cells via the MAP4K1/JNK signaling pathway. *EBioMedicine* (2019) 42:311–25. doi: 10.1016/j.ebiom.2019.03.045

384. Ramos FS, Serino LT, Carvalho CM, Lima RS, Urban CA, Cavalli IJ, et al. PDIA3 and PDIA6 gene expression as an aggressiveness marker in primary ductal breast cancer. *Genet Mol Res* (2015) 14(2):6960–7. doi: 10.4238/2015.June.26.4

385. Cheng HP, Liu Q, Li Y, Li XD, Zhu CY. The inhibitory effect of PDIA6 downregulation on bladder cancer cell proliferation and invasion. *Oncol Res Featuring Preclinical Clin Cancer Ther* (2017) 25(4):587–93. doi: 10.3727/096504016X14761811155298

386. Yan C, Song X, Wang S, Wang J, Li L. Knockdown of PDIA6 inhibits cell proliferation and enhances the chemosensitivity in gastric cancer cells. *Cancer Manage Res* (2020) 12:11051. doi: 10.2147/CMAR.S267711

387. Ma Y, Xia P, Wang Z, Xu J, Zhang L, Jiang Y. PDIA6 promotes pancreatic cancer progression and immune escape through CSN5-mediated deubiquitination of β-catenin and PD-L1. *Neoplasia* (2021) 23(9):912–28. doi: 10.1016/j.neo.2021.07.004

388. Liu N, Wu T, Ma Y, Cheng H, Li W, Chen M. Identification and validation of RB1 as an immune-related prognostic signature based on tumor mutation burdens in bladder cancer. *Anti-Cancer Drugs* (2023) 34(2):269–80. doi: 10.1097/CAD.0000000000001399

389. Dyson NJ. RB1: a prototype tumor suppressor and an enigma. *Genes Dev* (2016) 30(13):1492–502. doi: 10.1101/gad.282145

390. Moreno-Navarrete JM, Petrov P, Serrano M, Ortega F, Garcia-Ruiz E, Oliver P, et al. Decreased RB1 mRNA, protein, and activity reflect obesity-induced altered adipogenic capacity in human adipose tissue. *Diabetes* (2013) 62(6):1923–31. doi: 10.2337/db12-0977

391. Janostiak R, Torres-Sanchez A, Posas F, de Nadal E. Understanding retinoblastoma post-translational regulation for the design of targeted cancer therapies. *Cancers (Basel)* (2022) 14(5):1265. doi: 10.3390/cancers14051265

392. Zuniga J, Buendia-Roldan I, Zhao Y, Jimenez L, Torres D, Romo J, et al. Genetic variants associated with severe pneumonia in A/H1N1 influenza infection. *Eur Respir J* (2012) 39(3):604–10. doi: 10.1183/09031936.00020611

393. Mehrbod P, Eybpoosh S, Farahmand B, Fotouhi F, Khanzadeh Alishahi M. Association of the host genetic factors, hypercholesterolemia and diabetes with mild influenza in an Iranian population. *Virol J* (2021) 18(1):1–11. doi: 10.1186/s12985-021-01486-3

394. Chen H, Luo J, Guo J. Identification of an alternative splicing signature as an independent factor in colon cancer. *BMC Cancer* (2020) 20(1):1–11. doi: 10.1186/s12885-020-07419-7

395. Sachamitr P, Ho JC, Ciamponi FE, Ba-Alawi W, Coutinho FJ, Guilhamon P, et al. PRMT5 inhibition disrupts splicing and stemness in glioblastoma. *Nat Commun* (2021) 12(1):1–17. doi: 10.1038/s41467-021-21204-5

396. Wu J, Wang M, Han L, Zhang H, Lei S, Zhang Y, et al. RNA modification-related variants in genomic loci associated with body mass index. *Hum Genomics* (2022) 16(1):25. doi: 10.1186/s40246-022-00403-1

397. Speliotes EK, Willer CJ, Berndt SI, Monda KL, Thorleifsson G, Jackson AU, et al. Association analyses of 249,796 individuals reveal 18 new loci associated with body mass index. *Nat Genet* (2010) 42(11):937–48. doi: 10.1038/ng.686

398. Augustus GJ, Ellis NA. Colorectal cancer disparity in African Americans: risk factors and carcinogenic mechanisms. *Am J Pathol* (2018) 188(2):291–303. doi: 10.1016/j.ajpath.2017.07.023

399. O'Connor BP, Eun SY, Ye Z, Zozulya AL, Lich JD, Moore CB, et al. Semaphorin 6D regulates the late phase of CD4+ T cell primary immune responses. *Proc Natl Acad Sci* (2008) 105(35):13015–20. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0803386105

400. Kanth SM, Gairhe S, Torabi-Parizi P. The role of semaphorins and their receptors in innate immune responses and clinical diseases of acute inflammation. *Front Immunol* (2021) 12:672441. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.672441

401. Kang S, Nakanishi Y, Kioi Y, Okuzaki D, Kimura T, Takamatsu H, et al. Semaphorin 6D reverse signaling controls macrophage lipid metabolism and anti-inflammatory polarization. *Nat Immunol* (2018) 19(6):561–70. doi: 10.1038/s41590-018-0108-0

402. Baxter DE, Allinson LM, Al Amri WS, Poulter JA, Pramanik A, Thorne JL, et al. MiR-195 and Its Target SEMA6D regulate chemoresponse in breast cancer. *Cancers* (2021) 13(23):5979. doi: 10.3390/cancers13235979

403. Lu Q, Zhu L. The role of semaphorins in metabolic disorders. *Int J Mol Sci* (2020) 21(16):5641. doi: 10.3390/ijms21165641

404. Stokowski RP, Pant PV, Dadd T, Fereday A, Hinds DA, Jarman C, et al. A genomewide association study of skin pigmentation in a south asian population. *Am J Hum Genet* (2007) 81(6):1119–32. doi: 10.1086/522235

405. Kasperaviciūte D, Catarino CB, Heinzen EL, Depondt C, Cavalleri GL, Caboclo LO, et al. Common genetic variation and susceptibility to partial epilepsies: a genome-wide association study. *Brain* (2010) 133(Pt 7):2136–47. doi: 10.1093/brain/awq130

406. Moffatt MF, Gut IG, Demenais F, Strachan DP, Bouzigon E, Heath S, et al. A large-scale, consortium-based genomewide association study of asthma. *N Engl J Med* (2010) 363(13):1211–21. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa0906312

407. Chen D, Li Y, Wang L, Jiao K. SEMA6D expression and patient survival in breast invasive carcinoma. *Int J Breast Cancer* (2015) 2015:539721. doi: 10.1155/2015/539721

408. Attar H, Bedard K, Migliavacca E, Gagnebin M, Dupre Y, Descombes P, et al. Extensive natural variation for cellular hydrogen peroxide release is genetically controlled. *PloS One* (2012) 7(8):e43566. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0043566

409. Mendoza-Alvarez A, Guillen-Guio B, Baez-Ortega A, Hernandez-Perez C, Lakhwani-Lakhwani S, Maeso MDC, et al. Whole-exome sequencing identifies somatic mutations associated with mortality in metastatic clear cell kidney carcinoma. *Front Genet* (2019) 10:439. doi: 10.3389/fgene.2019.00439

410. Pena-Chilet M, Esteban-Medina M, Falco MM, Rian K, Hidalgo MR, Loucera C, et al. Using mechanistic models for the clinical interpretation of complex genomic variation. *Sci Rep* (2019) 9(1):18937. doi: 10.1038/s41598-019-55454-7

411. Wang Y, Li J, Li J, Li P, Wang L, Di L. An enhancer-based analysis revealed a new function of androgen receptor in tumor cell immune evasion. *Front Genet* (2020) 11:595550. doi: 10.3389/fgene.2020.595550

412. Pettinelli P, Arendt BM, Schwenger KJP, Sivaraj S, Bhat M, Comelli EM, et al. Relationship between hepatic gene expression, intestinal microbiota, and inferred functional metagenomic analysis in NAFLD. *Clin Transl Gastroenterol* (2022) 13(7):e00466. doi: 10.14309/ctg.0000000000000466

413. Canhong W, Jiarui LI, Jiahui C, Haizhu T. SIPA1L2 as a risk factor implicated in Alzheimer's disease. *J Univ Sci Technol China* (2021) 51(2):147. doi: 10.52396/JUST-2021-0008

414. Wang Y, Chang Q, Li Y. Racial differences in urinary bladder cancer in the United States. *Sci Rep* (2018) 8(12521):12521. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-29987-2

415. Ghosh P, Campos VJ, Vo DT, Guccione C, Goheen-Holland V, Tindle C, et al. AI-assisted discovery of an ethnicity-influenced driver of cell transformation in esophageal and gastroesophageal junction adenocarcinomas. *JCI Insight* (2022) 7(18): e161334. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.161334

416. Muhimpundu S, Conway RBN, Warren Andersen S, Lipworth L, Steinwandel MD, Blot WJ, et al. Racial differences in hepatocellular carcinoma incidence and risk factors among a low socioeconomic population. *Cancers* (2021) 13(15):3710. doi: 10.3390/cancers13153710

417. Capmany A, Gambarte Tudela J, Alonso Bivou M, Damiani MT. Akt/AS160 signaling pathway inhibition impairs infection by decreasing Rab14-controlled sphingolipids delivery to chlamydial inclusions. *Front Microbiol* (2019) 10:666. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2019.00666

418. Jiang XH, Sun JW, Xu M, Jiang XF, Liu CF, Lu Y. Frequent hyperphosphorylation of AS160 in breast cancer. *Cancer Biol Ther* (2010) 10(4):362–7. doi: 10.4161/cbt.10.4.12426

419. Cheng JC, McBrayer SK, Coarfa C, Dalva-Aydemir S, Gunaratne PH, Carpten JD, et al. Expression and phosphorylation of the AS160_v2 splice variant supports GLUT4 activation and the Warburg effect in multiple myeloma. *Cancer Metab* (2013) 1 (1):1–8. doi: 10.1186/2049-3002-1-14

420. Moltke I, Grarup N, Jørgensen ME, Bjerregaard P, Treebak JT, Fumagalli M, et al. A common Greenlandic TBC1D4 variant confers muscle insulin resistance and type 2 diabetes. *Nature* (2014) 512(7513):190–3. doi: 10.1038/nature13425

421. Chen MH, Raffield LM, Mousas A, Sakaue S, Huffman JE, Moscati A, et al. Trans-ethnic and ancestry-specific blood-cell genetics in 746,667 individuals from 5 global populations. *Cell* (2020) 182(5):1198–213. e14. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2020.06.045

422. Sakaue S, Kanai M, Tanigawa Y, Karjalainen J, Kurki M, Koshiba S, et al. A cross-population atlas of genetic associations for 220 human phenotypes. *Nat Genet* (2021) 53(10):1415–24. doi: 10.1038/s41588-021-00931-x

423. Vuckovic D, Bao EL, Akbari P, Lareau CA, Mousas A, Jiang T, et al. The polygenic and monogenic basis of blood traits and diseases. *Cell* (2020) 182(5):1214–31.e11. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2020.08.008

424. Kanapuru B, Fernandes LL, Fashoyin-Aje LA, Baines AC, Bhatnagar V, Ershler R, et al. Analysis of racial and ethnic disparities in multiple myeloma US FDA drug approval trials. *Blood Adv* (2022) 6(6):1684–91. doi: 10.1182/bloodadvances.2021005482

425. Lyu J, Wang P, Xu T, Shen Y, Cui Z, Zheng M, et al. Thymic-specific regulation of TCR signaling by Tespa1. *Cell Mol Immunol* (2019) 16(12):897–907. doi: 10.1038/s41423-019-0259-4

426. Liu L, Liu Y. Pan-cancer analysis of the prognostic and immunological role of thymocyte-expressed positive selection-associated protein 1 (TESPA1) in human tumors. *Research Square pre-print* (2022). doi: 10.21203/rs.3.rs-1249485/v1

427. Luan Y, Luan Y, Yuan RX, Feng Q, Chen X, Yang Y. Structure and function of mitochondria-associated endoplasmic reticulum membranes (MAMs) and their role in cardiovascular diseases. *Oxid Med Cell Longevity* (2021) 2021:4578809. doi: 10.1155/2021/4578809

428. Anderson CA, Boucher G, Lees CW, Franke A, D'Amato M, Taylor KD, et al. Meta-analysis identifies 29 additional ulcerative colitis risk loci, increasing the number of confirmed associations to 47. *Nat Genet* (2011) 43(3):246–52. doi: 10.1038/ng.764

429. Mead S, Uphill J, Beck J, Poulter M, Campbell T, Lowe J, et al. Genome-wide association study in multiple human prion diseases suggests genetic risk factors additional to PRNP. *Hum Mol Genet* (2012) 21(8):1897–906. doi: 10.1093/hmg/ddr607

430. Kirtane K, Lee SJ. Racial and ethnic disparities in hematologic Malignancies. *Blood* (2017) 130(15):1699–705. doi: 10.1182/blood-2017-04-778225

431. Fujimoto A, Totoki Y, Abe T, Boroevich KA, Hosoda F, Nguyen HH, et al. Whole-genome sequencing of liver cancers identifies etiological influences on mutation patterns and recurrent mutations in chromatin regulators. *Nat Genet* (2012) 44(7):760–4. doi: 10.1038/ng.2291

432. Holm M, Joenväärä S, Saraswat M, Mustonen H, Tohmola T, Ristimäki A, et al. Identification of several plasma proteins whose levels in colorectal cancer patients differ depending on outcome. *FASEB BioAdvances* (2019) 1(12):723–30. doi: 10.1096/fba.2019-00062

433. Liu H, Bai N, Liu S, Liu W, Zhou Q, Zhang H. Exploring feature genes for ischemic stroke based on bioinformatics and machine learning. *Atherosclerosis* (2022) 355:238. doi: 10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2022.06.920

434. Yucesan E, Hatirnaz Ng O, Yalniz FF, Yilmaz H, Salihoglu A, Sudutan T, et al. Copy-number variations in adult patients with chronic immune thrombocytopenia. *Expert Rev Hematol* (2020) 13(11):1277–87. doi: 10.1080/17474086.2020.1819786

435. Liu G, Tang H, Li C, Zhen H, Zhang Z, Sha Y. Prognostic gene biomarker identification in liver cancer by data mining. *Am J Trans Res* (2021) 13(5):4603.

436. Seyres D, Cabassi A, Lambourne JJ, Burden F, Farrow S, McKinney H, et al. Transcriptional, epigenetic and metabolic signatures in cardiometabolic syndrome defined by extreme phenotypes. *Clin Epigenet* (2022) 14(1):1–24. doi: 10.1186/s13148-022-01257-z

437. Masuda K, Kornberg A, Miller J, Lin S, Suek N, Botella T, et al. Multiplexed single-cell analysis reveals prognostic and nonprognostic T cell types in human colorectal cancer. *JCI Insight* (2022) 7(7):e154646. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.154646

438. Liang WS, Craig DW, Carpten J, Borad MJ, Demeure MJ, Weiss GJ, et al. Genome-wide characterization of pancreatic adenocarcinoma patients using next generation sequencing. *PloS One* (2012) 7(10):e43192. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0043192

439. Lazare C, Zhi W, Dai J, Cao C, Sookha RR, Wang L, et al. A pilot study comparing the genetic molecular biology of gestational and non-gestational choriocarcinoma. *Am J Transl Res* (2019) 11(11):7049–62.

440. Huang C, Jia Y, Yang S, Chen B, Sun H, Shen F, et al. Characterization of ZNF23, a KRAB-containing protein that is downregulated in human cancers and inhibits cell cycle progression. *Exp Cell Res* (2007) 313(2):254–63. doi: 10.1016/j.yexcr.2006.10.009

441. Ruocco MR, Avagliano A, Granato G, Vigliar E, Masone S, Montagnani S, et al. Metabolic flexibility in melanoma: A potential therapeutic target. *Semin Cancer Biol* (2019) 59:187–207. doi: 10.1016/j.semcancer.2019.07.016

442. Urrutia R. KRAB-containing zinc-finger repressor proteins. *Genome Biol* (2003) 4(10):1–8. doi: 10.1186/gb-2003-4-10-231

443. Patel S, Howard D, Chowdhury N, Derieux C, Wellslager B, Yilmaz O, et al. Characterization of human genes modulated by porphyromonas gingivalis highlights the ribosome, hypothalamus, and cholinergic neurons. *Front Immunol* (2021) 12:646259. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.646259

444. Schnabl B, Valletta D, Kirovski G, Hellerbrand C. Zinc finger protein 267 is up-regulated in hepatocellular carcinoma and promotes tumor cell proliferation and migration. *Exp Mol Pathol* (2011) 91(3):695–701. doi: 10.1016/j.yexmp.2011.07.006

445. Long X, Liu X, Deng T, Chen J, Lan J, Zhang S, et al. LARP6 suppresses colorectal cancer progression through ZNF267/SGMS2-mediated imbalance of sphingomyelin synthesis. *J Exp Clin Cancer Res* (2023) 42(1):33. doi: 10.1186/s13046-023-02605-4

446. Yang H, Wang L, Zheng Y, Hu G, Ma H, Shen L. Knockdown of zinc finger protein 267 suppresses diffuse large B-cell lymphoma progression, metastasis, and cancer stem cell properties. *Bioengineered* (2022) 13(1):1686–701. doi: 10.1080/21655979.2021.2014644

447. Schnabl B, Hu K, Mühlbauer M, Hellerbrand C, Stefanovic B, Brenner DA, et al. Zinc finger protein 267 is up-regulated during the activation process of human hepatic stellate cells and functions as a negative transcriptional regulator of MMP-10. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (2005) 335(1):87–96. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2005.07.043

448. Schnabl B, Czech B, Valletta D, Weiss TS, Kirovski G, Hellerbrand C. Increased expression of Zinc finger protein 267 in non-alcoholic fatty liver disease. *Int J Clin Exp Pathol* (2011) 4(7):661.

449. Primm KM, Malabay AJ, Curry T, Chang S. Who, where, when: Colorectal cancer disparities by race and ethnicity, subsite, and stage. *Cancer Med* (2023) 12 (13):14767–80. doi: 10.1002/cam4.6105

450. Gustafson EA, Seymour KA, Sigrist K, Rooij DGDE, Freiman RN. ZFP628 is a TAF4b-interacting transcription factor required for mouse spermiogenesis. *Mol Cell Biol* (2020) 40(7):e00228-19. doi: 10.1128/MCB

451. Aspedon A, Groisman EA. The antibacterial action of protamine: evidence for disruption of cytoplasmic membrane energization in Salmonella typhimurium. *Microbiology* (1996) 142(12):3389–97. doi: 10.1099/13500872-142-12-3389

452. Pink DA, Hasan FM, Quinn BE, Winterhalter M, Mohan M, Gill TA. Interaction of protamine with gram-negative bacteria membranes: possible alternative mechanisms of internalization in Escherichia coli, Salmonella typhimurium and Pseudomonas aeruginosa. *J Pept Sci* (2014) 20(4):240–50. doi: 10.1002/psc.2610

453. Meklat F, Zhang Y, Shahriar M, Ahmed SU, Li W, Voukkalis N, et al. Identification of protamine 1 as a novel cancer-testis antigen in early chronic lymphocytic leukaemia. *Br J Haematol* (2009) 144(5):660–6. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2141.2008.07502.x

454. Ren S, Chen X, Tian X, Yang D, Dong Y, Chen F, et al. The expression, function, and utilization of Protamine1: a literature review. *Transl Cancer Res* (2021) 10 (11):4947–57. doi: 10.21037/tcr-21-1582

455. Ramzan R, Michels S, Weber P, Rhiel A, Irqsusi M, Rastan AJ, et al. Protamine sulfate induces mitochondrial hyperpolarization and a subsequent increase in reactive oxygen species production. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* (2019) 370(2):308–17. doi: 10.1124/jpet.119.257725

456. Chen GY, Muramatsu H, Ichihara-Tanaka K, Muramatsu T. ZEC, a zinc finger protein with novel binding specificity and transcription regulatory activity. *Gene* (2004) 340(1):71–81. doi: 10.1016/j.gene.2004.06.016

457. Beck T, Rowlands T, Shorter T, Brookes AJ. GWAS central: an expanding resource for finding and visualising genotype and phenotype data from genome-wide association studies. *Nucleic Acids Res* (2023) 51(D1):D986–D93. doi: 10.1093/nar/gkac1017

458. Hirata Y, Yanaihara N, Yanagida S, Fukui K, Iwadate K, Kiyokawa T, et al. Molecular genetic analysis of nongestational choriocarcinoma in a postmenopausal woman: a case report and literature review. *Int J Gynecological Pathol* (2012) 31(4):364–8. doi: 10.1097/PGP.0b013e318241d556

459. Higashi T, Tokuda S, Kitajiri S, Masuda S, Nakamura H, Oda Y, et al. Analysis of the A'ngulin' proteins LSR, ILDR1 and ILDR2–tricellulin recruitment, epithelial barrier function and implication in deafness pathogenesis. *J Cell Sci* (2013) 126(Pt 4):966–77. doi: 10.1242/jcs.116442

460. Chandra R, Wang Y, Shahid RA, Vigna SR, Freedman NJ, Liddle RA. Immunoglobulin-like domain containing receptor 1 mediates fat-stimulated cholecystokinin secretion. *J Clin Invest* (2013) 123(8):3343–52. doi: 10.1172/jci68587

461. Gong Y, Himmerkus N, Sunq A, Milatz S, Merkel C, Bleich M, et al. ILDR1 is important for paracellular water transport and urine concentration mechanism. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U.S.A.* (2017) 114(20):5271–6. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1701006114

462. Trapnell BC, Nakata K, Bonella F, Campo I, Griese M, Hamilton J, et al. Pulmonary alveolar proteinosis. *Nat Rev Dis Primers* (2019) 5(1):16. doi: 10.1038/s41572-019-0066-3

463. Oughtred R, Rust J, Chang C, Breitkreutz BJ, Stark C, Willems A, et al. The BioGRID database: A comprehensive biomedical resource of curated protein, genetic, and chemical interactions. *Protein Sci* (2021) 30(1):187–200. doi: 10.1002/pro.3978

464. Del Toro N, Shrivastava A, Ragueneau E, Meldal B, Combe C, Barrera E, et al. The IntAct database: efficient access to fine-grained molecular interaction data. *Nucleic Acids Res* (2022) 50(D1):D648–53. doi: 10.1093/nar/gkab1006

# Frontiers in Endocrinology

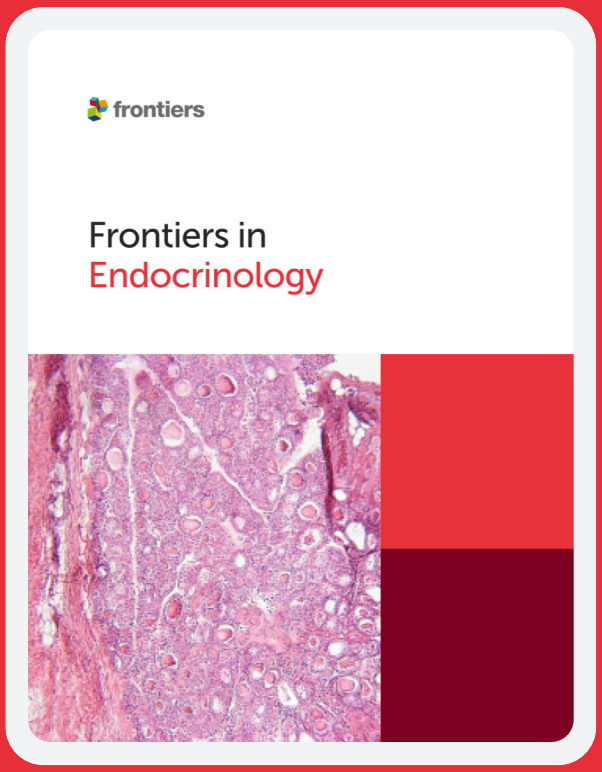
**Explores the endocrine system to find new therapies for key health issues**

The second most-cited endocrinology and metabolism journal, which advances our understanding of the endocrine system. It uncovers new therapies for prevalent health issues such as obesity, diabetes, reproduction, and aging.

---

## Discover the latest Research Topics

See more →




**Frontiers**

Avenue du Tribunal-Fédéral 34
1005 Lausanne, Switzerland
frontiersin.org

**Contact us**

+41 (0)21 510 17 00
frontiersin.org/about/contact